Priſcianus EMBRYO ET NASCENS:

Being a KEY to the

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

In Two PARTS.

I. The *EMBRYO*, preſenting a Diſtinct and Methodical *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the *Common Accidence*, conſiſting of ſhort, *Proverbial*, *Sententious*, or *Phraſeological Examples* on all the *Latine Declenſions*, *Adjectives*, *Degrees of Comparison*, *Pronouns*, *Verbs* and *Participles* in their order, no former Example intrenching on any Rules not learned, excepting the *Verb Subſtantive*, or ſome ſuch for the filling up of the ſenſe. *All which may ſerve indifferently for* any Latine Grammar.

II. The *NASCENS*, tendering a ſhort and familiar *Introduction* into the *Rules* of the Latine *Syntax*, drawn up after the *Engliſh Idiom*, or propriety of Speech; with many of the *Engliſh Particles* explained: Very much conducing to the *more facil* and *ſecure Tranſlating* either *Engliſh* into *Latine*, or *Latine* into *Engliſh*, than formerly hath been ſhewn; It being alſo a *Præludium* to the *Priſcianus Ephebus*, which is an explanation of this, and a comprehenſion of moſt of the difficulties of the Latine Syntax.

Both *Parts* tending to the very great *Eaſe* and *Delight*, both of the *Maſter* in Teaching, and the *Scholar* in Learning. Moreover, all the Examples of both Parts are in an *Appendix* by themſelves exactly *Conſtrued* and *Parſed*, with neceſſary *Rules* to *Nouns*, *Verbs*, *&c.*

The *Fourth Edition*, with *Emendations*, and remarkable *Additions*.

London, Printed for *William Garret*, A. D. 1670.

Olim Ramus erat Laurus, felicibus
Quas geritis vestes, sordida lana fuit

The Lawrel grown yeilds wreaths
for heads of fame;
Which erst an Off-set was cut
from the same.
The finest Cloth at first was
vnorest wooll:
The Greatest Clerks first learnd
A. B. at Scoole.

To th' Latine tongue this book's a
Golden Key:
A Iacobs Staff all Latium to Survey.

Priſcianus EMBRYO ET NASCENS:

Being a KEY to the GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

In Two PARTS.

I. The *EMBRYO*, preſenting a Diſtinct and Methodical *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the *Common Accidence*, conſiſting of ſhort, *Proverbial*, *Sententious*, or *Phraſeological Examples* on all the *Latine Declenſions*, *Adjectives*, *Degrees of Comparison*, *Pronouns*, *Verbs* and *Participles* in their order, no former Example intrenching on any Rules not learned, excepting the *Verb Subſtantive*, or ſome ſuch for the filling up of the ſenſe. *All which may ſerve indifferently for* any Latine Grammar.

II. The *NASCENS*, tendering a ſhort and familiar *Introduction* into the *Rules* of the Latine *Syntax*, drawn up after the *Engliſh Idiom*, or propriety of Speech; with many of the *Engliſh Particles* explained: Very much conducing to the *more facil* and *ſecure Tranſlating* either *Engliſh* into *Latine*, or *Latine* into *Engliſh*, than formerly hath been ſhewn; It being alſo a *Præludium* to the *Priſcianus Ephebus*, which is an explanation of this, and a comprehenſion of moſt of the difficulties of the Latine Syntax.

Both *Parts* tending to the very great *Eaſe* and *Delight*, both of the *Maſter* in Teaching, and the *Scholar* in Learning. Moreover, all the Examples of both Parts are in an *Appendix* by themſelves exactly *Conſtrued* and *Parſed*, with neceſſary *Rules* to *Nouns*, *Verbs*, *&c.*

The *Fourth Edition*, with *Emendations*, and remarkable *Additions*.

London, Printed for *William Garret*, A. D. 1670.

To the Reader, Whether

SCHOOL-MASTER,

LEARNER,

Or other, that shall peruse the insuing sheets.

Insteed of a profuse and commendatory Preface, I shall onely offer you these few either *observations* or *directions*, giving you either the *Contents* of these ensuing papers, or some *Advises* for the *Use* of them.

I.

THen, *by way of* Introduction, *you have an account given of* Letters *and* Syllables, *with some rules of* Spelling. *pag* 1. 2. 3. (2) *of* Points *observed in reading and writing*; *p.* 3. (3) *of the* Parts of Speech; *particularly*, *of a* Noun; *together with the* Numbers,

Cases, Genders, *and* Declensions, *so much as is necessarily subservient to that which follows. p. 4. seqq.*

II. *Whereas the whole Collection is principally intended as a general* Praxis *on all the Rules of that part of the* Latin Grammar, *which usually passeth under the name of the* Accidence, *from the* First Declension *of Nouns, to the end of the* Participles; *Here are exhibited short either* Proverbial, *or* Sententious, *or else* Phraseological *examples on all the* Declensions *of Nouns,* Substantives *or* Adjectives, *with the Degrees of* Comparison; *of the* Pronouns, *the* Conjugations *of Verbs Active and Passive in their due series or order; the Verb* Sum; *and the* Irregular *Verbs,* Possum, Volo, Nolo, *&c. with the verbs* Eo & Queo; *the Verbs* Impersonal, Defective *and* Participles, *all under thir several heads of Common Place in their distinct ranks.*

III. *These* examples *are deliverd* first *by themselves in the* Latin *onely. to avoid the children* truanting *by looking on the* English, *when they come to render an account of thir lectures; which, were the English placed over against the Latine, they might be tempted unto.*

IV. *These examples are so disposed, as that the foregoing examples have in them no words of the following either Declensions or Conjugations (for the more easy proceeding of the Learner,) although the following examples have in them words of the precedent rules. So the examples of the* first declension *are made up of no words but such as are of that declension. The examples of the* second declension *have in them words of the first, but none of the third. Those of the* third declension *have in them words of the first and second, but none of the fourth; and so in the* fifth, *and*

in the Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs *and* Participles; *there being no Verbs in any of the examples preceding the Verbs themselves, excepting the verb* Sum, *or now and then some other verb for the filling up the sense (as is usual in Proverbial passages,) which is there onely named, but left to be parsed till they shall come to learn the Verb it self. So that in their new lectures they have in a manner nothing to learn, but what concerns that new lecture, they having been made so perfect in what they have already learned.*

V. *On the Declensions of Nouns* Substantives *there are* two ranks *of examples; the* first *of such words onely, as are not intangled with any words in the Rules of* exception, *as* Filia, nata, Deus *&c. Which rules of exception the children need not to learn (but onely to be made perfect in the* terminations *of the several* Cases *in each declension and the examples to it, as of* Musa, Liber, *&c) till they have gone over those of the first rank, and make their entrance upon those of the second; and then to learn in every declension in its order (and as they shall come to the examples of it in their course) the rules of that declension. And so shall they still by degrees proceed from the easier words to the harder, which are here always orderd to be of the later examples.*

VI. *Here are, in the Parsing of these examples, some directions given how by degrees to enter learners into* making Latine *from the time of their having learned the examples of the first declension.*

VII. *When they come to the* Degrees of Comparison, *they may (for their more speedy passage at the first) pass over all the examples of the* Irregular comparison *(from Example* 204. inclusive, *to example.* 246. exclusive) *till they shall go over the whole body of these examples the second time. And so likewise for*

the same reason) may they do with the examples of the Compound Pronouns, *from example* 246. *to example.* 266. exclusive. *In like manner they may omit the learning of those rules of the* Latine declensions, *which they shall find scattered up and down the Parsing, as of* Affinis, civis *&c. or of the* Heteroclites, Cœlum *&c. or of the exceptions of the* Verbs, *as* Oleo, doleo. *ex.* 279. *&c. All these they may omit till their second time of going over these examples, and onely learn to decline the words as they are there taught. And because many of those words of the rules in the parsing are not englished there where they are deliverd, nor could handsomely be; they may for the englishing of them have recourse to the* Index *at the end of the* Priscianus Nascens, *or the* Second part *of this book.*

VIII. *In the* Parsing *of these examples; In the* five declensions, *the* Terminations *or diverse endings of the several* Cases *of each declension are distinctly given before each of them, with* Examples *for declining their words, and the Rules for the* Genders *of words in each declension, excepting of the* third; *which being too long to insert into this book, we shall for them remitt the learner to the* Three special rules *of the Common Grammar (which needed not to have been made up of any other words, but of such as are of the third declension) or to such other rules as the Master shall teach.* [2] *The* Adjectives, Comparisons, Pronouns, *and* Verbs *have examples declined or formed; and the* Verbs *have the* Terminations *of each* Mood, Tense, Number *&* Person *in their distinct* Schemes. *The* Verbs *are after a* new manner *formed in each* Conjugation *and* voice *by it self; the* English *by it self in one page, and the* Latine *by it self in the other, so exactly answering the one to the other for* Mood, Tense, Number, *and* Person, *that by it the children*

may be taught more easily and readily to form their verbs out of the English into the Latine, or out of the Latine into the English, then usually hath been done, as is directed page 147. of this book.

IX. *The Verb* Sum, *with those* Irregular Verbs, Possum, Volo, Nolo *&c. and the Verbs* Impersonal, *are each of them distinctly formed, each by it self.*

X. *Here are all the usual Rules of the* Accidence, *to the end of the* Participles, *deliverd in more* explicate *terms, at the beginning of the Construing and Parsing of each* Common Place *of* Declensions, Adjectives, Pronouns *&c. Which rules they would be advised to learn in their* distinct places, *and not till they come to the Construing and Parsing of the Examples of each Common place; and not to learn over first all their rules onely by rote, as they say, and like* Parrots; *being able, it may be, by the strength of their memory, to mumble all their rules over, before they can give an understanding account of the first, or any other rule, as the customes in most Schools, to the great* loss *of their time, and their* discountenance *when they are apposed in any of them, and indeed the* shame *and discredit of their Masters.*

XI. *After the several Examples delivered in the* Latine *by themselves, followes the* Construing *and* Parsing *of the Examples. Within which Parsing are declined all the words of* difficulty *in the sentences, as* Filia, Vulgus, Halec, Respublica, Jusjurandum; *with the like, and indeed most of those difficult words that do occurr.* [2] *There you shall find words suiting to most of the* Latine rules of the Declensions, *as* Æneas, Anchises, Niobe, Ignis, Vectigal, *&c. with the* rules *themselvs, and their* variations *in their several cases from the regular way of declining.* [3] *Many of the* Heteroclites, *as* Lethum, Mel,

Cænum

Cænum &c. [4] *All most all the difficulties in the* irregular Comparing *of Adjectives, Prepositions and the like, whether* Defective *or other; those words that are not within the example being here brought into Rule.* [5] *All the* Compound Pronouns, *at the least one of a sort in some of these examples, as,* Tute, Sui-ipsius *&c. with the rest that are declined like it named in the parsing.* [6] *In the examples of the* Verbs, *we have brought one word at the least of each rule of the Verbs in their regular way of forming the* Præterperfect *tense; as of* As, avi; *of* Es, ui; *of* Bo fit bi; Co, ci; Do, di; *&c. with some others both simple and compound. And in the examples of the Verbs we have taken the liberty frequently to* alter *the Mood,* Tense, *Number, or Person of their verbs, for the more free practise and exercise of the learner in the several Moods, tenses &c. yet without any violation of the sense or meaning of the Proverbs. As,* Ex. 269. *In* alieno foro litigamus, *for* litigare *in the Adage; and so in others.*

XII. The Proverbs or Adages *themselves (which you will find not a few, above. 100) are all of them here breifly explained in the Construing of them, for the greater delight and benefit of the learner, when he shall have occasion in speaking or writing to make use of any of them.*

XIII. *For the contracting the largeness into which this volume was too apt to swell, when in the Parsing of any example we meet with a word that hath either it self, or in its like been formerly declined, or which hath some rule of exception for the declining of it given before; there we decline not the word, but usually within a* Semi-quadrate *or this mark* [ ] *with the word* See, *refer the reader to the example where that word is formerly declined. As in page 77.*

Ex.

Ex. 30. *in the end of it, you find* Vulgus [*see ex.* 47] *where you have the word* Vulgus *declined.*

XIV. *Where within the same mark* [ ] *or otherwise you find any reference in the parsing to the rules of* Priscianus syntax, *or* nascens *by this note or the like,* R. 2. *or* 26. *of* Prisc. Synt. *or* Ephebo: (*which in those references is sometimes, not often mistaken for* Prisc. Synt.) *there the learner need not take notice of it at all, till he hath learned those rules, or the Second Part of the* Priscianus Nascens. *For possibly it may be found not unfit for the learner to go over those examples of the* Embryo *a third time, or once again after he hath gone over that Syntax* (*which he may then do by large lectures;*) *and then he may make good use of those references also for the finding out of the rules there hinted. Yet at his first going over them let him heed the references to the rules of the three Concords, and the* 85. 86. 88. *and* 106. 107. *of the* Syntax.

XV. *For the* Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions *and* Interjections (*many of which yet he will meet with here*) *we remitt the learner to the* Common Grammar *or some other. Yet for the* Prepositions *he will find them distinctly orderd, and for them may have recourse to Rules.* 117. *and* 128. *of the* Prisc. Synt. *and for the* Interjections, *to Rule the* 118. *of the same; but more distinctly in those Rules in the* Ephebus.

XVI. *No man, I suppose, will think the* Synonymous *words or phrases in the* English *along the construing included within the marks* [ ] *either* superfluous *or* perplexed. *They are added on purpose, sometimes for the cleerer* explication *of the word in construing, and sometimes for the better* acquainting *the learner with the several ways of the*

same

same English expression in the Latine. As Exam. 3. In viola & in rosa, *in the violet and in the rose* [*i.e. among the violets and among the roses.*] *And ex.* 55. Tussis cantoris, *the singers cough* [*or the cough of the singers.*]

XVII. *Last of all; that we seem not* singular *or* trifling *in thus* condescending *to the weakest capacityes in learning the Latine tongue, it shall suffice to mind the reader, that herein we have the examples of the learned Grammarians in both the* Hebrew *and the* Greek *tongues, who have herein left us* Precedents *of verbal Construing and Parsing. In the* Greek; Cleonard *hath Grammatically construed and parsed all St.* Basils *epistle to* Gregory, *treating of a solitary life, and referred all to the rules of his Grammar.* Antesignanus *hath done the like upon many peices of the Greek Poets; and* Berchet *likewise on* Stephanus *his Greek Catechism, with the long epistle to it; to all which may be added* Pasors *Lexicon on the New Testament. But in the* Hebrew, *the Grammarians have been more abundantly exact and curious, descending even to the anxious examination of the very* Letters *and* Puncta, *according to the Rules of their Grammars. Not onely* whole Chapters *of the* Bible, *but also one other* whole book *have I seen, giving the* Hebrew reading *in the* Latine Character, *for the more clear teaching how truly to read the* Hebrew. *And as for the* verbal Construing *and* Parsing *you have* practises *on whole* Psalms, Chapters *&* Books *of the* Bible, *as well as particular* Verses, *in* Bellarmine, Martinius, Melfeurerius, Donatus *&c. and in our English tongue of the same subject in* Udal *and* Roberson, *in their Grammars. Yea* Melfeurerius *hath gone so low, as to give in examples for construing and parsing* Hebrew into Latine, *and*

for translating Latine into Hebrew; *first of* Nouns *without* verbs; *and then afterwards of* Nouns and Verbs together *according as the learners abilities encrease; and as we have advised here, in the parsing, to be done in the* Latine tongne.

From the use of this Embryo *the learner may pass to the* Nascens; *and from thence to the* Ephebus; *and from thence into any* Latine Author.

In the Construing and Parsing after Exam. 342. *p.* 218. *are inserted two examples, which are not among the others in their order deliverd by themselvs for the reason there given, and yet would be learned by children in thir due place, immediately after Ex.* 342. *The one is marked, Ex.* 342. (*a*) *the second, Ex.* 342. (*b.*)

In the end of the Parsing you shall find (besides the Latine writing copy corrected and construed) the Construing of Difficilis gloriæ custodia, *being a second member of ex.* 187. *And the Construing and Parsing of Ex.* 297. Malum sibi accersere; *all omitted by the Press.*

And after all, you have all the Latine Examples of the Embryo *Englisked by themselves in their order according to their numbers in the Latine, for the Apposing of children by them (if it shall be thought fitt) out of the Englisb, they being to render any of them in Latine, as they shall be called on, without looking on the Latine, besides other use that may be made of them thus Englisked. And placed thus by themselves at so great a distance from the Latine, they will not*

so

so easily assist to the childrens truanting, when they shall come to construe their Lectures.

Whereas the number. 113. *followes number.* 111. *it is onely a mistake, but no example lost.*

And now, Reader, *who soever thou art,* Judge *of all* impartially; Accept *all* favourably; Use *all* discreetly; *considering with thy self that these provisions are suited to the tenderness of* Young-Beginners. *And* God *give his* Blessing *to us all.*

Farewel,

A. H.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Verses over the *Laurel* in the *Title-page*.

Olim ramus erat laurus, felicibus arbos;
Quas geritis vestes, sordida lana fuit.

CONSTR: *Laurus*, the Laurel, *arbos*, being a tree, sup: *nata*, sprung [or grown-up] *felicibus*, for happy [or famous men i. e. to crown thir heads with garlands made of its branches] *olim erat ramus*, heretofore [or in time past] was [but] a bough [branch, or off-sett.] *Vestes* the cloathes [or garments] *quas geritis* sup: *vos*, which you now beare [or carry: i: e: which you now weare] *fuit*, hath been [or was] sup: *olim*, heretofore, *sordida lana*, rude [or undrest] wooll.

Parsf: *Olim*, an Adverb, signifying most usually the *time past*; sometime, being joined with a verb of the fut. t. the *time to come*; and sometime the *present time*. But here it being joined with a verb of the præt: imp: t: it signifyes *heretofore*. *Ramus*, *mi:* 2: d: m: g: nom: s: [by R: 107: of Pris. synt:] following the verb *Erat*, [from *Sum*;] which is the Ind: m: Imperf: t: s: n: 3: p: agrees with its nom: c: *Laurus* [see the Rule of Ex: 87:] the nom: s: before *erat*. *Arbos*; or *Arbor*, *boris*, 3: d: s: g: like *Amor*, onely keeping *o* short in all its cases. It is the nom: s: by *Apposition* to *laurus* [by R: 32: of Pr: Synt:] *Felicibus* [from: *Felix:* p: 88:] is the dat: pl: m: g: put subst: and, [by R: 104: of Pr: synt] governed of sup: *Nata*; from *Natus*, *ta*, *tum*, a partic: of the præt: t: Ex: 377. Tis the nom: s: f: g: agrees with its subst: *arbos*. *Quas* [from *Qui*, pr 122:] is the acc: pl: f: g: [by R: 1: Con: 3:] agreeing with its Antec. *Vestes*, following the verb *geritis*, [by R: 106: Pr: synt:] Sing: nom: *Vestis*, g: *vestis*: 3: d: f: g: Gen: pl: *vestium*; [see the Rule of ex: 54:] *Geritis* is the Ind: m: præs: t: pl: n: 2: p: agreeing with its nom.

nom. *Vos*, from *Tu*. It is a V: Act: 3: con: bec: &c: and thus declined. *Gero*, *ris*, *gessi*, *gerere*, *rendi*, *do*, *dum*, *gestum*, *tu*; *gerens*, *gesturus*; to beare, or carry. *Sordida* [from *Sordidus*, *da*, *dum*; *di-or*, *us*; *di-ssimus*; filthy, foul, sluttish] is the nom: l: f: g: agrees with its subst: *Lana*, *na*: 1: d: f: g: the nom: s: before *Fuit* [from *Sum*,] which is the præt: perf: t: s: n: 3: p: agrees with its nom: c: *lana*; and by R: 2: conc: 1: may also be made (save onely for the verse sake) *fuerunt* or *fuere*, agreeing with the former nom: c: *vestes* being of the pl: n: as here it doth agree with the later nom: c: *lana*, being the singular.

PRISCI-

PRISCIANUS NASCENS:

Or, a KEY to the

Grammar-School.

THE FIRST PART.

Presenting a Distinct and Methodical *Praxis* on all the *Rules* of the *Common Accidence*, consisting of short *Proverbial*, or *Phraseological Examples* on all the Latin *Declensions*, *Adjectives*, *Degrees of Comparison*, *Pronouns*, *Verbs* and *Participles* in their Order, &c.

The Introduction.

GRammar teacheth the right way or manner of *Speaking*. And as *Speech* consists of *Sentences*. and they are made up of *Words*: so Words are made of *Syllables*, as *Syllables* are of *Letters*.

There are usually reckon'd *Four and twenty Letters*; which are either *Capital* or great Letters; or *small Letters*.

The *Capital Letters* are thus shaped in the Roman hand.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T V W X Y Z.

And in the *Italian* thus, *A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T V W X Y Z.*

The smaller Letters are thus written in the Roman.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z.

And in the Italian thus, *a b c d e f g h i k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z.*

† For *fair Copies* of Roman, Italian, and Secretary hand, you may have recourse to the end of the first part of your *Priscianus Nascens*.

Of these 24. Letters *k*, *w*, and *y*, are not reputed *Latin Letters*.

Also

Also of these Letters there are five *Vowels*, the rest are called *Consonants*.

The *Vowels* (without one of which no word can be spelled) are these, *a e i o u*.

Of which *Vowels* i and u are sometimes pronounced like Consonants. So *i* before all Vowels, when it is joined with them in Spelling, is pronounced like *g*; but *u*, like *f*, mollified; as,

j, in { *jaceo*, to lie down. *jecur*, the liver. *rejicio*, to cast a way. *jocus*, a jest. *jungo*, to join. } *v*, in { *validus*, valiant. *veho*, to carry. *vis*, strength. *vos*, ye. *vulgus*, the vulgar, or common people.

C, before *a*, *o*, or *u*, is pronounced like *k*; but before *e*, *æ*, *œ*, or *i*, like *s*, or *s*; as,

before { *a*, care, *cura*. *o*, color, a *colour*. *u*, *cultus*, worship. } before { *e*, *celo*, to *conceal*. *æ*, *cælebs*, a batchelor *i*, *cinis*, dust.

Of Vowels join'd together into *one sound* are made a *Diphthong*, and in Latin they are chiefly these six; *æ*, of *a* and *e*; *œ*, of *o* and *e*; *ai* and *au*; üi and *eu*.

Ti, before a vowel is to be pronounced like *si*, as, *Statio*, a *station*, as if it were *stasio*, or *stasion*. But yet *ti*, when *s* goes before it, is to be pronounced plainly, *t*; as *quæstio*, a *question*, not *quæssio*, or *quession*.

The rest of the Letters are called *Consonants*, because they make no distinct sound but by the help of one of these vowels, as, *b c d f g h k l m n p q r s s t v x y z*; all which have *e* after or before them to make them to sound.

For the *Distinction*, or right *Dividing* of Syllables in Spelling; or, at the *end of a line*: these Rules would be observed.

1. Those Letters are to be joined together, and parted from the rest of the word, which are found joined in the beginning of any word, as *Ma-gnus*, great, *aru-spex*, a South-sayer; the last syllable in spelling these words, or in beginning a new line if they be parted in the end of a line, must be *gnus*, and *spex*, so that they must be spelled, or in such case written, not *mag nus*, *arus-pex*, but, as before, *magnus*, *aru-spex*, South-sayer, not Southf-ayer. And the reason of it is, because *gn*, and *sp*, begin other words, as *gnatus*, for

for *natus*; a son, and *specio*; to see or behold, of which, and *ara*, an altar, the word *aruspex* is compounded.

2. If a *single consonant* come between *two* vowels, it shall be joined to the *later*, as *frater*, a brother; *so-ror*, a si-ster, not *frat-er*, or *sor-or*. But if a *consonant* be doubled in the middle of a word between two vowels, the first consonant shall be joined to the first vowel and the later consonant to the second, as *An-nus*, a year; *col-lum*, a neck.

3. But yet in *Compound words*, if a vowel come *before two consonants*, or between *two single consonants*, the consonants shall be joined to the *former vowel*; as in *Abs tergo*, to wipe off, not *a-bstergo*, according to the first rule; and *Ab-igo*, to drive away, not *a-bigo*, according to the second rule; because *abstergo* is compounded of *abs* and *tergo*, to wipe; and *abigo*, of *ab* and *ago*, to do.

4. If there come *two vowels* together in the middle of a word, (so be they make not a diphthong) then the *first vowel* shall conclude the first syllable, and the *second vowel* shall begin the next; as, *faci-es*, a face.

---

† Of *Points*, *notes* or *marks* to be observed in writing, or reading, these are the most remarkable.

1. A *Comma*, at the foot of a word thus [,]

2. A *Period*, or *full point*, at the end of a sentence, thus [.]

3. A *Colon*, having *two points*, thus [:] and it is usually placed about the middle of a sentence.

4. A *Semi-colon*, which is a *Comma*, with a point on the head of it, thus [;] and it is placed at the end of the several parts of a sentence, where (although the sense be not full) yet there is required some pause or resting of the mind or speech.

5. A note of *Interrogation*, at the end of a question asked, thus [?]

6. A note of *Exclamation*, or *Admiration*, when we call to one, or a wonderment is made thus [!]

7. A *Parenthesis*, with two half-moons, thus ( ). And it is used when some passage is inserted into a sentence for the more full explication of what is spoken; yet so that the sense remains compleat, although that, which is included within the Parenthesis be left out.

8. A *Parenthesis*, thus [ ] which the Printers call a

Semiquadrate, or *Bracket*; and it is used when something is inserted, barely for explanation of what went before, but not for the increasing of the sense.

9. *Hyphen*, or *Synthesis*, which is a strait line joining two words into one, as *hyper-dys-syllabon*, a word of more than two syllables; and it is also used to part the syllables of a word in the end of a line.

10. *Diæresis*, when the vowels, that joined together, make a dipthong, are yet there not a dipthong, but retain their peculiar sounds, and so make distinct Syllables, for then they are marked with two points over the head of one of the vowels, as, *haëton*.

Of the Parts of Speech, *&c.*

THere be *Eight Parts* of Speech, or *Eight kinds* of words which we use in speaking, which are these.

1. *A Noun.* 2. *A Pronoun.* 3. *A Verb.* 4. *A Participle.*	Which four are *declined*; that is, they alter or change their ending, or last syllable.
5. *An Adverb.* 6. *A Conjunction.* 7. *A Præposition.* 8. *An Interjection.*	Which four are *undeclined*, or not declined, or changed at all.

Of a NOUN.

A Noun is the name whereby a thing is known, or called. And it is either a *Noun Substantive*, or a *Noun Adjective*.

A *Noun Substantive* is a word before which you may place in the English the word *man*, or *thing*; as, *homo*, a [or the] man; *manus*, a [or the] hand.

A Noun Substantive is either *Proper*, or *Common*.

A *Noun Substantive Proper* is proper or peculiar to the thing of which it is spoken, as *Petrus*, Peter; *Johannes*, John, &c.

† A

† A *Noun Substantive Proper* is so called, not because it is proper or peculiar to some one single *individual* of the *specie*, or kind; but because it is not *common* to every individual of the same kind, but to some of them only. So *Alexander* is a proper name of some men only, for all men are not called *Alexander*. As all Women are not called *Catharine*, or *Mary*; nor all Cities, *Rome*, or *London*, &c.

A *Noun Substantive Common* is common to all of the same kind, as, *Equus*, a horse, *leo*, a lion, &c. for all *horses* are called by the name of *horse*, and all *lions* by the name of *lion*.

---

3. In Nouns are to be considered these four things, their *Number*, *Case*, *Gender* and *Declension*.

The Numbers.

There are *two Numbers*,
1. The *Singular*, which speaketh but of *one*, as, *oculus*, an eye; *auris*, an ear.
2. The *Plural*, which speaketh of *more than one*, as, *oculi*, the eyes; *aures*, eares.

The Cases.

NOuns are declined in both Numbers into six *Cases*, or divers Endings: which in the *English* are known by their *signes* in both Numbers; in the *Latin* by their *divers endings*, which we shall see in the *Declensions*.

The *signes* of the *Cases* in the *English* are both in the singular and plural Number; as followeth.

Nom. *a*, or, *the*; as, *pes*, a, or the foot; pl. *pedes*, the feet.
Gen. *of*; as, *pedis* of *a*, or the foot; plur. *pedum*, of feet.
Dat. *to*, or for; as, *pedi*, to or for the foot; pl. *pedibus*, eet.
Accus *a*, or *the*; as, *pedem*, *a* or *the* foot; pl. *pedes*, the feet.
Voc. *ô*; as, *pes*, *ô* foot; pl *pedes*, *ô* the feet.

Abl. *In*, *with*, *by*, *through*, *for*, *from*, and *than* when a Substantive comes after a word of the *Comparative degree*; as sing. abl. *pede*, in, with, &c. the foot; pl. *pedibus*, in,

or with the feet; and *than* after a Comparative, as, *altior pede*, higher than the foot.

Of Genders.

THe *Genders* of Nouns are Five.

1. The *Masculine*, belonging to things of the *Male kind*, as *Vir* a man, *maritus*, a husband; whose article is *hic*.

2. The *Feminine*, belonging to things of the *Female kind*, as, *Femina*, a woman; *uxor*, a wife; whose article is *hæc*.

3. The *Neuter*, belonging to things that are *neither Masculine, nor Feminine*, as *Regnum*, a Kingdom; *Bellum*, war; whose article is *hoc*.

4. The *Common of two*, when a word is *either masculine or feminine*; whose article is *hic & hæc*.

† Unto this *Gender* may be reduced the *Doubtful*, whose article is *hic vel hæc*; as may the *Epicen* to either the *Masculine* or *Feminine*, according as use and good authors deliver them unto us; as, *hic passer*, a sparrow; *hæc aquila*, an eagle, both he and she under the same article.

5. The *Common of three*, that is, *Masculine, Feminine*, or *Neuter*: it belongs to the *Noun Adjective*, which is always reckon'd to be of the same Gender with the substant. with which it is joined; as, *Felix*, happy; *Tristis*, sad; *Bonus, bona, bonum*, good. Of which more distinctly, when we come to a *Noun Adjective*.

The Declensions.

A *Declension* is the changing or alteration of the termination or last syllable of the Nominative Case in the rest of the Cases, or in most of them.

There are *Five Declensions* of *Nouns Substantives*. And they are distinguished the one from the other by the ending of the *Genitive Case singular* in each declension, which is not alike in any two of them. For the *Genitive singular* of the *first Declension* endeth in *æ*; of the *second* in *i*; of the *third* in *is*; of the *fourth* in *us*; and of the *fifth* in *ei*.

Th

The distinct ending of each Case in every Declension shall be given in the beginning of the *Construing* and *Parsing* of each Declension; as also of the *Adjectives* in their places; and the terminations of the several *Tenses* and *Persons* of the *Verbs* in theirs; to the end that the *Examples* on each may be here represented clearly without confusion by themelves in their due order, and that in the *Latin* only; that the children, when they come to render an account of their Lectures, be not tempted to truanting by casting their eyes on the English, if it were set down over against the *Latin*. And so to begin with the *Declensions*.

Examples on the Declensions.

AND here we shall *first* give in Examples not incumbred with any Rules of *Exception* through all the Declensions, for the more easie Entrance of Beginners, their first Examples being all of them in a manner *uniform*, reserving the others to a *second Course* on them.

Examples of the *First Declension*, and the *First rank*.

1. *Auroram Musæ.*
2. *Gemma scientia.*
3. *In violâ & rosâ.*
4. *Vita bulla.*
5. *Simia in purpurâ.*
6. *Aranearum telæ.*

The second Declension, and first Rank.

7. *Ignorantiæ medela libri.*
8. *Aper in culinâ.*
9. *Colubrorum astutia.*
10. *Ne puero cultrum.*
11. *Vir es inter viros.*

The third Declension and first rank.

12. *En umbra in solem.*
13. *Panes frandis.*
14. *In virtute delphin.*
15. *Magnes amoris amor.*
16. *Anser inter olores.*
17. *Virtute duce, comite fortunâ.*
18. *Drachmæ grando.*
19. *Similitudo mater amoris.*

The fourth Declension and the first Rank.

20. *Manum de tabula.*
21. *Currus & auriga Israelit.*

22. *Ut musica in luctu.*
23. *Morsus aspidis.*
24. *Ars portus inopiæ.*

The fifth Declension and first rank.

25. *Res est in cardine.*
26. *In herbis luxuries.*
27. *Progenies viperarum.*
28. *Sicut glacies in calore solis.*
29. *Perdicis vafrities.*

A *Second Rank* of *Examples* on the *Five Declensions.*

1. Decl. 2. Rank.

30. *Desidiæ filia* [or *nata*], *est ignorantia.*
31. *Dea impudentia.*
32. *Mulæ* [or *equæ*] *lana.*
33. *Heri verna, hodie liberta.*
34. *Anima & vita*
35. *Fabulæ catastrophe.*
36. *Æneas Anchisen.*

2. Decl. and 2 Rank.

37. *CHRISTUS VITÆ SCOPUS.*
38. *Antidotus* [or *antidotum*] *vitæ patientia.*
39. *Crocodili lachrymæ.*
40. *Satanas inter filios Dei.*
41. *Roscius in scenâ.*
42 *Horatius ad lyram* [or *barbiton*].
43. *Bellum cum vitijs.*
45. *Niobes malum.*
46. *Non est oleum in lecytho.*
47. *Vulgi fabula.*

3. Decl. and 2. Rank.

48. *Sus in volutabro cœni.* [or, *limi*, or *fimi*].
49. *Virtus parentum, liberorum thesaurus.*
50. *Argivi fures.*
51. *Serpentis oculus.*
52. *Ibyci grues.*
53. *Fraus vulpeculæ, vires leonis.*
54. *Ignis ad torrem.*
55. *Hæsitantia cantoris tussis.*
56. *Usque ad ravim*
57. *Satis est populo fluviusq; Cereésque.*
58. *Sapientia fortunæ victrix.*
59. *Superbia, divitiarum vermis.*
60. *Apud inferos terriones.*
61. *Vitiorum frænum pudor.*
62. *Terrâ mariique.*
63. *Bos ad præsepe.*
64. { *Mel in ore, verba lactis.* / *Fel in corde, fraus in (factis.*
65. *Ubi uber, ibi tuber.*
66. *Tanquam suber.*
67. *Hostium verba, verbera.*
68. *Citiùs quàm formica papaver.*
69. *Veritas temporis filia.*
70. *Orationis flumen.*
71. *Otium, pulvinar Satanæ.*
72. *Mulieres scelerum artifices.*
73. *Fulgur ex pelvi.*
74. *Ciceris emptor.*
75. *Sicut areolæ aromatum.*
76. *Crater malorum.*
77. *Procul à Jove, procul à fulmine.*
78. *Vitæ natales atque incunabula,*

nabula, mortis atque justorum sunt sponsalia.
79. *Semel scurra, nunquam pater familiâs.*
80. *Rhadamanthi jusjurandum.*

4. Decl. and 2. Rank.

81. *Extra telorum jactum.*
82. *Sicut senatus, ita & cives.*
83. *Risus jocusque hominum.*
84. *Arcus Dianæ delici* { *um.* / *æ.* }
85. *Uxor gubernaculum domûs*
86. *Ficus post pisces.*
87. *Pinûs in morem.*
88. *Tenebræ apud quercum.*
89. *Quasi cornua altaris.*
90. *Tonitru vox Dei.*

5. Decl. and 2. Rank.

91. *Fronti non est fides.*
92. *Facies hominis, ingenium ferarum.*
93. *Spes exulis alimentum.*
94. *Regum Persarum mollities.*
95. *Superbia colluvies vitiorum.*
96. *Vectigalia nervi reipublicæ.*

† In these following *Verses* are comprehended Exples of the *Declensions.*

97. { *Nos aper auditu, lynx visu simia gustu,*
Vultur odoratu præcellit, aranea tactu;
Ast omnes acie mentis superamus acutâ. }

Nouns Adjectives.

There are *Three Declensions*, or divers ways of declining *Adjectives.*

The *First* is of Adjectives of *three Terminations*, or divers endings: the *Second* of *two*; and the *Third* of *one.*

Adjectives of *three Terminations.* And *first* of Adjectives of three Terminations in *us, a, um*, like *Bonus.*

† The Adjectives of these following Examples are *not compared*, and therefore we have set them in the first place.

98. *Adorea alma.*
99. *Calvus comatus.*
100. *Cana veritas.*
101. *Egenæ res.*
102. *Fides clauda.*
103. *Quæstus opimi.*
104. *Res est salva.*
105. *Alternæ sunt rerum vices.*
106. *Delphicus gladius.*
107. *Bæotica ænigmata.*
108. *Non tanti vitrum, quanti margaritum* [or, *margarita*],
109. *Aureæ compedes.*

Adjectives of *three Terminations* like *Unus*; together with *Ambo* and *Duo.*

110. *Una hirundo non facit ver.*

111. *Toto*

111. *Tota vita dies unus.*
113. *Nulla salus bello.*
114. *Nulla calamitas sola.*
115. *Alia res sceptrum, alia plectrum.*
116. *Alter Janus.*
117. *Ambo uterque, uterque neuter.*
118. *Ne Hercules contra duos.*

Adjectives of *Three Terminations* like *Bonus*, admitting the *Degrees of Comparison.*

119. *Cedro digna.*
120. *Ignavis semper feriæ.*
121. *Jucunda rerum vicissitudo.*
122. *Insania læta voluptas.*
123. *Stulta de alienis superbia.*
124. *Durus alloquijs.*
125. *Certior aure arbiter est oculus.*
126. *Phœnice rarior.*
127. *Solis luce clarius.*
128. *Astutior coccyge.*
129. *Prolixius Iliade.*
130. *Ingratissimum animal* [or, *pecus*], *vulgus.*
131. *Molestissimus interpellator venter.*
132. *Longissimæ regum manus.*

Adjectives of *Three Terminations* in *Er*, and *Ur*.

133. { *A teneris annis.* / *Teneri calidis balueis.* }
134. *O miseras hominum mentes!*
135. *Liberi poetæ & pictores.*
136. *Pulchra est concordia cordis & oris.*
137. *Stomachus satur, cupediorum contemptor.*

Adjectives of *Two Terminations*, like *Tristis.*

138. *Suaviolum tristi tristius helleboro.*
139. *Omnium mensarum assecla.*
140. *Voluptas dulcis amarities.*
141. *Levi brachio.*
142. *Levidense munus.*
143. *Amicorum omnia communia.*
144. *Non humani sunt partûs talia dona.*
145. *Tenui filo.*
146. *Pingui* [or, *crassâ*] *Minervâ.*
147. *Hilaris semper liberalitas.*
148. *Blanda oratio lethale mulsum.*
149. *Infrænis oris vestigal, calamitas.*

† To these you may add the Adjectives declined sometimes with *two Terminations* like *Tristis*, sometimes with *Three Terminations*, in *Er*, *Is*, and *E*.

150. *Aspera vita, sed salubris.*
151. *Ne lingua sit mente celerior.*
152. *Æmulatio accerimum ingentorum calcar.*
153. { *Volubilis fortuna, levis* / *Vaga, volucris & brevis* }

Adjectives

Adjectives of *One Termination*, like *Felix*.

154. *Philosophus ubi est præses, ibi felix est regnum.*
155. *Est pellax virtutis odor.*
156. *Duplices viri.*
157. *Æs triplex.*
158. *Alieno ferox præsidio.*
159 *Delictorum atrocium atroces pœnæ.*
160. *Trux ira ferarum est, mansuetudo hominum.*
161. *Exsors vitæ.*
162. *Præcipitis consilij comes pœnitentia.*
163. *Aures teretes & religiosæ.*
164. *Civis amans patriæ.*
165. *Scelere demens.*
166. *Onustus cibo, expers ingenii.*
167. *Utriusq; dolii pares haleces.*
168. *Opinione quis dives?*
169. *Naturâ quis pauper?*
170. *Homo cicuris ingenii.*

Adjectives of *Irregular Comparison*; And first of *Bonus, Malus, Magnus, Parvus, Multus.*

Bonus.

171. *Bona nemini hora.*
172. *Melior passer in manu, quàm grus sub dio.*
173. *Optima cibus invidiæ.*

Malus.

174. *Malum consilium consultori pessimum.*
175. *Muliere bona nullum bonum melius, neque mala pejus.*

Magnus.

176. *Magnum vectigal parsimonia.*
177. *Majora omnia fama, quàm re plerunq; sunt.*
178. *Maximus ille armis maximus ille toga.*

Parvus.

179. *Parvus semper tuus pullus.*
180. *Infamia minor vero.*
181. *Minimi pretij homo.*

Multus.

182. *Multi nimium, nemo satis.*
183. *Plus aloes, quàm mellis.*
184. *Laboris plurimi fructus plurimus.*

For Examples of Comparing Adjectives in *Er*, see before in those Adjectives.

Adjectives in *Lis*, making the Superlative in *limus*.

185. *Agno humilior.*
186. *Ovum ovo simile.*
187. { *Facilis descensus Averni* / *Difficilis gloriæ custodia* }
188 *Velut gracilis ante ventum arundo.*
189. *Gratitudo agilis est atq: alacris.*
190. *Pietas docilis est, atque inermis.*

† Besides some Examples of Adjectives ending in *Lis*, forming the Superlative in *lissimus*, formerly given (as do all, excepting those six foregoing); we shall here add these.

191. *Fideli*

191. *Fideli nullæ seræ.*
192. *Tu tibi venerabilis.*
193. *Fortuna stabilissima, stultissima.*
194. *Non quàm multa, sed quàm utilia.*
195. *Misericordia venalis, crudelis.*

Adjectives with a *Vowel* before *us.*

196. *Foca seriàque.*
197. *Amicus magis necessarius quàm ignis & aqua.*
198. *Justitia regno maximè idonea.*
199. *Stultitia est semper temeraria.*
200. *Felicibus omnia dubia. sunt*
201. *Munus exiguum, sed opportunum.*
202. *Caput cerebro vacuum.*
203. *Impijs furiæ sunt assiduæ.*

† There are yet many other *Irregular Comparisons*; of all which to give in distinct Examples, would be too long a talk. Of some of each we shall. The exact *Catalogue* of them we may give you in the Construing and Parsing of these.

Other *Adjectives Irregular*, but retaining all *Degrees of Comparison.*

204 *Dextro* [or, *dextero*] *Hercule.*
205. *Bipedum nequissimus.*
206. *Summum jus, summa injuria.*
207. *Servitus postremum omnium malorum.*
208. *Extremis digitis.*
209. *Amicus veterrimus optimus.*
210. *Genu sura propius.*
211. *Auricula infima mollior.*
212. *Imi subsellij homo.*
113. *Extremæ classis.*
214. *Ab ultimo principio.*

Defective Comparisons; Of words wanting *one* or *more* of the *Degree* of Comparison.

Adjectives wanting the Positive degree.

215. *Optimo dissimillimum, deterrimum.*
216. *Tax bello potior.*
217. *Fulminis ocyor alis.*

Adjective wanting the *Comparative Degree.*

218. *Bellus es arte lyræ, bellus es arte pilæ.*
219. *Consultus juris.*
220. *Rerum novarum cupidus.*

Adjectives wanting the *Superlative degree.*

221. *Natu grandior.*
222. *Ingentis virtutis atque ingentis animi homo.*
223. *Sylvestriora omnia tardiora.*

Adjectives wanting the *Positive* and *Superlative* degree.

224. *Sequioris sexûs.*

So are *Proper Names* found sometimes compared; as,

225. *Nerone Neronior.*

Examples of the *Pronouns.*

The first Declension

226. *Ego*

226. *Ego in legione, tu in culinâ.*
227. *Si tibi machæra est, est & nobis domi urbina.*
228. *Sui dissimilis.*

The second Declension.

229. *Nunc illa Datidis cantilena.*
230. *Ipsa senectus* [or, *senecta*] *morbus per se.*
231. *Si tibi istud amicum, nec mihi inimicum.*
232. *His epulis, & tali dignus amico.*
233. *Quod in corde sobrii, id in lingua ebrii.*
234. *Quibus nec ara, nec fides.*
235. *Quis usus cepis putridi?*
236. *Quid ad Mercurium?*

The third Declension.

237. *Mea pila est.*
238. *Nunc tuum ferrum in igni est.*
239. *Suum cuiq; pulchrum.*
240. *Nostræ farinæ homo.*
241. *Vestri gregis est.*

The fourth Declension.

242. *Nostratium facetiæ lepidiores.*
242. *Hinc sunt vestratium mores?*
244. *Cujares; cujum periculum.*
245. *Tu cujas es?*

Pronouns Compound.

246. *Proximus egomet sum mihi.*
247. *Quid tute tecum?*
248. *Tutemet in culpa es.*
249. *Illemet est.*
250. *Sibiipsi amicus.*
251. *Is enim ille fuit.*
252. *In eadem navi est.*
253. *Eccum adest.*
254. *Sapienti quævis terra patria est.*
255. *Ilia & Igeria est, do nomen quodlibet illi.*
256. *Optimus quisque est nobilissimus.*
257. *Eadem est utilitas uniuscujusq; & singulorum.*
258. *An quisquam gentium est æquè miser ac ego?*
259. *Quisnam homo est?*
260. *Ecquid sit.*
261. *Quisquis is fuerit.*
262. *Nequid minis.*
263. *Homo cuivis tempori.*
264. *Hæres suus quisque sibi optimus.*
265. *Suapte naturâ illud fecit.*

Examples of the *Verbs* in all the *Conjugations*.

The *first Conjugation*.

Indicative Mood.

266. *Ipsum jam pontum solus sine cortice trano.*
267. *Cœno puro aquam turbas.*
268. *Cum cessat Boreas.*
269. *In alieno foro litigamus.*

270. *Aquam*

270. *Aquam è pumice postulatis.*
271. *Honores mutant mores.*

The second Conjugation.

272. *Lucernam adhibebam meridie.*
273. *Asinum literas docuisti.*
274. *Prius olim letho flagitium timuerat.*
275. *Sine ope divina nihil valebimus*

Imperative Mood.

276. *Ora & Labora.* [con. 1.]
277. *Cœlum terræ ne miscete.*

Potential Mood.

278. *Impia sub dulci melle venena latent.*
279. *Marceret sine adversario virtus.*
280. *Aliorum medicus ulceribus ipse scatere non debueris.*
281. *Felix fuisset, si necessitati paruisset.*
282. *Amici simus, admonuerimus nos invicem.*

Infinitive Mood.

283. *Regnum occupare, quàm retinere facilius est.*
284. *Nulli tacuisse nocebit.*

The third Conjugation.

285. *Ranarum more bibis.*
286. *Amor omnia vincit.*
287. *Iterum ad eundem lapidem offenditis.*
288. *Emunxeramus argento senes.*
289. *Venenum pro antidoto porrigunt prenes.*
290. *Trahat sua quemq; voluptas; Me Musæ.*
291. *Utinam, quod ad.st, boni consulam.*
292. *In méne acerbitatis iraq; virus ita evomeres?*
293. *Utinam si veris suo ipsum vivere modo.*
294. *Leoni citiùs ex ore exsculpsissemus prædam.*
295. *Amicum ne infidè sub cultro linquas.*
296. *Sperent agricolæ, etiamsi post malam segetem severint.*
297. *Malum sibi accersere.*
298. *Aliis ignovisse humanum.*
299. *Quod alijs vitio vertas, in te non admiseris.*
300. *Idem semper saxum volvitis.*
301. *Penelopes telam retexis.*
302. *Faber, quas compedes fecit, ipse gestet.*
303. *Ignem gladio ne fodiamus.*
304. *Molam qui fugiunt, fugiunt farinam.*
305. *Cupis me esse nequam, tamen ero bona frugi.*
306. *Cum mula pepererit.*
307. *Quatere aliquem foras.*
308. *Timidi nunquam statuêre trophæum.*

Fourth Conjugation.

309. *Endimionis somnum dormivisti.*
310. *Turpibus non est serviendum.*

311. *Mox*

311. *Mox sciemus melius vate*
312. *Nescis quid serus vesper vehat.*
313. *Pecuniæ obediunt omnia.*
314. *Princeps in puniendo tardus esse debet, in remunerando velox.*
315. *Multa vetustas leniet.*

† Before we come to the Verbs *Passive* or *Deponent*, it will be necessary that we look into the *Verb Substantive, Sum, es, fui*; without the knowledg of which many Tenses of Passives and Deponent cannot be formed.

316. *In ære meo est.*
317. *Cneius Pompeius, vir omnium qui sunt, fuerunt, erunt, virtute princeps.*
318. *Cum diutius in eo negotio fueram.*
319. *Bono animo* { *sis.* / *es.*
320. *Esto quod audis.*
321. *Vos oro ut hîc sitis hodiè.*
322. *Est nemo, quîcum essem libentiùs quàm tecum.*
323. *Utinam sine periculo domi meæ fuerim.*
324. *Miseri fuissemus, nisi fuissemus miseri.*
325. *Libidinem laudare, cujus fuerit libidinis?*
326. *Amicitia immortalis esse debet.*
327. *Virtutis gloria semper futura est.*

Examples of *Verbs Passive*, and *Deponent* in all the Conjugations.

First Conjugation.

328. *Sapientia vino obumbratur.*
329. *Nudus nec à centum viris spoliatur.*
330. *Pares cum paribus facillimè congregantur.*
331. *Phryx plagis emendatur.*
332. *Ventum retibus venatusses.*

Second Conjugation.

333. *Posteri casus prævidcantur.*
334. *Præmio & pœnâ continetur respublica.*
335. *Aureos polliceri montes.*
336. *Meticulosus umbram veretur suam.*

Third Conjugation.

337. *Foditur cor stimulo.*
338. *Ferrum ferro acuitur.*
339. *Res nostro foro versatur.*
340. *Uno fasce complexi estis omnia.*
341. *Procrastinatione, nullæ res per egentur.*
342. *Pelagi periculis defuncti sumus.*

Fourth Conjugation.

343. *Insidiatur, qui admodum blanditur.*
344. *Naturâ frons, oculi, vultus persæpè mentiuntur.*
345. *Nunquam aliena invito domino largitor.*

Possum, Volo, Nolo, &c.

346. *Si non possis, quod velis; velis, quod possis.*
347. *Insidias sodalibus comparare noli.*

348. *Omnes*

348. *Omnes sibi malunt esse melius, quam aliis.*
349. *Edendum ut vivas, non vivendum ut edas.*
350. *Levius fit patientiâ, quicquid corrigere est nefas.*
351. *Speremus quod volumus, quod accidit feramus*
352. *Fluvius non semper fert secures.*
353. *Quod defertur, non aufertur.*

Eo, Queo.

354. *Altius ibunt, qui ad summa nitentur.*
355. *Redire, cùm periit, nescit pudor.*
356. *Quod ratio nequit, sæpè sanavit mora.*
357. *Flectere si nequeo terras, voto astra movebo.*

Verbs Impersonal.

358. *Te abundare oportet præceptis Philosophiæ.*
359. *Quem pœnitet peccasse, pœne est innocens.*
360. *Ægrè, sed tamen contigit.*
361. *Quantum graculo convenit cum fidibus?*
362. *Non certatur de oleastro.*
363. *Ad arcem virtutis longis ambagibus itur.*

Verbs Defective.

364. *Salvete equarum filiæ.*
365. *Dimidium facti, qui benè cœpit, habet.*
366. *Judex se hominem esse meminerit.*
367. *Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristemq; jocosi.*
368. *Quid istuc quæso; qui istic mos est, Clitipho?*

Participles.

Of the Present tense, in *Ans*, or *Ens*.

369. *Nil sperans, nihil desperet.*
370. *Anus subsultans, multum excitat pulveris.*
371. *Diis hominibusq; plaudentibus.*
372. *Auro loquente, nil pollet quævis oratio.*

Participle of the Future in *Rus*.

373. *Ama, tanquam osurus; oderis, tanquam amaturus.*
374. Vive, tanquam mox moriturus: Studeto, tanquam semper victurus.

Participles of the Præter tense.

In *Tus*.

375. *Dudum sopitam haud suscites simultatem.*
376. *Emunctæ naris homo.*
377. *E quercubus aut saxis nati.*

In Sus.

378. *Jacula prævisa minùs feriunt.*
379. *Nescit vox missa reverti.*

In Xus.

380. *Ea res mendacio nixa est.*

In Uus.

381. *Mortui non mordent.*

Participles of the Future in *Dus*.

382. *Eradenda Cupiditatis pravi sunt elementa.*

383. A

383. { *A Deo initia agendi sunt capienda:*
Ad Deum agendi exitus sunt dirigendi.

We shall shut up this Collection of Examples on the *Nouns, Verbs,* &c. with that ingenious Poem of *Baubusius.*

Grammaticam Christi *paucis te,* Celse, *docebo;*
Totam scies & feceris.
Si luxum, & Bacchum, si Cyprida declinâris;
Mala nomina! ah! mala nomina.
Si per Ego, *Plorare, Pati, Vigilare, Precari,*
Bona Verba conjugavetis.

Which I shall thus English.

Christ's Grammar, Celsus, I'le thee skill
In brief, if Learn't and Do't thou will.
These naughty Nouns see thou Decline;
Luxury, Venus, and the *Wine.*
These good Verbs Forme each day by I;
Suffer, Weep, Pray, Watch, [*Live* and *Die.*]

FINIS.

The *Construing* and *Parsing* of the several *Examples* of the *Priscianus Nascens*, in order answerable to their *Numbers*, with which they are formerly figured. Together with short a *explication* of the most of the *Proverbs*; with necessary *Rules*.

† Note, that the letters *a*, *b*, *c*, &c. placed before any word in the *Construing* of these Examples, when you come to the Verbs, and the Rules of Syntax, refer you to the same letter in the margent of the book, where you have the *Nominative Case* of the word, if it be a *Noun* or *Pronoun*; and the *first person* of the *Verb* Which, when you have found, look the word in the *Index* or *Dictionary* at the end of this book, and there you shall find it declined, if it have not formerly been declined in the Parsing. And as for such words which have no such letter set before them; they are either *Particles undeclined*, as *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, *Præpositions*, *Interjections*; or else they are the *Nominative Case* of a *Noun* or *Pronoun*, or the first person of a *Verb*, which are also there declined, if they have not been declined formerly in the Parsing.

The *Construing and Parsing* of the *Five Declensions*.

The First Declension of the First Rank.

THe several *Terminations* or *Endings* of the *Cases* of the *First Declension*.

Sing. N. *a*. G. *æ*. D. *æ*. Ac. *am*. Voc. *a*. Ab. *â*.
Plur. N. *æ*, G. *arum*. D. *is*. Ac. *as*. Voc. *æ*. Ab. *is*.

After this manner is *Musa*, a song, declined.

Singular

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
	N. *hæc musa, a* or the *song.*		No. *musæ, the songs.*
	Gen. *musæ, of* a or *the song.*		G. *musarum of the s.*
	Dat. *musæ, to a* or the *song.*		D. *musis, to the songs.*
	Acc. *musam, a* or *the song.*		A. *musas, the songs.*
	Voc. *ô musa, ô a* or *the song.*		V. *musæ, ô the songs.*
	Abl. *musâ, from, by,* or *in a* or *the song.*		Abl. *musis. from, by,* or *in the songs.*

And then it may be declined with the *English* before the Latin, thus;

Singulariter		Pluraliter	
	N. *a* or the *song.* musa.		Nom. *the songs,* musæ.
	G *of a* or *the song,* musæ.		G. *of the songs.* musarum
	D. *to a* or *the song,* musæ.		D. *to the songs,* musis.
	Ac. *a* or *the song* musam.		A. *the songs,* musas.
	V. *ô a* or *the song,* ô musa.		V. *ô the songs,* musæ.
	A. *in,* or *by the song,* musâ.		A. *in,* or *by the songs,* musis.

And if the Children can write, they would be daily made, after this manner, both ways to bring one or more Nouns of their examples, as they learn them, fairly and truly written. It will be a good and early exercise of their hands, and of their heads, while they can do nothing else. Now we will come to the *Construing* and *Parsing* of the Examples in their order.

Example 1. *Auroram Musæ.*

Explication.

If thou Parnassus aime to climbe.
Then with the muses rise betime.
The morning is the golden season,
The brains unclouding, clearing reason.

Or thus,

The *Muses* early Students love,
Drones from *Parnassus* they remove.

The Construing *Musæ* the Muses [*i. e.* the heathenish Goddesses of learning, of which they feigned that there were nine in number], *supple* [*i.e.* supply, or understand], *amant* love, *auroram* the morning.

The Parsing. *Auroram* is a Noun *Substantive Common,* because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English; as, *a morning, the morning.* It is of the *first Declension,* because

the Genitive case singular endeth in *æ*; and it is of the feminine Gender. It is declined like *Musa*. Sing. Nom. *hæc aurora*, a or the morning; Gen. *auroræ*, of a or the morning, &c. *Auroram* is the *Accusative singular* follows the verb supple *amant*, not yet learned.

Musæ is a N.s.c. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engl. as *a song, the song*: It is of 1. decl. because the g. sin. endeth in *æ*: It is the fem. g. declined as before. Sin. nom. *Musa*, *a* or *the song*; gen. *musæ*, of *a* or *the song*, &c. *Musæ* is the nom. plur. because it speaketh of *more then one*, and it comes before the v. supple *amant*, by a rule not yet learned.

Exam. 2. *Gemma scientia.*

Explic. { *Knowledg is a precious gemm,*
Richer then a diadem.

Con. *Scientia* knowledg, sup. [*i. e.* supple], *est* is, *gemma* a jewel.

Par. *Gemma* is declined like *Musa*, sing. nom. *hæc gemma*, gen. *gemmæ*: *Gemma* is the nom. sing. because it speaketh *but of one*: follows the verb sup. *est* by a R: not yet learned.

Scientia is a Noun subst. com. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the English; as, *a knowledg, the knowledg*. It is of the first declen. because the Gen. sing endeth in *æ*, It is the fem. gend. declined like *Musa*; sing. nom. *hæc scientia*, a or the knowledg, G. *scientiæ*, of a or the knowledg, &c. *Scientia* is the nom. s. comes before the Verb sup. *est*.

Exam. 3. *In violâ & in rosâ.*

Explic. *He that a sweet and fragrant life would lead,*
In Vertue's and in Learning's paths must tread.

Con. *In violâ* in the violet [*i. e.* among violets], & and, *in rosa*, in the rose [*i. e.* among roses].

Par. *Viola* is a Noun subst. com. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engl. as, *a* or *the violet*. It is of the first declen. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gend. declined like *Musa*; sing. nom. *hæc viola*, *a* or *the violet*; Gen. *violæ*, of a or *the violet*, &c. *Violâ* is the Ablative case, and the sing. num: because it speaketh *but of one*, and is governed of that preposition *In*, which when it signifies *in*, makes the word following to be put in the Ablative case.

Rosa is a Noun subst. com. because you may put *a* or *the* before it in the Engl. as, *a* or *the rose*. It is of the first decl. because the Gen. sing. endeth in *æ*. It is the fem. gend. de-

declined like *Musa*. sing.nom. *hæc rosa* a rose, or *the rose*. Gen. *rosæ, of a* or *the rose*, &c. *Rosa* is the Ablative case, sing.numb. because it speaketh *but of one*, and it is governed of the præposition *In*, which when, &c. (as before.)

†. Henceforward, N. s. c. stands for Noun subst.com. N. s. pr. for Noun subst. proper. Decl. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. for the first, second, third, fourth, or fifth declension. nom. gen. dat. acc. voc. abl. for Nominative, Genitive, Dative, &c. s.n. for singular number; pl.n. for plural number; m.g. for masc.gender; f.g. for feminine gender; n.g. for neuter gender; c.g. for common of two genders; d.g. for doubtful gender. Because, &c. *i.e.* (as hath been formerly used) either, *you may* put *a* or *the before it in the English*; or, *Because the Gen. sing. endeth in æ*; or in *i*; or in *is*; or in *ùs*; or in *ei*, respectively to the several declensions; or else because it speaketh *but of one*, or of *more than one*. So adv. shall stand for adverb; conjunct. for conjunction; præp. for præposition; Int. for Interjection, &c.

Moreover it will not be amiss here to begin to practise the young Learners in the through understanding of their *Numbers* and *Cases*, not only in the *single words*, which they have learned, or shall learn; and that too not only *directly*, one case after another in their order, but also crosly or out of their order, after this manner, ô the *Muse* or *Song*, and let them render it *ô musa*; of the muse, *musæ*; to the muses, *musis*, &c. Or from the Latin into the English, *musarum* of the songs, or muses; *à musa*, or *in musa*, from or in that song, &c. But also by giving them *two words*, and afterward *three words*, or more of different case or number from their examples; as, *The muses of the morning*; *to*, or *from the muses in the morning*, &c. And afterwards (as they shall learn them) by joining words of *different examples*, or *declensions*; as, *The knowledg of the Muses in the morning*; *From the morning to the Muses for the jewel of knowledg. Children* [or *boys*] *with the books of the Muses*; *O the craft*, or *subtlety of men of knowledg*, and so in the other Declensions forward, as they shall learn them, not strictly standing upon the sense in the Dictates or Englishes given, but having respect to the promiscuous practising them in the Declensions, Numbers and Cases.

This course will not only practise them in their *Declensions*, *Numbers*, and *Cases*, but will also much incourage young Children, when they shall conceit themselves

(especially if they can write, for otherwise such Dictates would be given to them by word of mouth, and they presently to return them by word of mouth, whether out of English into Latin, or out of Latin into English) when, I say, they shall conceit themselves so suddenly promoted to the making of Latin, or translating Latin; but it will also be an imployment for them in their *interims* after School-time against the next morning, and moreover thus early enter them into *Orthography* both in English and Latin. The Dictates being thus short, and composed only of such words as they have learned, will certainly animate them very much. And so now to return to our Construing and Parsing.

Exam. 4. *Vita bulla.*

Explic. *Life is a bubble, small and brickle:*
Then study hard, and be not fickle.

Con. *Vita* life, sup. *est* is, *bulla* a bubble.

Par. *Vita* is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. S.nom. *hæc vita*, Genitiv. *vitæ*. It is the nom. s comes before the verb sup. *est*.

Bulla, is a N.s.c. 1 d. f.g. like *Musa*. sin.nom. *hæc bulla*, Gen. *bullæ*. it is the nom. s follows the verb sup. *est*.

Exam. 5. *Simia in purpura.*

Explic. *Apes cloath'd in skarlet, Apes are, as before.*
A Beggar acts a King, yet still is poor.

Con. *Simia* an ape, *in purpura* in purple, [or skarlet].

Par. *Simia* is N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*; s.nom *hæc simia* gen. *simiæ*. It is the nom.s. because it hath *a* or *the before it*, &c.

Purpura is a N.s.c. 1.d f.g. like *Musa*; s.nom. hæc *purpura*, gen. *purpuræ*. It is the Abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *in*, signifying *in*.

Exam. 6. a *Arancarum* b *tela*.

a aravea
b tela

Explic. Spiders webbs, [or the webbs of Spiders].
i.e. *Great pains bestowed on toys and trifles.*

Con. *Tela* the webbs, *arancarum* of spiders.

Par. *Arancarum* is a N n.c. 1 d. f.g. like *Musa*; s. nom. *hæc aranea*, *æ*. It is the Gen. pl. because it hath *of* before it in the English and speaketh of *more then one*.

Tela is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. s.nom. *hæc tela*, gen. *telæ*. It is the

the nom.pl. because it hath *the* before it, and speaketh of more then one.

The *Second Declension*, and the *first Rank*.

The Terminations of the several Cases of the Second Declension.

S.N.	er. ir.	G.	i.	D.	o.	Ac.	um.	Voc.	er. ir.	Abl.	o.
P.N.	i.	G.	orum	D.	is.	Ac.	os.	Voc.	i.	Abl.	is.

The Terminations of words ending in *us* and *um* shall be given in the *second rank*.

Singulariter	Nom. hic *liber.*	Pluraliter	N. *libri.*
	Gen. *libri.*		G. *librorum.*
	Dat. *libro.*		D. *libris.*
	Accus. *librum*		Ac. *libros.*
	Voc. *liber.*		V. *libri.*
	Ablat. *libro.*		Ab. *libris.*

Singulariter	N. hic *vir.*	Pluraliter	N. *viri.*
	G. *viri.*		G. *virorum.*
	D. *viro.*		D. *viris*
	A. *virum.*		A. *viros*
	V. *vir.*		V. *viri.*
	A. *viro.*		A. *viris.*

Exam. 7. *Ignorantiæ medela libri.*

Explic. *A soveraign oyl the eye to heal,*
Doth from the leaves of Books distill.

Con. *Libri* books, sup. *sunt* are, *medela* the cure, *ignorantiæ* of ignorance.

Par. *Ignorantiæ*, is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*; s. nom. *hæc ignorantia*, gen. *ignorantiæ*. It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and *speaketh but of one.*

Medela is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. S. nom. *hæc medela*, gen. *medelæ*; It is the nom. s. because. &c. it follows the verb *Sunt*. *Libri* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. s.nom. *hic liber*, gen. *libri*, as above. It is the nom.pl. because you may put *the* before it, &c. It comes before the verb *Sunt*.

Exam. 8. *Aper in culinâ.*

Explic. *A Davus-knave that all disturbs,*
Would be held in with whip and curbs.

Con. *Aper* a bear, *in culina* in the kitchin.

Par. *Aper* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Liber*; s.nom. *hic aper*, gen. *apri*. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Culina* is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*; s.n. *hæc culina, næ*. It is the abl. s. governed of the præp. *In*.

Exam. 9. *Colubrorum astutia.*

Explic. *Touch not the serpents painted skin,*
Craft in a smooth tongue bears a sting.

Con. *Astutia* the guile [or subtlety], *colubrorum* of serpents.

Par. *Colubrorum* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Liber*; S.n. *hic cŏluber*, gen. *cŏlubri*; It is the gen. pl. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh of *more then one*. *Astutia* is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. It is the nom.s. because, &c. S.nom. *hæc astutia*, gen. *astutiæ*, &c.

Exam. 10. *Ne puero cultrum.*

Explic. Give not a knife to a child. [or, Give not a child a knife.] i. e. *'Tis ill playing with edg-tools.*

Con. *Ne* sup. *des* give not, *cultrum* a knife, *puero* to a child.

Par. *Ne* is an Adverb of forbidding. *Des* is a verb not yet learned. *Puero* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Liber*. S.n. *hic pŭer*, gen. *pueri*; It is the dat. s. because it hath before it the sign *to* in the English, and speaketh, &c. *Cultrum* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Liber*; s.n. *hic culter*, gen. *cultri*; It is the acc. s. follows the verb sup. *des* by a rule not yet learned.

Exam. 11. *Vir es inter viros.*

Explic. *Nature hath made thee Man, not Beast:*
Discretion be thy Reasons crest.

Con.

Con. *Es* sup *tu*, be thou, [or shew thy self,] *vir* a man; *inter viros*, among men.

Par. *Vir* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. declined as before, s.nom. *hic vir*, gen. *viri*, &c. It is the nom. s. follows the verb *Es* not yet learned, as is not *tu*. *Viros* is the acc. pl. of *vir*, and is govern'd of the præp. *Inter*, which causeth the word following it to be put into the Accusative case. Like unto *Vir* are declined all words compounded of it, as *Levir* the husbands or wives brother, &c.

The *Third Declension* of the *First Rank*.

The *Terminations* of the several *Cases* of the *Third Declension*.

1. The *Terminations* of the Nominative singular of this Declension being very divers, they are therefore here omitted. He that listeth, may for them have recourse to the Rules to this purpose set down in the *Latin rules of Nouns* immediately after the second and third special rules in the Common Grammar, p. 15. 18. 19. And yet we shall give in examples of many of them, as they will come in our way. The other Cases of this Declension are regularly varyed after this manner.

Sin.	N.	G. *is.*	D. *i.*	Ac. *em.*	V. like the nom.	Ab. *e.*
Plur.	N. *es.*	G. *um.*	D. *ibus.*	Ac. *es.*	V. *es.*	Ab. *ibus.*

Thus are declined.

Parisyllables.

Singulariter	N. *hic & hæc canis.*	Pluraliter	N. *canes.*
	G. *canis.*		G. *canum.*
	D. *cani.*		D. *canibus.*
	A. *canem.*		A. *canes.*
	V. *canis.*		V. *canes.*
	A. *cane.*		A. *canibus.*

Im-

Singulariter	N. *hic lapis.*	Pluraliter	N. *lapides.*
	G. *lapidis.*		G. *lapidum.*
	D. *lapidi.*		D. *lapidibus.*
	A. *lapidem.*		A. *lapides.*
	V. *lapis.*		V. *lapides.*
	A. *lapide.*		A. *lapidibus.*

Exam. 12. *Ex umbra in solem.*

Explic. *Shroud not thy gifts within the lazy shade;*
For publick use both thou and they were made.

Con. *Ex umbrâ* out of the shade, *in solem* into the sun.

Par. *Umbra, bræ,* a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. It is the abl. s. governed of the præp. *Ex*, which causeth the word following it to be put into the Abl. case. *Solem* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*; It is the masc.g. and declined like *Canis*. s.nom. *hic sol*, gen. *solis*; It is the Accus. s. governed of the præp. *In*, which when it signifies *into*, causeth the word following it to be put into the Acc. case.

Exam. 13. *Panis fraudis.*

Explic. *Wisely beware of smooth-fac'd invitations;*
Their bread is gravelled with simulations.

Con. *Panes* the loaves, [or bread] *fraudis* of deceit.

Par. *Panes* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*. It is the masc.g. and declined like *Canis*; s.nom. *hic panis*, gen. *panis*. *Panes* is nom. pl because it hath *the* before it in the English, and speaketh of *more then one; loaves.* For *panes* will hardly be found in the pl.num. but when it signifies *loaves*. *Fraudis* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. sin. endeth in *is*; It is the gen. s. and declined like *lapis*; sin.nom. *hæc fraus*, gen. *fraudis*. retaining *au* in all the cases. It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh, &c.

Exam. 14. *In virtute delphin.*

Explic. *Who fame desires, and glories crown to win,*
Must speed to vertue as on Delphins fin.

Con. *Delphin* a delphin, *in virtute* in vertue.

Par. *Virtute* is N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*; It is the f.g. and declined thus,

Sin-

Singulariter	N. *hæc virtus.*	Pluraliter	N. *virtutes.*	So are declined *senectus, tutis; palus, paludis,* &c.
	G. *virtutis.*		G. *virtutum.*	
	D. *virtuti.*		D. *virtutibus.*	
	A. *virtutem.*		A. *virtutes.*	
	V. *virtus.*		V. *virtutes.*	
	A. *virtute*		A *virtutibus.*	

Virtute is abl. s. governed of the præp. *in.* signifying *in. Delphin* is a N.s.c. 3.d. declined like *Lapis;* s. nom. *hic delphin,* gen, *delphinis;* It is the nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 15. *Magnes amoris amor.*

Explic. *The loadstone of the world is love;*
Where e're it toucheth, hearts do move.

Con. *Amor* love. sup. *est* is, *magnes* the loadstone, *amoris* of love.

Par. *Magnes* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen.s. endeth in *is.* It is the masc.g. and thus declined.

Singulariter	N. *hic magnes.*	Pluraliter	N *magnetes.*	So are declined *lebes,* &c. *Magnes* is the nom. s. &c. follows supple *est. Amoris,* is a N. s.c. 3.d. because
	G. *magnetis.*		G *magnetum.*	
	D. *magneti.*		D *magnetibus.*	
	A. *magnetem.*		A *magnetes.*	
	V. *magnes.*		V. *magnetes.*	
	A. *magnete.*		A. *magnetibus.*	

the gen. s. endeth in *is,* and it is thus declined.

Singulariter	N. *hic amor.*	Pluraliter	N. *amores.*	So is declined *labor, rumor,* &c. *Amoris* is the gen.s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh but of one.
	G. *amoris.*		G. *amorum.*	
	D. *amori.*		D. *amoribus.*	
	A. *amorem*		A. *amores.*	
	V. *amor.*		V. *amores*	
	A. *amore.*		A. *amoribus.*	

Amor is the nom. s. because, &c. and cometh before the verb sup *est.*

Exam. 16. *Anser inter olores.*

Explic. *As gaggling goose among majestick swans,*
So is fool-pratlers talk to the wise man.

Con. *Anser* a goose, *inter olores* among swans.

Par. *Anser* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is.* And it is declined like *lapis,* only it keeps *e* in the last syllable save one in all the other cases. Sin. nom. *hic* anser, gen. ansĕris, D. ansĕri, &c. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Olores* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen s. endeth in *is.* And it is declined like *Amor;* sin.n. *hic olor,* gen. *oloris;* It is the

the acc. pl. because it speaketh of more then one, and is governed of the præp. *Inter*, which causeth the word following it to be put into the Accusative case.

Exam. 17. *Virtute duce, comite fortuna.*

Explic. *Vertue my guide, fortune my friend,*
My undertakings fair shall end.

Con. *Virtute* vertue, *duce* being [my] guide, *fortuna* fortune, *comite* being [my] companion.

Par. *Virtute* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*; It is the f.g. and declined in *Exam.* 14. It is the abl. s. by a rule not yet learned. *Duce* is a n.s.c. 3.dec. because the gen.s. endeth in *is*. It is the *Common of two genders*, and declined like *Lapis*, only in all the cases it retains *u*, as sin. nom. *hic & hæc dux*. gen. *ducis*. Dat. *duci*, &c. It is the abl. s. &c. by a rule not yet learned. *Comite* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*. It is the com. of 2.gen. and declined like *Lapis*; Sin. nom. *hic & hæc comes*, gen. *comitis*, dat. *comiti*. *Fortuna* is a n.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. *Comite* and *fortuna* are both of them the abl. s. by a rule not yet learned.

Exam. 18. *Drachmæ grando.*

Con. *Grando* a hail, *drachmæ* [for *drachmarum*] of groats, or mony, [i.e. *plenty of money*].

Par. *Drachmæ* is a n.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. sing. nom. *hæc drachma, mæ*. It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh of but one. But it is put for *drachmarum* the gen. plural. *Grando* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*. It is the fem.gen. declined like *Lapis*; thus,

Singulariter	N. hæc *Grando.*	Pluraliter	N. *grandines.*
	G. *grandinis.*		G. *grandinum.*
	D. *grandini.*		D. *grandinibus.*
	A. *grandinem.*		A. *grandines.*
	V *grando.*		V. *grandines.*
	A *grandine.*		A. *grandinibus.*

Exam. 19. *Similitudo mater amoris.*

Explic. *Like to like.* Or, *Birds of a feather will fly together.*

Con. *Similitudo* likeness, sup. *est* is, *mater* the mother, [*i.e.* the cause] *amoris* of love.

Par. *Similitudo* is a n.s.c. 3.d. f.g. in all things to be parsed

parsed like *Grando* in the foregoing example. *Mater* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*. It is fem. gend. and declined like *Canis*; sin. nom. *hac mater*, gen. *matris*; dat. *matri*. *Mater* is the nom. s. because, &c. it follows the verb sup. *est*. *Amoris*; like *amoris* in Exam. 15.

The *Fourth Declension* of the *first Rank*.

The *Terminations* of the several Cases of the *Fourth Declension*.

Sing. N. *us*. G. *ûs*. D. *ui*. Ac. *um*. V. *us*. Ab. *u*.
Plur. N. *us*. G. *uum*. D. *ibus*. Ac. *us*. V. *us*. Ab. *ibus*. So

Singulariter	N. *hæc manus*		Pluraliter	N. *manus*
	G. *manûs*			G. *manuum*
	D. *manui*			D. *manibus*
	A. *manum*			A. *manus*
	V. *manus*			V. *manus*
	A. *manu*			A. *manibus*

Exam. 20. *Manum de tabulâ.*

Explic. *'Tis well; conclude. Too scrupulous care*
Oft, what's exactly done, doth marr.

Borrowed from Painters or Writers, who frequently marr a good piece of work, by too busie a curiosity, not knowing when they have well done.

Con. Sup. *Aufer* take off *manum* [thy] hand, *de tabula* from the [painting or writing] table.

Par. *Manum* is n.s.c. 4.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *us*. It is the fem.g. and declined as above, sing.nom. *hæc manus*, gen. *manus*, &c. It is the Acc. s. follows the verb sup. *aufer* not yet learned. *Tabula* is a n.s.c. 1.d. because, &c. It is the fem.g. and declined like *Musa*; sin. nom. *hæc tabula, læ*: It is the Abl. s. governed of the præpos. *De*, causing the word following it to be put in the Abl. case.

Exam.

Exam. 21. *Currus & auriga Israelis.*

Explic. *The holy Priests and Prophets care,*
The strength and Guides of Kingdoms are.

Con. *Currus* the Chariot, *et* and, *auriga* the Guider, *Israelis* of Israel.

Par. *Currus* is a n.s.c 4.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *us*: It is the masc.g and declined like *Manus*; sin. nom. *hic currus*, gen. *currûs*, &c. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Auriga* is a n.s.c. 1.d. com. 2.g. like *Musa*; sing. nom. *hic & hæc auriga, gæ*: It is the nom. sing. the *Conjunction Et* couples it to *currus*; *i.e.* the conjunction *et* makes the word following to be of the same case with the word that goes before it: *Israelis* is a n.s. pr.3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*: It is the masc. gen. by this Rule, *All Proper names of men are of the masculine gender*: And it is declined like *Lapis*, only it keeps *e* in all the cases; sing. nom. *hic Israel*, gen. *Israelis*, dat. *Israeli*, acc. *Israelem*, voc. *Israel*, abl. *Israele*. Caret plurali; *i.e.* it wants the plural number, by this Rule *All proper names want the plural number, except some which have not the singular*: Of which we shall have examples hereafter.

Exam. 22. *Ut musica in luctu.*

Con. *Ut* as, *musica* musick, *in luctu*, in sadness.

Par. *Ut* is a conjuction *Musica, cæ*, a n.s.c. 1.d. f:g: It is the nom. sing. &c. *Luctu* is a n.s.c. 4.d. because the gen s. endeth *in us*; It is the masc.g. declined like *Manus*; sing. nom: *hic luctus*, gen: *luctûs*, &c. It is the abl: s: governed of the præp: *In*, signifying *in*.

Exam. 23. *Morsus dspidis.*

Explic. *Pleasure comes smirking in delights*;
Goes out in snuffs, and, like th' asp, bites.

Con. *Morsus* the biting [or stinging], *aspidis* of an asp.

Par. *Morsus* is a n.s.c. 4.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *us*; It is the masc.g. and declined like *Manus*, sing. nom. *hic morsus*, gen. *morsûs*, &c. it is the nom. s. &c. *Aspidis* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. sing. endeth in *is*; It is the f.g. declined like *Lapis*; sing. nom. *hæc aspis*, gen: *aspidis*, &c. It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, and speaketh, &c.

Exam.

Exam. 24. *Ars portus inopiæ.*

Explic. *To work the hungry belly sets the man;*
Full purse makes careless heads, and idle hands.

Con. *Ars* art, sup. *est* is, *portus* the haven, [or harbour], *inopiæ* of want.

Par. *Ars* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s endeth in *is*: It is the fem. g. and declined like *lapis*, only in the gen. pl. it makes *artium*, not *artum*. sing. *hæc ars*, gen. *artis*, &c. gen. pl. *artium*; It is the nom. s. &c. *Portus* is a n.s.c. 4.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *ûs*; It is the masc. gen. and declined like *Manus*, only it makes the dat. plur in both *ibus* and *ubus*: sing. nom. *hic portus*, gen. *portûs*, &c. dat. abl. pl. *portibus* and *portubus*: So also *quæstus*, dat. abl. *quæstibus* and *quæstubus*: It is the nom. s. &c. *Inopiæ* is a n s c. 1.d. f.g. sing. nom. *hæc inopia, piæ*: It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it in the English, &c.

The *Fifth Declension* of the *first Rank*.

The *Terminations* of the several *Cases* of the *Fifth Declension*.

Sing.	N. *es.*	G. *ei.*	D. *ei.*	Acc. *em*	V. *es*	Abl. *e.*
Plur.	N. *es*	G. *erum.*	D. *ebus.*	Acc. *es.*	Vcc.	Abl. *ebus.*

As,

Singulariter	N. *hic meridies*	Pluraliter	N. *meridies*
	G. *meridiei*		G. *meridierum*
	D. *meridiei*		D. *meridiebus*
	A. *meridiem*		A. *meridies*
	V. *meridies*		V. *meridies*
	A. *meridie*		A. *meridiebus*

*Before they proceed, here let them learn the Rule in the parsing of the 92. example, to know what cases are wanting in most words of this Declension.

Exam. 25. *Res est in cardine.*

Explic. *Strike while the iron's hot; now is the time;*
The hinge is turning; now your Moon's i' th' prime.

Con. *Res* the thing, [matter or business] *est* is, *in cardine* in [or upon] the hinge, [*i.e.* ready to turn, as the door upon the hinge].

Par.

Par. *Res* is a n.s.c. 5.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *ei*. It is the fem.gen. and declined like *meridies*. sing. nom. *hæc res*, gen. *rei*, &c. It is the nom sing. because, &c. It comes before the verb *Est*. *Cardine* is a n.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*: It is of the *doubtful gender* according to *Lilie's* Grammar, but according to others of the *masculine*: sing. nom. *hic vel hæc*, or only *hic cardo*, gen. *cardinis*, &c. like *Grando*, [Exam. 18.] It is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *In*, signifying *in*.

Exam. 26. *In herbâ luxuries.*

Explic. *Too hasty corn thrives best when eaten down;*
Luxuriant wits, timely by art well mown.

Con. *Luxuries* rankness, *in herba* in the herb, [grass, or corn newly sprung].

Par. *Luxuries* is a n.s.c. 5.d. because the gen. sing. endeth in *ei*; It is the fem.g. and declined like *meridies*. sing. nom. *hæc luxuries*, gen. *luxuriei*, &c. caret dat. abl. plur. It is the nom. s. because you may put *a* or *the*, &c. *Herba* is a n.s.c. 1:d. f.g. like *Musa*: sing.nom. *hæc herba*, *bæ*: It is the abl. s. governed of the præp. *In*, &c.

Exam. 27. *Progenies viperarum.*

Con. *Progenies* a race [or off-spring], *viperarum* of vipers; [*i.e.* of naughty men.].

Par. *Progenies* is a n.s.c. 5.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *ei*: It is the fem.g. and declined like *Meridies*; sing. nom. *hæc progenies*, gen. *progeniei*; car. gen. dat. abl. plur. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Viperarum* is a n.s.c. 1.d. f.g. sing. nom. *hæc vipera*, *ræ*; It is the gen. pl. because it hath, &c.

Exam. 28. *Sicut glacies in calore solis.*

Explic. *What th' old Miser scrapes, his heir at dice lets run,*
As ice is melted by the gloomy sun.

Con. *Sicut* as, *glacies* ice, *in calore* in the heat, *solis* of the sun.

Par. *Sicut* an Adverb. *Glacies* a n.s.c. 5.d. because the gen. sing. endeth in *ei*; it is the fem.g. and declined like *Meridies*: sing. nom. *hæc glacies*, gen. *glaciei*, car. gen. dat. abl. plur. it is the nom. s. &c. *Calor* is a n.s.c. 3.d. mas.g. like *Amor*. [Ex. 15.] sing. nom. *hic calor*, gen. *caloris*: it is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *In*. *Solis* is a n.s.c. 3.d.

m.g.

m.g. like *lapis*; sing. nom. *hic Sol*, gen. *solis*, dat. *soli*, &c. It is the gen. s. because it hath *of* before it, &c.

Exam. 29. *Perdicis vafrities.*

Explic. *Crafty the Patridg is, yet ta'ne by snare:*
Thou hast a wily pate, of knaves beware.

Con. *Vafrities* the craftiness, *Perdicis* of a Partridg.

Par. *Vafrities* is a N.s.c. 5.d. because the gen.s. endeth in ei. It is the fem.g. and declined like *Meridies*; sing.nom. *hæc vafrities*, gen. *vafritiei*. car. *plurali*: 'Tis the name of a vice. It is the nom.s. &c. *Perdicis* is a N.s.c. 3.d. because the gen. s. endeth in *is*. It is, saith the Grammar, the *doubtful*, others the *masc.* gen. and declined like *Lapis*; sing. nom. *hic perdix*, gen. *perdicis*, dat. *perdici*, &c. It is the Genitive sing. because, &c.

† Remember that all Nouns of the *Fifth Declension* are the *Feminine Gender*; except *meridies*, which is of the Masculine; and *Dies*, which in the sing. number is the *doubtful* or *common of two*; but in the plural number is *Masculine* only.

A *Second Rank* of *Examples* on the *Five Declensions*, giving in also a *Practise* on the Rules of *Exception* to each of them. With other necessary *Rules* which are not in the *Common Accidence*.

Where, leaving the former larger way of Parsing to the discretion of the *Master*, we shall yet shorten it more, by adding to every Noun only these directions. N.s.c. or pr: 1.2.&c. d:m. or s.g. and then give the nom. case, with the Termination of the Genitive; as hath already been done in some words of the first declension; Reserving the liberty of Explanation on the cases to which the Exception lies, with the Rules. Where also we shall begin to join words in Construing.

Examples of the *Second rank* on the *First Declension.*

Exam. 30. *Desidiæ filia* [or *nata*], *est ignorantia.*

Con. *Ignorantia est filia*, or *nata*, Ignorance is the daughter [i.e. the fruit or issue], *desidiæ* of sloth [or, idleness].

Par. *Desidiæ*, is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. sin. nom. *hæc desidia, diæ:* car. pl. *Names of vertues and vices for the most part want the plural number.* It is the gen. s. because, &c. *Filia, liæ. Nata, tæ*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, saving that in the plural number they make their dat. and abl. plur. in *is* or in *abus. Filia, Nata*, is the nom.s. following the verb *Est. Ignorantia, tiæ*, is N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. nom.s. comes before the verb *Est.*

†. *Rule.* These words, *Anima*, the soul; *asina*, a sheass; *dea*, a goddess; *equa*, a mare; *filia* and *nata*, a daughter; *serva*, a woman-servant; and its compound, *conserva*, a fellow-maid-servant; and *socia*, a she-mate or *companion*, are found to make the dative and ablative plural in *is* or in *abus*; as *Anima, mæ.* dat. abl. plur. *animis animabus.*

Exam. 31. *Dea impudentia.*

Impudence [is his] goddess. [i.e. *He is an impudent fellow, one who doth as it were worship Impudence as his goddess; is ashamed of nothing whereby he may compass his ends or aims.*]

Con. *Impudentia* sup. *est ei dea*, Impudence is to him [or his] goddess.

Par. *Dea, deæ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, saving that in the dat. and abl. plur. it maketh *deis*, or *deabus*, by the foregoing rule. It is the nom.s. follows the verb *Est. Ei* is not yet learned. *Impudentia, tiæ*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. car. pl. It is the name of a *vice*; and it is the nom. s. comes before the verb *Est.*

Exam. 32. *Mulæ* [*sive, equæ*] *lana*

The wool of a mule, or a mare. [i.e. *Nothing*, [or, *a thing of nothing, of no value*]; *for there is no such thing in nature*].

Con.

Con. *Lana* the wool, *mulæ* of a mule; *sive* or else, *equæ* of a mare.

Par *Mula, læ*, and *Equa, equæ*. N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, saving that they make the dat. and abl. plur. *Mulis* or *mulabus*; *Equis* or *equabus* by the foregoing rule. They are the gen. s. because, &c. *Lana, næ*. N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. in all things like *Musa*. It is the nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 33. *Heri verna, hodiè liberta.*

Explic. *Despair not, though to day in low estate:*
Fairer by far next day may be thy fate.

Con. *Heri verna*, yesterday a bond slave, *hodiè liberta*, to day a free-woman.

Par. *Heri* and *Hodiè*, adverbs of time. *Verna, næ*. N.s.c. 1.d. com. 2.gen. like *Musa*; sin. nom. *hic & hæc verna, næ:* It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Liberta, tæ*. N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, saving that it makes the dat. and abl. plur. *Libertis*, or *libertabus*, by the former rule.

Exam. 34. *Anima & vita.*

Explic. *Man's Soul and Life, Vertue and Learning are.*
Without these dead, while breathing in the air:

Con. *Anima & vita*, the soul and the life.

Par. *Anima, mæ*. N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, saving that it makes the dat. and abl. plur. *animis* or *animabus*, according to the foregoing rule. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Vita, tæ*. N.s.c. 1.d f.g. like *Musa*. It is the nom. s. the conjunction *Et* couples it to *anima*; *i.e.* makes it to be of the case with the same word that goes before it.

Exam. 35. *Fabulæ Catastrophe.*

The end [or, conclusion] of a comedy, [or, stage-play.
And so by allusion the end or conclusion of any thing or business else.]

Con. *Catastrophe* the end [or conclusion] *fabulæ*, of a comedy [or, stage-play.]

Par. *Fabula, læ*. N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. *Fabulæ* is gen. s. because, &c. *Catastrophe* a Greek. N.s.c. and declined after the manner of the *Grecians*; sing. nom. *hæc catastrophe*, gen. *catastrophes*, dat. *catastrophe*, acc. *catastrophen*, voc. *catastrophe*, abl. *catastrophe*. Plur. n. *catastrophæ*, gen. *catastropharum*, &c. like *Musa*. Thus are all like *Greek* words declined, as *Penelope*; but if they be proper names, they

want the plural number; *Catastrophe* is the nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 36. *Æneas Anchisen.*

Æneas [carries his father] Anchises [*i.e. on his shoulders out of Troy, when it was fired; leaving all his substance and wealth behind him, that so he might preserve his aged father.*]

Explic. *O Christian let this heathen Captain shew*
That love thou do'st to aged parents owe.

Con. *Æneas* sup. *portat*, Æneas carries, *Anchisen* [his father] Anchises.

Par. *Æneas* is originally a Greek name, and therefore, with all other of that kind, declined after the Greek fashion; sing. nom. *hic Æneas*, gen. *Æneæ*, dat. *Æneæ*, acc *Æneam*, or *Æneân*. Voc. *Æneâ*. Abl. *Æneâ*. car. pl. because it is a Proper name. It is the nom. s. comes before the verb sup. *portat*, not yet learned. *Anchisen* is likewise a Greek word, and with others like unto it, thus declined; Sing. nom. *hic Anchises*, G. *Anchisæ*, D. *Anchisæ*. Acc. *Anchisen*, V. *Anchise* vel *Anchisa*, Abl. *Anchise*, vel *Anchisâ*. Car. pl. *Anchisen* is the Acc. s. follows the Verb sup. *portat*.

A *Rule* shewing the *Gender* of the Nouns of this *Declension*.

All Nouns of this Declension are of the *Feminine Gender*, as *hæc mensa*, a table. Except, 1. *Common names* of men ending in *a*; as *nauta* a mariner; *lanista* a fencer. 2. All *Greek Nouns* ending in *a*, *as* or *es*; as *satrapa*, vel *satrapas*, a Peer of the Realm. *Athleta*, or *athletes*; a wrestler; all of which kind are of the *Masculine gender*. Except. 3. These *Dama*, a buck or doe; and *talpa*, a want or mole; *auriga*, a carter, or wain-man, and *verna*, a slave; together with all Nouns derived from verbs, and ending in *a*; as *agricola* a husbandman: All which are of the *Common of two genders*; unless you had rather say with the Common Grammar, that *dama* and *talpa* are of the doubtful. But *Puerpera*, a woman in child-birth, although derived from a verb, is of the Feminine gender.

Central

General Rules concerning the Gender of *Proper Names* and some other words.

R. 1. All Proper names (1) of heathenish Gods, as *Apollo, Bacchus*; (2) of Men, as *Cato, Virgilius*; (3) of Rivers, as *Tybris, Orontes*; (4) of Months of the year, *Maius, October*; are of the *Masculine gender.*

¶ To Proper names of Men we may refer such words as signifie of what Country, Nation, or City a man is; as, *Acarnan, Seres, Cares, Tros.*

R. 2. All Proper names (1) of heathenish *Goddesses*, as *Juno, Venus*; (2) of Women, as, *Anna, Philotis*; to which you may refer *Syren, Gorgon, Amazon*, and such like. (3) of Regions, Countries or Islands, as, *Græcia, Britannia, Cyprus.* (4) of Cities, or Towns; as, *Roma, Cantabrigia*, are of the Feminine gender.

R. 3. All names of *Trees* are of the Feminine gender; as, *laurus, pinus.*

Except (1.) *Spinus, oleaster, spinaster*, which are of the Masculine gender; and *Acer, Robur, Siler* and *Suber*, which are of the Neuter gender.

Except (2.) these names of Cities, *Agragas, Hippo, Sulmo*, of the *Masculine*; together with *Pontus*. But *Argos, Præneste*, and *Tybur*, are of the Neuter; *Anxur* both Masculine and Neuter.

Except (3.) All names of Cities, Trees, and all other words ending in *um*, or *on*, (besides the names of Women) are *Neuters*; as, *Londinum, Oxonium, barbiton, Balsamum, guajacum*; *Bellum, vitium, &c.*

R. 4. All *Aptôts Substantives*, or words having all cases alike, are of the Neuter gender; as, *Cornu, nihil.*

Examples of the *Second Rank*, on the *Second Declension*.

Rules to be observed in order to this *Second Rank*.

(1) When the Nominative in this second Declension endeth in *us*, the Vocative endeth in *e*; as *hic annulus*, *his* a Ring, Vocative *annule*. But *Deus*, God, maketh the Vocative like the Nominative; Voc. *Deus*, not *De-e*.

(2) This word *Filius* a son, and all Proper names of Men ending in *i-us* do make their Vocative sing. in *i*; as, *Filius*, Voc. *fili*; *Tullius*, Tully, Voc. *Tulli*. So for both these rules, Nom. *Marcus Tullius*, Voc. *Marce Tulli*.

(3) This word *vulgus*, the common people, being of both Masculine and Neuter gender, makes its Vocative both in *e* and *us*; Voc. *vulge* & *vulgus*. So also, saith our Grammar, do *Agnus* a lamb; *chorus* a company of singers or dancers; *Fluvius* a river; *lucus* a grove; and *populus* a people or nation: But of these it is deservedly doubted whether they ought to be used at all in *us* in the Vocative case.

(4) In this, and all other Declensions; All words of the Neuter *gender* have the *Nominative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative* alike; but in the plural number they end all in *a*.

Words in *us*.

Singulariter.	N. *hic Dominus*,	Pluraliter.	N. *Domini*,
	G. *domini*,		G. *dominorum*,
	D. *domino*,		D. *dominis*,
	Acc. *dominum*,		Ac. *dominos*,
	V. *domine*.		V. *domini*,
	Abl. *domino*.		Ab. *dominis*.

Singu-

Words in *ius*.

Singulariter	Nominative	*hic filius,*	Plural like
	Genitive	*filij,*	*dominus.*
	Dative	*filio.*	
	Accusative	*filium,*	
	Vocative	*fili,*	
	Ablative	*filio.*	

Neuters.	Singulariter	N. *hoc regnum,*	Pluraliter	N. *regna.*
		G. *regni,*		G. *regnorum.*
		D. *regno,*		D. *regnis.*
		Ac. *regnum,*		Ac. *regna.*
		V. *regnum,*		V. *regna.*
		Ab. *regno.*		Ab. *regnis.*

Exam. 37. *CHRISTUS VITÆ SCOPUS.*

[Let] Christ be the scope [or Mark] of [our] life.

Explic. *Christ's Life and Word's the golden rule,*
By which Disciples go to School.

Con. Sup. *sit Christus scopus,* let Christ be the scope [or mark], *vitæ* of [our] life.

Par. *Christus, ti.* N.s. Pr. 2.d. m.g. voc. *Christe,* like *Dominus*; Car. *plurali.* It is the Nom.s. because, &c. it comes before the verb. sup. *sit. Vitæ,* as ex.34. It is the gen.s. because, &c. *Scopus, pi.* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. voc. *scope,* like *Dominus.* It is the Nom.s. because, &c. it follows the verb sup. *sit.*

Exam. 38. *Antido-* {*tus* / *tum*} *vitæ, patientia.*

Con. *Patientia* patience, sup. *est* is, *antidotus* or *antidotum,* the antidote [or preservative], *vitæ* of [our] life.

Par. *Antidotus, ti.* N.s.c. 2.d. f.g. voc. *antidote,* like *Dominus*; or, *Antidotum, ti.* n.g. Acc. Voc. *antidotum.* Nom. Acc. Voc. plur. *antidota,* like *Regnum.* It is the Nom.s. because, &c. follows the verb. sup. *Est. Vitæ,* as before. *Patientia, tiæ.* N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. car. pl. It is the name of a vertue. It is the nom. s. because, &c. comes before the verb sup. *Est.*

Exam. 39. *Crocodili lachrymæ.*

The tears of a crocodile [or, a crocodile's tears.]

Explic. *The Crocodile first weeps, then kills the man:*
Tears smooth the way oft t'our destruction.

Con. *Lachrymæ* the tears, *crocodili* of a crocodile.

Par. *Crocodilus, li.* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. voc. *crocodile,* like *dominus.* It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Lachrymæ, marum.* N.s.c. 1 d. s.g. caret singulari; *i.e.* it wants the sing number. It is the nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 40. *Satanas inter filios Dei.*

Explic. *Then wicked men most dangerous are,*
When holy weeds 'mong Saints they wear.

Con. *Satanas* sup. *stat* Satan standeth, *inter filios Dei* among the sons of God.

Par. *Satanas, næ.* N.s. Pr. 1.d. m.g. like *Musa.* car.pl. 'Tis the Nom.s. because, &c. and comes before the verb sup. *stat,* not yet learned. *Filios,* N.s.c. 2.d m.g. sin.Nom. hic *filius, lij,* voc. *fili,* by Rule 2. It is the Accusative pl. govern'd of the prep. *Inter,* which causeth the word following to be put in the Accusative case. *Dei* is a N.s.c.2.d. m.g. Sing.nom. *hic deus, dei.* Voc. *Deus,* by Rule 1. But in the plur.numb. it is thus declined, Pl.Nom. *hi dij,* Gen. *deorum,* Dat. *dijs.* Acc. *deos.* V. *dij.* Abl. *dijs.* It is the Gen.s. because, &c.

Exam. 41. *Roscius in scenâ.*

Con. *Roscius* a Roscius [i.e an excellent actor], *in scenâ* in [or, upon] the stage, [*from whom whosoever is excellent in any art, is said to be a Roscius in that art.*]

Par. *Roscius, cij*; a N.s. pr. 2 d. m.g. Voc. *Rosci* by R. 2. car.pl. It is the nom, s. because, &c. *Scena, næ,* a N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. It is the abl. s. govern'd of the prep. *in,* signifying *in,* or *upon.*

Exam. 42. *Horatius ad lyram* [or, *barbiton*, or *barbitum.*]

Explic. *The same with the former example.* For *Horace* was the most excellent among those that did make verses, odes, or songs to the harp.

Con. *Horatius* a Horace, [or excellent man], *ad lyram barbiton,* or *barbitum,* to the harp, or lute.

Par. *Horatius, tij,* N.s. pr. 2.d. m.g. car. pl. Voc. *Horati* by R.2. It is the N m.s &c. *Lyram,* is a Noun sub.com. 3.d. s.g. like *Musa. Barbiton,* and *barbitum,* are Noun Subst.

Com.

Com. 2. d. n. g. *Barbi* { *tum* / *ton* } *biti*; ac. voc. *barbi* { *tum* / *ton* } Nom.

Acc. Voc. pl. *Barbita*, like *Regnum*. Or else you may decline it, sing. nom. *hic barbitus, ti*, voc. *barbite*; like *Annulus*, R. 2. *Lyram, Barbiton*, or *barbitum*, are the Acc. s. govern'd of the prep *Ad*, causing the word following it to be put in the Acc. case.

Exam. 43. *Bellum cum vitiis.*

Con. *Bellum* sup. *sit*, let there be war, *cum vitiis* with vices.

Par. *Bellum*, N. s. c. 2. d. n. g. sin. nom. *hoc bellum, li*. Acc. Voc. *Bellum*; Plur. Nom. Acc. Voc. *bella*; like *Regnum*; It is the Nom. s. because, &c. *Vitiis* is N. s. c. 2. d n. g. sing. nom. *hoc vitium. tii*, like *regnum*. It is the Abl. plur. govern'd of the prep. *Cum*, causing the word following to be put in the Abl. case.

Exam. 44. *Nugæ theatri.*

Con. *Nugæ* the toyes [or, trifles], *theatri* of the theatre, [or, stage-plays.]

Par. *Nugæ* is a N. s. c. 1. d. s. g. caret sing. and therefore declined only in the plur. numb. Sing. caret: Plur. N. *hæ nugæ*, Gen. *nugarum*, &c. like *Musæ*. It is the Nom. pl. because, &c. *Theatri* is a N. s. c. 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*; Sing. nom. hoc *theatrum, tri*, &c. It is the Gen. Sing. because, &c.

Exam. 45. *Niobes mala.*

Explic. The evils [or, calamities] of *Niobe*. *It is used to signifie any great, or multiplied calamities. For* Niobe *was a great Queen, who having six sons, and six daughters, because in her pride she compared her self with* Latona *the mother of* Apollo *and* Diana, *was deprived of them all in one day, they being (as the Poets fable) slain all of them by* Apollo *and* Diana, *and she her self amidst her abundant tears and excessive grief, turned into a stone.*

Con. *Mala* the evils [or calamities], *Niobes* of Niobe.

Par. *Niobes* is a N. s. pr. 1. d. s. g. *All Proper names of Women and heathenish Goddesses are the fem. gender.* It is declined like *Catastrophe*, Exam. 35. Sing. nom. *hæc Niobe*, Gen. *Niobes*, &c. It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Mala* is a N. s. c.

2. d.

2.d. n.g. declined like *Regnum.* Sing. N. Ac. V. *malum,* Gen. *mali,* &c. It is the nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 46. *Non est oleum in lecytho.*

Explic. There is no oyl in the glass [or cruse]. i.e. *There is no hope of mercy left; the Proverb being occasioned by the propinquity of sound in the Greek words,* ἔλαιον, *elæum oyl;* & ἔλεος, *or eleos, mercy.*

Con. *Non est oleum,* there is no oyl, *in lecytho,* in the oyl-glass, [or cruse.]

Par. *Non* is an adverb, *Oleum, lei,* N.s.c. 2.d n.g. like *Regnum.* Caret plur. *All names of liquors or moist things usually want the plural number. Lecytho* is a N.s.c. 2.d.com.2. or doubt gend. (or as others, masc. g.) Sin. nom. *Lecythus, thi.* Voc. *Lecythe,* like *Dominus.* It is the abl. s. govern'd of the prep. *In,* which, &c.

Exam. 47. *Vulgi fabula.*

The talk of the Common people. i.e. *a common report; or, one, who for some naughty prank is ill spoken of by the people.*

Con. *Fabula* the talk [or discourse] *vulgi* of the common-people.

Par. *Vulgi* is a N.s.c. 2.d. com. 2. g. masc. and neuter, thus declined. Sing. Nom. *hic* and *hoc vulgus*; Gen. *vulgi,* D. *vulgo,* Acc. *vulgum & vulgus,* V. *vulge & vulgus.* Abl. *vulgo*; Caret plur. It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Fabula, la,* a N.s.c. 1.d. f g. like *Musa.* It is the Nom. s. &c.

A *Rule* shewing the *Gender* of Nouns of this Declension.

All words of the *Second Declension* are of the Masculine Gender; as *hic annus* a year. Excepting 1. *Colus* a distaff; *domus,* a house; *alvus* a panch; *humus* the ground; and *vannus,* a van; together with all Greek words which change *os* into *us* in the latin, as *eremus, mi,* a wilderness; All which are of the *Feminine Gender.* But *Helleborus, hellebor*; with *Philosophus,* a Philosopher, and other names of *Artists,* are of the *Masculine.* Secondly, these words; *Atomus* a mote in the sun; *ficus* a disease so called; *grossus* a green

a green figg; *lecythus* an oyl-glass: *Pampinus*, a vine-leaf; *Pharus*, a watch-tower, *Phaselus*, a brigandine, are of the *doubtful gender*, and *Paradisus*, a paradise, or garden of pleasure; which yet some make to be of the *feminine*; as, *lecythus* and *pharus* of the *masculine*. 3. These two words, *Pelagus* the sea, and *virus* poyson, are of the *Neuter Gender*. But 4. this word *Vulgus* the common-people, is of the masculine gender, and the neuter. Also these three, *Pelagus*, *virus*, and *vulgus* do want the plural number.

Examples of the *Third Declension* and *Second rank*, *Construed* and *Parsed*.

Exam. 48. *Sus in volutabro* { *cœni.* *limi.* *fimi.*

Explic. A swine in [his] wallowing of the mire, slime, or dung i.e. *A vicious person giving himself to his lewd and naughty courses, which defile the soul, as dirt doth the body.*

Con. *Sus* a swine, *in volutabro* in [his] wallowing, *cœni*, or *fimi*, or *limi*, of mire, slime, dirt or dung.

Par. *Sus* gen. *suis*, dat. *sui*, acc. *suem*, voc. *sus*, abl. *sue*; a N.s.c. 3.d. com.2. gen. like *lapis*; sing. Nom. *hic & hæc sus*, &c. keeping *u* in all cases: It is the Nom. s. because, &c. *Cœni* a N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*; sing. Nom. *hoc cœnum, ni. Limus, Fimus*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*; sing. Nom. *hic limus, mi*; and *hic fimus, mi*; they all want the plural number; and are all three the Gen.s. because, &c. *Volutabro* a N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. Sing. Nom. *hoc volutabrum, bri*, &c. It is the ablative sing. govern'd of the prep. *In*.

Exam. 49. *Virtus parentum, liberorum thesaurus.*

Explic. The Parents virtue [is] the Childrens treasure. i.e. *The virtuous life of Parents is of more real worth to their children, than a Patrimony.*]

Con. *Virtus parentum* the parents virtue, [or the virtue of parents] sup. *est* is, *thesaurus liberorum* the childrens treasure, [or the treasure of their children.]

Par.

Par. *Virtus, virtutis,* as Exam. 14. It is here the Nom. s. &c. *Parentum,* [which is also sound to end in *ium, Parentium*; See Parsi ex. 51.] is a N.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g. like *Lapis*; sing.Nom. *hic & hæc parens, rentis.* It is the Gen. plur. because, &c. *Liberorum* is N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Vir*; only it wants the sing.numb. *Singulari caret*; Plur.nom. *hi liberi, rorum,* &c. It is the Gen. pl. because, &c. *Thesaurus, ri,* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus.* It is the Nom sing.because, &c.

Singulariter	N. hic & hæc. *Parens,*	Pluraliter	N. *Parentes.*
	G. *Parentis,*		G. *Paren-* { *tum, tium,*
	D. *Parenti,*		D. *Parentibus,*
	Ac. *Parentem,*		Ac. *Parentes,*
	V. *Parens,*		V. *Parentes,*
	Ab. *Parente.*		Ab. *Parentibus.*

Exam. 50. *Argivi fures.*

Explic. The Grecians [are] thieves. *Applicable to any one that is notoriously vicious in any kind, as the Grecians were of old noted for that vice.*

Con. *Argivi* the *Argives,* [or Grecians] sup. *sunt* are, *fures* thieves.

Par. *Argivi, vorum,* like the plur.numb. of *Dominus*: It is a N.s, pr. 2.d. m.g. caret singulari; and so is declined only in the plural numb. as also are many other names of *People* and *Cities,* as *Gabij, Locri,* &c. *Argivi* is nom. pl. &c. *Fures* is a N.s.c. 3.d. com.2. gen. like *Lapis,* retaining *u* in all the cases. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc fur,* G. *furis,* D. *furi,* &c. It is the nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 51. *Serpentis oculus.*

Explic. A serpent's eye, [or the eye of a serpent.] i.e. *As quick-sighted as a serpent.*

Con. *Oculus serpentis* a serpent's eye [or the eye of a serpent].

Par. *Serpentis,* a N.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g. like *Lapis*; sing. nom. *hic & hæc serpens, pentis,* &c. Only in the Gen. pl. it makes *ium,* not *um, serpentium,* [or at the least both, like *Parens*], not *serpentum.* And so do most words ending in *two consonants,* or in *x,* if they be *Monosyllables,* or words of one syllable; as, *arx, calx, crux, falx, lanx, merx,* and *fauces*

ces from *faux*, pl, *arcium*, &c. but *Nix*, makes *nivium*, and *nox*, *noctium*. So *ars*, *pars*, *urbs*, *cohors*, *adolescens*, &c. Gen. pl. *artium*, &c. But *Phalanx*, *langum*; *hyems*, *hyemum*, *cliens*, *entum*; and words in *eps* derived from *capio*; as *auceps*, *auceupum*; *princeps*, *forceps*; *cipum*; with *Æthiops*, *Cyclops*, *pum*; *Arabs*, *chalybs*, *bum*, with such words derived from the Greek. *Serpentis* is G. s. because, &c. *Oculus*, *li*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*; It is Nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 52. *Ibyci grues.*

Explic. *Ibycus*'s cranes, [or, the cranes of *Ibycus*.] i.e. *Which by their noise or crying discover'd the murther of* Ibycus. *And it may be used upon occasion of any strange way of discovery of concealed murther, or other notorious villany.*

Con. *Ibyci grues*, Ibycus's cranes [or the cranes of Ibycus.]

Par. *Ibycus*, *ci*, N.s. pr. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. car. pl. It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Grues* a N.s. c. 3.d. com. 2.g. Sin.n. *hic & hæc grus*, gen. *gruis*, &c. as *sus*, ex. 48. It is the Nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 53. *Fraus vulpeculæ, vires leonis.*

Explic. *Trust not that Fox, for all he fawn;*
He'l prove a Lion to your pain.

Con. *Fraus vulpeculæ*, the subtlety of a fox, *vires leonis* the strength [or forces] of a lion.

Par. *Fraus*, *fraudis*, *di*, it keeps *au* in all its cases, &c. a N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *lapis*. It is the Nom. s. because, &c. *Vulpecula*, *læ*: N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Vires* is a N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. Sing. N. *hæc vis*, G. *vis*, D. *caret*, Ac. *vim*, V. *vis*. Ab. *vi*. Pl. nom. *vires*, G. *virium*, D. *viribus*, Ac. *vires*, V. *vires*, Ab. *viribus*. *Vires* is Nom. pl. because, &c. *Leonis* is a N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. like *lapis*; only it keeps *o* in all its cases; Sing. nom. *hic Leo*, G. *leonis*, D. *leoni*, &c. *Leonis* is Gen. s. because, &c.

Exam. 54. *Ignis ad torrem.*

Explic. *Look how the brand the flame doth hast'ly snatch:*
So doth desire at's object greedily catch.

Con. *Ignis* the fire, *ad torrem* to the brand.

Par. *Ignis*, G. *ignis*, like *canis*: N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. Only in the abl. s. it makes either *e* or *i*; as abl. *igne*, vel *igni*: and the gen. pl. in *ium*, *ignium*. In like manner doth *Sapellex*; and also,

Affinis,

Affinis, avis, civis, amuis:

Vestis, unguis, imber, anguis; abl. s. *e* or *i*. gen. pl. *ium*. *Ignis* is nom. s. because, &c. *Torrem* is a N. s. c. 3. d. m. g. like *canis*: Sing. nom. *hic torris*, G. *torris*, D. *torri*, &c. Gen. pl. *torrium*. And so do all Nouns ending in *es* or *is*, not encreasing, or not having more syllables in the Genitive, then they have in the Nominative; as, *menses*, *nubes*, Gen. pl. *mensium*, *nubium*.

Exam. 55. *Hæsitantia cantoris tussis.*

Explic. The singer's cough is [or signifies his] being-out. *Spoken of a man, who, when he cannot tell what well to say to the business in hand, finds some other talk, to put by the first discourse.*

Con. *Tussis cantoris*, the singer's cough [or, the cough of the singer; sup. *est* is, [or signifies], *hæsitantiam*, his hæsitancy, [or being out].

Par. *Hæsitantia, æ*, N. s. c. 1. d. s. g. is Nom. s. because, &c. *Cantoris*, is N. s. c. 3. d: m. g. like *Amor*, ex. 15 Sing. nom. *hic Cantor*, G. *cantoris*, D. *cantori*, &c. It is the Gen. s. because, &c. *Tussis*, G. *tussis*. N. s. c. 3. d. s. g. like *Canis*, Caret pl. And it makes the Accus. in *im*, and the ablat. in *i*; Acc. *tussim*, Abl. *tussi*; And so do these words following; (1) Proper names of *Rivers*, of the 3. d. as, *Avaris*, *Thamesis*; (2) These words, *Amussis*, *Charybdis*, *Magudasis*, *ravis*, *sitis* & *vis*. *Tussis* is Nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 56. *Usque ad ravim.*

Con. *Usque ad ravim*, even to hoarseness: (*i.e.* Either *clamorously*; or else, *unto satiety.*)

Par. *Ravis*, G. *ravis*, D. *ravi*, Ac. *ravim*, V. *ravis*, Ab. *ravi*, bA R. exam. 55. N. s. c. 3. d. s. g. *Ravim* is acc. s. govern'd of the prep. *Ad*. *Usque* when it is joined with *ad*, as it is here, is an *Adverb*; otherwise it is a preposition.

Exam. 57. *Satis est populo fluviusque Cereśque.*

Con. *Que* both *Ceres*, *Ceres* i. e. bread, or corn, *fluviusque* and the river [or water], *satis est populo* is enough [or sufficient] for [poor] people.

Par. *Ceres*, Gen. Cerĕris, Dat. Cerĕri, &c. like [*Lapis*, onely it keeps *e* in all its cases]; Noun s. pr. 3. decl. fem. g. caret pl. It is the name of the heathen Goddess of corn It is the Nom. s. before *Est*. *Fluvius*, g. *vii*: N. s. c 2. d. m. g like *Dominus*, only it makes the Voc. s. *fluvie* and *fluvius*.

[See

See R. 3. of decl. 2.] It is the Nom. s. the conjunct. *que* couples it to *Ceres*; but the conjunct. *Que*, which is joined to *Ceres*, signifies both; As where two *Que's* in this manner come together, the first in construction signifies *both*, the second, *and*. *Populo* is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*; Sing.nom. *hic Populus, li*, Voc. *populè*, vel *populus*, like *fluvius*: R.3. decl. 2. *Populo* is the dat.s. govern'd of the Adv. *Satis*, and the Verb *Est*, by a rule not yet learned.

Exam. 58. *Sapientia fortunæ victrix.*

Con. *Sapientia* wisdom, sup. *est* is. *victrix fortunæ*, the conquerees of fortune.

Par. *Sapientia, æ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. car. pl. because it is the name of a Virtue: It comes before the verb sup. *est*. *Fortuna, næ*: n.s.c.1 d. f.g. The Gen.s. bec. &c. *Victrix*, Gen. *Victricis*. Noun s.c. 3.d. f g. like *lapis*. And because it is a *Verbal*, *i.e.* a Noun derived from a Verb (*vinco* to overcome); because it is a *Verbal* and ends in *trix*, therefore it makes the abl. s. in *e* or *i*; *victrice*, or *victrici*: So do all such verbals ending in *trix*. Note that these Verbals in *trix*, as also all words whose ablat. sing. ends in *i* only, or both in *e* and *i*; make the Genitive pl. in *ium*, as *victricium*.

Exam. 59. *Superbia, divitiarum vermis.*

Con. *Superbia sup. est vermis*. Pride is the worm [or moth] *divitiarum* of riches.

Par. *Superbia, æ*; n.s.c. 1.d. f.g. It is the name of a *Vice* and therefore, caret plur. It is the nom.s. before sup. *est*. *Divitiarum* is a n.s c. 1.d. f.g. *Caret Singulari*. Plur. nom. *Divitiæ*, G. *divitiarum*, &c. It is the G.pl. &c. *Vermis*, G. *vermis*, n.s.c. 3.d.m.g. like *Canis*; only it makes the gen.pl. *vermium*, because it ends in *is*, not encreasing in the Genitive sing. It is the nom. s. &c.

Exam. 60. *Apud inferos terniones.*

Con. *Terniones* the numbers of three, *apud inferos* among those-that-are-in-hell: (i.e. *foolish scrupulosities, or niceties, such as is the search of such ternities or threes which are by the heathen said to be honoured among the infernal in Hell.*)

Par. *Inferos*, a n.s.c. 2.d. m.g. caret singulari: Plur. nom. *Inferi*, G. *inferorum* like *Liberi*, ex. 49. &c. It is the acc. pl. govern'd of the prep. *Apud*. *Terniones* is n.s.c. 3.d. m.g.

m.g. sing. nom. *hic Ternio*, G. *terniónis*, D. *terniòni*, &c. It is the nom. pl. because, &c. like *Leo* ex. 53.

Exam 61. *Vitiorum frænum pudor.*

Con. *Pudor* [shame, [or, modesty], *frænum* sup. *est vitiorum* is the bridle [or reins] of vices.

Par. *Vitiorum*, n.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *regnum*. sing.nom. *hoc Vitium*, G. *vitij*, &c. *Vitiorum* is gen. pl. because, &c. *Frænum, ni*; n.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*; only in the plur. numb. it is both of the masc. and neuter gender: Pluraliter nom. *fræni* and *fræna*; and accus. *frænos* and *fræna*: It is the nom.s. because,&c. *Pudor, pudóris*; n.s.c. 3.d.m.g. like *Amor*, and is nom.s. because, &c.

Exam. 62. *Terrû mariqué.*

Con. *Terrû mariqué*, by sea and by land.

Par. *Terra,ræ*: n.s.c. 1.d. s.g. Abl.s. having the sign *by* before it in the Engl. *Mari*, n.s.c. 3.d. n.g. and it is thus declined,

Singulariter	N. *Hoc Mare*,	Pluraliter	N. *Maria*,
	G. *Maris*,		G. *Marium*,
	D. *Mari*,		D. *Maribus*,
	Ac. *Mare*,		Ac. *Maria*,
	V. *Mare*,		V. *Maria*,
	Ab. *Mari*.		Ab. *Maribus*.

So are declined other *Neuters* in *e*; as, *aplustre, cubile*: But *Gausape, præsepe* (if they be not rather words undeclined) together with these Proper names, *Prænestè, Reate*, keep *e* in the Ablative case. *Mari* is Abl.s. by the conjunct. *Que* coupled to *terrû*.

Exam. 63. *Bos ad præsepe.*

Con. *Bos* the oxe, *ad præsepe* at the cribb. *Spoken of an idle and voluptuous person, given up to ease and luxury.*

Par. *Bos* gen. *bovis*; n.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g. nom.pl. *boves*, G. *boûm* (for *bovum*), D. *bôbus* (for *bovibus*, Ac. *boves*, V. *boves*, Abl. *bôbus*: It is the nom.s. because, &c. *Præsepe, pis*: N.s.c. 3.d.n.g.like *Mare*,only in the Abl. it makes *præsepe*,not *præsepi*: Some account it among the undeclinables, Sing. *Præsepe*, G. D. Ac. V. Abl. *præsepe*: But in the plur. number it is declined, *Præsepia*, &c. [See Exam. 62.] *Præsepe* is acc. s. governed of the prep. *Ad*.

Exam.

Exam. 64. { *Mel in ore, verba lactis:*
Fel in corde, fraus in factis.

Con. *Mel* sup. *habet in ore,* he hath honey in [his] mouth, *verba lactis,* words of milk: *Fel* sup. est. *in corde,* there is, [or he hath] gall in [his] heart; *fraus,* deceit, [or treachery] *in factis,* in [his] deeds [or actions], [*i.e. he is a deceitful or treacherous person*].

Par. *Mel,* G. *mellis,* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. D. *melli,* Ac. V. *Mel,* Abl. *melle*: It is also declined in the plur. number: N. Ac. Voc. *Mella*: But it wants the Gen. Dat. and Abl. plural: [So also do *hordeum, far, forum,* with many others]. *Mel* is acc. s. follows the verb sup. *habet* not yet learned. *Ore* is Abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *in,* signifying *in*: It is N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. Sing. N. hoc *Os,* G. *ŏris,* D. *ori,* Ac. Voc. *ŏs,* Abl. *ore,* Pl. nom. *ora,* G. *orium,* &c. So is *os, ossis* a bone, declined. *Verbum, bi;* N.s c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum. Verba* is acc. pl. like *Mel. Lac,* G. *lactis;* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. caret plur. [See the Rule exam. 46]. *Lactis* is gen.s. because, &c.

Fel, G. *Fellis,* &c. like *Mel;* but plur. caret: It is nom.s. before *Est,* by a rule not yet learned. *Corde* is the Abl.s. governed of the prep. *In*: It is a N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. Sing. nom. *hoc Cor,* Gen. *cordis,* D. *cordi,* Ac. Voc. *cor,* Abl. *corde,* Plur. nom. *corda,* Gen. *cordium,* &c. *Fraus,* G. *fraudis,* &c. N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. Nom.s. before *est Factis* is Abl. pl. govern'd of the prep. *In*: Sing. nom. *hoc Factum,* Gen. *facti*: N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum.*

Exam. 65. *Ubi uber, ibi tuber.*

Con. *Ubi uber* sup. *est,* where the pap [or udder] is, *ibi tuber* sup. *est,* there is a swelling.

Par. *Ubi, Ibi,* Adverbs. Uber, bĕris, keeping *e* in all the cases, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. It is Nom.s. before sup. *est.* And so is Tuber, bĕris. [The Proverb is of kin to that, *ubi mel, ibi fel,* where there is hony, there is gall. *i.e.* Pain or grief follows or succeeds pleasure].

Singulariter	N. *hoc Uber*, G. *uberis*, D. *uberi*, Ac. *uber*, V. *uber*, Ab. *ubere*.	Pluraliter	N. *Ubera*, G. *uberum*, D. *uberibus*, Ac. *ubera*. V. *ubera*, Ab. *uberibus*.

Exam. 66. *Tanquam suber.*

Con. *Tanquam suber*, as it were, [or, like] a cork. *i.e. Floating, fleeting, unconstant, as the cork floats unsteddily up and down on the top of the water*].

Par. *Tanquam*, an Adv. *Suber*, bĕris; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *uber*: 'Tis the Nom. s. because it hath *a* or the before it in the English.

Exam. 67. *Hostium verba, verbera.*

Con. *Verba hostium*, the [smooth or fair] words of enemies, sup. *sunt* are, *verbera* stripes [or blows].

Par. *Hostis*, G. *hostis*; N.s.c. 3.d. c. 2.g. *Hostium* is gen. pl. known by *of* before it in the English, and speaketh of more then one: [Why *hostium* see ex. 54]. *Verba* is the nom. plur. before the verb *sunt*; Sing.nom. *hoc verbum*, G. *verbi*, like *Regnum*. Verber, bĕris, like *Uber*; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. *Verbera* is nom. pl. follows the verb *sunt*. But yourGrammar accounts it among the *Diptots*,or words that have only two cases; Gen. *Verberis*, Abl. *verbere*, *i.e.* in the sing. for in the plur. numb. it hath all cases.

Exam. 68. *Citiùs quàm formica papaver.*

Con. *Citiùs quàm formica* sup. *devorat*, sooner than the emmet, [or, a company of emmets or pismires], devoureth *Papaver* [an heap of] poppy, [or chesnul], i. e. *with speed, speedily.*

Par. *Citiùs* adv.comp.degr.from *citò* quickly. *Quàm* conj. *Formica,cæ*; N.s.c.1.d. f.g. It is the Nom.s. before the verb sup. *Devorat*, not yet learned. *Papaver*, vĕris; N.s.c.3.d. n.g. like *Uber*: It is the Acc. s. follows the verb *devorat*.

Exam. 69. *Veritas temporis filia.*

Con. *Veritas* sup. *est filia*, truth [is] the daughter, *temporis* of time.

Par.

Par. *Veritas, tátis,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. keeping *a* in all the cases: It is Nom.s. f.g. before the verb sup. *est.*

Singulariter	N. *hæc Veritas,*	Pluraliter	N. *Veritates,*
	G. *veritatis,*		G. *veritatum,*
	D. *veritati,*		D. *veritatibus,*
	Ac. *veritatem,*		Ac. *veritates,*
	V. *Veritas,*		V. *veritates,*
	Ab. *veritate,*		A. *veritatibus,*

Temporis is the gen.s. from *Tempus, poris;* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. It is thus declined throughout.

Singulariter	N. *Tempus,*	Pluraliter	N. *Tempora,*
	G. *temporis,*		G. *temporum,*
	D. *tempori,*		D. *temporibus,*
	Ac. *tempus,*		Ac. *tempora,*
	V. *tempus,*		V. *tempora,*
	Ab. *tempore.*		A. *temporibus.*

Filia, a. See Exam. 30.

Exam. 70. *Orationis flumen,*

Con. *Flumen* a floud, [or river], *orationis* of speech, [or eloquence].

Par. *Oratio, tiónis;* N.s.c. 3.d. f. g. like *Leo:* It is the Gen.s. becaufe, &c. *Flumen, minis;* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. It is the Nom. fing. becaufe, &c. It is thus declined throughout.

Singulariter	N. *Flumen,*	Pluraliter	N. *Flumina,*
	G. *fluminis,*		G. *fluminum,*
	D. *flumini,*		D. *fluminibus,*
	Ac. *flumen,*		Ac. *flumina,*
	V. *flumen,*		V. *flumina,*
	Ab. *flumine.*		Ab. *fluminibus.*

Exam. 71. *Otium pulvinar Satanæ.*

Con. *Otium* sup. *est pulvinar,* Idleness is the bolster [or pillow], *Satanæ* of Satan, [or the Devil].

Par. *Otium, tij,* N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum:* It is nom.s. &c. *Pulvinar, náris,* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. thus declined,

Singulariter	N. *Pulvinar*,	Pluraliter	N. *pulvinaria*,
	G. *pulvinaris*,		G. *pulvinarium*
	D. *pulvinari*,		D. *pulvinaribus*
	Ac. *pulvinar*,		A. *pulvinaria*,
	V. *pulvinar*,		V. *pulvinaria*,
	Ab. *pulvinari*,		A. *pulvinaribus*

Note, that Pulvinar, *and all Neuters of this Declension ending in* al *and* ar, *do make the Ablative singular in* i, *and the Gen. plural in* ium, *as,* Animal, *Abl.* animali. *G. pl.* animalium; *so* pulvinar, *and all other words in* ar, *excepting,* hepar, pătis; jubar, băris; lucar, căris; *and* nectar, tăris, *which make their Ablatives sing. in* e, hepate, jubare, &c.

Exam. 72. *Mulieres scelerum artifices.*

Con. *Mulieres* sup. *sunt artifices,* Women are the artificers, [or workers], *scelerum* of mischiefs.

Par. *Mulier, lieris,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Lapis,* only it keeps *e* in all the cases: It is the Nom.pl. before the verb sup. *sunt. Scelerum* is the Gen. pl. from *Scelus, lĕris,* N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Tempus,* but keeping *e* in all the cases: It is the Gen.pl. because, &c. *Artifices* is the Nom.pl. follows the verb *sunt*; from *Artifex, ficis,* N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2. g. It makes the Gen. pl. in *um, artificum,* as do all such words in *fex* being compounds from *facio,* to do, vid. Exam. 51.

Exam. 73. *Fulgur ex pelvi.*

Con. *Fulgur* lightning, *ex pelvi* from a bason: [i.e. *Childish threatnings, that can do no hurt; like glarings of light occasion'd by the reflection of the Sun-beams from a bason*].

Par. *Fulgur,* gŭris, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *tempus,* only keeping *u* in all the cases: It is the Nom.s. because you may put *a* or *the* before it, &c. *Pelvis,* Gen. *pelvis,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. Ac. *pelvem,* or *pelvim,* Abl. *pelve,* or *pelvi,* G.pl. *pelvium.* All the words that are said to do so, you may take in this rhime, for memories sake;

Aqualis, bipennis, buris, restis, torquis, clavis:
Febris, pelvis, puppis, securis, turris, navis.

Pelvi is the Abl.s. govern'd of the prep. Ex. causing the word following it to be put in the Ablative case.

Exam. 74. *Ciceris emptor.*

Con.

Con. *Emptor* a buyer, *ciceris* of Chiches, [or, veches]. [i.e. *A poor man, a man of low esteem and quality, that is forced to fare hardly.*

Par. *Cicer, cĕris*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Uber*, exam. 65. It is the Gen.s. because, &c. *Emptor, tŏris*, N.s.c. m.g. like *Amor*, ex. 15. It is nom.s. because, &c.

Exam. 75. *Sicut areolæ aromatum.*

Con. *Sicut* as [or, as it were], *areolæ* the beds, *arŏmatum* of spices.

Par. *Sicut*, adv. *Areola, læ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. It is the nom.pl. &c. *Aromatum* is the Gen.pl. because, &c. Sing. nom. *Aroma, mătis*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g.

Singulariter	N.	*Arŏma,*
	G.	*arŏmatis,*
	D.	*aromati,*
	Ac.	*aroma,*
	V.	*aroma,*
	Ab.	*aromate.*

Pluraliter	N.	*Aromata,*	And so are declined all Neuters in *ma* of this Declension.
	G.	*aroma-tum, torum,*	
	D.	*aroma-tibus, tis,*	
	Ac.	*aromata,*	
	V.	*aromata,*	
	Ab.	*aroma-tibus, tis.*	

Exam. 76. *Crater malorum*, [or, *litium*].

Con. *Crater malorum*, a cistern-full of mischiefs, or, *crater litium*, a cistern, [or goblet-full] of controversies, [or contentions]. i.e. *Abundance of either.*

Par. *Crater* is nom. s. because, &c. It is N.s.c. 3.d. m.g.

Singulariter	N. *Crater*,	Pluraliter	N. *Crateres*,	So is *Æther* declined in the singular number, but it wants the plural.
	G. *cratêris*,		G. *craterum*,	
	D. *crateri*,		D. *crateribus*	
	Ac. *crate-* { *rem*, *ra*,		Ac. *crate-* { *res*, *ras*,	
	V. *crater*,		V. *crateres*,	
	Ab. *cratere*.		A. *crateribus*.	

Malorum, is gen.pl. from *Malum*, *li*; N.s.c. 2. d. n.g. like *Regnum*. *Litium* is Gen. pl. because, &c. Sing.nom. *hæc lis*, Gen. *litis*, &c. like *lapis*, only it makes the gen.pl. in *ium*. And so also do these *Monosyllables* or words of one syllable being of the feminine gender, *Cos*, *dos*; and (as before) *vis*:

Exam. 77. *Procul à Jove, procul à fulmine.*

Con. *Procul à Jove*, far from Jupiter, *procul à fulmine*, far from the thunderbolt. i.e. *Far from places of honour, and for from danger.*

Par. *Procul*, adv. *Jove* is the Abl. s. govern'd of the prep. *A*.

Singulariter	N. *Jupiter*,	*Plur. caret.* It is a N.s. pr. 3.d. m.g. the name of the chief of the heathenish gods so called, *quasi*, *juvans pater*, the helping father of men. It borrows its other cases from an ancient nominative *Jovis*, grown out of use.
	G. *Jovis*,	
	D. *Jovi*,	
	Ac. *Jovem*,	
	V. *Jupiter*,	
	Ab. *Jove*.	

Fulmine, is abl. s. govern'd of the prep. *a* before it. It is a N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. Sing.nom. *hoc fulmen*, gen. *fulminis*, like *flumen*, ex. 70.

Exam. 78. *Vitæ natalis atque incunabula, mortis atque justorum sunt sponsalia.*

Con *Natalis* the birth-day, *atque incunabula vitæ*, and [as it were] the cradle of life, *sunt* are, *sponsalia* [as it were] the contract [or betrothing], *mortis atque justorum* of death and funeral-rites [or funerals].

Par. *Vitæ* is the Gen. sing. of *Vita*, *tæ*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. *Natalis*, *tis*, N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. nom.s. because, &c. it makes the gen. pl. *natalium*, because being of the 3.decl. it hath no more syllables in the Genitive, then it hath in the nominative, exam. 54. But *Natales*, *lium*, when it signifies one's

one's parentage, stock or family, is a N.s.c. 3.d.m g. wanting the singular number, declined like the plural num. of *Lapis*. *Incunabula*, Gen. *incunabulorum*, &c. like the plural num. of *Regnum*. It is a *N.s.c.* 2.d. n.g. and wants the sin. num. and is declined only in the plur. numb. It is the nom. case, the conjunct. *Atque* couples it to *natalis*. *Mors* gen. *mortis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. Gen. pl. *mortium*; see the Pars. of exam. 51. *Mortis* is gen. s. because, &c. *Justorum* is the gen. pl. *atque* couples it to *mortis*; It is a N.s.c. 2.d. n g. and wants the sing. num. and is declined like the plural number of *Regnum*; *singulari caret*; Plur. nom. *hæc Justa*, gen. *justorum*, &c. And so is *Sponsalia* declined; sing. car. plur. n. *hæc Sponsalia*, gen. *sponsaliorum*, (for *sponsalium* not frequently used), dat. abl. *sponsalibus*. *Sponsalia* is Nom. pl. before *sunt*. Like unto *Sponsalia* is declined *Saturnalia*, and many like words.

Exam. 79. *Semel scurra, nunquam paterfamiliâs.*

Con. *Semel scurra* once a railer, *nunquam paterfamiliâs*, never a [good] master-of-an-house, [or family]. i.e. *A man once grown impudent (as railers are) hardly ever becomes a good or quiet man.*

Par. *Semel, Nunquam*, Adverbs. *Scurra, ræ*, N.s.c. 1.d. m.g. nom.s. because, &c. *Paterfamiliâs*, N.s.c. m.g. 3. and 1. decl. compounded of *pater, tris*, a father, and *familia, liæ*, a family, and after the manner of the Ancients, Gen. *familiâs*, for *familiæ*; declined throughout like *Pater*, adding *familiæ*, or *familiâs* to the end of every case; as,

Singulariter	N. *Pater--familiâs*,	Pluraliter	N. *Patres--familiâs*,
	G. *Patris -familiâs*,		G. *Patrum--familiâs*,
	D. *Patri--familiâs*,		D. *Patribus--familiâs*,
	Ac. *Patrem--familiâs*,		Ac. *Patres--familiâs*,
	V. *Pater--familiâs*,		V. *Patres--familiâs*,
			Ab. *Patribus--familiâs*.

Ab. *Paterfamiliâs* is Nom. s. bec &c.

Exam. 80. *Rhadamanthi jusjurandum.*

Con. *Jusjurandum Rhadamanthi*, the [solemn] oath of Rhadamanthus. i.e. *A most solemn binding oath, such as among the heathen was made by the name of Rhadamanthus one of the heathen supposed Judges of Hell.*

Par. *Rhadamanthus, thi*, voc. *manthe*, car. plur. N.s. pr. 2.d. m.g. It is Gen. sing. because, &c. *Jusjurandum*, N.s.c.

2. and 3. decl. n.g. declined in all cases after both Declensions; thus,

Singulariter	N. *Jusjurandum*,	Pluraliter	N. *jura--juranda*,
	G. *juris--jurandi*,		G. *jurum--jurandorum*,
	D. *juri--jurando*,		D. *juribus--jurandis*,
	Ac. V. } *jus-jurandum*		Ac. V. } *jura--juranda*,
	Ab. *jure jurando*.		Ab. *juribus--jurandis*,

It is the Nom. sing. because, &c.

† The words of this Declension being partly *Parisyllabick*; i.e. of no more syllables in the Genitive than they are in the Nominative; or else *Imparisyllabick*; i.e. of more syllables in the Genitive, than they are in the Nominative: And these again being of different sorts, some *increasing* in the last syllable save one *long*, others increasing in the last syllable save one *short*; and all this variety admitting of *all Genders* of Nouns substantives; I shall for them send you to the *Three Special Rules*, and their exceptions in *Propria quæ maribus*; (which indeed needed not to have been made up of any other words but those of this declension); or to *other Rules* given in the late *Grammars* abroad, that this book increase not too much in its bigness; and because the whole body of these Examples suit to all Grammars indifferently.

Examples of the *Fourth Declension*, and *Second Rank*. *Construed and Parsed.*

Exam. 81. *Extra telorum jactum.*

Con. *Extra jactum telorum*, without [out-of, or beyond] the cast [or throw] of the darts.

Par. *Jactum*, is acc. s. govern'd of the prep. *Extra*, causing the word following it to be put in the Acc. case: It is a N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. like *manus*, sing. nom. *hic jactus*, gen. *jactus*, &c. *Telorum*, is gen. plur. because, &c. It is N.s.c. 2.d. n.g.

n.g. like *Regnum*; singular nomin. *hoc telum, li*, &c.

Exam. 82. *Sicut senatus, ita & cives.*

Con. *Sicut senatus* sup. *est*, as the senate is, [or, as the senators are], *ita et* [for *etiam*] sup. *sunt cives*, so [or such are], also the citizens. *i.e. The people follow the example of their Governors.*

Par. *Sicut, Ita*, adverbs. *Senatus*, gen. *senatus*; N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. like *manus*: It is nom. s. because, &c. *Cives* is nom. plur. because, &c. It is N.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g.Sing.nom. *hic & hæc civis*, gen. *civis*, like *canis*, only it makes the abl. s. in *e* or *i*, and the gen.pl. in *ium*,as, abl. *cive* vel *civi*. gen. pl. *civium*; see the parsing of Exam. 54.

Exam. 83. *Risus jocúsque hominum.*

Con. Sup. *est* he is, *risus* the laughter, [or laughing-stock] *jocúsque* and the sport, mirth or game], *hominum* of men: i.e. *Every man laughs at him.*

Par. *Risus*, gen. *risus*; N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. like *manus*: It is the nom.s. because, &c. *Jocus, ci*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. voc. *joce*, like *dominus*; only in the plur. numb. it is both of the Masculine and Neuter gender, and so declined both like *dominus* and *regnum*; as,

Pluraliter	N. *Joci & joca*, G. *jocorum*, D. *jocis*, Ac. *jocos & joca*, V. *joci & joca*, Ab. *jocis*.	So are declined, *Carbasus, locus, sibilus*; and according to some, *Avernus & Campanus*. *Jocus* is nom. s. *que* couples it to *risus*. *Hominum* is the gen. plur. because, &c. It is N. s. c. 3.d. com.2.g. like *lapis*, sing. nom. *hic & hæc homo*, gen. *hominis*, &c.

Exam. 84. *Arcus Dianæ delici-* { *um.* / *æ.* }

Con. *Arcus* sup. *est delicium*, or *deliciæ*, the bow is the delight, *Dianæ* of the goddess *Diana*.

Par. *Arcus* gen. *arcûs*, is a N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. like *manus*, only it makes the dat. and abl. plur. in *ubus*, as plur. nom. *arcus*, gen. *arcuum*, dat. *arcubus*, &c. So likewise do *Artus*, *Lacus*, *portus*, *specus*, & *tribus*, and according to your Grammar *ficus*, *acus*, *portus*, *quercus*; but some affirm them to be more usually found ending in *ibus*, see exam.24. It is nom.s. be-

because, &c. *Est* is not yet learned. *Diana, næ,* the heathen Goddess of chastity and hunting; It is a *N.s.* pr. 1.d. s.g. car. plur. It is the gen. sing. because,&c. *Delicium, delicij,* N.s.c. 2.d, n.g. like *Regnum,* only it wants the plural number; as, *Deliciæ, deliciarum,* a N.s.c. of the first declension, fem.g. wants the sing. numb. They are both nom. case, &c.

Exam. 85. *Uxor gubernaculum domûs.*

Con. *Uxor* the wife, sup. *est* is, *gubernaculum* the stern, [or governess], *domûs* of the house [or family].

Par. *Uxor,* gen. *uxóris,* N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. like *Amor,* exam. 15. It is nom. s. &c. *Gubernaculum, culi;* N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*: It is nom. s. because, &c. *Domus* is a N.s.c. of the 2. and 4. decl. in divers cases, and thus declined.

Singulariter	N. *hæc Domus,*	Pluraliter	N. *Domus.*
	G. *domi* vel *domûs,*		G. *domorum,* vel *domuum,*
	D. *domo,* vel *domui,*		D. *domibus,*
	Ac. *domum,*		Ac. *domos,* vel *domus,*
	V. *domus,*		V. *domus,*
	Ab. *domo.*		Ab. *domibus.*

Domûs is gen. s. because,&c. Yet here note that in the dat. s. *domui* is more used then *Domo*; in the Gen. s. *domi* for *at home, domus* for *of the house.*

Exam. 86. *Ficus post pisces.*

Con. *Ficus* figgs, *post pisces* after fish, [or fishes].

Par. *Ficus* a N.s.c. by some said to be of the 2. and 4. decl. and declined thus;

Singulariter	N. *hæc Ficus,*	Pluraliter	N. *Fici,* vel *ficus,*
	G. *fici,* vel *ficûs,*		G. *ficorum,* vel *ficuum,*
	D. *fico,* vel *ficui,*		D. *ficis,* vel *ficubus,* or *ficibus,*
	Ac. *ficum,*		Ac. *ficos,* vel *ficus,*
	V. *fice,* vel *ficus,*		V. *fici,* vel *ficus,*
	Ab. *fico,* vel *ficu.*		Ab. *ficis,* vel *ficubus,* or *ficibus.*

Ficus is nom. pl. because, &c. *Pisces* is Acc. pl. govern'd of the prep. *Post*: Sing. nom. *hic piscis,* gen. *piscis,* like *canis,* only it makes the Gen. pl. in *ium, piscium,* see ex. 54.

Exam.

Exam. 87. *Pinûs in morem.*

Con. *In morem pinûs*, after the manner of the pine-tree. *It is spoken proverbially of a man utterly and beyond all hope of recovery, ruined. For they say that a Pine-tree cut off in the midst, never sprouts again.* It is thus declined,

Singulariter	N. *hæc Pinus*, G. *pini*, vel *pinûs*, D. *pino*, Ac. *pinum*, V. *pino*, Ab. *pino*, vel *pinu*,	Pluraliter	N. *Pini*, vel *Pinus*, G. *pinorum*, D. *pinis*, Ac. *pinos*, vel *pinus*, V. *pini*, vel *pinus*, Ab. *pinis*.

So is *Colus* a distaff, and *Cornus* and *Laurus* declined. But *Colus* or *Collus*, *li*, a kind of stocks, or pillory, is of the 2.d. only, and the masc. gend. *Morem* is the acc. s. governed of the prep. *In*, signifying *into*. It is a N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. sing. nom. *hic mos*, gen. *moris*, like *Amor*.

Exam. 88. *Tenebræ apud quercum.*

Con. *Tenebræ* darkness, *apud quercum* at the oak. *Proverbially spoken of some great and fatal calamity.*

Par. *Tenebræ*, is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. *caret singulari.* Pluraliter, N. *hæ tenebræ*, G. *tenebrarum*, &c. like *musæ*. It is the nom. pl. because, &c. *Quercum* is the acc. s. governed of the prep. *Apud*. It is thus declined;

Singulariter	N. *hæc Quercus*, G. *querci* & *quercûs*, D. *quercui*, Ac. *quercum*, V. *quercus*, Ab. *quercu*.	Pluraliter	N. *Quercus*, G. *quercorum* & *quercuum*, D. *quercibus*, & [some say] *quercubus*, Ac. *quercus*, V. *quercus*, A. *quercibus*, or *quercubus*.

See Example 84.

Exam. 89. *Quasi cornua altâris.*

Con. *Quasi* as it were, *cornua* the horns, *altâris* of the altar. *It may be used to signifie a place of refuge and security, a Sanctuary; such as was the Horns of the altar among the Israelites, and the Asylum among the Romans.*

Par. *Quasi*, adv. *Cornua*, is the Nom. pl. because, &c. It is a N.s.c. 4.d. n.g. and thus declined.

Singu-

Singulariter	N. *hoc Cornu,*	Pluraliter	N. *Cornua,*
	G. *cornu,*		G. *cornuum,*
	D. *cornu,*		D. *cornibus,*
	Ac. *cornu,*		Ac. *cornua,*
	V. *cornu,*		V. *cornua,*
	Ab. *cornu,*		Ab. *cornibus.*

or *hoc, Cornu in variabile.*

So do all the Neuters of the fourth declension end in *u* in the Nom.sing and are all declined like *cornu*, saving that *Genu* and *Veru*, do make the Dat. and Abl. pl. in *ibus*, and *ubus*; as, *Genibus*, and *genubus*; *Veribus* and *Verubus*. *Altaris*, is the gen. s. because, &c. It is N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. Sing. nom. *hoc altare*, gen. *altaris*, abl. *altari*; gen. pl. *altarium*, like *Mare*. vid. Ex. 62.

Exam. 90. *Tonitru vox Dei.*

Con. *Tonitru* thunder, sup. *est* is, *vox Dei* the voice of God.

Par. *Tonitru* is a N.s.c. 4.d. n.g. like *Cornu*: It is the nom.s. because, &c. *Vox* is a N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. like *canis*, only it keeps *o* in all its cases. Sing.nom. *hæc vox*, gen. *vocis*, &c. It is the nom. s. bec. &c. *Dei* is gen.s. bec. &c. It is a N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. see exam. 40.

A *Rule* for the finding out of the Gender of words of the *Fourth Declension.*

R. 1. All words of the *Fourth Declension* ending in *us* are of the *Masc. gender*, as *hic fructus*, fruit. Except (1) *Acus* a needle, *anus* an old-woman, *Colus* a distaff, *Domus* a house, *Ficus* a figg, *Idus* the ides of a month. *Manus* a hand, *Nurus* a daughter in law, *Porticus* a porch, *Socrus* a mother in law, and *tribus* a tribe; all which are of the *Feminine Gender.* And (2) these two words, *Penus* all manner of victuals, and *Specus* a den, which are of the *Doubtful.*

R. 2. All words of this declension that end in *u*, are of the *Neuter Gender*, as *hoc Genu* a knee; and in the singular number have all cases alike, as in *Cornu*, exam. 89.

Examples

Examples of the *Fifth Declension*, and *Second Rank*, Construed and Parsed.

Exam. 91. *Fronti non est fides.*

Con. *Non est fides*; there is no faith, [trust or credit, to be given] *fronti* to the forehead. i.e. *We may not trust a man for his fair, or seemingly honest looks.*

Par. *Fronti*, is a N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *lapis*; sing. nom. *hæc frons*, gen. *frontis*, &c. Gen: pl. *frontium*: [See ex. 51]. *Fronti* is the dat.s. by the sign *to*, &c. *So* is *Frons*, *frondis* declined, but it signifies a green bough, or leaf of a tree]. *Fides*, it is a N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. like *Meridies*, sing. nom. *hæc fides*, gen. *fidei*, &c. car.pl. because it is the name of a vertue. It is the nom. sing. because, &c.

Exam. 92. *Facies hominis, ingenium ferarum.*

Con. *Facies hominis*, the face of a man, *ingenium* the nature, [or inclination, wit, or disposition], *ferarum* of wild-beasts. *It may be applyed to men given up to any kind of vice; for that vices are said to brutifie men, or to change and metamorphize them into beasts; as Drunkenness into a swine, Lust into a goat, Wrath into a tyger, &c.*

Par. *Facies, ciei*, N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. like *meridies*: It is nom. sing. because, &c. Where note that, *All words of the fifth Declension do want the Genitive. Dative and Ablative plural, excepting these five, Acies, Dies, Facies, Res, and Species, which have all the cases in the plural number. Hominis* is a N.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g. like *Lapis*, sing.nom. *hic & hæc homo*, gen. *hominis*: It is the Gen.sing. because, &c. *Ingenium, nii*, a N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*: It is the nom.s. because, &c. *Ferarum* is the gen.pl. from *Fera, ræ*, a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g.

Exam. 93. *Spes exulis alimentum.*

Con. *Spes* hope, sup. *est* is, *alimentum* the food, *exulis* of a banish'd man.

Par. *Spes*, gen. *spei*; N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. like *Meridies*, car. pl. being reckon'd among the vertues: It is nom.s. because, &c. *Exul*, gen. *Exulis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com.2.g. like *Lapis*, retaining *u* in all the cases: It is gen. sing. because, &c. *Alimentum*

mentum, gen. *alimenti*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*: It is the nom. sing. because, &c.

Exam. 94. *Regum Persarum mollities.*

Con. *Mollities* the tenderness, [delicacy or effeminatnels] *regum* of the Kings, *Persarum* of the Persians.

Explic. *One smart Alexander wholly did disgrace*
All the proud glories of light Persian race.

Par. *Rex*, gen. *regis*, N.s.c.3.d. m.g.like *lapis*; It is the Gen.pl,because,&c. *Persarum* is a N.s.pr.1.d. m.g. It wants the sing. numb. and is declined like *Musa*; plur. nom. *Persa*, gen. *Persarum*.It is the gen.pl. because,&c. *Mollities* is a N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. like *Meridies*; car. pl. It is a vice: It is the nom. sing. because,&c.

Exam. 95. *Superbia colluvies vitiorum.*

Con. *Superbia* pride, sup. *est* is, *colluvies* the sink, *vitiorum* of vices.

Par. *Superbia*, *biæ*, is a N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*; car. pl. It is a vice. 'Tis the nom.sing. because, &c. *Colluvies*, gen. *colluviei*, N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. like *Meridies*: In the plur. num. it wants the Genitive, Dative and Ablative, see Ex. 92. It is the nom. sing. because, &c. *Vitiorum* is the gen. plur. because, &c. Sing.nom. *hoc vitium*, gen. *vitij*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*.

Exam. 96. *Vectigalia nervi reipublicæ.*

Con. *Vectigalia* tributes, [or subsidies] sup. *sunt* are, *nervi* the nerves, [or sinews, i.e. the strength], *reipublicæ* of the commonwealth.

Par. *Vectigal*, *gális*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. abl.s.*vectigali*,gen.pl. *vectigalium*, see the pars. of ex. 71. in *Pulvinar*: *Vectigalia* is nom. pl. because, &c. *Nervi* is the nom.pl. from *Nervus*, *nervi*; voc. *nerve*, N.s.c. 2.d.m.g.like *Dominus*. *Reipublicæ*, is a Noun compounded of *Res*, and *Publica*, the fem. gen. of the Adjective *publicus*, *publica*, *publicum*, like *bonus*: It is of the *fifth* and the *fourth* declension, declined in all the cases like *res* of the 5. declens. and *Musa* of the first; thus,

Singu-

Singularitee		Pluralitee	
N.	*hæc Res-publica,*	N.	*Res-publicæ,*
G.	*rei-publicæ,*	G.	*rerum-publicarum,*
D.	*rei-publicæ,*	D.	*rebus-publicis,*
Ac.	*rem-publicam,*	Ac.	*res-publicas,*
V.	*res-publica,*	V.	*res-publicæ,*
Ab.	*re-publicâ.*	Ab.	*rebus-publicis.*

For the Abbreviation, or short writing of this word in its several cases, very usual in authors, see *Prisc. Ephebus* p. 19, 20. *Reipublica* is the Gen. s. because, &c.

Exam. 97. *Nos aper auditu, lynx visu, simia gustu,*
Vultur odoratu præcellit, aranea tactu:
Ast omnes acie mentis superamus acutâ.

Con. *Aper* the boar, *præcellit nos* excells [or goes beyond) us, *auditu* in hearing, *lynx* the spotted beast called the lynx, or ownce, *visu* in sight, *simia* the ape, *gustu* in taste, *vultur* the vultur, or grype, *odoratu* in smell, *aranea* the spider, *tactu* in touch; *Ast* but, sup. *nos homines* we men, *superamus* excell, *omnes* all of them, *acutâ acie mentis* in the sharp sight of the mind [or understanding].

Par. *Nos,* is a pronoun, not yet learned. *Aper* gen. *apri,* see Ex. 8. It is nom. s. because, &c. *Auditus,* gen. *auditus,* N. s. c. 4. d. m. g. like *manus*: *Auditu* is the abl. sing. governed of the preposition *in* understood. *Lynx,* gen. *lyncis,* N. s. c. 3. d. c. 2. gen. or doubtful: Gen. pl. *lyncium,* see Ex. 51. It is the Nom. s. because, &c. *Gustu* is the abl. s. govern'd of the preposit. *in* understood: Sing. nom. *hic gustus,* gen. *gustus;* N. s c. 4. d. m g. like *manus. Vultur,* tŭris, N. s. c. 3. d. m. g. like *Lapis,* retaining *u* in all the cases: It is the nom. sing. because, &c. *Odoratu,* is the abl. s. like *gustu*: sing. nom. *hic odoratus,* gen. *odoratûs,* N. s. c. 4. d. m. g. like *Manus. Præcellit* is a verb not yet learned. *Aranea,* see Ex. 6. pars. It is the nom. s. because, &c. *Tactu,* is the abl. s. like *gustu*: sing. nom. *hic tactus,* gen. *tactûs,* &c. N. s. c. 4. d. m. g. *Ast,* or *At,* a conjunction. *Omnes* a Noun Adject. not yet learned. *Acie* is the abl. sing. like *gustu*; sing. nom. *hæc acies,* gen. *aciei*; N. s. c. 5. d. f. g. like *Meridies*; gen. pl. *acierum*; see Exam. 92. pars. *Mens,* gen. *Mentis,* N. s. c. 3. d. f. g. like *lapis,* gen. pl. *mentium,* see Ex. 51. pars. It is the Gen. sing. because, &c. *Superamus,* is a verb not yet learned. *Acutâ,* is a Noun Adjective of three Terminations,

ons, declined like *Bonus*, and may be learned from the following Examples.

† The Rule for the Genders of this Declension, see in the end of the Parsing of Exam. 29.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of *Nouns Adjectives.*

There are *Three Declensions*, or divers ways of declining *Nouns Adjectives*. The *First* is of Adjectives of *Three terminations*, or divers endings; The *Second* is of Adjectives of *two terminations*; and the *Third* of *One*.

Of Adjectives of *Three terminations*, which end either in *Us*, *Er*, or *Ur*.

Adjectives of three terminations in *us*, are declined in the *Masculine gender* like *Dominus*; in the *Feminine* like *Musa*, and in the *Neuter* like *Regnum*; in this manner,

Singulariter	N. *Bonus, bona, bonum,*	Pluraliter	N. *Boni, bonæ, bona,*
	G. *Boni, bonæ, boni,*		G. *bonorum, bonarum,*
	D. *Bono, bonæ, bono,*		D. *bonis,*
	A. *Bonum, bonam, bonum,*		Ac. *bonos, bonas, bona,*
	V. *Bone, bona, bonum,*		V. *boni, bonæ, bona,*
	Ab. *Bono, bonâ, bono.*		Ab. *bonis.*

†. Note that in Adjectives of three terminations, the *first termination* is the *Masculine gender*, the *second* the *Feminine*, and the *third* the *Neuter*. But in the Dative and Ablative plural there is but one termination, which is of all genders, and agrees in gender, or is said to be of the same gender with the *Substantive* with which it is joined. And the reason is, because the Dative and Ablative plural in both the first and second declension endeth in *is*, *Musis*, *Dominis*, *Regnis*.

Here

Here also would the Scholar be made to learn the two *first Rules of the second Concord.* And according to them be made to parse the Examples of Adjectives, and also be taught to make *Latin* as to the *Second Concord*, so far as the joining the Adjective with its Substantive in both *Numbers*, and in all *Cases* by varying these following Examples accordingly, and by calling in any of the words of the foregoing examples by way of succour. As for example, instead of *Adorea alma*; in the plur. numb. *The nourishing*, or *incouraging corn-largesse.* So, *The bald Perriwigged men*: And by borrowing a word from the 9. or 29, Exam. *The craft* or *subtlety of the perriwigged men.* So, The sharp, [or quick] knowledg of hoary [or, gray-headed] truth; *Acuta canæ veritatis scientia, &c.*

The *Rules* of the *Second Concord* here fit to be learned are principally these two,

Rule 1. *The Adjective agrees with his Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number*: The *Adjective must be of the same case, gender and number, with its Substantive.* For, if the substantive be the nom. sing. and masc. gen. then must the Adjective be the nom. sing. and masc. gender. But if the Substantive be the Genitive plur. and fem. gen. then must the Adjective be so likewise. As, The nourishing, or incouraging corn-larges, *Adorea alma*; but, Of the nourishing or incouraging largesses, *Adorearum almarum.*

Rule 2. *Adjectives are frequently put Substantively*, that is, *without a Substantive, and so pass for Substantives. And that either in the Masculine gender, when the word Man is understood*; Or, in the *Neuter gender, when the word Thing is understood. First*, in the *Masculine gender*, as *Calvus comatus* a bald perriwigged [man]. *Secondly*, in the *Neuter gender*; as, *Comatum* a hairy, or a perriwigg'd [thing]. *Canum* a gray, or hoary [thing].

† The Adjectives of these following Examples, till you come to the 119*th.* Example are *not compared*, and therefore for the Learners more easie proceeding, I have set them in the first place.

Exam. 58. *Adorea alma.*

Con. *Adorea alma*, the fair, [goodly, nourishing or cherishing], corn-largess. [*Ador, dŏris*, N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. signifies a kind of pure wheat, called also *Far*; in old time used in sacrifice. From whence is derived *Adorea*, signifying a *corn-largess*, or a quantity of corn in old time given to soldiers that had well deserved in fight; the hope whereof incouraged them to battel; thereupon is it used to signifie *honour* and *praise*; and sometimes *victory*, because the hope of it incouraged them to behave themselves couragiously in their fighting].

Par. *Adorea, rea*, n.s.c. 1.d. f.g. Nom. s. because, &c. *Alma*, a Noun Adject. of 3. term. declined like *Bonus*; sing. nom. *Almus, alma, almum*, Gen. *Almi, almæ, almi*, &c. *Alma* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *adorea* by Rule 1.

Exam 99. *Calvus comatus.*

Con. *Calvus* a bald-[man], *comatus* perriwigged, [or, wearing a perruch, or perriwigg]. [*It may be applyed to any one that boasts or is proud of any thing which is not his own, but another mans, which he hath borrow'd from another to set out himself; as the Ass went jetting up and down in the Lions skin in the fable*].

Par. *Calvus*, is a *N.* Adj. of 3. term. like *Bonus*; sing. nom. *Calvus, va. vum.* Gen. *calvi, væ, vi*: It is the nom.s. masc. gen. put substantively in the masc. gen. the word *man* or *homo* being understood, by the first branch of *R.* 2. and therefore stands for a substantive. *Comatus*, is a *N.* Adj. of 3. term like *Bonus*; sing. nom. *Comatus, ta, tum*: Gen. *Comati, tæ, ti.* It is the nom.s. m g agrees with its Substantive *calvus*; or with the Adjective *calvus* put substantively.

Exam. 100. *Cana veritas.*

Con. *Cana veritas*, gray, [or, hoary-headed, *i.e.* old, or the ancient] truth.

Par. *Cana* is a N. Adj. of 3.term. like *Bonus*; sing.nom. *Canus, na, num*; Gen. *Cani, næ, ni*: It is the nom.sing f.g. agrees with its substantive *Veritas*, [by R. 1]. *Veritas, tatis*; see Exam. 69.

Exam. 101. *Egenæ res.*

Con. *Egenæ res*, poor things, [*i.e.* a poor estate, or poverty].

Par.

Par. *Egenus, na, num;* Gen. *egeni, næ, ni;* N. Adject. 3. term. like *Bonus; Egenæ* is nom. pl. f. g. agrees with its substant. *Res,* [by R. 1]. *Res,* gen. *rei:* Nom.s.c. 5.d. f.g. Nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam 102. *Fides clauda.*

Con. *Fides clauda,* a lame faith, or credit; *such as will not be trusted*].

Par. *Fides, dei;* N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. car. pl. it being the name of a Vertue: It is nom s. because, &c. *Claudus, da, dum;* Gen. *claudi, dæ, di;* N.Adj. 3.term. like *Bonus. Clauda* is Nom. sing. f.g. agrees with its subst. *fides,* [by R. 1].

Exam. 103 *Quæstus opimi.*

Con. *Quæstus opimi,* fat [*i.e.* great], gains [or profits].

Par. *Quæstus, ûs;* N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. Nom. pl. because, &c. Dat. and Abl. pl. *quæstibus* and *quæstubus;* see Ex. 24. *Opimus, ma, mum;* Gen. *opimi, mæ, mi;* N.Adj 3.term. like *Bonus:* It is said to have the comparative *opimior, opimius,* but to want the Superlative. *Opimi* is nom.pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *quæstus,* [by R. 1].

Exam. 104. *Res est salva.*

Con. *Res est salva,* the matter, [or business] is, [or, goes] well, [or safe. Or, all's well].

Par. *Res,* see Ex. 25. *Salvus, va, vum;* Gen. *salvi, væ, vi;* N.Adj. 1.term. like *Bonus. Salva* is Nom. s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *res,* [by R. 1].

Exam. 105. *Alternæ sunt rerum vices.*

Con. *Vices rerum,* the courses of things, *sunt alternæ* are various, [or changable].

Par. *Alternus, na, num,* &c. like *Bonus. Alternæ* is nom. pl f.g. [by R. 1]. agreeing with its subst. *Vices.* Which is a N.s.c 3.d. f.g. having only four cases in the sing. numb. Gen. *Vicis,* D. *vici.* Ac. *vicem,* Ab. *vice,* Plur. N. Ac. V. *vices,* Gen car. D. Abl. *vicibus. Vices* is nom. pl. because, &c. *Rerum* is gen. pl. because, &c. from *Res,* [Ex. 25].

Exam. 106. *Delphicus gladius.*

Con. *Delphicus gladius,* a Delphick sword. [*Applicable to any thing which we may put to divers uses. That sword in the temple of Delphos being so made as that with it they might both kill beasts for sacrifice, and punish offenders*]. F 2 Par.

Par. *Delphicus, ca, cum,* &c. like *Bonus.* It is nom. s. m. g. [by R. 1.] agreeing with its subst. *Gladius, dij,* voc. *gladie;* N. s. c. 2. d. m. g. like *Dominus*: It maketh the voc. s. in *e,* and not in *i,* because although the Nominative endeth in *ius,* yet it is not the proper name of a man. *Delphicus* is not compared, because it is one of those Nouns which we call *Gentiles,* or Nouns signifying the Nation, a man is of, as are, *Romanus* a Roman, *Græcus* a Grecian; which kind of Adjectives are not compared.

Exam 107. *Bæotica ænigmata.*

Con. *Bæotica ænigmata,* Bæotian riddles. [i.e. *Dark or obscure sayings, hard to be understood or explained. such as was that of the monster called Sphinx; for which see* Gouldman's *Dictionary of proper names*].

Par. *Bæoticus, ca, cum,* &c. like *Bonus*; it is a Noun *Gentile,* and therefore not compared, being derived from *Bæotia* a Country in *Græce. Bæotica,* is the nom. pl. n. g. [by R. 1.] agreeing with its subst. *Ænigmata,* which is N. s. c. 3. decl. n. g. sing. nom. *hoc ænigma, matis,* &c. like *Aroma.* [Ex. 75]. It is nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 108. *Non tanti vitrum, quanti margaritum,* [or *margarita*].

Con. *Vitrum* glass, *non* sup. *est tanti,* is not so much worth, *quanti* sup. *est margaritum,* or *margarita,* as is a pearl, [or margarite].

Par. *Non,* adv. *Tanti,* N. Adj. like *Bonus;* not compared, as are not *quantus, talis, qualis.* Singular nominative, *Tantus, ta, tum,* &c. *Tanti* is the Gen. s. n. g. put substantively, [by R. 2.] the word *thing,* or *worth* being understood. [It is the Gen. s. n. g. [by R. 124.] of the *Prisc. synt.* not yet learned]. *Vitrum, tri,* N. s. c. 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*; it wants the plural number; and is the nom. s. because, &c. *Quanti* is the gen. s. n. g. like *tanti;* sing. nom. *Quantus, ta, tum,* &c. *Margaritum, ti,* N. s. c. 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum. Margarita, ta,* N. s. c. 1. d. s. g. like *Musa.* They are the nom. s. because, &c.

Exam. 109. *Aureæ compedes.*

Con. *Aureæ compedes,* golden fetters, [gyves, or shackles]. [*With such may he be said to be holden, who is taken up by such pleasures or delights as are hurtful to him; who is a prisoner or slave*

slave to his own pleasures. Aureæ compedes, *signifie also a kind of rich ornaments worn by women*].

Par. *Aureus, rea, reum, &c.* like *bonus*: It is *not compared*, as are no *materials*, or adjectives signifying matter, as *argenteus* made of silver, *ligneus* woodden, or made of wood, &c. *Aureæ* is nom. pl.f.g. by rule 1. agreeing with its subst. *Compedes*, which is hardly found in any case in the sing.num. excepting the Ablative *Compede*. Plur. nom. *hæ Compedes*, gen. *compedum*, &c. N.s.c. 3.decl. f.g.

Examples of Adjectives of three Terminations like *Bonus* in all Cases excepting the *Genitive* and *Dative* singular; which end in the Gen. in *ius*, in the Dat. in *i*, which two cases are of all Genders; none of which are compared, and are thus declined,

Singulariter	N. *Unus, una, unum,*	Pluraliter	N. *Uni, unæ, una,*
	G. *unius,*		G. *unorum, unarum, unorum,*
	D. *uni,*		D. *unis,*
	Ac. *unum, unam, unum,*		Ac. *unos, unas, una*
	V. *une, una, unum,*		V. *uni, unæ, una.*
	Ab. *uno, unâ, uno.*		Ab. *unis.*

In like manner be declined *Totus*, *solus*, and also *ullus*, *nullus* (compounded of *nè* and *ullus*), *alius*, *alter*, *uter* and *Neuter*, saving that these six last rehearsed lack the *Vocative case*.

Note also that *Unus*, hath not the plural number, but when it is joined with a word that lacketh the singular number, and in the plural number signifieth but one thing; as, *Una litera*, one letter, *i.e.* one epistle, or letter missive; for *litera* in the singular number signifyeth any single letter in the Alphabet; as, *a,b,c.* So *Una mænia*, one city (the part of the city, that is, the *walls*, being put for the whole) or one wall, supposing the city to have but one wall, for *mænia* wants the sing.numb. and signifies the walls of a city. And because they are already construed, we will only parse them.

Unæ, is the nom.plur. fem.g. agrees [by R. 1.] with his subst. *Literæ*, gen. *literarum*, &c. like *Musæ*. It wants the

singular number, and is the nom. pl. because, &c. *Una* is nom. pl. n g. agrees [by R. 1.] with its subst. *Mænia*, which wants the sing. num. and is N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. plur. nom. *hæc Mænia*, gen. *mænium*, Dat. *mænibus*, Acc. Voc. *mænia*, Abl. *mænibus*: It is nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 110. *Una hirundo non facit ver.*

Con. *Una hirundo*, one swallow, *non facit ver*, makes not a spring. [*By it we may proverbially intimate that one good or evil action doth not presently denominate* a man *good or evil, but the habit of vertue or vice.* And so in other things].

Par. *Una*, declined as before, *Unus, na, num*, &c. is nom. s. f.g. [by R. 1.] agreeing with it subst. *Hirundo*, Gen. *Hirundinis*, N.s.c. 3.dec. f.g like *Grando*, Ex. 18. *Facit* is a verb not yet learned. *Ver*, gen. *veris*, Dat. *veri*, &c. car. plur. A N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. It is Acc.s. follows the verb *facit*.

Exam. 111. *Tota vita dies unus.*

Con. *Tota vita* [our] whole life, sup. *est* is, *dies unus*, [but] one day. *To signifie the shortness of the life of man, which is as it were but one day long*].

Par. *Tota* is Nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *vita*; sing. nom. *Totus, ta, tum*, gen. *totius*, &c. like *unus*. *Vita*, [see Ex. 4]. *Dies*, see Ex. 29. †. *Unus* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *dies*.

Exam. 113. *Nulla salus bello.*

Con. *Nulla salus* sup. *est*, there is no safety, [or security] *bello* in war.

Par. *Nullus, la, lum*, Gen. *nullius*, &c. like *unus*, but car. vocativo, by the foregoing rule. *nulla* is the nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Salus, lutis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. retaining *u* in all the cases; *car. plurali*: It is the Nom.s. because, &c. *Bellum*, [see Ex. 43.] *bello* is the Abl.s. by the sign *in* before it in the English.

Exam. 114. *Nulla calamitas sola.*

Con. *Nulla calamitas* sup. *est*, no calamity is, *sola* alone. [*One calamity follows another, like the waves of the Sea*].

Par. *Nulla*, [as Ex. 113.] It agrees with its subst. *Calamitas, tatis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Veritas*, [by Ex. 69.] It is the nom.s. because, &c. *Solus, la, lum*; gen. *solius*, &c. like *unus*; *Sola* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *calamitas*.

Exam.

Exam. 115. *Alia res sceptrum, alia plectrum.*

Con. *Sceptrum* sup. *est* a scepter is, *alia res* one thing, *plectrum* a quil- [or bow] to-play-on-an-instrument with, *alia* sup. *res est* is another thing; [*All callings or professions are not alike, some require more skill or strength than others*].

Par. *Alius, alia, aliud.* gen. *alius, &c.* like *unus.* saving that it maketh the Neuter gender in the sing.num. *aliud* in the nom. and acc. and not *alium*; also it wants the voc. case by the foregoing rule. *Alia* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Res,* see Ex. 25]. And so you are to parse the second *Alia. Sceptrum, sceptri,* and *Plectrum, tri*; N.s.c. 2.d. n.g.Nom.s. because, &c.

† Here observe that when the Adjective *Alius* comes twice together in the same sentence, as in this example; then the first *alius* is Englished *one,* and the second, *another.*

Exam. 116. *Alter Janus.*

Con. Sup. *est* he is, *alter Janus* another Janus. [i.e. *A very wise and knowing man, as Janus was said to be, who for his great wisdom and knowledg in things past and to come was made a God among the heathen, and painted with two faces, the one looking forward, the other backward. It may also be applyed to a crafty, cunning fellow, that looks two ways at once, speaks one thing and means another*].

Par. *Alter, altera, alterum,* Gen. *alterius, &c.* like *Unus,* only it wants the Voc. case. It is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Janus, ni*; voc. *Jane*; N.s.pr. 2.d. m.g. car.pl. as all proper names do. It is the nom. case s. follows the verb *Est.*

Ambo and *Duo,* want the singular number, and are thus declined;

Pluraliter	N.	*Ambo, ambæ, ambo,*	So is *Duo* declined.
	G.	*Amborum, ambarum, amborum,*	
	D.	*Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus,*	
	Ac.	*Ambos, ambas, ambo,*	
	V.	*Ambo, ambæ, ambo,*	
	Ab.	*Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*	

Exam. 117. *Ambo uterque, uterque neuter.*

Con. *Ambo* both-of-them, sup. *sunt uterque*, are both-of-them [or either of them] ; *uterque* both-of-them, sup. *est neuter* is neither. [*A pair of crafty juggling knaves*].

Explic. *Choose which you will, you choose a knave,*
For honesty they neither have.
Birds of a feather,
Knaves altogether.

Par. *Ambo* declined as above ; it is nom.pl. m.g. put substantively by R. 2. of the Adjective; *men* or *homines* is understood. *Uterque, utraque, utrumque*, gen. *utriusque*, dat. *Utrique, &c.* like *unus*, onely it wants the Voc. case. It is compounded of *uter* and *que*, and therefore declined like *unus* adding *que* to the end of every termination. It is the Nom.s. m.g. put substantively, *man* being understood. The second *Uterque* is like the former. *Neuter, neutra, neutrum*, gen. *neutrius*, &c. like *unus*, or *uter*, it being compounded of *ne* and *uter*, as *nullus* is of *ne* and *ullus*. *Neuter* wants the voc. case, by the foregoing Rule, and is nom.s. m.g. put substantively like *uterque*.

Exam. 118. *Ne Hercules contra duos.*

Con. *Ne Hercules* sup. *pugnet*, let not [that giant] *Hercules* fight, *contra duos* against two men. [*Undertake nothing above your abilities*]. See Ex. 204.

Par. *Ne*, adv. *Hercules*, gen. *Herculis*, N.s. pr. 3.d.m.g. car.pl. It is the Nom.s. before the verb sup. *Pugnet*, not yet learned. *Duos* is the acc.pl. m.g. put substantively, the word *men* or *homines* understood, [by R. 2. of the Adjective] ; it is the Acc.pl. govern'd of the prep. *Contra*, which makes the word following it to be put into the Acc. case. *Duos* is declined like *Ambo* ; plur. nom. *Duo, duæ, duo*, gen. *duorum, &c.*

The Construing and Parsing of Adjectives, admitting of *Degrees* of *Comparison*.

R. 1. There are usually said to be *Three degrees* of Comparison. The *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative* ; although

though the *Positive* be properly no Degree, but the root from whence the others are formed.

The *Positive* betokeneth the thing absolutely without any exceeding in its signification, as *Durus* hard.

The *Comparative* somewhat exceedeth the positive in signification, and in the *English* is known by putting before it the sign *more*, or adding at the end of it the syllable *er*, as *harder* or *more hard*; and in the Latin by the signs *or* and *us*. R. 2.

The *Superlative* exceedeth its Positive in the highest degree of signification, and is known by putting the sign *very*, or *most* before it, or by adding the syllable *est* in the end of it, as *hardest*, *very* or *most hard*; and in the Latin by *s* and *-simus*. R. 3.

For the forming of the degrees of Comparison in the Latin, you must look out the first case of the positive that ends in *i*, and then to make the word of the *Comparative* degree, you must put *or* and *us* unto it; As of *Durus, ra, rum*, the first case that endeth in *i* is the Genitive *Duri*; to which add *or* and *us*, and the comparative will be *Duri-or*, and *duri-us*; of which, *durior* is the masculine and feminine, and *durius* the neuter. But to make the word of the *Superlative* degree you must put *s* and *simus* to the first case of the Positive that endeth in *i*: as, to *Duri*, put *s* and *simus*, and then the *Superlative* degree will be *Duris-simus, ma, mum*. R. 4.

For the forming the degrees of comparison of Adjectives of two or three terminations, we shall shew you how to do it, when we come to their Examples.

Here it will not be amiss to decline one word of the comparative degree, which is declined after the third declension, thus.

Singu-

Singulariter	N. *hic & hæc Durior & hoc durius,* G. *durioris,* D. *duriori,* Ac. *hunc & hanc duriorem & hoc durius.* V. *durior, & durius,* Ab. *duriore,* vel *duriori.*	Pluraliter	N. *hi & hæ, Duriores, & hæc duriora,* G. *duriorum,* D. *durioribus,* Ac. *hos & has duriores, & hæc duriora,* V. *duriores, & duriora,* Ab. *durioribus.*

Exam. 119. *Cedro digna.*

Con. *Digna* [things] worthy, *cedro* of cedar. [i.e. *Worthy to be preserved to eternity; because the juice of cedar preserveth those things, that are anointed with it, from putrefaction*].

Par. *Cedro* is the abl. case sing. govern'd of the Adjective *digna,* [by R. 92.] of Prisc. Nascens, not yet learned. *Cedro* is N.s.c. 2.d. f.g. (as are the names of most trees, [see the Rule in the end of the parsing of decl. 1]. Sing. nom. *hæc cedrus,* gen. *cedri,* voc. *cedre,* like *Dominus. Dignus, na, num,* N.adj. 3.term. like *Bonus.* The *Compar. degree* is *digni-or* and *digni-us;* worthier, or more worthy; the *Superlative,* is *digni-ssimus, ma, mum,* worthiest, *very* or *most* worthy. *Digna,* is nom.pl. n.g. put substantively, [by R.2.] of the Adjective, the word *things* being understood.

Exam. 120. *Ignavis semper feriæ.*

Con. *Semper feriæ* sup. *sunt,* there are always holy-days, *ignavis* to slothful, [or lazy-men]. i.e. *Idle persons love not to work at all, but make every day holy-day, or play day.*

Par. *Ignavis* by the sign *to* in the English, is the dat. pl. m.g. put substantively, [by R. 2.] of the Adjective, the word *men* being understood. It is a Noun Adj. of 3. term. like *Bonus. Ignavus, va, vum, &c.* The compar. is *Ignavi or, & ignavius,* slothfuller or more slothful. The superl. *Ignavi-ssimus, a, um;* slothfullest, very or most slothful. *Semper,* adv. *Feriæ,* N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. car. sing. plur. nom. *hæ Feriæ,* gen. *feriarum,* like *Musa.* 'Tis nom. pl. because, &c.

Exam. 121. *Jucunda rerum vicissitudo.*

Con. *Vicissitudo rerum* the interchangable-course of things, *jucunda* sup. *est,* is pleasant.

Par.

Par. *Jucundus, da, dum,* Noun Adj. like *Bonus.* Compar. *Jucundi or & jucundi us,* pleasanter or more pleasant. Superl. *jucundis-simus,* pleasantest. very or most pleasant. *Jucunda* is nom. f. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Vicissitudo, dinis.* N. f. c. 3 d. f.g. like *Grando* ex. 18. It is nom. f. &c. *Rerum* is the Gen. pl. of *Res.*

Exam. 122. *Insania læta voluptas.*

Con. *Voluptas* pleasure, sup. *est* is, *læta insania* a merry madness. Or, on the contrary, *Insania* madness, sup. *est* is, *læta voluptas* a merry kind of pleasure. *For mad men think themselves usually the happiest.*

Par. *Insania, æ;* N. f. c. 2. d. f.g. nom. f. before *est. Læta,* N. Adj. 3. term. like *Bonus Lætus, ta, tum.* Compar. *Læti-or, & læti us,* merrier, or more merry: superl. *Læti-ssimus,* merriest, very or most merry. *Læta* is nom. f. f.g. agrees with his subst. *insania.*

†. Henceforward, for brevities sake, we shall leave out the words Compar. and Superl. together with the Englishes of them.

Exam. 123. *Stulta de alienis superbia.*

Con. *Superbia de alienis,* pride of those things which are-another-mans, [or, which are not our own], sup. *est* is, *stulta* foolish.

Par. *Stultus, ta, tum,* like *Bonus. Stulti-or-us-tissimus. Stulta* is Nom. f. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Superbia, biæ;* N. f. c. 1. d. f.g. car. plur. because it is the name of a vice. *Alienis,* is the abl. pl. n.g. put substantively, [by R. 2.] of the Adjective, the word *things* being understood. It is a Noun Adj. like *Bonus: Alienus, na, num. Alieni-or-us, ni-ssimus.*

Exam. 124. *Durus alloquijs.*

Con. *Durus* hard, [difficult, froward], *alloquijs* in speaking-to. i.e. *Inexorable, or hard to be intreated.*

Par. *Durus, ra, rum,* like *Bonus, duri-or-us, rissimus.* It is nom. f. m.g. put substantively, the word *man* being understood. *Alloquijs* is abl. pl. n.g by the sign *in,* &c. Sing. nom. *hoc alloquium, quij;* N. f. c. 2. d. n.g. like *Regnum.*

Exam.

Exam. 125. *Certior aure arbiter est oculus.*

Con. *Oculus* the eye, *est certior arbiter* is a better, [surer, or more sure], judg [or witness], *aure* than the ear. [Or, *One eye-witness is better than ten ear-witnesses*].

Par. *Certior*, is a N. Adj. of the Compar. degree. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc certior, & hoc certius*; gen. *certioris, &c:* like *Durior*. The Positive is, *Certus, ta, tum,* sure. Superl. *Certi-ssimus, ma, mum,* surest, very, or most sure. *Certior* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Arbiter*, gen. *arbitri*; N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *liber*: Nom. sing. because, &c. *Oculus, li*; N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *dominus*. *Aure* is the abl.s. by the sign *then* before it in the English, govern'd of the compar. *certior*, [by R. 127.] of the Prisc. Synt. *Which Rule would here be learned by the Scholar.* 'Tis a N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. sing. nom. *hæc auris*, gen. *auris, &c.* gen. plur. *aurium*; [see Exam. 54].

Exam. 126. *Phœnice rarior.*

Con. *Rarior* rarer, [or more rare, or seldomer or more seldom-seen), *Phœnice* than a Phœnix. [*Spoken of excellent men or things, hard to be found, as is the bird called the Phœnix*].

Par. *Phœnix, nicis*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. abl.s. parsed like *aure* in the foregoing example. *Rari-or, us*, gen. *rioris*, like *durior*. N. Adject. compar. degr. The pos. is *Rarus, ra, rum*. The sup. *rari-ssimus*. It is nom.s. m.g. put substantively, the word *man* being understood.

Exam. 127. *Solis luce clarius.*

Con. *Clarius* [a thing] clearer, or more clear, *luce solis*, than the light of the sun. i.e. *A thing most clear and manifest.*

Par. *Solis* is the gen.s. by the sign *of*; Sing. nom. *hic Sol*, gen. *solis*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. *Luce* is the Abl.s. govern'd of *clarius*, like *aure*, [by Ex. 125.] Sing. nom. *hæc Lux*, gen. *lucis*; N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. *Clarius* from *clarior-or, -rius*. Compar. degr. like *durior*. The posit. is *Clarus, ra, rum*; the sup. *Clari-ssimus*. *Clarius* is nom.s. n.g. put subst. *thing* being understood.

Exam. 128. *Astutior coccyge.*

Con. *Astutior* craftier, [or more subtle], *coccyge* than a cuckow. [i.e. *A crafty fox, or fellow*]. Par.

Par. *Astuti-or, ti-us*; compar. degr. like *Durior*. Pos. *Astutus*, sup. *Astuti-ssimus*. It is nom.s. put subst. the word *man* understood. *Coccyx*, gen. *coccygis*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. *Coccyge* is the abl. s. govern'd of *astutior*, like *aure*. [see Exam. 125.]

Exam. 129. *Prolixius Iliade.*

Con. *Prolixius* more prolixe, [longer, or more tedious], *Iliade* sup. *Homeri*, than *Homer's Iliad*. [i.e. *Very long or tedious as is Homer's Iliads, which contains 24. books of the wars of Troy*].

Par. *Prolixus, a, um.* pos. The compar. *Prolixi-or-us*; sup. *Prolixi-ssimus*. *Prolixius* is nom.s. n.g. put substantively, *thing* being understood. *Iliade* is abl.s. govern'd of *Prolixius*, like *aure*, [see Ex. 125.] It is a N.s. pr. [of a city], 3.d. s.g. declined after the manner of the Greeks and Latines.

Singulariter	N. *hæc Ilias*,		car. pl.
	G. *Iliadis*, vel *Iliados*,		
	D. *Iliadi*,		
	Ac. *Iliadem*, vel *Iliada*.		
	V. *Ilias*,		
	Abl. *Iliade*.		

Homeri is g.s. Sing.n. *Homerus, ri*; V. *Homere*; car. pl. N.s. pr. 2.d. m.g.

Exam. 130. *Ingratissimum animal*, [or, *pecus*], *vulgus*.

Con. *Vulgus* the common-people, sup. *est* is, *ingratissimum animal*, or *pecus*, the ungratefullest, or most ungrateful, [kind of] cattle, [or, living-creature in the world].

Par. *Ingratus, ta, tum*; like *Bonus*: compar. *Ingratior us*: sup. *Ingrati-ssimus, ma, mum*: *Ingratissimum* is nom. sing. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Animal*, or *Pecus*: *Animal, malis*; N s.c. 3.d. n.g. abl.s. *animali*, gen. pl. *animalium*, [see Ex. 71.] in *Pulvinar*. *Pecus, coris*, [like *tempus* ex. 69.] N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. *Vulgus*, [see ex. 47.]

Exam. 131. *Molestissimus interpellator venter.*

Con. *Venter* sup. *est*, the belly is, *molestissimus interpellator*, a most troublesome interrupter. [*Hunger suffers us not*

to

to be at rest till it be satisfied; and sets the poor a work that it may be satisfied. Hunger breaks through stone walls].

Par. *Molestissimus, ma, mum*; superl. degr. The pos. is *Molestus, ta, tum*; the compar. *Molesti-or, us. Molestissimus* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Interpellator, tôris*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. like *Amor*; [exam. 15.] *Venter, tris*, N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. &c.

Exam. 132. *Longissima regum manus.*

Con. *Manus regum* the hands of kings, [or kings hands], *longissima* sup. *sunt* are very long, [or most long]. [*For by their Ministers they can lay hold on whom they please in any place*].

Par. *Longissi mus, ma, mum*; sup. deg. The pos. is *Longus, ga, gum*; the compar. *Longi-or-us. Longissima* is nom.pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Manus*. which is nom. pl. because, &c. *Regum* is gen. pl. because, &c. sing. nom. *hic Rex*, gen. *regis*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g.

Adjectives of three Terminations, in *Er* and *Ur*.

They are thus declined,

Singulariter	N. *Tener, tenera, tenerum,*	Pluraliter	N. *Teneri, tenerae, tenera,*
	G. *Teneri, tenerae, teneri,*		G. *Tenerorum, tenerarum, tenerorum,*
	D. *Tenero, tenerae, tenero,*		D. *eneris,*
	A. *Tenerum, teneram, tenerum,*		Ac. *Teneros, teneras, tenera,*
	V. *Tener, tenera, tenerum,*		V. *Teneri, tenerae, tenera,*
	A. *Tenero, tenerâ, tenero.*		Ab. *Teneris.*

They form the Degrees of comparison after this manner.

The *Comparative* is formed of the Genitive in *i*, by putting thereunto *or*, and *us*, as of *teneri, teneri-or, & teneri-us.*

The *Superlative* is formed from the Masculine gender of the Nominative case, by adding *rimus* to it; as of *tener*, [not *tenerissimus*, but] *tener rimus, ma, mum.*

Exam. 133. *A teneris annis.*

Con:

Con. *A teneris annis* from [ones] tender years, [i.e. *From ones infancy*].

Teneris, is the Abl. pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Annis*, which is the abl. pl. govern'd of the prep. *Ab*. Sing. nom. *Annus, ni*, V. *anne*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g like *Dominus*. *Teneris*, is declined and formed above, *Tener, ra, &c.*

Teneri calidis balneis.

Con. *Teneri* tender, [or delicate men, or persons]. sup. *utuntur* use, [or, make-use-of] *calidis balneis* hot baths. *Spoken of tender* and *effeminate persons, who cannot indure to bath or wash in cold water, and may be applyed to such persons as cannot indure any hardships*].

Par. *Teneri* (from *tener*, as above), is the Nom. pl. m.g. put substantively, *men* being understood. *Calidis, da, dum; calidior-ior-us, dissimus. Calidis*, is abl. pl. f.g. or n.g. agrees with its subst. *Balneis*; sing. nom. *hoc Balneum nei*; N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*; but in the plur. numb. it is both feminine and Neuter; and thus declined,

Pluraliter	N. *hæ Balneæ, & hæc balnea,* G. *balnearum, & balneorum,* D. *balneis,* Ac. *balneas, & balnea,* V. *balneæ, & balnea,* Ab. *balneis.*	Like *Balneum*, are declined *Delicium, spuma lum, & nundinum.*

†. Yet here note that the Neuter *balnea* is hardly found used but by the Poets. *Balneis* is the ablative case govern'd of the verb *utuntur* not yet learned, [by R. 116.] of *Prisc. Synt.*

Exam. 134. *O miseras hominum mentes!*

Con. *O miseras mentes*, O the wretched minds, *hominum* of men!

Par. *Miseras*, is the acc. pl. f.g. agrees with its substant. *Mentes*, govern'd of the Interjection *O*, which makes the word following it to be put in the Accus or Voc. case, [by R. 118.] of *Prisc. Synt. Miseras*, is a N.Adj. of 3. term. in *Er*. Sing. *Miser, sera, serum*, like *Tener*. Compar. *Miserior-us*. Sup. *Miser, rimus, ma, mum. Mentes*, is N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. sing. nom. *hæc Mens*, gen. *mentis*, gen. pl. *mentium*, [see R. of ex. 51.

Exam.

Exam. 135. *Liberi poetæ & pictôres.*

Con. *Poetæ & pictores*, poets and painters, *liberi* sup. *sunt* are free. [i.e. *In their inventions, to feign or counterfeit any strange monsters, such as neither are, have been, or it may be shall be*]. [*And it may be applyed to men given to lying and feigning any thing. Like unto this we say of Travellers, when they report things incredible*, Travellers may lie by authority; because we cannot disprove them.]

Par. *Liberi* is a N. Adj. of 3. term. in *Er*, like *Tener*. *Liber, bera, berum. Liberi-or-us, Liber-rimus. Liberi* is nom. pl. m.g. agrees with it subst. *Poetæ*, which is a N.s.c. 1.d. m.g. sing. nom. *hic Poeta, tæ*, like *Musa*. It is nom. pl. before sup. *Sunt. Pictôres* is N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. sing. nom. *hic pictor, tôris*, like *Amor*: It is nom. pl. the conjunction *Et* couples it to *poetæ*, and so makes it to be of the same case with *Poetæ*.

Exam. 136. *Pulchra est concordia cordis & oris.*

Con. *Concordia cordis & oris*, the concord, [or agreement] of the heart and mouth, *est pulchra*, is [fair, or] beautiful, [i.e. *Is lovely or excellent.*

Par. *Pulchra*, a N, Adj. of 3. term. like *Tener*. Sing. nom. *Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum*. Compar. *pulchri-or-us*. Sup. *pulcher-rimus. Pulchra* is nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Concordia, diæ*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. which is Nom. s. before *Est. Cordis* is gen. s. because, &c. from *Cor*, and so is *Oris*, (by *et* coupled to *cordis*) from *Os*. For both which see Exam. 64.

Exam. 137. *Stomachus satur, cupediorum contemptor.*

Con. *Stomachus satur*, a full stomack, sup. *est* is, *contemptor* a despiser, *cupediorum* of junkets, [or delicate dishes]. *The full soul loatheth the hony-comb*, Prov. 27. 7.

Par. *Stomachus, chi*; N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*, &c. *Satur, satura, saturum*; N. Adj. 3. term. like *Tener*, only it retains *u* in all the cases: The Compar. is *Saturi-or-us*. The Superl. is hardly found; but if it were to be formed it must, by the foregoing Rule, be *Satur-rimus. Satur* is nom. sin. m.g. agrees with its subst. *stomachus. Cupediorum* is gen. pl. because, &c. It is a N.s.c. 2.d. n.gend. but it wants the sing. numb. and is declined only in the plural: Plur. nom. *hæc Cupedia*, gen. *cupediorum*, &c. like *Regna. Contemptor, tôris*;

tdru; N.f.c. 3.d. m.g. like *Amor*. 'Tis the nom.f. because, &c.

Adjectives of Two Terminations, as *Tristis*, *triste*, are thus declined after the 3d. declension.

Singulariter	N. *hic & hæc tristis, & hoc triste,* G. *tristis,* D. *tristi,* A. *hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste,* V. *tristis & triste,* Ab. *tristi,*	Pluraliter	N. *hi & hæ tristes & hæc tristia,* G. *tristium,* D. *tristibus,* Ac. *hos & has tristes & hæc tristia,* V. *tristes & tristia,* Ab. *tristibus.*

Note that in the Gen. Dat. and Abl. in both numbers the word is of all genders agreeing with its subst. in its proper gender. R.1.

Adjectives both of *two Terminations* as *tristis*; and of but *one*, as *felix*, form their Comparisons thus, R.2.

The *Comparative* is formed from the *Dative Singular*, by adding *or* and *us* unto it; as, *tristi*, *tristi-or us*; *felici*, *felici-or us*. R.3.

The *Superlative* is formed from the dative singular by putting to *s* and *simus*, as, *tristi*, *tristi-ssimus*; *felici*, *felici-ssimus*. R.4.

Remember also that in Adjectives declined like *tristis*; the abl. sing. endeth in *i* only, as *tristi*; but in Adjectives of one termination the Abl. sing. endeth in *e* or *i*, as abl. *felice* vel *felici*. R.5.

Exam. 138. *Suaviolum tristi tristius helleboro.*

Con. *Suaviolum* a kiss, *tristius* more sad, [or dismal], *tristi helleboro*, than the sad [or deadly] *bellebor*; [which is a kind of herb that being taken too abundantly becomes poison, and causeth death].

Par. *Suaviolum, li*, a diminutive from *Suavium, vij*,

N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *regnum*; Nom.s. &c. *Tristi* the abl.s. agrees with its subst. *Helleboro*, which hath two declinings, and so two genders. Sing.nom. *hic helleborus, ri*, like *Dominus*; and *hoc helleborum, ri*, like *regnum* *Helleboro* [parsed like *aure* ex. 125.] is the abl.s. governed of the compar. degr. *Tristius*, which is Nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *suaviolum*. The pos. is *tristis*; the compar. *tristi-or-us*; the Superl. *tristi-ssimus*.

Ex. 139. *Omnium mensarum assecla.*

Con. *Assecla* a page, [or follower], *omnium mensarum* of all tables. [*A smell feast*].

Par. *Omnium* is gen.pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Mensarum*, which is the gen. pl. from *Mensa, sæ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. *Omnium* is an Adj. 2.term. Sing.nom. *hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne*; gen. *omnis*, like *tristis*, but not compared. *Assecla, clæ*, N.s.c. 1.d. m.g. nom.s. because, &c.

Exam. 140. *Voluptas dulcis amarities.*

Con. *Voluptas* sup. *est*, pleasure is, *dulcis amarities* a sweet bitterness: [Or, *a bitter-sweet, like a bitter pill wrapt up in sugar*].

Par. *Voluptas, tatis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Veritas*, [Ex. 69.] It is the nom.s. before *est*. *Dulcis* is a N.Adj. 2.term. like *Tristis*. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc dulcis, & hoc dulce*. Compar. *dulci-or-us*. Sup. *dulci-ssimus*. It is nom. sing. f.g. agrees with its substantive *Amarities, ei*; N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. Nom.sing. because, &c.

Exam. 141. *Levi brachio.*

Con. *Levi brachio*, with a leight arm, [or, *with a light touch or jogg of the arm, as we use to quicken one that is negligent*].

Par. *Levi* is abl.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Brachio*, which is Abl.s. by the sign *with* in the English. Sing.nom. *hoc brachium, chij*: N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. *Levi* is a Noun Adj. 2.term. like *tristis*; sing.nom. *hic & hæc levis, & hoc leve*. Compar. *Levi-or-us*; sup. *levi ssimus*.

Exam. 142. *Levidense munus.*

Con. *Levidense munus*, a small gift [a gift of little, or no value].

Par.

Par. *Levidense* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *munus, neris,* (like *tempus,* Ex 69. only it retains *e* in all the case). N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. *Levidense* is N.Adj. 2.term. like *tristis,* sing. nom. *hic & hæc levidensis, & hoc levidense;* gen. *levidensis;* hardly found compared.

Exam. 143. *Amicorum omnia communia.*

Con. *Omnia amicorum* all things of friends, [or, among friends], sup. *sunt* are, *communia* common.

Par. *Amicorum* is gen. pl. because, &c. from *Amicus, ci,* a friend, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. *Omnia* is nom.pl. n.g. put substantively, *things* understood; *hic & hæc omnis, & hoc omne,* as above. *Communia* is the Nom.pl. n.g. agrees with *omnia,* which being put substantively, standeth for a substantive; by R. 2. Conc. 2. It is an Adj. of 2. term. like *tristis;* sing.nom. *Communis, commune.* Compar. *communior, us.* The superl. is hardly found.

Exam. 144. *Non humani sunt partûs talia dona.*

Con. *Talia dona* such gifts, *non sunt* sup. *dona* are not the gifts, *humani partus* of human breed. [*When we would intimate the greatness of a gift. A gift above the ability of men, or at least of ordinary men*].

Par. *Humanus, na, num,* like *Bonus. Humani or us. Humani-ssimus. Humani* is gen.s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Partûs;* which is N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. sing. nom. *hic Partus,* gen. *partûs.* Dat. Abl. plur. *partubus.* See Ex. 84. *Talia* is nom.pl. n.g. agrees with his subst. *Dona,* which is N.s.c. 2.decl. n.gend. Sing. nom. *hoc donum, ni, &c. Talia,* a N Adj. 2.term like *tristis,* sing.nom. *hic & hæc talis, & hoc tale;* but not compared, as neither is *Qualis, Tantus, Quantus, &c.*

Ex. 145. *Tenui filo.*

Con. *Tenui filo,* with a slender [slight or coarse] thread, [*When we would intimate any thing to be slightly or poorly done; as a book or the like written in a low stile*].

Par. *Tenui* is the abl.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Filo,* known to be the Abl. by the sign *with* in the English; *Filo* is N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. sing. nom. *hoc filum, li,* like *Regnum;* But in the plur. number it is both masculine and neuter; thus,

Pluraliter	N. *Fili & fila,* G. *filorum,* D. *filiis,* Ac. *filios & fila,* V. *fili & fila,* Ab. *filiis,*	*Tenui* is N. Adj. 2. term. like *Tristis.* Sing. nom. *Tenuis, tenue.* gen. *tenuis,* &c. Compar. *Tenui-or-us.* Superl. *Tenui-ssimus, a, um.*

†. Like *filum* are declined *capistrum* a head-stall, *frænum* a bridle, and *rastrum* a rake.

Exam. 46. *Pingui,* [or, *crassâ*] *Minerva.*

Con. *Pingui,* or, *crassâ Minervâ,* with a gross, [dull, or rude] Minervâ. [*They are said proverbially to do any thing with a gross Minervâ, who do it rudely, impolishedly, with a blunt wit; because that as Minerva among the heathen was accounted the Goddess of wit and wisdom, so only what was exactly done was ascribed to her, or thought to flow from her.*

Par. *Pingui* and *crassâ* are abl. s. f. g. agree with the subst. *Minervâ,* sing. nom. *hæc Minerva, væ,* N. s. pr. 1. d. f. g. car. pl. *Pingui* is a N. Adj. like *Tristis. Pinguis, gui-or-us; gui-ssimus. Crassus, sa, sum,* like *Bonus. Crassi-or-us; crassissimus.*

Exam. 147. *Hilaris semper liberalitas.*

Con. *Liberalitas* liberality, *semper* sup. *est hilaris,* is always chearful. [*God loves a chearful giver*].

Par. *Hilaris, hilare,* N. Adj. like *tristis; hilari-or-us; hilari-ssimus.* It is nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Liberalitas, tatis;* N. s. c. 3. d. f. g. like *veritas,* [Exam. 69]. *Semper* an Adverb.

Exam. 148. *Blanda oratio lethale mulsum.*

Con. *Blanda oratio* flattering speech, [or language], sup. *est* is, *lethale mulsum* a deadly wine.

Par. *Blandus, da, dum,* like *Bonus; blandi-or-us; blandissimus. Blanda* is nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Oratio, onis,* N. s. c. 3. d. f. g. [Ex. 70]. *Lethale,* N. Adj. like *tristis,* Sing. nom. *hic & hæc lethalis & hoc lethale; lethali-or-us; lethalissimus.* It is nom. s. n. g. agrees with its subst. *Mulsum, si;* N. s. c. 2. d. n. g. caret gen. dat. and abl. plur. So doth *Far, Hordeum,* with divers others.

Exam. 149. *Infranis oris vestigal calamitas.*

Con. *Calamitas* calamity [or misery], *vestigal* sup. *est* is the

the tribute, [pension, or only gain], *infrænis oris*, of an unbridled [intemperate or lavish] mouth [or tongue].

Par. *Infrænis, ne*, N.Adj. like *Tristis*, [or *Infrænus, na, num*], and if compared. *Infræni-or-us ni-ssimus*. It is the Gen.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Oris*, from *Os, oris*, [Ex. 64]. *Vectigal*, see Ex. 96. *Calamitas, tatis*, N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. like *Veritas*, [Ex. 69]. It is nom.s. because, &c. *Vectigal, galis*; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Pulvinar*, [Ex. 71.] only retaining *l* in all the cases. 'Tis nom.s. because, &c.

The Example of Adjectives declined sometimes with *two terminations* like *Tristis*; sometimes with *three terminations* in *Er, is, e*.

which are these that follow,

Acer, acris, acre } eager, or, sharp. *Acris, & acre*
{ *Alacer, alacris, alacre* / *Alacris, & alacre* } cheerful.

Campester, pestris, peste } of, or pertaining to the plain fields. *Campestris & campestre*

But *Campestre, stris*, is a subst. c. 3.d. n.g. signifying a *pair of breeches* which wrestlers did wear in the time of their wrestling.

Celeber, bris, bre } renouned, famous. *Celebris, bre*
{ *Celer, leris, lere* / *Celeris, lere* } swift.

Equester, stris, stre } pertaining to horsemen, or to a horse. *Equestris, stre*

Palustre, stris, stre } moorish, fenny. *Palustris, stre*

Pedester, stris, stre } a footman, or belonging, to a footman,
Pedestris, stre

Saluber, bris, bre } healthful,
Salubris, bre. } wholesome.

Sylvester, stris, stre } of, or belonging to a wood or forest; woody.
Sylvestris, stre

Volucer, cris, cre } swift.
Volucris, cre

† Note that all these words when they are of *two terminations* only, are declined like *Tristis*; And so they are also when they are declined with *three terminations*, only they make their Nom. and Voc. sing. in *er, is*, and *e*; but in the plur. number, are still declined like *Tristis*; thus,

Singulariter
N. *Celer, celeris, celere,*
G. *Celeris,*
D. *Celeri,*
Ac. *Celerem & celere,*
V. *Celer, celeris, celere,*
Ab. *Celeri.*

Pluraliter, like *tristis*. But Nom. sing. *hic & hac Celeris & hoc celere*; gen. *celeris*, &c. in all things like *Tristis*.

Exam. 150. *Aspera vita, sed salubris.*

Con. *Aspera vita* a harsh, [or severe course of] life, *sed salubris* but healthful.

Par. *Asper, ra, rum*; Adj. 3.term. like *tener*. *Asperi-or, us, sper-rimus*. *Aspera* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its substant. *Vita*; *Sed*, conjunct. *Salubris, lubre*, N.Adj. 2.term. like *tristis*; or of 3.term. Sing.nom. *Saluber, lubris, bre*, like *Celer*. *Salubri-or-us*; *Saluber-rimus*, like *Tener*. *Salubris* is nom.s. f.g. the conjunct. *sed* couples it to *aspera*. Note that the Superlatives of these Adjectives are formed from the Positives in *Er*, hardly or never from those in *Is*.

Exam. 151. *Ne lingua sit mente celerior.*

Con. *Ne lingua sit celerior*, let not the tongue be swifter, *mente* than the mind. [*Let not thy tongue run before thy wit*].

Par. *Ne*, adv. *Lingua, gua*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, Nom.s. before the verb *Sit*, not yet learned. *Mens, mentis*, N.s.c.

N.s.c. 3.d. like *lapis*; gen. pl. *mentium*, see Ex. 51. It is the Abl.s. govern'd of the compar *celerior* like *aure*, Exam. 125. by the sign *than* after it in the English. *Celeri-or-us*, N.Adj. of the compar. degr. from *Celer, leris, re*, or *Celeris, re*, declined above. Superl. *Celer rimus*. It is the nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *lingua*.

Exam. 152. *Æmulatio acerrimum ingenij calcar.*

Con. *Æmulatio* sup. *est*, emulation is, *acerrimum calcar ingenij*, the sharpest, [a very sharp, or the most sharp] spur of the wit.

Par. *Æmulatio, tionis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. see Ex. 70. Nom.s. before sup. *Est*, *Acerri mus, ma, mum*, superl. degr. from, *Acer, acris, acre*, or *Acris, cre*, like *Celer*, the compar. is *Acri-or-us*. *Acerrimum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its substant. *Ingenium, nij*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. *Ingenij* is gen.s. because, &c. *Calcar, cdris*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Pulvinar*, Ex 17. It is the nom.s. follows *est*.

Exam. 153. { *Volubilis fortuna, levis:*
Vaga, volucris & brevis.

Con. *Fortuna* sup. *est* fortune is, *volubilis* rolling, [or unconstant], *levis* light, *vaga* wandring, [or flittering], *volucris* swift, & *brevis* and short, [or of short continuance; *i.e.* stays not long in the possession of any one].

Par. *Volubilis, le*, N.Adj. 2. term. like *tristis*; compar. *volubili-or-us*; superl. *Volubili-ssimus*: Nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Fortuna, na*, N.s.c, 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*; Nom. sing. before sup. *est*. *Levis, ve*; *levi-or-us*; *vi-ssimus*, like *tristis*. *Volucris, lucre*, N. Adj. like *tristis*; or *volucer, lucris, lucre*; *volucri-or, -us, volucer-rimus*; like *Celer*. *Brevis, ve*; *vi-or-us*; *vi-ssimus*, like *tristis*. *Vagus, ga, gum*; *gi-or-us*; *vagi-ssimus*, like *bonus*. All these Adjectives are nom.s. f.g. agree with *fortuna*.

Adjectives of *one termination*, are declined like *Felix*, after this manner;

Singulariter	N. *hic, hæc & hoc Felix,*	Pluraliter	N. *Felices & felicia,*
	G. *felicis,*		G. *felicium,*
	D. *felici,*		D. *felicibus,*
	Ac. *felicem, & felix,*		Ac. *felices & felicia,*
	V. *felix,*		V. *felices & felicia.*
	Ab. *felice,* vel *felici.*		Abl. *felicibus.*

† Note that in these Adjectives the Nom. and Voc. singular, and the Gen. Dat. and Abl. in both numbers are of all Genders; But in the Acc. sing. in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. plural, the first termination is the common of two, and the second of the Neuter. They form the degrees of comparison like as *Tristis* doth from the Dative singular.

Exam. 154. *Philosophus ubi est præses, ibi felix est Regnum.*

Con. *Ubi Philosophus est præses,* where a Philosopher, [or a wise-man] is governour, *ibi regnum est felix*, there the kingdom is happy.

Par. *Philosophus, phi;* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus;* it is Nom.s. before the verb *Est*. *Ubi* an adv. *Præses, sidis,* N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2. g. like *lapis,* Nom.s. after *est*. *Ibi*, adv. *Felix*, Noun Adj. of one term. declined as above. Compar. *Felici-or-us;* sup. *Felici-ssimus*: It is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Regnum, ni*: N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. Nom.sing. before *est*.

Exam. 155. *Est pellax virtutis odor.*

Con. *Odor virtutis* the smell [or savour] of virtue, *est pellax* is alluring [or winning].

Par. *Pellax*, gen. *pellacis*, dat. *pellaci*, &c. N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*, only it retains *a* in all its cases. *Pellaci-or, us; ci-ssimus*: It is Nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Odor, oderis*, N.s.c. 3.d.m.g. like *Amor*, Ex. 15. *Virtutis*, the gen.s. from *virtus*, Ex. 14.

Exam.

Exam. 156. *Duplices viri.*

Con. *Duplices viri*, double [*i.e.* double-hearted, deceitful] men.

Par. *Duplices* is Nom.pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Viri*, which is Nom.pl. m.g. from *Vir*, *viri*; N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. *Duplices* is N. Adj. one term. like *Felix*, sing. nom. *Duplex*, gen. *duplicis*. It is not compared; nor other such Adjectives ending in *plex*.

Exam. 157. *Æs triplex.*

Con. *Æs triplex*, a threefold brass, [for a treble or impenetrable breast-plate made of brass].

Par. *Æs*, *æris*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Os*, *oris*, Ex. 64. Only car. plur. because it is the name of a metal. *Triplex*, in all things like *Duplex*, Ex. 156. It is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *æs*.

Exam. 158. *Alieno ferox præsidio.*

Con. *Ferox* proud by [or by reason of, or stout-upon] *alieno præsidio* another mans help, [aid, or assistance].

Par. *Alienus*, *na*, *num*; *eni-or-us*; *ni-ssimus*; N. Adj. like *Bonus*. *Alieno* is abl.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Præsidio* by the sign *by* before it in the English; Sing.nom. *hoc Præsidium*, *dij*, like *Regnum*. *Ferox*, gen. *ferocis*; dat. *feróci*, &c. *feroci-or-us*; *feroci-ssimus*, N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*, retaining *ó* in all its cases. It is nom.s. m.g. put substantively, the word *man* being understood.

Exam. 159. *Delictorum atrocium atroces pœnæ.*

Con. *Pœnæ* the punishments, *delictorum atrocium* of great [or grievous] crimes, sup. *sunt* are, *atroces* great, [or grievous].

Par. *Delictorum* is gen.pl. because, &c. from *Delictum*, *ti*. N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. *Atrox*, gen. *atrócis*; in all things like *ferox*. *Atrocium* is g. pl. agrees with its subst. *delictorum*; and *Atroces* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Pœnæ*, which is nom. pl. from *Pœna*, *næ*, like *Musa*.

Exam. 160. *Trux ira ferarum est*; *mansuetudo hominum.*

Con. *Trux ira* fierce anger, *est* is-the-property *ferarum* of wild beasts; *mansuetudo* meekness [gentleness or mildness], sup. *est* is-the-part-of, *hominum* men.

Par.

Par. *Trux*, gen. *trucis*, dat. *truci*, &c. *truci-or us; ci-ssimus*; Adj. one term. like *Felix*, retaining *u* in all its cases. It is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Ira, ra*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. It is nom.s. before *Est*. *Fera, ra*, like *ira*. *Ferarum* is gen. pl. govern'd of *est*, by R. 135. of *Prisc. Synt. Mansuetudo, dinis*, N.s.c. 3.d. like *Grando*, Ex. 18. It is nom.s. before sup. *est*. *Hominum*, is the gen. pl. like *ferarum*; sing. nom. *Homo*, gen. *minis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2. g. like *Lapis*.

Exam. 161. *Exors vitæ.*

Con. *Exors vitæ* not partaker [void] of life.

Par. *Exors*, gen. *exortis*, dat. *exorti*, &c. N.Adj. one term. like *Felix* retaining *or* in all cases; it is hardly found compared. It is nom.s. m.g. put substantively; *man* is understood. *Vita, tæ*, like *Musa*. *Vitæ* is the gen. s. because, &c.

Exam. 162. *Præcipitis consilij comes pœnitentia.*

Con. *Pœnitentia* repentance, *comes* sup. *est* is the companion, *præcipitis consilii* of headlong, [or rash], counsel.

Par. *Præceps*, gen. *præcipitis*, [not compared]; N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*, retaining *e* in all cases. It is gen.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Consilij*, sing.nom. *Consilium, lij*, like *Regnum*. *Comes, mitis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2. g. like *lapis*; it is nom.s. before sup. *est*. *Pœnitentia, tiæ*, like *Musa*; car. plur. it is a vertue; And it is nom.s. before sup. *est*.

Exam. 163. *Aures teretes & religiosæ.*

Con. *Aures teretes* round [or smooth] ears, & and, *religiosæ* religious [or scrupulous, viz. in judging of such things as they hear].

Par. *Auris*, gen. *auris*, gen.pl. *aurium*, see Ex. 54. N.s.c. 3.d. f g. like *canis*: *Aures* is nom. pl. &c. *Teretes* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *aures*. Sing. nom. *Teres*, gen. *téretis*; *tereti-or-us*; *tereti-ssimus*. N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*, retaining *e* in all cases. *Religiosæ* is nom. pl. f.g. the conjunct. & couples it to *teretes*; It is N.Adj. 3.term. like *Bonus, Religiosus, sa, sum*; *religiosi-or us*; *religiosi-ssimus*.

Exm. 164. *Civis amans patriæ.*

Con.

Con. *Civis* a citizen, *amans patriæ* loving [or tender] of [his] country.

Par. *Civis*, gen. *civis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2.g. like *Canis*, only it makes the abl.s. *cive, vel, civi*; gen.pl. *civium*, see Ex. 54. 'Tis nom.s. &c. *Amans*, gen. *amantis, amanti-or-us; amanti-ssimus*. It is a Participle changed into a Noun, and declined like *Felix*, retaining *an* in all the cases. 'Tis the nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *civis*. *Patria, triæ*, like *Musa*; It is the gen.s. because, &c.

Exam. 165. *Scelere demens.*

Con. *Demens* mad, [or outragious], *scelere* in wickedness.

Par. *Demens*, gen. *dementis, dementi-or-us, dementi-ssimus*, N.Adj. like *Felix*, retaining *men* in all the cases. 'Tis nom.s. m.g. put substantively *Man* being understood. *Scelere* is the Abl.s. by the sign *in* before it in the English. Sing. nom. *scelus, leris*; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Uber*, Ex. 65. or like *Tempus*, Ex. 69. retaining *e* in all cases.

Exam. 166. *Onustus cibo, expers ingenij.*

Con. Sup. *Venter* a belly, *onustus cibo* loaden with meat, sup. *homo* the man. *expers ingenij* void of wit.

Par. *Onustus, ta, tum*, like *Bonus*; *onusti-or-us, onusti-ssimus*, Nom.s. m.g. agrees with his subst.sup. *Venter, tris*, N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. like *canis*, gen.pl. *ventrium*, see Ex. 54. *Venter* is Nom.s. because, &c. *Cibo* is the Abl.s. by the sign *with* before, &c. Sing. nom. *hic cibus, bi*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. *Expers*, gen. *expertis*, N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*, *expertis-or-us*; *expertis-ssimus*. It is nom.s. m.g. agrees with his subst. sup. *homo*. *Ingenium, nij*: N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *regnum*. 'Tis gen. sing. because, &c.

Exam. 167. *Utriusque dolij pares halèces.*

Con. *Halèces* the herrings, *utriusque dolij* of both the tubs, sup. *sunt* are. *pares* alike. [*Never a barrel better herring, Like to like quoth the devil to the colliar*].

Par. *Uterque, utraque, utrumque*, as Ex. 117. *Utriusque* is gen.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Dolii*, sing. nom. *hoc dolium, lii*, like *Regnum*. 'Tis gen.s. because, &c. *Pares* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Halèces*; which is N.s.c. 3.d. and thus declined.

Singu-

Singulariter	N. *hæc & hoc Halec,*	Pluriter	N. *hæ Halêces*
	G. *halêcis,*		G. *halecum.*
	D. *haleci,*		D. *halecibus,*
	Ac. *hunc & hanc halêcem & hoc halec.*		Ac. *haleces,*
	V. *halec,*		V. *haleces,*
	Ab. *halêce.*		A. *halecibus.*

So that in the *sing. num.* it is both *feminine* and *neuter*; and in the *plur. num.* only the *feminine.*

Pares is N. Adj. of one term. like *Felix,* but not compared; sing. nom. *Par,* gen. *paris,* &c. only in the Abl.s. it makes only *Pari*; (for *Pare* is the abl. sing. of the subst. *bis par, paris,* a *mate* or fellow), But the Compounds of *Par,* as, *compar.* equal, and *impar.* unequal, make the Ablative both in *e* and *i,* as *compare* vel *compari*; *impare,* vel *impari.*

Exam. 168. *Opiuione quis dives?*

Con. *Quis* sup. *est* who is. *dives* a rich man, *opinione* in opinion? [i.e. *Who thinks himself rich enough?*

Par. *Opinione* is the Abl.s. because it hath *in* before it in the English, sing. nom. *hæc Opinio, ónis*; N.s.c. 3.d.f.g. like *Oratio,* Ex. 70. *Quis* is a Pronoun not yet learned. *Dives,* gen. *divitis*; N.Adj. one term. like *Felix,* (for it is found joined with substantives of all genders; particularly in the neuter, *dives ingenium,* Ovid. *i.e.* a happy wit), only in the abl.s. it makes *Divite* vel *diviti*, Gen. pl. *divitum,* Compar. *Divitior,* and by the figure *syncope, diti-or-us*; Superl. only *Diti-ssimus. Dives* is nom.s. m.g. put substantively, *man* being understood.

Exam. 169. *Naturâ quis pauper?*

Con. *Quis* sup. *est pauper,* who is a poor-man, *naturâ* by nature.

Par. *Natura, ræ,* like *Musa.* 'Tis the abl.s. by the sign *by,* &c. *Quis,* as Ex. 168. *Pauper,* N.Adj. one term. like *Felix*; abl.s. *paupere* only, not *pauperi.* Gen.pl. *pauperum,* Nom.s. m.g. put substantively, *man* understood; compar. *Pauperi-or-us*; superl. *Pauper-rimus.* It is found also in the neuter gender; as, *Sub paupere tecto,* under a poor house or cottage. *Horat.*

Exam. 170. *Homo cicuris ingenii.*

Con.

Con. *Homo* a man, *cicuris ingenii* of a gentle wit, [or disposition].

Par. *Homo, minis,* N.s.c. 3.d. c.2.g. Nom. sing. because, &c. *Cicuris* is gen.sing. n.g.agrees with its subst. *Ingenii,* Ex. 166. *Cicuris* is a N.Adj. of one term. like *Felix*; sing. nom. *hic, hæc, & hoc Cicur,* gen. *cicuris,* retaining *u* in all cases. It is not compared.

Adjectives of *Irregular Comparison.* And first, of *Bonus, Malus*; *Magnus, Parvus*; and *Multus.*

Rule. From these general Rules are excepted these that follow, which form their comparisons to this manner; *Bonus, melior, optimus*; *Malus, pejor, pessimus*; *Magnus, major, maximus*; *Parvus, minor, minimus*; *Multus, plurimus*; *multa, plurima*; *multum, plus, plurimum.*

Bonus.

Exam. 171. *Bona nemini hora.*

Con. *Bona hora* a [whole] good hour, sup. *est* is, *nemini* to no-man [or no-body.] [i.e. *Mans felicity on earth is frequently interrupted*; he hardly injoys one whole hour free from some infelicity].

Par. *Bona* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Hora, ra,* N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa.* It is the nom s. before sup *est.* *Bona,* is N.Adj. 3.term. *Bonus, na, num, &c. Bonus* is the positive; The compar. by this rule is (not *boni-or,* but) *Meli-or, & meli-us*; the superlative (not *Boni-ssimus,* but) *Optimus, ma, mum. Nemini* is the dat.s. by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. sing.nom. *hic & hæc Nemo*; gen. car. dat. *nemini,* acc. *neminem,* voc. car. abl. *nemine.* Car. plur. A noun subst. c. 3.d. com. 2. g. &c.

Exam. 172. *Melior passer in manu, quàm grus sub dio.*

Con. *Passer* a sparrow, *in manu* in the hand, sup. *est*

melior

melior is better, *quàm grus* then a crane, *sub dio* in the open-air. [Or, *A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush*].

Par. *Melior, & melius*, gen. *Melioris:* N. Adj. 2. term. like *Durior* : It is the compar. degr. from *Bonus*, by the foregoing rule; and the nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Passer, seris;* N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. (or as others the *doubtful*), It is nom.s. before *est*. *Manu* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In:* Sing. nom. *hæc manus*, gen. *manus;* N.s.c. 4.d. f.g. *Grus*, gen. *gruis*, N s.c. 3.d. d.g. like *lapis*. It is the nom.s. coupled to *passer* by the conjunct. *Quam. Dio* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *sub;* sing. nom. *hoc Dium*, gen. *dii*, dat. *dio*, &c. like *regnum*.

Exam. 173. *Optima cibus invidiæ.*

Con. *Optima* the best [things], sup. *sunt* are, *cibus* the meat, *invidiæ* of envy.

Par. *Optima* is the nom.pl. n.g. put subst. things being understood, and comes before the verb sup. *sunt;* sing. nom. *Optimus, ma, mum*, &c. It is the superl. degr. from *Bonus*, by the foregoing rule *Cibus, bi*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. 'Tis nom. s. follows *sunt* : *Invidia, diæ*, N.s.c. 1:d: f:g: like *Musa;* car. plur. 'Tis the name of a vice, &c. the gen.s. because, &c.-compared—*Bonus, melior, optimus*.

Malus.

Exam. 174. *Malum consilium consultori pessimum.*

Con. *Malum consilium* evil counsel, *pessimum* sup. *est* is worst, *consultori* to [or for] the counseller.

Par. *Malus, la, lum;* N.Adj. like *Bonus;* compar. *Pejor, pejus*; superl. *Pessimus, a, um;* both by this rule. *Malum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its substan. *Consilium, lii;* N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum;* 'Tis nom.s. before *est*. *Consultor, tóris*, N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. like *Amor*. *Consultori* is dat.s. by the sign *to* before it in the English. *Pessimus, ma, mum*, like *Bonus:* It is the Superl. degr. from *malus*. *Pessimum* is nom. sing. n.g. agrees with its subst. *consilium*.

Exam. 175. *Muliere bonâ nullum bonum melius, neque malâ pejus.*

Con. *Nullum bonum melius* sup. *est*, there is no good thing better, *mutiere bonâ* than a good woman; *neq;* nor, [or neither], sup. *est aliquod* is there any thing, *pejus malâ*, sup. *muliere* worse than an evil [or wicked] woman.

Par:

Par. *Bonâ* is abl.s. f.g. agrees with its substan. *Muliere*, which is the Abl.sing. govern'd of the compar. *Melius*, because *then* comes after it as in *Aure*, Ex. 125. Sing. nom. *hæc Mulier, eris*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *lapis* retaining *e* in all cases. *Bonâ*, sing.nom. *Bonus, a, um*; comp. *Meli-or-us*, superl. *Optimus*, as before. *Nullus, la, lum*; gen. *nullius*; see Ex. 113. *Nullum & Melius*, are nom.s.n.g. agree with the subst. *Bonum, boni*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*, from *Bonus, a, um*, the neuter *bonum* put substantively and signifying a good thing, is commonly used for a substantive. 'Tis Nom.s. before *est*. *Neque* a conjunct. *Malâ* abl.s. f.g. agreeing with its subst. sup. *muliere*, govern'd of the comp. *Pejus* by the sign *then* after it in the English. *Pejus* is N.Adj. of the comp. degr. like *Durior*. Sing. nom. *hic & hoc pejor, & hoc pejus*, gen. *pejoris*, &c. the positive is *Malus*, the superl. *pessimus*, by this Rule. And *Pejus* is Nom.s. n.g. agrees with its substantive sup. *Aliquod*, not yet learned.

Magnus.

Exam. 176. *Magnum vectigal parsimonia.*

Con. *Parsimonia* thrift, sup. *est* is, *magnum vectigal* a great income, [revenue, or tribute].

Par. *Magnus, na, num*, Adj. like *Bonus*; compar. *Major, jus*; superl. *Maximus, ma, mum*, by this Rule. *Magnum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *vectigal*, in Ex. 149. *Parsimonia, niæ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. 'Tis nom. sing. before sup. *est*.

Exam. 177. *Majora omnia famâ, quàm re plerunque sunt.*

Con. *Omnia* all things, *plerunque* for the most part *sunt majora* are greater, *famâ* in the fame, [or report that is made of them], *quàm re* than [they are] indeed [or in truth].

Par. *Majora* is nom. pl. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Omnia*, put substantively the word *thing* being understood; sing.n. *hic & hæc Omnis, & hoc omne*, &c. *Omnia* is Nom.pl. before *sunt*. *Majora* is compar. degree from *Magnus* by this rule. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Major, & hoc Majus*, gen. *Majoris*; like *Durior*; superl. *maximus*. *Fama, ma*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. 'Tis the abl.s. govern'd of the præp. *In*. understood *Re*, is a N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. sing.nom. *hæc Res, rei*. 'Tis abl.sing. by the conjunct. *Quàm* coupled to *famâ*. *Plerunque* is an Adverb.

Exam.

Exam. 178. *Maximus ille armis, maximus ille togâ.*

Con. *Ille* sup. *fuit maximus* he was the greatest, [or, the greatest or best man], *armis* in armes, [or in war]; *ille* sup. *fuit maximus* he was the greatest, [best, or wisest], *togâ* in the gown, [*i.e.* in times of peace, or for counsel].

Par. *Maximus, ma, mum,* superl. degree from *Magnus*; Nom.s. m.g. and in both places agrees with *Ille* a pronoun not yet learned. *Armis* and *Togâ* are abl.c. govern'd of the prep. *In* understood. *Armis*, singulari caret; plur: nom. *hæc Arma*, gen. *armorum*, &c. N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regna*. *Toga, gæ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*.

Parvus.

Exam. 179. *Parvus semper tuus pullus.*

Con. *Tuus pullus* thy chick, *semper* sup. *est parvus*, is always little. [*Applicable to those that are always fond of their children, even when they are grown up to be men*].

Par. *Parvus, va, vum,* like *Bonus*; compar. *Minor, & minus*; superl. *Minimus, ma, mum,* by this Rule. *Parvus* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its substantive *Pullus, li*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*, coming before sup. *Est*. *Semper*, adv. *Tuus, a, um,* a pronoun Adjective declined like *Bonus*, only it wants the Voc. case: 'Tis nom. sing. m.g. agrees with its subst. *pullus*.

Exam. 180. *Infamia minor vero.*

Con. *Infamia* an infamy, *minor vero* less than the truth.

Par. *Infamia, mia*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*: 'Tis nom. sing. because, &c. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Minor, & hoc minus*, gen. *minoris*, &c. like *Durior*: It is by this rule the comp. from *Parvus*; the superl. *Minimus*. *Minor*, is nom. sing. f.g. agrees with its substantive *infamia*. *Vero* is abl. sing. govern'd of the compar. *minor* by *than*, &c. Sing. nom. *hoc verum, ri*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*; derived from the Adjective *Verus*, as *Bonum* from *bonus*.

Exam. 181, *Minimi pretii homo.*

Con. *Homo minimi pretii*, a man of the least, [or of no] price [value, or worth].

Par. *Minimus, ma, mum,* superl. degr. from *Parvus*, by this Rule. *Minimi* is gen s.n.g. agrees with its substantive *Pretii*, which is gen. sing. because, &c. Sing. nom. *hoc Pretium, tii*, like *Regnum*: *Homo, minis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2.g. nom. s. because, &c.

Exam.

Multus.

Exam. 182. *Multi nimium, nemo satis.*

Con. *Multi* sup. *habent nimium*, many [or, many-men], have too much; *nemo* no-man, [or, no-body], sup. *habet* hath, *satis* enough. [*Against covetous men*].

Par. *Multi* is nom. pl. m. g. put substantively, *men* being understood, and comes before the verb sup. *habent* not yet learned. Sing. nom. *Multus, ta, tum*, N. Adj. *B.* or like *Bonus.* By this Rule the compar. is *Plus*; the superl. *Plurimus, ma, mum. Nimius, a, um*, Adj. *B.* not compared. *Nimium* is acc. s. n. g. put subst. the word *thing* being understood; it follows the verb sup. *habent. Nemo* [see Ex. 171]. is nom. s. before sup. *habet. Satis*, an adv.

Exam. 183. *Plus aloes, quàm mellis.*

Con. *Plus aloes* more of aloes, [or more aloes], *quàm mellis*, than of hony, [or hony]. *It may be applied to pleasure, or such like, which in the conclusion brings more bitterness than it yielded sweetness*].

Par. *Plus* wants the Dat. and Abl. sing. and is thus declined. Sing. Nom. Acc. *Plus.* Gen. *pluris.*

Plural. { N. *hi & hæ Plures, & hæc plura vel pluria,*
G. *Plurium*, Dat. Abl. *Pluribus,*
Ac. *Plures, hæc & plura vel pluria, &c.*

Plus is the nom. s. n. g. put substantively. *Aloe*, gen *aloes*, like *Catastrophe*, Ex. 35. *Aloes* is gen. s. by *of*, &c. or by *R.* 133. of *Prisc. Synt. Mel, mellis*, see Ex. 64. *Mellis* is gen. s. coupled by the conjunct. *Quam* to *aloes.*

Exam. 184. *Laboris plurimi fructus plurimus.*

Con. Sup. *est* there is, *fructus plurimus* the most fruit, [or very-much fruit], *laboris plurimi* of the most, [or the greatest] labour.

Par. *Labor, bóris*, N. s. c. 3. d. m. g. like *Amor. Laboris* is gen. s. because, &c. *Plurimus, ma, mum*; by this rule the superl. degree from *multus*; *Plurimi* is gen. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *laboris. Plurimus* is nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Fructus*, gen. *fructus*, N. s. c. 4. d. m. g. like *manus.* It is nom. s. before *est.*

Rule. When the Positive endeth in *Er*, the Superlative

is formed of the Masculine gender of the nom. case, by adding *rimus* to it; as of *Pulcher*, *pulcher-rimus*. For examples go back to Exam. 133. to 137.

Adjectives in *lis*.

Rule. Also these Nouns ending in *lis*, make the superlative by changing *lis* into *llimus*; as, *Humi-lis*, *humil limus*; *Similis*, *simil-limus*; *Facilis*, *facil-limus*; *Gracilis*, *gracili-limus*, *Agilis*, *agil-limus*; *Docilis*, *docil-limus*.

Exam. 185. *Agno humilior.*

Con. *Humilior agno*, more humble [or humbler] than a lamb.

Par. *Agnus*, *ni*, N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *dominus*; but Voc. *agne*, *vel agnus*, see R. 3. before Ex. 37. *Agno* is abl.s. by *than* coming before it, govern'd of *Humilior*, *us*, gen. *humilioris*, (like *Durior*) the compar. of *Humilis*, *le*, N.Adj. like *Tristis*, whose superl. by this rule is *humil limus*, *ma*, *mum*, not *humili-ssimus*. *Humilior* is nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man* being understood. *Humilis*, *humilior*, *humil-limus*.

Exam. 186. *Ovum ovo simile.*

Con. *Ovum* an egg, *simile* sup. *est* is like, *ovo* to an egg. [*Applyed to things or persons of like shape or disposition*].

Par. *Ovum*, gen. *ovi*: N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. like *regnum*. *Ovum* is nom.s. because, &c. *Ovo* is dat.s. because of the sign *to*. before it. *Similis*, *simile*, gen. *similis*, Adj. like *Tristis*, compar. *Simili-or-us*. Superl. by this rule, *Simil-limus*, *ma*, *mum*. *Simile* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *ovum*. *Similis*, *simili-or*, *simil-limus*.

Exam. 187. *Facilis descensus Averni.*

Con. *Descensus Averni* the descent of Avernus, [*i.e.* the descent into Hell], *facilis* sup. *est*, is easie. [*Avernus* was a Lake in *Campania* dedicated to *Pluto* the God of Hell, and by the Poets (as in this sentence) used for hell. The meaning is, *The way to hell or misery is steep downward, slippery and easie, as being paved by pleasures; whereas the way to heaven and happiness is steep upward, and hard to be ascended*].

Par.

Par. *Facilis, facile,* N. Adj. like *tristis:* compar. *Facilior-us.* Superlative by this rule *Facil-limus, ma, mum. Facilis* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Descensus, sûs,* N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. coming before sup. *est. Avernus, ni,* N.s. pr. 2.d. m.g. being the name of a River, like *Dominus.* Your Grammar saith that in the plur.num. it it masculine and neuter; but it rather wants the plural number, see Exam. 83, in *Jocus. Averni* is gen. sing because, &c. *Facilis, facili-or, facil-limus.*

Exam. 188. *Velut gracilis ante ventum arundo.*

Con. *Velut* as it were, *gracilis arundo* a slender reed, *ante ventum* before the wind. [i.e. *tremblingly, fearfully, or weakly, feebly*].

Par. *Velut,* or *veluti,* adv. *Gracilis, le,* Adj like *tristis:* compar. *Gracili-or-us*; superl. by this rule *Gracil-limus, ma, mum. Gracilis* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Arundo, dinis,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Grando,* Ex. 18. It is nom.s. bec. &c. *Ventus, ti,* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus. Ventum* is acc.s. govern'd of the prep. *Ante* which causeth the word following it to be put in the Accusative case.

Exam. 189. *Gratitudo agilis est, atque alacris.*

Con. *Gratitudo* gratitude, [or thankfulness], *agilis est* is nimble [or active] *atque alacris* and cheerful.

Par. *Gratitudo, dinis,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Grando,* Ex. 18. Nom.s. before *est. Agilis, le,* N. Adj. like *tristis*; compar. *Agili-or us*; superl. by this rule *Agil-limus, ma, mum. Agilis* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *gratitudo. Alacris, alacre,* or, *Alacer, cris, cre*; compar. *Alacri-or-us*; superl. *Alacer-rimus.* See the Rule before Ex. 150. *Alacris* is nom.s. f.g. coupled to *agilis* by the conjunction *Atque.*

Exam. 190. *Pietas docilis est, atque inermis.*

Con. *Pietas* godliness, *est docilis* is teachable, [or apt to learn], *atque inermis,* and weaponless [or not apt to rebell].

Par. *Pietas, tdtis,* N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Veritas,* Ex. 69. Nom.s. before *Est. Docilis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *Docili-or-us*; superl. *Docil-limus* by this rule. 'Tis nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Pietas, Inermis, me,* like *tristis.* 'Tis N.s. f.g. coupled to *docilis* by *atque*; not compared. It is also declined. *Inermus, ma, mum.*

† Adjectives in *Lis* forming the superlative degree by *lissimus*, according to the general rule aforegoing, as do all excepting those belore named.

Exam. 191. *Fideli nullæ seræ.*

Con. *Nullæ seræ* sup. *sunt* there are [or need] no barrs, *fideli* to a faithful man. [i.e. *A faithful man needs no barrs to shut up his tongue that he blab not secrets abroad*].

Par. *Fidelis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *Fideli-or us*; superl. *Fideli-ssimus: Fideli* is dat.s. m.g. put substantively, *man* understood. *Nullus, la, lum,* see Ex. 113. *Nullæ* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Seræ*, which is nom.pl. because, &c. Sing.nom. *hæc Sera, ræ,* N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. &c.

Exam. 192. *Tu tibi venerabilis.*

Con. *Tu* sup. *esto venerabilis*, be thou venerable, *tibi* to thy self. [i.e. *Be afraid to do any thing by thy self alone, that thou wouldst not do in the presence of another, whom thou didst reverence, and stand in awe of*].

Par. *Tu* and *Tibi* are Pronouns not yet learned: *Venerabilis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *Venerabili-or us*; superlat. *Venerabili-ssimus:* 'Tis Nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Tu.*

Exam. 193. *Fortuna stabilissima, stultissima.*

Con. *Fortuna stabilissima* the most stable [or constant] fortune, *stultissima* sup. *est*, is the most foolish. [*Because it usually besots men, and makes them fools*].

Par. *Fortuna, næ,* N.s.c 1.d f.g. Nom.s. before *est*. *Stabilis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *stabili-or-us*; superl. *stabilissimus, ma, mum: Stabilissima* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *fortuna. Stultus, ta, tum,* like *Bonus*; compar. *Stulti or us*; superl. *Stulti-ssimus, ma, mum,* Nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *fortuna.*

Exam. 194. *Non quàm multa, sed quàm utilia.*

Con. *Non* sup. *refert* it matters not, *quàm multa* how many things, *sed* but, *quàm utilia* how profitable, sup. *agis* thou dost: [i.e. *Strive not to do many things, but those that are profitable and useful*].

Par. *Non,* adv. *quàm* conjunct. *Multus, ta, tum,* see Ex. 82. 'Tis the acc. pl. n g. put subst. *things* understood, follows

lows the verb sup. *agis* not yet learned. *Sed. quàm* con jun. *Utilis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *Utili-or-us*; superl. *Utili-ssimus, mà, mum. Utilissima* is acc.pl. n.g. like *Multa. Refert* is a verb impersonal, not yet learned.

Exam. 195. *Misericordia venalis, crudelis.*

Con. *Misericordia venalis,* mercy that is set to sale, [or must be bought], *crudelis* sup. *est* is cruel.

Par. *Misericordia, dia,* N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. Nom.s. before *est. Venalis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *venali-or-us*; superl. *venali-ssimus.* And *Crudelis, le,* like *tristis*; compar. *crudeli-er-us*; superl. *Crudeli-ssimus.* They are both of them the nom s. s.g. agree with their subst. *misericordia.*

A Vowel before Us.

Rule. Also if a Vowel come before *us,* it is compared by *magis* and *maximè*: i.e. if you put *magis* before the *positive,* it is then the *compar.* And if you put *maximè* before the *positive,* it is then the *superlative*; as *Pius* godly, compar. *magis pius,* more godly; superl. *maximè pius,* very or most godly; *Assiduus,* diligent; compar. *magis assiduus,* more diligent; superl. *maximè assiduus,* most diligent.

Exam. 196. *Joca seriàque.*

Con. *Joca* jests [or merriments, sportings], *que* and, *seria* serious things, [or things or matters in earnest].

Par. *Jocus, ci,* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. pl.n. *Joci & joca,* see Ex. 83. *Serius, a, um,* like *Bonus*; compar. *magis serius,* more serious; superl. *maximè serius,* most serious; by this rule, because there cometh the vowel *i* before *us. Seria* is nom. pl. n.g. put subst. *things* being understood; and it is coupled to *Joca* by the conjunct. *Que.*

Exam. 197. *Amicus magis necessarius quàm ignis & aqua.*

Con. *Amicus* a friend, sup. *est* is, *magis necessarius* more necessary, *quàm ignis & aqua* than fire and water.

Par. *Amicus, ci,* m.g. like *Dominus*; 'tis nom.s. before sup. *est. Magis* an adv. *Necessarius, a, um,* like *Bonus*; nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *amicus.* And because *i* comes before *us,* therefore is *magis* (an adverb of the comparative

degree), set before it to make it the comp. degree; as you must put *maximè* before it, to make it the superlat. as Pos. *Necessarius*; compar. *Magis necessarius*; superl. *Maximè necessarius*. *Quàm* is a conjunct. *Ignis*, gen. *ignis*, see Ex. 54. 'Tis nom. s. before sup. *est*. *Aqua*, *aquæ*, N. s. c. 1. d. f. g. nom. s. the conjunct. & couples it to *ignis*.

Exam. 198. *Justitia regno maximè idonea.*

Con. *Justitia* sup *est* justice is, *maximè idonea* fittest [or most fit or profitable], *regno* for a kingdom.

Par. *Justitia*, *æ*, N. s. c. 1. d. f. g. car. plur. 'tis the name of a vertue. It is nom. s. before sup. *est*. *Regnum*, *ni*, &c. 'tis the dat. s. by the sign *for* before it in the English, and by R. 104. of *Prisc. Synt.* *Maximè*, an adv. of the superl. degree, and set before *Idoneus*, *a*, *um*, which is the Positive: it makes it to be the superl. degree; as *magis* set before it makes it the comparative. Pos. *Idoneus*; Comp. *Magis idoneus*; Superl. *Maximè idoneus*; for there comes the vowel *e* before *us*. *Idonea* is nom. s. f. g. agrees with its substantive *Justitia*.

Ex. 199. *Stultitia semper est temeraria.*

Con. *Stultitia* folly, *semper est temeraria*, is always rash.

Par. *Stultitia*, *æ*, N. s. c. 1. d. f. g. car. pl. 'tis the name of a vice. 'Tis the nom. s. before *est*. *Semper* an adv. *Temerarius*, *ria*, *rium*; pos. *Magis temerarius*; compar *Maximè temerarius*; superl. for it hath *i* before *us*. *Temeraria* is Nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Stultitia*.

Exam. 200. *Felicibus omnia sunt dubia.*

Con. *Omnia sunt dubia* all things are dubious, [or doubtful] *felicibus* to happy men, [or to men in prosperity]. *i. e. Fortune is still ready to frown on them*].

Par. *Felicibus* is dat. pl. m. g. put subst. *Men* being understood: Sing. nom *hic*, *hæc* & *hoc felix*, see Ex. 154. *Omnia* is nom. pl n. g put subst. *things* understood: Sing. nom. *Omnis*, *ne*, see Ex. 139. *Omnia* is nom. pl. before *sunt*. *Dubius*, *a*, *um*: pos. *Magis dubius*; compar. *Maxime dubius*; super. It hath *i* before *us*: *Dubia* is nom. pl. n. g. agrees with *omnia*, which being put substantively standeth for a substantive.

Exam. 201. *Munus exiguum, sed opportunum.*

Con.

Con. *Munus exiguum* a small gift, *sed* but, *opportunum* meet [or seasonable].

Par. *Munus, neris*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Uber*, Ex. 64. or *Tempus*, Ex. 69. keeping *e* in all the case: Nom.s. because, &c. *Exiguus, a, um*; pos. *Magis exiguus*; compar. *Maxime exiguus*; superl. It hath *u* before *us*; *Exiguum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *munus*. *Opportunus, na, num*. The comp. is hardly found; supe. *Opportunissimus*. *Opportunum* is nom.s. n.g. coupled to *exiguum* by the conjunction *sed*.

Ex. 202. *Caput cerebro vacuum.*

Con. *Caput* a head, *vacuum cerebro* void of brain, [or *i.e.* of wit].

Par. *Caput, pitis*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. nom.s. because, &c. *Cerebrum, bri*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g *Cerebro* is the abl.s. govern'd by Rul. 94. of *Prisc. Synt. Vacuus, magis vacuus, maxime vacuus*; it having *u* before *us*: *Vacuum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *caput*.

Exam. 203. *Impiis furiæ sunt assiduæ.*

Con. *Assiduæ furiæ* daily furies, *sunt* are, *impiis* to the ungodly, [or to wicked men]. [i.e. *Remorse and gnawings of conscience daily pursue the wicked. For the heathens believed that there were three Furies, or cruel goddesses, which with burning torches did pursue and torment the conscience of the notoriously wicked, and would permit them no rest of mind in this life, and should torment them afterwards in hell; their names were* Alecto, Megæra, *and* Tisiphone; *and they were painted like old Haggs, having Snakes on their heads instead of hairs, and burning torches, and whips of snakes in their hands*],

Par. *Impius, a, um*; pos. *Magis impius*; compar. *Maxime impius*; superl. by this rule, the vowel *i* coming before *us*. *Impiis* is the dat.pl. m.g. put subst *men* being understood. It is the dative either by the sign *to* in the English, [or govern'd of *sunt* by R. 141. of *Prisc. Synt.* the word *sunt* being here put for *habent*, have; as if the English were, the wicked have daily furies]. *Furiæ, arum*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musæ*, it wants the sing.num. when it is spoken of these Furies all together; for otherwise there is *Furia, a*, in the sing.num. when it is spoken either of one of these furies, or of a furious man. *Furiæ* is nom.pl. before *sunt*. *Assiduus, a, um*; pos. *Magis assiduus*; compar. *Maxime assiduus*; superl. because that vowel *u* comes before *us*. *Assiduæ* is nom.pl. f.g. agrees with it subst. *furiæ*.

Other *Irregular* Comparisons, but retaining *all the Degrees*.

Exam. 204. *Dextro* [or *dextero*] *Hercule.*

Con. *Dextro*, or *dextero Hercule*, with a right-handed [*i.e.* with a lucky, or fortunate] Hercules, [*Who (being a famous warlike man) affirmed that they should be rich and fortunate, who offer'd unto him the tyth, or tenth part of their estates*].

Par. *Dexter, dextra, dextrum*, or *Dexter, dextera, dexterum*, like *Tener*; compar. *Dexteri-or-us*; superl. *Dextimus, ma, mum.* *Dextro* or *dextero* is abl.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Hercule*, which is abl.s. by the sign *with* before it in the Engl. Sing. nom. *hic Hercules, culis*, N.s. pr. 3.d. m.g. like *Canis*: Car. plur. because it is the proper name of a man.--- *Dexter, dexterior, dextimus.*

[Yet see the catalogue of words after Ex. 223].

Exam. 205. *Bipedum nequissimus.*

Con. *Nequissimus* the naughtiest, [worst or most wicked], *bipedum* of two-footed-creatures [particularly of men].

Par. *Bipes*, gen. *bipedis*, N. Adj. one term. like *felix*, retaining *e* in all cases, and so declined like *Pes, pedis* a foot, N.s.c. 3 d. m.g. *Bipedum* is gen. pl. having the sign *of* before it in the English. *Nequissimus, ma, mum*, like *Bonus*: It is the superl. degr. from *Nequam*, N. Adj. of one term. undeclined, which is the positive; *Nequi-or-ur*; compar. *Nequissimus*; superl. *Nequissimus* is nom.s. m.g. put substan. *man* being understood. And *Nequam homo*, or *Homo nequam* is used for a man of no worth, a naughty man.——*Nequam, nequior, nequissimus.*

Ex. 206. *Summum jus, summa injuria.*

Con. *Summum jus*, extream [or most rigorous] law, sup. *est* is, *summa injuria*, extream [or the greatest] wrong.

Par. *Summum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Jus*, gen. *juris*; dat. *juri*, &c. N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. coming before *Est*. *Summa* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Injuria, riæ*, 1.d. f.g. following *est*, by R. 107. of *Prisc. Synt.* not yet learned. *Summum* & *summa* are N. Adj 3. term. like *Bonus*; *Summus, ma, mum*, &c. And it is the superl. degree from either *Suprà* above, an adv. or the Adj. *Superus, ra, rum*, that which

which is above; either of which pass for the positive. The *Compar.* is *Superi-or, -us*; The superl. is double, either *Supremus*, or *summus, ma, mum*; Irregularly compared. —— *Supra*, or *superus*; *Superi-or*; *Supremus*, vel *summus*.

Exam. 207. *Servitus postremum omnium malorum.*

Con. *Servitus* (servitude, [or bondage], sup. *est* is, *postremum* the last, [*i.e.* the worst], *omnium malorum* of all evils [or miseries].

Par. *Servitus, tutis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Virtus*, Ex. 14. Nom.s. before *Est*. *Postremum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. sup. *malum*, as if it had been [the last, or worst evil, of all evils]; or else it is put substan. the word *thing* understood. It is the Superlat. degree irregularly formed thus. The *Positive* is *Pòst* after, an Adv. Or, *Posterus, ra, rum*, Adj. *B.* that which cometh after, or behind. The compar. *Posteri-or-us*, later, hinder worse; The Superl. being double, is either *Postremus*, or *Postumus, ma, mum*, the last or worst. —— *Pòst vel Posterus*; *Posterior*; *Postremus vel Postumus*.

Ex. 208. *Extremis digitis.*

Con. Sup. *Attingere aliquid* to touch something, *extremis digitis* with the uttermost [part, or with the top of the] fingers.

Par. *Attingere* a verb; *Aliquid* a pronoun: neither, yet learned. *Extremis* is the abl. pl. m g. agrees with its subst. *Digitis*, which is the abl. pl. by the sign *with* in the English, &c. Sing. nom. *hic Digitus, ti*, 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. *Extremis* is an Adj. *B.* And thus irregularly compared. Posit. *Extra* an Adv. without; or the Adject. *Exter, era, rum*, or *Exterus, ra, rum*, that which is without; compar. *Exteri-or-us*, more outward; Superl. *Extremus*, vel *Extimus, ma, mum*, the outmost. —— —— *Extra*, vel *exterus*; *Exterior*; *Extremus*, vel *extimus*.

Ex. 209. *Amicus veterrimus optimus.*

Con. *Amicus veterrimus* the oldest, [or most antient] friend, *optimus* sup. *est* is the best.

Par. *Veterrimus* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Amicus, ci*, 2.d. like *Dominus* before *est*. *Veterrimus* is Adj. *B.* irregularly thus compared. The Posit. *Vetus*, gen. *veteris*, old

old or ancient: Adj. one term. like *felix*, retaining *e* in all cases. The compar. is *Veteri-or,-us*; older, elder, more antient; The superl. *Veter-rimus, a, um*, the eldest or most antient. *Vetus; veteri-or-us*; *veterrimus*.

So is compared *Citer*, (almost out of use) *citerior citimus*, nigh, neerer, neerest.

Exam. 210. *Genu surâ propius,*

Con. *Genu propius* sup. *est*, the knee is nearer, *surâ* than the calf-of the leg. [i.e. *Every man loves himself best*].

Par. *Genu, per omnes casus*, or in all cases. Plur. nom. *Genua*, gen. *genuum*, dat. abl. *genibus & genubus*: N.s.c. 4.d.n.g. So is *Veru*, a spitt, declined, see Ex. 89. Nom.s. before *est*. *Sura, ræ*, N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. it is the abl.s. by *than* after the Comparative. *Propius* declined like *Durior*. Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Propior, us*; gen *oris*, &c. Nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *genu*. It is thus irregularly compared. Pos. *Prope* (an adverb nigh) *propior, proximus*. And in the Adverb, *Propè, propiùs, proximè*.

Exam. 211. *Auriculâ infimâ mollior.*

Con. *Mollior* sup. *res*, a thing softer, *infimâ auriculâ* than the lower-part-of the-ear. [i.e. *Tender, delicate, effeminate*].

Par. *Auricula, læ*, N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. 'Tis the abl.s by *than* after the compar. *Molli-or, us*; superl. *molli-ssimus*; from *Mollis, le*, Adj. of two term. like *tristis*; Nom.s. agrees with its subst. sup. *Res, Infimâ* is the abl.s. s.g. agrees with its subst. *auriculâ*. It is an Adj. like *B. Infimus, ma, mum*: The superl. degree irregularly thus compared. The posit. *Infrà* an adverb *below*; or *Inferus, ra, rum*, Adj. *B.* that which is below: Compar. *Inferi or-us*, lower. Superl: *Infimus, vel Imus, a, um*, the lowest. —— *Infra, vel inferus, Inferior, infimus* vel *Imus*.

Exam. 212. *Imi subsellii homo.*

Con. *Homo* a man, *imi subsellii* of the lowest seat [or, rank]. [i.e. *Of no place, credit or esteem*]

Par. *Imi* is gen.s. n.g. agrees with its substant. *Subsellij*, which is N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. Sing. nom. *hoc subsellium, lij*, like *Regnum*. 'Tis the gen. sing. because, &c. *Imi* is N. Adj.

Bonus;

Bonus: Superlative degree irregularly, like *Infra* in the foregoing example. *Homo* is a N.s.c. 3.d. &c.

Exam. 213. *Extremæ classis.*

Con. Sup. *homo* a man, *extremæ classis* of the utmost [or lowest rank [or order]. [i.e. *A mean person.*

Par. *Extremæ* is gen.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Classis*, gen. *classis*: N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Canis*, only in the gen. pl. it makes *classium*, Ex. 54. 'Tis gen s. because, &c. *Extremæ* is Adj. *Bonus*, superlat. degree irregularly formed; see Ex. 208.

Exam. 214. *Ab ultimo principio.*

Con. *Ab ultimo principio*, from the farthest, [*i e.* from the very] beginning.

Par. *Ultimo* is abl.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Principio*, governed of the prep. *Ab*, which causeth the word following it to be put in the abl. case; and is used instead of the prep. *A*, when the word following beginneth with a vowel, as in this place; for if the next word begins with a consonant, we do most an end use *a*, and not *ab*, or *abs.* Sing. nom. *hoc principium, pii*, like *regnum. Ultimi* is a N. Adj. *Bonus* of the superl. degree, and thus irregularly compared: The positive is *Ultra* an adverb, beyond, or *Ulter*: Compar. *Ulteri-or. us*, farther, or beyond. Superl. *Ultimus, a, um*, farthest.—*Ultra*, or *ulter*; *ulterior, ultimus.* † To these may be joined, *Inter, interior, intimus*; Between, or within; more inward, most inward.

Defective Comparisons, of words wanting one or more of the degrees of Comparison. And first, of Adjectives *wanting the Positive degree.*

Ex. 215. *Optimo dissimillimum deterrimum.*

Con. *Dissimillimum optimo*, the most unlike to the best [or the thing that is most unlike to the best] *deterrimum* sup.

sup. *est*, is the worst, [or the worst thing]. *What agreement hath light with darkness?*

Par. *Optimo*, see Ex. 173. It is by the sign *to* in the English, the dat.s. n.g. put subst. *thing* being understood. *Dissimilimus, ma, mum*, Adj. *Bonus*. It is the Nom.s. n.g. put subst. before *est*; being the superl. degree from the Posit. *Dissimilis, le*, Adj. like *Tristis*; compounded of the particle *dis* and *similis, le*; and therefore compared like *Similis*, Ex. 186. *Deterrimum* is Nom.s. n.g. put substan. following the verb *est*. *Deterrimus, a, um*, is the superl. degree: The Posit. *Deter* bad is altogether out of use: The compar. is *Deteri-or-us* worse, —*Deterior, deterrimus*.

Ex. 216. *Pax bello potior.*

Con. *Pax* sup. *est potior* peace is better, *bello* than war.

Par. *Pax*, gen. *pacis*, N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. The Poets use it in the plur.num. *Paces, cum, cibus*: It is nom.s. before sup. *est*. *Bellum, li*, N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. *Bello* is abl.s. by *than* before it after *Potior, us*; N.Adj. compar. degr. The positive is *Potis, te*, Adj. like *Tr.* out of use, *able, good*; Superl. *Potissimus, a, um*, the best or chiefest. *Potior* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its substantive *pax*.——*Potior, potissimus*.

Ex. 217. *Fulminis ocyor alis.*

Con, *Ocyor* swifter [or more swift], *alis fulminis* than the wings of the thunderbolt.

Par. *Fulmen, minis*, a thunderbolt, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *flumen*, Ex. 70. It is gen.s. because, &c. *Ocyor, us*, gen. *ocyoris*, like *Durior*, N.Adj. compar. degree. Irregularly compared, and wants the positive: The superl. is *ocyssimus, a, um*, [and sometimes *ocissimus*]. *Ocyor* is nom.s. m.g. put subst. *homo* or *cervus* a hart, or some such word understood. *Ala, æ* a wing, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. *Alis* is abl, pl. by *than* before it after the comparative *ocyor*. — *Ocyor, ocyssimus*.

---

† To these Adjectives wanting the *Positive*, you may add *Diutior, diutissimus*, of longer, or of longest continuance. For whose *Positive* you may yet use *Diuturnus, a, um*, of long continuance.

Interior, intimus, inner, inmost, from the preposit. *Inter* within.

Penitior, penitissimus, more inward, most inward, from the adv. *Penitus*, deeply, far in.

Prior,

Prior, primus, the former, the first, foremost or chiefest.

Adjectives wanting the *Comparative degree.*

Ex. 218. *Bellus es arte lyræ; bellus es arte pilæ.* Mart.

Con. *Bellus es* sup. *tu*, you [or thou] art good [or excellent], *arte lyræ* in [or at] the art of the harp, [*i* e. in playing on the harp]; *bellus es* sup. *tu*, you [or thou] art good] [or excellent] *arte pilæ* in [or at] the art of the ball, [or, in playing at ball].

Par. *Bellus, la, lum*, Adj. *Bonus*. It wants the compar. degr. The superl. is *Bellissimus, ma, mum*, most excellent. It is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. sup. *Tu*, which comes before the verb *es*, neither of them yet learned. *Ars, artis*, N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. gen. pl. *artium*, see Ex. 51. *Arte* is the abl.s. governed of the prep. *In*, understood. *Lyra, ræ, & Pila, læ*, N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. *Lyræ & Pilæ* are the gen.s. because, &c. *Bellus es*, as before. —— *Bellus, bellissimus.*

Ex. 219. *Consultus juris.*

Con. *Consultus juris*, Learned in [or skilful of, or in] the law. [*A Lawyer*].

Par. *Consultus, ta, tum*; Adj. B. It wants the compar. The superl. is *Consultissimus, ma, mum*, most [or very] skilful. 'Tis the Nom.s. m.g. pnt subst. *man* being understood. *Juris* is the gen.s. having *of* before it in the English. It is N.s.c. 3.d. n.g.

Singulariter	N. *hoc Jus*,	Pluraliter	N. *jura*,	—— *Consultus, consultissimus.*
	G. *juris*,		G. *jurium*,	
	D. *juri*,		D. *juribus*,	
	Ac. *jus*,		Ac. *jura*,	
	V. *jus*,		V. *jura*,	
	Ab. *jure*.		Ab. *juribus*.	

Ex. 220. *Rerum novarum cupidus.*

Con. *Cupidus* a man desirous, *rerum novarum* of new things [or matters, *i.e* of troubles and garboils in the state; a *seditious person*].

Par. *Rerum* is the gen. pl. from *Res, rei*, N.s.c. 5.d. f.g. *Novarum* is the gen. pl. f.g. agrees with its substan. *rerum*.

sing.

Sing.nom. *Novus, va, vum,* Adj. B. It wants the compar. degr. The superl. is *Novissimus, a,um,* very new, newest, or most new.——*Novus, novissimus. Cupidus, da, dum; di-or-us; di-ssimus,* Adj.B. It is the Nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man* being understood.

† Other words wanting the Comparative degree are reckoned these that follow.

Apricus, aprici ssimus, sunny [or in the sun] most sunny.
Diversus, diversissimus, divers, most divers.
Falsus, falsissimus, false, most false.
Fidus, fidissimus, faithful, trusty, most faithful, &c.
Inclytus, inclytissimus, famous, most famous, very or exceeding famous.
Invitus, invitissimus, unwilling, most or very, or extreamly unwilling.
Meritus, meritissimus, well-deserving, most, very, or exceeding well-deserving.
Nuperus, nuperrimus, lately, most or very lately done or happened.
Persuasus, persuasissimus, perswaded, verily, or throughly perswaded.
Sacer, sacerrimus, holy, very, exceeding holy.

Adjectives wanting the Superlative degree.

Ex. 221. *Natu grandior.*

Con. *Grandior natu,* elder by birth, [the elder].

Par. *Natu* by birth, is a *Monoptot*, or a word having only one case; Abl.sing *ab hoc Natu.* It is the abl. case by the sign *by* before it in the English. Such *Monoptots* are these that follow *Noctu*, by night; *Jussu* by command; *Injussu* without command; *Permissu* by sufferance; (all of the ablative case, and 4. decl.) *Sponte* of his own accord; for the gen. *Sponte* is hardly used by good authors. *Ingratiis* by constrant; also for nought. *Exspes* without hope.

Inficias in the acc. pl. which joined with the verb *eo* signifies to gainsay, as *inficias ire; Grandi-or, us:* The compar. deg. like *Durior*; from *Grandis, de,* Adj. 3r. great. It wants the Superlative; and is the Nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man*

man being understood. —— *Grandis, grandior,* caret *Superlativo.*

Ex. 222. *Ingentis virtutis, atque ingentis animi homo.*

Con. *Homo ingentis virtutis,* a man of great vertue [or valour], *atque ingentis animi,* and of great courage [or spirit].

Par. *Ingentis* is gen.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Virtutis* the gen.s. of *Virtus,* Ex. 14. *Ingens,* gen. *ingentis.* Adj. of one term. F. or like *Felix,* retaining gen. in all the cases. The compar. is *Ingenti-or, us,* greater. It wants the superl. deg. The second *ingentis* like the former, but agreeing with its subst. *Animi,* the gen. sing. of *Animus, mi,* N.s.c. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus.* 'Tis the gen.s. coupled to *virtutis* by the conjunct. *Atque. Homo, minis,* N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2.g. Nom.s. &c. —— *Ingens, ingentior,* car. *Superlativo.*

Ex. 223. *Sylvestriora omnia tardiora.*

Con. *Sylvestriora omnia* all the wilder, [or wild things], *tardiora* sup. *sunt,* are the slower, [*i.e.* in growing].

Par. *Sylvestriora* is nom.pl.n.g. agrees with *Omnia* (from *Omnis, ne,* Adj. *Tr.* not compared) which is nom.pl. n.g. put subst. and comes before *sunt. Sylvestriora* is a N. Adj. of the compar. deg. like *Durior.* Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Sylvestrior-us,* gen. *Sylvestrioris, &c.* The positive is *Sylvester, stris, stre,* wild. [See the words in *er, is, e,* in the end of the parsing of Ex. 149]. It wants the Superl. *Tardiora* is the nom. pl. n.g. agrees with *omnia,* like *sylvestriora.* It is a N. Adj. of the compar. deg. like *Durior;* Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Tardi-or, us, &c.* The positive is *Tardus, a, um,* slow; the Superl. *Tardi-ssimus, a, um,* slowest, exceeding slow. —— *Tardus, di-or-us; di-ssimus,* —— *Sylvester, sylvestri-or;* car. *Superlativo.*

† Other Adjectives wanting the *Superlative degree.*

Adolescens, adolescentior; a young man; a younger-man.
Communis, communior; common, more common.
Declivis, declivior; bending downward. stooping; bending more downward, &c.
Dexter, dexterior; right, on the right hand, prosperous, &c. For, *Dextimus* is not properly the superlative of *dexter,* but a positive, signifying no more than *dexter.*

Infinitus

Infinitus, infinitior; infinite, &c.
Juvenis, junior; like *adolescens*.
Longinquus, longinquior; far off, &c.
Opimus, opimior; fat, also rich; plentiful, &c.
Proclivis, proclivior; leaning, inclined, &c.
Propinquus, propinquior; a neighbour, one dwelling neer at hand &c.
Remissus, remissior; slack, negligent, &c.
Salutaris, salutarior; wholsome, comfortable, &c.
Satur, saturior; full fed; more fully fed.
Senex, senior; an old man; an elder man.
Sinister, sinisterior; on the left-hand, also unlucky, &c. Note that *Sinistimus* is not the superlat. of *sinister*, but a positive, signifying the same that *sinister* doth.
Supinus, supinior; lying with the face upward; also idle, &c.

---

† Adjectives wanting the *Positive* and *Superlative degree*.

Ex. 224. *Sequioris sexûs.*

Con. *Sequioris sexûs*, one of the female [worse, or weaker], sex.

Par. *Sequioris* is gen.s.m.g. agrees with its substan. *sexûs*, which is the gen.s. because, &c. Sing.nom. *hic Sexus*, gen. *sexûs*, N.s.c. 4.d. m.g. like *Manus*. *Sequioris* is an Adject. of the compar. deg. wanting both the positive and superl. Singul.nom. *hic & hæc Sequi-or, us*, gen. *sequioris*, like *Durior*.

† Besides *Sequior* these following want the Comparative and Superlative. *Licentior* more, or over liberal; or more licentious, or dissolute. *Anterior* the former. *Satior*, fuller. unless *Ante* be the positive of *Anterior*; and *Satis* of *Satior*.

* After this manner are *Substantives* sometimes compared; as,

---

Ex. 225. *Nerone Neronior.*

Con. *Neronior* more like *Nero*, [or more like that bloudy Emperor *Nero*]. *Nerone* than *Nero* [himself.] *Who besides many others, slew his own mother*. A bloody man].

Par. *Nero, ronis, ni, &c.* N.s.pr. 3.d. m.g. car pl. *Nerone* is the abl.s. by *than* before it in the English, after the comparative *Neroni-or us*, like *Durior*, formed from the Dat. sing.

ſing. of *Nero*, by putting to it *or* or *us*; but wanting both Poſitive and Superlative. *Neronior* is Nom.ſing. m.g. put ſubſt. *Man* being underſtood.

Adjectives of three Terminations like Bonus.

Singularliter.

		Poſit.	Compar.	Super.
Nominat.	M.	*dignus,*	*digni-or,*	*digni-ſſimus.*
	F.	*digna,*	*digni-or,*	*digni-ſſima.*
	N.	*dignum,*	*digni-us,*	*digni-ſſimum.*
Genitive,	M.	*digni,*	*digni-oris,*	*digni-ſſimi.*
	F.	*dignæ,*	*digni-oris,*	*digni-ſſimæ.*
	N.	*digni,*	*digni-oris,*	*digniſſimi.*
Dative.	M.	*digno,*	*digni-ori,*	*digni-ſſimo.*
	F.	*dignæ,*	*digni ori,*	*digni-ſſimæ.*
	N.	*digno,*	*digni-ori,*	*digni-ſſimo.*
Accuſat.	M.	*dignum,*	*digni-orem,*	*digni-ſſimum.*
	F.	*dignam,*	*digni orem,*	*digni-ſſimam.*
	N.	*dignum,*	*digni-us,*	*digni-ſſimum.*
Vocative.	M.	*digne,*	*digni-or,*	*digni-ſſime.*
	F.	*digna,*	*digni-or,*	*digni-ſſima.*
	N.	*dignum,*	*digni-us,*	*digni-ſſimum.*
Ablative,	M.	*digno,*	*digni-ore,*	*digni-ſſimo.*
	F.	*dignâ,*	*digni-* vel	*digni ſſimâ.*
	N.	*digno,*	*digni-ori,*	*digni-ſſimo.*

Pluraliter,

Nominat.	M.	*digni,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni-ſſimi.*
	F.	*dignæ,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni-ſſimæ.*
	N.	*digna,*	*digni-ora,*	*digni-ſſima.*
Genitive,	M.	*dignorum,*	*digni-orum,*	*digni-ſſimorum.*
	F.	*dignarum,*	*digni-orum,*	*digni-ſſimarum.*
	N.	*dignorum,*	*digni-orum,*	*digni-ſſimorum.*
Dative,	M.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni-ſſimis.*
	F.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni ſſimis.*
	N.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni-ſſimis.*

Accusat.	M.	*dignos,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni-ſſimos.*
	F.	*dignas,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni-ſſimas.*
	N.	*digna,*	*digni ora,*	*digni-ſſima.*
Vocative,	M.	*digni,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni-ſſimi.*
	F.	*dignæ,*	*digni-ores,*	*digni ſſimæ.*
	N.	*digna,*	*digni-ora,*	*digni ſſima.*
Ablative.	M.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni-ſſimis.*
	F.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni-ſſimis.*
	N.	*dignis,*	*digni-oribus,*	*digni-ſſimis.*

Adjectives of two Terminations compared.

Singulariter.

		Poſit.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	M.	*Triſtis,*	*ior,*	*iſſimus.*
	F.	*triſtis,*	*ior,*	*iſſima.*
	N.	*triſte,*	*ius,*	*iſſimum.*
Genitive.	M.	*triſtis,*	*ioris,*	*iſſimi.*
	F.	*triſtis,*	*ioris,*	*iſſimæ.*
	N.	*triſtis,*	*ioris,*	*iſſimi.*
Dative.	M.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimo,*
	F.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimæ.*
	N.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimo.*
Accuſat.	M.	*triſtem,*	*iorem,*	*iſſimum.*
	F.	*triſtem,*	*iorem,*	*iſſimam.*
	N.	*triſte,*	*ius,*	*iſſimum.*
Vocative,	M.	*triſtis,*	*ior,*	*iſſime.*
	F.	*triſtis,*	*ior,*	*iſſima.*
	N.	*triſte,*	*ius,*	*iſſimum.*
Ablative,	M.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimo.*
	F.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimâ.*
	N.	*triſti,*	*iori,*	*iſſimo.*

Pluraliter.

Nominat.	M.	*triſtes,*	*iores,*	*iſsimi.*
	F.	*triſtes,*	*iores,*	*iſſimæ.*
	N.	*triſtia,*	*iora,*	*iſsima.*

Gen-

Genitive,	M.	tristum,	iorum,	issimorum.
	F.	tristium,	iorum,	issimarum.
	N.	tristium,	iorum,	issimorum.
Dative,	M.	tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.
	F.	tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.
	N.	tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.
Accusat.	M.	tristes,	iores,	issimos.
	F.	tristes,	iores,	issimas.
	N.	tristia,	iora,	issima.
Vocative,	M.	tristes,	iores,	issimi.
	F.	tristes,	iores,	issimæ,
	N.	tristia,	iora,	issima.
Ablative,	M.	Tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.
	F.	tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.
	N.	tristibus,	ioribus,	issimis.

Adjectives of one Termination compared

Singulariter.

		Posit.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	M.	felix,	icior,	icissimus.
	F.	felix,	icior,	icissima.
	N.	felix,	icius,	icissimum.
Genitive,	M.	felicis,	icioris,	icissimi.
	F.	felicis,	icioris,	icissimæ.
	N.	felicis,	icioris,	icissimi.
Dative,	M.	felici,	iciori,	icissimo.
	F.	felici,	iciori,	icissimæ.
	N.	felici,	iciori,	icissimo.
Accusat.	M.	felicem,	iciorem,	icissimum.
	F.	felicem,	iciorem,	icissimam,
	N.	felix,	icius,	icissimum.
Vocative,	M.	felix,	icior,	icissime.
	F.	felix,	icior,	icissima,
	N.	felix,	icius,	icissimum.
Ablative,	M.	felice, i,	icio, re, ri,	icissimo.
	F.	felice, i,	icio, re, ri,	icissimâ.
	N.	felice, i,	icio, re, ri,	icissimo,

Gen- Plurali-

Pluraliter.

Nominat.	M.	*felices,*	*iciores,*	*icissimi.*
	F.	*felices,*	*iciores,*	*icissimæ,*
	N.	*felicia,*	*iciora,*	*icissima.*
Genitive,	M.	*felicium,*	*iciorum,*	*icissimorum,*
	F.	*felicium,*	*iciorum,*	*icissimarum,*
	N.	*felicium,*	*iciorum,*	*icissimorum,*
Dative,	M.	*felicibus,*	*icioribus,*	*icissimis.*
	F.	*felicibus,*	*icioribus,*	*icissimis.*
	N.	*felicibus,*	*icioribus,*	*icissimis.*
Accusat.	M.	*felices,*	*iciores,*	*icissimos.*
	F.	*felices,*	*iciores,*	*icissimas.*
	N.	*felicia,*	*iciora,*	*icissima.*
Vocative,	M.	*felices,*	*ciores,*	*cissimi.*
	F.	*felices,*	*ciores,*	*cissimæ.*
	N.	*felices,*	*ciores,*	*cissima.*
Ablative,	M. F. N.	*felicibus,*	*cioribus,*	*cissimis.*

in *Ax.*

Singulariter.

		Posit.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	M.	*Audax,*	*acior,*	*acissimus.*
	F.	*audax,*	*acior,*	*acissima.*
	N.	*audax,*	*acius,*	*acissimum.*
Genitive,	M.	*audacis,*	*acioris,*	*acissimi.*
	F.	*audacis,*	*acioris,*	*acissimæ.*
	N.	*audacis,*	*acioris,*	*acissimi.*
Dative,	M.	*audaci,*	*aciori,*	*acissimo.*
	F.	*audaci,*	*aciori,*	*acissimæ.*
	N.	*audaci,*	*aciori,*	*acissimo,* &c.

In *Ox.*

Singulariter.

		Posit.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	M.	*Ferox,*	*ocior,*	*ocissimus.*
	F.	*ferox,*	*ocior,*	*ocissima,*
	N.	*ferox,*	*ocius,*	*ocissimum.*

Geniti

Genitive,	M.	*ferocis,*	*ocioris,*	*ocissimi.*
	F.	*ferocis,*	*ocioris,*	*ocissimæ.*
	N.	*ferocis,*	*ocioris,*	*ocissimi.*
Dative,	M.	*feroci,*	*ociori,*	*ocissimo.*
	F.	*feroci,*	*ociori,*	*ocissimæ.*
	N.	*feroci,*	*ociori,*	*ocissimo,*&c.

Bonus, Melior, &c.

	Sing. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Bonus,*	*Melior,*	*Optimus.*
	bona,	*melior,*	*optima.*
	bonum,	*melius,*	*optimum.*
Genitive,	*boni,*	*melioris,*	*optimi.*
	bonæ,	*melioris,*	*optimæ.*
	boni,	*melioris,*	*optimi.*
Dative,	*bono,*	*meliori,*	*optimo.*
	bonæ,	*meliori,*	*optimæ.*
	bono,	*meliori,*	*optimo.*
Accusat.	*bonum,*	*meliorem,*	*optimum.*
	bonam,	*meliorem,*	*optimam.*
	bonum,	*melius,*	*optimum.*
Vocative,	*bone,*	*melior,*	*optime.*
	bona,	*melior,*	*optima.*
	bonum,	*melius,*	*optimum.*
Ablative,	*bono,*	*melio, re, ri,*	*optimo.*
	bonâ,	*melio, re, ri,*	*optimâ.*
	bono,	*melio, re, ri,*	*optimo.*

	Plur. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Boni,*	*meliores,*	*optimi.*
	bonæ,	*meliores,*	*optimæ.*
	bona,	*meliora,*	*optima.*
Genitive,	*bonorum,*	*meliorum,*	*optimorum.*
	bonarum,	*meliorum,*	*optimarum.*
	bonorum,	*meliorum,*	*optimorum.*
Dative,	*bonis,*	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*
	bonis,	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*
	bonis,	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*

Accusat.	*bonos,*	*meliores,*	*optimos.*
	bonas,	*meliores,*	*optimas.*
	bona,	*meliora,*	*optima.*
Vocative,	*boni,*	*meliores,*	*optimi.*
	bonæ,	*meliores,*	*optimæ.*
	bona,	*meliora,*	*optima.*
Ablative,	*bonis,*	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*
	bonis,	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*
	bonis,	*melioribus,*	*optimis.*

	Sing. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Malus,*	*Pejor,*	*Pessimus.*
	mala,	*pejor,*	*pessima.*
	malum,	*pejus,*	*pessimum.*
Genitive,	*mali,*	*pejoris,*	*pessimi.*
	malæ,	*pejoris,*	*pessimæ.*
	mali,	*pejoris,*	*pessimi.*

	Sing. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Magnus,*	*Major,*	*Maximus.*
	magna,	*major,*	*maxima,*
	magnum,	*majus,*	*maximum.*
Genitive,	*Magni,*	*Majoris,*	*Maximi,*
	Magnæ, &c.		
	As in *Bonus,*	*Melior,*	*Optimus.*

	Sing. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Parvus,*	*Minor,*	*Minimus.*
	parva,	*minor,*	*minima*
	parvum,	*minus,*	*minimum.*
Genitive,	*Parvi,*	*Minoris,*	*Minimi.*
	Parvæ, &c.	as in *Bonus, Melior,* &c.	

Multus.

	Sing. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Multus,*		*Plurimus.*
	multa,		*plurima.*
	multum,	*plus,*	*plurimum.*

Genitive.

Genitive,	*Multi,*		*Plurimi.*
	multæ,		*plurimæ.*
	multi,	*pluris*	*plurimi.*
Dative,	*multo,*		*plurimo.*
	multæ,		*plurimæ.*
	multo,		*plurimo.*
Accusat.	*multum,*		*plurimum.*
	multam,		*plurimam.*
	multum,	*plus*	*plurimum.*
Vocative,	Caret.		
Ablative,	*multo,*		*plurimo.*
	multâ,		*plurimâ.*
	multo,		*plurimo.*

	Plur. Pos.	Compar.	Superl.
Nominat.	*Multi,*	*plures,*	*Plurimi.*
	multæ,	*plures,*	*plurimæ.*
	multa,	*plura, ia,*	*plurima.*
Genitive,	*Multorum,*	*Plurum, ium,*	*Plurimorum.*
	multarum,	*plurum, ium,*	*plurimarum,*
	multorum,	*plurum, ium,*	*plurimorum.*
Dative.	M. F. N. *Multis,*	*pluribus,*	*plurimis.*
Accusat.	*Multos,*	*Plures,*	*plurimos.*
	multas,	*plures,*	*plurimas.*
	multa,	*plura, ia,*	*plurima.*
		Voc. *Carat.*	
Ablative,	M. F N. *Multis,*	*Pluribus,*	*Plurimis.*

The end of the Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Adjectives.

The Examples of *Pronouns*.

First Declension.

Rule. There are (according to the common Grammar) *fifteen*, but more distinctly *nineteen Pronouns*; which are these that follow. *Ego, tu, sui*, of the first Declension; *Ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, qui, quis*, of the second; *Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*, of the third; *Nostras, vestras, cujas*, and *cujus, ja, jum*, which are of the fourth Declension. And they are thus declined. Of the *first declension*.

Singulariter	N. *Ego*,	Pluraliter	N. *Nos*, we.
	G. *Mei*,		G. *Nostrûm*, vel *nostrî*, of *us*.
	D. *Mihi*,		D. *Nobis*, to us.
	Acc. *Me*,		Acc. *Nos*, us.
	V. *Caret*,		V. *Caret*.
	Abl. *Me*,		Ab. *Nobis*, us.

Singulariter	N. *Tu*, thou.	Pluraliter	N. *Vos*, ye, or you.
	G. *Tui*,		G. *Vestrûm*, vel *vestrî* of you.
	D. *Tibi*,		D. *Vobis*, to you.
	Ac. *Te*,		Ac. *Vos*, you.
	V. *Tu*,		V. *Vos*, ye, or you.
	Ab. *Te*,		Ab. *Vobis*, you.

Sui hath the same Cases in both the singular and plural number, and is thus declined.

Singulariter and Pluraliter	N. *Caret*.
	G. *Sui*, of himself, or herself; or of themselves.
	D. *Sibi*, to himself, or herself; or to themselves.
	Ac. *Se*, himself, herself; or themselves.
	V. *Caret*.
	Ab. *Se*, with himself, herself; or themselves.

Exam. 226. *Ego in legione, tu in culinâ.*

Con. *Ego* I, sup. *servio* serve, *in legione* in the army, *tu* sup. *servis in culinâ* thou serveſt in the kitchin. [*I am a better man than you*].

Par.

Par. *Ego*, gen. *mei*; pron. subst. first person: Nom.s. before the verb sup. *servio*, not yet learned. *Legione* is the abl.s. govern'd of the preposit. *In*. Sing. nom. *hæc legio, legionis*. N.s.c. 3.d. s.g. like *Leo*, Ex. 53. *Tu*, gen. *tui*, &c. pron. subst. 1.d. and 2.p. nom.s. before the verb sup. *servis*, not yet learned. *Culinâ*, as Ex. 8.

Exam. 227. *Si tibi machæra est, est & nobis domi urbina.*

Con. *Si machæra est tibi*, if thou hast [or you have] a sword, & (for *etiam*) also, *urbina est nobis domi*, we [for I] have a hanger at home. [*Come if you dare*].

Par. *Si* a conjunct. *Tibi* the Dat.s. of *Tu*, gen. *tui*, pron. subst. 1.decl. 2.p. govern'd of the verb *Est*. *Machæra, ra*, N.s.c. 1.d. s.g. like *Musa*. 'Tis the nom.s. before *est*. *Et*, for *etiam*, a conjunct. *Nobis* the dat. pl. of *ego, mei*, govern'd of *est*. *Urbina, na*, like *machæra*. [All this part of this Example belongs to R. 141. of the *Prisc. Synt.*] *Domi* is the gen.s. from *Domus*, Ex. 85. It is the gen.s. by R. 98. of *Prisc. Synt.*

Exam. 228. *Sui dissimilis.*

Con. *Dissimilis sui*, unlike himself. [i.e. *Either he is unconstant*; or else, *He doth something unbeseeming him*].

Par. Gen. *Sui*; dat. *sibi*, &c. It is the gen.s. govern'd of *dissimilis*, by R. 100. p. 162. of the *Ephebus*. For regularly it should be *sibi*; the Dat. case, the sign *to* being understood before *himself*, [unlike *to himself*.] *Dissimilis, le*, N.Adj. 2.term. *Tr.* like *similis*, Ex. 186. and so compared. It is nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man* being understood; and it is compounded of the particle *dis*, & *similis*; from which cometh the Engl. word, Dis-like.

* Note that *Ille, iste, hic, is, idem* & *qui* are *Relatives*; for which see the 3. Concord. in *Prisc. Syntax*.

† *Ipse* is in all things declined like *Unus*, saving that it lacketh the *Vocative case*. And so are *Ille* and *Iste* declined; only they make the *Neuter Gender* in the Nominative and Accusative sing. in *d*, and not in *m*; *Illud, istud*, not *illum, istum*; as,

Singu-

Singulariter	N. *Iste, ista, istud,* this, or that. G. *Istius,* D. *Isti,* A. *Istum, istam, istud,* V. *Caret.* Ab. *Isto, ista, isto,*	Pluraliter	N. *Isti, istæ, ista,* they, or those. G. *Istorum, istarum, istorum* D. *Istis.* Ac. *Istos, istas, ista.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *Istis.*

So sing. nom. *Ille, illa, illud,* he, Gen. *Illius,* &c.

Singulariter	N. *Hic, hæc, hoc,* he, this, or that. G. *hujus.* D. *huic.* Ac. *hunc, hanc, hoc.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *hôc, hâc, hôc.*	Pluraliter	N. *Hi, hæ, hæc,* they, those. G. *horum, harum, horum.* D. *his.* Ac. *hos, has, hæc.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *his.*

Singulariter	N. *Is, ea, id,* he, the same, this, that. G. *ejus.* D. *ei.* Ac. *eum, eam, id.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *eo, eâ, eo.*	Pluraliter	N. *ij, ea, ea;* they. G. *eorum, earum, eorum.* D. *ijs,* vel *eis.* Ac. *eos, eas, ea.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *eis,* vel *ijs.*

Singulariter	N. *Qui, quæ, quod,* which. G. *cujus.* D. *cui.* Ac. *quem, quam, quod.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *quo, quâ, quo,* vel *quî.*	Pluraliter	N. *Qui, quæ, quæ.* G. *quorum, quarum, quorum.* D. *quibus,* vel *queis.* Ac. *quos, quas, quæ.* V. *Caret.* Ab. *quibus,* vel *queis.*

Likewise *Quis* and *Quid* are declined.

Sing. nom. *Quis, quæ, quid;* Gen. *cujus,* &c. So, sing. nom. *Quid;* Gen. *cujus,* &c. see Ex. 247. Where note that *Quid* is always a substantive of the neuter gender.

* Here learn the first Rule of Concord the 3*d.* and R. 87. of the *Prisc. Synt.*

Ex.

Ex. 229. *Nunc illa Datidis cantilena.*

Con. *Nunc* sup. *est cantilena illa*, now is that [triumphant] song, *Datidis* of [the great conqueror] *Datis*. [*It may be used on a day of triumph, or any great joy or festivity.*]

Par. *Nunc*, adv. *Illa* is the nom.s. of *Ille, la, lud*, Gen. *illius*, &c. It is the s.g. agrees with its subst. *Cantilena, næ*, N.s.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*, coming before *est*. *Datidis* is Gen.s. because, &c. from *Datis, tidis*, vel *dos*; Dat. *di*; Acc. *Datidem*, vel *Datida*; Vocat. *Dati*; Ablat. *Datide*: Plur. caret the proper name of a man.

Ex. 230. *Ipsa senectus* [or *senecta*] *morbus per se.*

Con. *Ipsa senectus* [or *senecta*] sup. *est morbus*, old-age is a disease, *per se* by [or of] it self.

Par. *Ipse, ipsa, ipsum*; Gen. *ipsius*, &c. *Ipsa* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *senectus*, or *senecta* [old-age], coming before sup. *est*. *Senectus, tútis*; N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Virtus*, Ex. 14. *Senecta tæ* like *Musa*; but both of them want the plural number. They are nom.s. following the verb sup. *Est*.

Ex. 231. *Si tibi istud amicum, nec mihi inimicum.*

Con. *Si istud* sup. *sit amicum tibi*, if that be friendly [pleasing or acceptable] to thee, [or to you], *nec* sup. *est inimicum mihi*, neither is it [or, it is not] unpleasing to me.

Par. *Si*, a conjunct. *Tibi* by the sign *to* before, &c. is the dat.s. from *Tu tui*, &c. *Iste, ista, istud*; gen. *istius*, &c. *Istud* is nom.s. n.g. put subst. the word *thing* being understood. *Amicus, ca, cum*; *amici-or-us*; *ci-ssimus*, Adj. *B. Amicum* is N.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *istud* put substantively. *Nec* a conjunct. *Mihi* by the sign *to*, is the Dat.s. from *ego*; gen. *mei*. *Inimicus, ca, cum*; *inimici-or-us -cissimus* Adj. *B. Inimicum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its substantive sup. *illud*.

Ex. 232. *His epulis, & tali dignus amico.*

Con. Sup. *homo* a man, *dignus* worthy, *his epulis* of this feast [entertainment, or feastings], *et* and, *tali amico*, of such [or so-good, or so great] a friend.

Par. *Homo minis*, N.s.c. 3.d. c. 2.g. nom.s. because, &c. *His* is Dat. plur. of *hic, hæc, hoc*; gen. *hujus*, &c. It is the abl.

abl.pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *epulis*, govern'd of *Dignus, na, num, ni-or,-us; ni-ssimus*, Adj. *B.* by R. 92. of *Prisc. Synt.* *Epulis* is declined two manner of ways. Either *singulari caret*; plur.nom. *hæ Epulæ, larum*, like *Musa, sarum.* Or else *Epulum, li*, like *Regnum*; N.s.c. 2.d. n.g. plural nom. *Epulæ & epula*, see Ex. 133. but then *his* must be the neut. gend. *Talis, le*; gen. *talis*; N. Adject. 2.term. *Tr.* but not compared. *Tali* is abl.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Amico*, which (being coupled to *Epulis* by the conjunct. *Et*) is the Abl.s. from *Amicus, ci*, N.s c. 2.d. m.g. V. *amice*; derived from the Adjective *amicus, ca, cum.*

Ex. 233. *Quod in corde sobrij, id in linguâ ebrij.*

Con. *Id* that, *quod* sup. *est in corde sobrij*, which is in the heart of a sober man, sup. *est* is, *in linguâ ebrij*, in [or, upon] the tongue of a drunken man. [or a drunkard].

Explic. *When wine fumes up into the brain,*
To hold a secret is a pain.

Par. *Qui, quæ, quod*, gen. *cujus.* *Quod* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its antecedent *Id*, by R. 1. Conc. 3. in the *Pris. Synt.* It is the nom s. before *est.* *Corde* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*, see Ex. 64. *Sobrius, a, um*, Noun Adj. *B. magis-maxime sobrius*, see Ex. 196. *Sobrij* is gen.s. m.g. put subst. *man* being understood. *Id* is the neut.gen. of *Is, ea, id*, gen. *ejus*; nom.s. put subst. *thing* understood, and comes before sup. *est.* *Lingua, guæ*, like *Musa*; it is the abl.sing. govern'd of the preposit. *In.* *Ebrij*, N. Adj. *B.* Sing.nom. *Ebrius, a, um*, parsed in all things like *Sobrius.*

Exam. 234. *Quibus nec ara, nec fides.*

Con. Sup. *homines* men, *quibus* sup. *est* who have, *nec ara*, neither altar [whereat to pay their devotion, *i.e.* Who have no religion], *nec fides* nor faith [or honesty]. *Perfidious, wretchless men*; *men of no conscience.*

Par. *Homines*, nom.pl. from *Homo.* *Quibus* the dat. pl. of *Qui, quæ, quod*, &c. govern'd of *est* by R. 141. of *Pris. Synt.* agreeing with its antecedent *homines*, by R. 1. conc. 1. *Nec* a conjunct. *Ara, ræ*, like *Musa*, nom.s. before *est.* *Fides, dei*, Ex. 91. 'Tis the nom.sing. by the later *nec* coupled to *ara.*

Exam. 235. *Quis usus cepis putridi?*

Con. *Quis usus* sup. *est*, what use is there [or, what use can

can we make], *cepis putridi* of a rotten onyon? [*Spoken of a thing nothing worth*].

Par. *Quis, quæ, quid;* gen. *cujus*, &c. 'Tis nom.ſ. m.g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Vſus;* gen. *uſus*, N.ſ.c. 4.d. m.g. like *Manus*, coming before ſup. *eſt*. *Putridi* is gen.ſ. n.g. agrees with its ſubſt *cepis*. *Putridus, da, dum; di-or-us; di-ſſimus. Cepis* is gen.ſ. from *Cepe, pis*, N.ſ.c. 3 d. n.g. Which is alſo found undeclined, or alike in all caſes; Sing. *cepe per omnes*, or *cæpe* with a diphthong.

Exam. 236. *Quid ad Mercurium?*

Con. *Quid* ſup. *hoc facit ad Mercurium?* What makes this [or what doth this make, or what is this] to Mercury? [*i.e. What is this to the matter or buſineſs ſpoken of?* [*Quis beſide the cuſhion, or mark; nothing to the purpoſe:* For *Mercury* was the heathen-god of ſpeech or conference].

Par. *Quid*, gen. *cujus*; dat. *cui*; acc. *quid*; A pron. ſubſt. of the neut. gend. acc.ſ. follows the verb ſup. *Facit* not yet learned, by R. 87. of the *Priſc. Synt. Mercurium* is acc.ſ. govern'd of the prep. *Ad*. Sing.nom. *hic Mercurius, rii*; N.ſ.pr. 2.d. m.g. Voc. *Mercurî*, like *Roſcius*, Ex. 41. car.pl. it being a proper name.

In the *Third Decleuſion*, the words *Meus, tuus, ſuus*, are in all things declined like *Bonus*; but *Noſter* and *Veſter* like *Tener*; only *Meus* makes the Vocative ſingul. *Mi, mea, meum*, not *mee*; And *Tuus, ſuus* and *Veſter* do want the Voc.ſ. *Tuus* is ſometimes compared in the ſuperl. deg. *Tuiſſimus*, your very friend.

Ex. 237. *Mea eſt pila.*

Con. *Pila eſt mea*, the ball is mine. [*I have won the game, or gotten the victory;* viz. at ball or otherwiſe; Or elſe, *I have poſſeſſion*, the ball is in my hand].

Par. Sing.nom. *Meus, mea, meum;* my, or mine; gen. *mei, meæ, mei*, &c. like *Bonus;* only Voc. *Mi, mea, meum* Pron. Adj. 3.d. *mea* is nom.ſ. f.g. agrees with its ſubſtant. *Pila, læ*, a ball, N.ſ.c. 1.d. f.g. like *Muſa*; It is the nom.ſ. before *eſt*.

Exam. 238. *Nunc tuum ferrum in igni eſt.*

Con. *Nunc* now, *tuum ferrum eſt* thy [or thine] iron is, *in igni* in the fire. [*Now your work, or buſineſs is a doing, or conſidering of;* or, *under conſideration*]. Par.

Par. *Nunc*, Adv. *Tuus, a, um*, gen. *tui, æ, i*; Pron. Adj. like *Bonus*, only Voc. caret. *Tuum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Ferrum, ri*, N.s.c. 2.d. like *Regnum*; but *car. plur.* as names of *metals* usually do. It comes before *est*. *Igni* is abl.sing. govern'd of the prep. *In*. Sing. nom. *hic ignis*; gen. *ignis*; see Ex. 54.

Exam. 239. *Suum cuique pulchrum.*

Con. *Suum* [every mans] own thing, *pulchrum* sup. *est* is beautiful, *cuique* to every one. [*The Ape thinks his own brat the fairest*; Or, *Every man best loves what is his own, as his own child or fancy, &c.*]

Par. *Suus, a, um*, like *Tuus*. Nom.s. n.g. put subst. *thing* understood; coming before sup. *est*. *Cuique* is the dat.s. m.g. put subst. *Man* understood; sing.nom. *Quisque, quæ, que, quodque*, vel *quidque*; gen. *cujusque*; dat. *cuique*, &c. like *Quis*, adding *que* to the end of every termination. *Pulchrum* is nom s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *suum* by R.2. conc.2. of *Prisc. Synt.* It is a N.Ad. 3. term. *Pulcher, chra, chrum*, see Ex. 136.

Ex. 240. *Nostræ farinæ homo.*

Con. *Homo* a man *nostræ farinæ* of our meal [or flower]. [i.e. *Of the same meal or dow, or kneading; of the same nature, or disposition with us: Birds of a feather*].

Par. *Nostræ* is gen.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Farinæ*; sing.nom. *hæc farina, næ*, like *Musa*. *Nostræ* is pron. Adj. 3.d. like *Tener*; sing.nom. *Noster, nostra, nostrum*; gen: *nostri, stræ, stri*, &c. car. voc. *Homo*, &c.

Exam. 241. *Vestri gregis est.*

Con. *Est* sup. *ille homo*, he is a man *vestri gregis* of your flock. [*Of the same sense with the former*].

Par. *Vestri* is the gen.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Gregis*; sing.nom. *hic Grex*; gen. *gregis*; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *lapis*. It hath *of* before it in the English. *Vestri* is pron. adj. 3.d. sing.nom. *Vester, vestra, vestrum*; gen. *vestri, stræ, stri*; like *Tener*, only it wants the Voc. case. *Ille*, as Ex. 229. nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man* understood; and comes before *est*, as *Homo* follows it.

† In

† In the *Fourth Declension*, these words *Nostras*, *Vestras*, and *Cujas*, be thus declined.

Singulariter
- N. *Hic & hæc Nostras, & hoc nostrate*, of our Country, or houshold.
- G. *Nostratis.*
- D. *Nostrati.*
- Acc. *Nostratem, & nostrate.*
- V. *Nostras, & nostrate.*
- Ab. *Nostrate*, vel *nostrati.*

Pluraliter
- Nom. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Gen. *Nostratium.*
- Dat. *Nostratibus.*
- Accus. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Voc. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Ablat. *Nostratibus.*

But *Cujus, cuja, cujum*, whose, is declined like *Bonus.*

Ex. 242. *Nostratium facetiæ lepidiores.*

Con. *Facetiæ* the merry-conceits [or pleasant-sayings], *nostratium* of our country-men, sup. *sunt* are, *lepidiores* neater [or more neat, or more delightful], sup. *facetiis* than the conceits, *vestratium* of your men, [or your country-men].

Par. *Nostratium* is gen. pl. m.g. put subst. *Men* or *hominum* being understood. It is a pron.adj. 4.d. Sing,nom. *hic & hæc Nostras, & hoc nostrate*, &c. as before. *Facetiæ, arum*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g, like *Musæ*, car. sing. Or, as others, sing.nom. *hæc Facetia, tiæ*, &c. 'Tis the nom.pl. before the verb sup. *sunt. Lepidiores* is the compar. degr. nom.pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *facetiæ*, &c. is a N.Adj. like *Bonus. Lepidus, da, dum; di-or, -us; di-ssimus. Facetiis* is abl. pl. *than* before it, after an Adjective of the compar. degr. by R. 127. of *Prisc. Synt. Vestratium* is the Genitive plural, masc. gender, put substantively from *Vestras* in the next example.

Exam. 243. *Hinc sunt vestratium mores?*

Con. *Hinc sunt mores* are these the manners [or customs], *Vestratium*

Vestratium of those-of your country, or sect] ?

Par. *Hi* is the nom.pl. m.g. from *hic, hæc, hoc,* &c. as before. It agrees with its subst. *Mores*; sing.nom. *hic Mos*; gen. *moris*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. *Mores* comes before *Sunt*. *Nè* a conjunction Interrogative; and when a question is asked it is joined at the end of one of the words by which the question is asked, as it is here, *Hinc. Vestratium*, the gen. pl. m.g. of sing.nom. *hic & hæc Vestras, & hoc vestrate*; gen. *vestratis, &c.* in all things declined and parsed like *Nostratium*, Ex. 242.

Ex. 244. *Cuja res, cujum periculum?*

Con. *Cuja res* sup. *est*, whose is the business? *cujum periculum*? whose is the danger.

Par. *Cuja* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst *Res*; gen. *rei*, 5.d. *Cujum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Periculum, li*, 2.d. like *Regnum*. Both Nominatives come before sup. *est*. And *Cuja, cujum*, is a pron. adj. like *Bonus*. sing. nom. *Cujus, cuja, cujum*.

Ex. 245. *Tu cujus es?*

Con. *Cujas* whose [of what country or sect, or what country-man], *es tu*? are you, [or art thou]?

Par. *Tu*; gen. *tui*, &c. pron.subst. 1.d. 2.p. comes before the verb *es*, because although in the construing it follow the verb, yet doth it answer to the question *Who* or *What* made by the verb. *Cujas*, nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Tu*; or if you suppose the person spoken to, to be a woman, then is *cujas* the feminine gender. For *Ego, Tu, Sui* are of either gender, as is the person to which they are applied. *Cujas* is a pron.adj. 4.d. declined like *Nostras*; sing.nom. *hic & hæc Cujas & hoc Cujate*; gen. *cujatis, &c.*

---

* *The Pronouns Compound.*

Ex. 246. *Proximus egomet sum mihi.*

Con. *Egomet* I, *sum proximus* am nearest, *mihi* to my self, [*I love my brother well, my sister well; but* I *love my self best*].

Par. *Proximus, ma, mum*; superl. degr. from the adv. *Prope*, see Ex. 210. 'Tis nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst.

Egomet.

Egomet; gen. *meimet*; dat. *mihimet*; and in all cases in both numbers is declined like *Ego* by adding the particle *met* (of which and *ego* the word is compounded) to each case. *Egomet* is nom.s. before *Sum*. *Mihi* is the dat.s. from *ego*, gen. *mei*.

Exam. 247. *Quid tute tecum?*

Con. *Quid* what, *tute* sup. *mussitas* dost thou mutter, *tecum* with thy self?

Par. *Quid* is a pron. subst, and a Relative; thus declined,

Singulariter	Nom. *Quid*.
	Gen. *Cujus*.
	Dat. *Cui*.
	Accus. *Quid*.
	Voc. *Caret*.
	Ablat. *Quo*.

In the plur. num. it is declined like the neuter plural of *qui*. *Quid* is the acc.s. follows the verb sup. *Mussitas*, not yet learned, [by R.87. of *Prisc. Synt.*] which agrees with its nom. *Tute*; acc. *tête*; voc. *tûte*. It is a pron. compound of *Tu* and the particle *te*, and wants the gen. dat. and abl. sing. and the plur. num. *Tecum* is compounded of *Te*, the abl.s. of *Tu*, and the prep. *Cum*. Sing. nom. *Tu*; gen. *tui*, &c. *Te* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *Cum* causing the word following it to be put in the abl. case; and is always joined to, and set after the ablatives *Me*, *te*, *se*; as, *mecum*, *tecum*, *secum*; and so is it placed after the ablatives *Nobis*, *vobis*, *qui*, & *quibus*; *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, *quicum*, *quibuscum*.

Ex. 248. *Tûtemet in culpâ es.*

Con. *Tutemet es in culpâ*, thou thy self art in the fault.

Par. *Tutemet* thou-thy-self is a pron. comp. of *Tu*, and the two particles *te* and *met*, and declined like *tûte* in the former example: Sing. nom. *Tûtemet*; acc. *tûtemet*; voc. *tutemêt*, &c. as above. But the pron. *Tûmet* thou thy self, compounded of *Tu*, and *met*, declined in both numbers, and all cases like *Tu*, adding *met* to the end of every case; sing. nom. *Tumet*; gen. *tuimet*; dat. *tibimet*, &c. *Tutemet* is nom.s. before the verb *es*. *Culpa*, *pæ*, N.s.c.1.d.f.g. 'Tis the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*.

Ex. 249 *Illemet est.*

Con. *Illemet est*, it is he himself, [or the very same man].

Par. *Nunc*, Adv. *Tuus, a, um*, gen. *tui, æ, i*; Pron. Adj. like *Bonus*, only Voc. caret. *Tuum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Ferrum, ri*, N.s.c. 2.d. like *Regnum*; but *car. plur.* as names of *metals* usually do. It comes before *est*. *Igni* is abl.sing. govern'd of the prep. *In*. Sing. nom. *hic ignis*; gen. *ignis*; see Ex. 54.

Exam. 239. *Suum cuique pulchrum.*

Con. *Suum* [every mans] own thing, *pulchrum* sup. *est* is beautiful, *cuique* to every one. [*The Ape thinks his own bratt the fairest*; Or, *Every man best loves what is his own, as his own child or fancy, &c.*]

Par. *Suus, a, um*, like *Tuus*. Nom.s. n.g. put subst. *thing* understood; coming before sup. *est*. *Cuique* is the dat.s. m.g. put subst. *Man* understood; sing.nom. *Quisque, quæque, quodque*, vel *quidque*; gen. *cujusque*; dat. *cuique*, &c. like *Quis*, adding *que* to the end of every termination. *Pulchrum* is nom s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *suum* by R.2. conc.2. of *Pris. Synt.* It is a N.Ad. 3. term. *Pulcher, chra, chrum*, see Ex. 136.

Ex. 240. *Nostræ farinæ homo.*

Con. *Homo* a man *nostræ farinæ* of our meal [or flower]. [i.e. *Of the same meal or dow, or kneading; of the same nature, or disposition with us: Birds of a feather*].

Par. *Nostræ* is gen.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Farinæ*; sing.nom. *hæc farina, næ*, like *Musa*. *Nostræ* is pron. Adj. 3.d. like *Tener*; sing.nom. *Noster, nostra, nostrum*; gen. *nostri, stræ, stri*, &c. car. voc. *Homo*, &c.

Exam. 241. *Vestri gregis est.*

Con. *Est* sup. *ille homo*, he is a man *vestri gregis* of your flock. [*Of the same sense with the former*].

Par. *Vestri* is the gen.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Gregis*; sing.nom. *hic Grex*; gen. *gregis*; N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *lapis*. It hath *of* before it in the English. *Vestri* is pron.adj. 3.d. sing.nom. *Vester, vestra, vestrum*; gen. *vestri, stræ, stri*; like *Tener*, only it wants the Voc. case. *Ille*, as Ex. 229. nom.s. m.g. put subst. *man* understood; and comes before *est*, as *Homo* follows it.

† In

† In the *Fourth Declension*, these words *Nostras*, *Vestras*, and *Cujas*, be thus declined.

Singulariter
- N. *Hic & hæc Nostras, & hoc nostrate*, of our Country, or houshold.
- G. *Nostratis.*
- D. *Nostrati.*
- Acc. *Nostratem, & nostrate.*
- V. *Nostras, & nostrate.*
- Ab. *Nostrate*, vel *nostrati.*

Pluraliter
- Nom. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Gen. *Nostratium.*
- Dat. *Nostratibus.*
- Accus. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Voc. *Nostrates, & nostratia.*
- Ablat. *Nostratibus.*

But *Cujus, cuja, cujum*, whose, is declined like *Bonus.*

Ex. 242. *Nostratium facetiæ lepidiores.*

Con. *Facetiæ* the merry-conceits [or pleasant-sayings], *nostratium* of our country-men, sup. *sunt* are, *lepidiores* neater [or more neat, or more delightful], sup. *facetiis* than the conceits, *vestratium* of your men, [or your country-men].

Par. *Nostratium* is gen. pl. m.g. put subst. *Men* or *hominum* being understood. It is a pron.adj. 4.d. Sing,nom. *hic & hæc Nostras, & hoc nostrate*, &c. as before. *Facetiæ, arum*; N.s.c. 1.d. f.g, like *Musa*, car. sing. Or, as others, sing.nom. *hæc Facetia, tiæ*, &c. 'Tis the nom.pl. before the verb sup. *sunt. Lepidiores* is the compar. degr. nom.pl. f.g. agrees with its subst. *facetiæ*, &c. is a N.Adj. like *Bonus. Lepidus, da, dum*; *di-or,-us*; *di-ssimus. Facetiis* is abl. pl. *than* before it, after an Adjective of the compar. degr. by R. 127. of *Priss. Synt. Vestratium* is the Genitive plural, masc. gender, put substantively from *Vestras* in the next example.

Exam. 243. *Hinc sunt vestratium mores?*

Con. *Hinc sunt mores* are these the manners [or customs], *Vestratium*

Vestratium of those of your country, or sect] ?

Par. *Hi* is the nom.pl. m.g. from *hic, hæc, hoc,* &c. as before. It agrees with its subst. *Mores*; sing.nom. *hic Mos*; gen. *moris*; N.s.c. 3.d. m.g. *Mores* comes before *Sunt*. *Nè* a conjunction Interrogative; and when a question is asked it is joined at the end of one of the words by which the question is asked, as it is here, *Hínc*. *Vestratium*, the gen. pl. m.g. of sing.nom. *hic & hæc Vestras, & hoc vestrate*; gen. *vestratis*, &c. in all things declined and parsed like *Nostratium*, Ex. 242.

Ex. 244. *Cuja res, cujum periculum* ?

Con. *Cuja res* sup. *est*, whose is the business? *cujum periculum* ? whose is the danger.

Par. *Cuja* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst *Res*; gen. *rei*, 5.d. *Cujum* is nom.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Periculum, li*, 2.d. like *Regnum*. Both Nominatives come before sup. *est*. And *Cuja, cujum*, is a pron. adj. like *Bonus*. sing. nom. *Cujus, cuja, cujum*.

Ex. 245. *Tu cujus es* ?

Con. *Cujas* whose [of what country or sect, or what country-man], *es tu* ? are you, [or art thou] ?

Par. *Tu*; gen. *tui*, &c. pron.subst. 1.d. 2.p. comes before the verb *es*, because although in the construing it follow the verb, yet doth it answer to the question *Who* or *What* made by the verb. *Cujas*, nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Tu*; or if you suppose the person spoken to, to be a woman, then is *cujas* the feminine gender. For *Ego, Tu, Sui* are of either gender, as is the person to which they are applied. *Cujas* is a pron.adj. 4.d. declined like *Nostras*; sing.nom. *hic & hæc Cujas & hoc Cujate*; gen. *cujatis*, &c.

---

* *The Pronouns Compound.*

Ex. 246. *Proximus egomet sum mihi.*

Con. *Egomet* I, *sum proximus* am nearest, *mihi* to my self, [*I love my brother well, my sister well; but* I *love my self best*].

Par. *Proximus, ma, mum*; superl. degr. from the adv. *Propè*, see Ex. 210. 'Tis nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Egomet*.

Egomet; gen. *meimet*; dat. *mihimet*; and in all cases in both numbers is declined like *Ego* by adding the particle *met* (of which and *ego* the word is compounded) to each case. *Egomet* is nom.s. before *Sum*. *Mihi* is the dat.s. from *ego*, gen. *mei*.

Exam. 247. *Quid tute tecum?*

Con. *Quid* what, *tute* sup. *mussitas* dost thou mutter, *tecum* with thy self?

Par. *Quid* is a pron. subst, and a Relative; thus declined,

Singulariter	Nom. *Quid*.
	Gen. *Cujus*.
	Dat. *Cui*.
	Accus. *Quid*.
	Voc. *Caret*.
	Ablat. *Quo*.

In the plur. num. it is declined like the neuter plural of *qui*. *Quid* is the acc.s. follows the verb sup. *Mussitas*, not yet learned, [by R. 87. of *Pris. Synt.*] which agrees with its nom. *Tute*; acc. *tête*; voc. *tŭte*. It is a pron. compound of *Tu* and the particle *te*, and wants the gen. dat. and abl. sing. and the plur. num. *Tecum* is compounded of *Te*, the abl.s. of *Tu*, and the prep. *Cum*. Sing. nom. *Tu*; gen. *tui*, &c. *Te* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *Cum* causing the word following it to be put in the abl. case; and is always joined to, and set after the ablatives *Me*, *te*, *se*; as, *mecum*, *tecum*, *secum*; and so is it placed after the ablatives *Nobis*, *vobis*, *qui*, & *quibus*; *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, *quicum*, *quibuscum*.

Ex. 248. *Tŭtemet in culpâ es.*

Con. *Tutemet es in culpâ*, thou thy self art in the fault.

Par. *Tutemet* thou-thy-self is a pron. comp. of *Tu*, and the two particles *te* and *met*, and declined like *tŭte* in the former example: Sing. nom. *Tŭtemet*; acc. *tétemet*; voc. *tutemĕt*, &c. as above. But the pron. *Tŭmet* thou thy self, compounded of *Tu*, and *met*, declined in both numbers, and all cases like *Tu*, adding *met* to the end of every case; sing. nom. *Tumet*; gen. *tuimet*; dat. *tibimet*, &c. *Tutemet* is nom.s. before the verb *es*. *Culpa*, *pæ*, N.s.c.1.d.f.g. 'Tis the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*.

Ex. 249 *Illemet est.*

Con. *Illemet est*, it is he himself, [or the very same man].

Par. *Illemet* is a pron. compound. of *Ille, la, lud*, and *met*. But declined hardly in any case or gender, but in the nom. and acc. masc. and feminine. As, sing. nom. *Illemet, illamet*; Acc. *Illummet, illammet*; and so in the nom. and acc. plur. *Illimet, illæmet*; *Illosmet, illasmet*. *Illemet* is the nom. sing. before *est*.

Exam. 250. *Sibi-ipsi amicus.*

Con. Sup. *est* he is, *amicus* a friend, *sibi-ipsi* to himself. [*He will look to himself.*]

Par. *Sibi-ipsi* is a pron. compound of the two pronouns; *Sui* and *Ipse, a, um*: and thus declined.

Singulariter	N. *Caret.*	Pluraliter	N. *Caret.*	*Sibi-ipsi* is the dat. s. by *to*, &c. *Amicus, ci*, n. s. c. 2. d. m. g. like *Dominus*. Tis nom. s. because, &c.
	G. *Sui-ipsius.*		G. *Sui-ipsorum.*	
	D. *Sibi-ipsi.*		D. *Sibi ipsis.*	
	Ac. *Se-ipsum*,		Ac. *Se-ipsos.*	
	V. *Caret.*		V. *Caret.*	
	Ab. *Se-ipso.*		Ab. *Se ipsis.*	

* After the same manner are declined *Ego-ipse*, I my self, and *Tu-ipse* thou thy self.

Singulariter	N. *Ego*, *Tu* — *ipse*, or, *ipsa*.	Pluraliter	N. *Nos*, *Vos* — *ipsi*, or, *ipsa*.	
	G. *Mei*, *Tui* — *ipsius*.		G. *Nostrûm*, vel *nostrî*. *Vestrûm*, vel *vestrî*. — *ipsorum*, or, *ipsarum*.	
	D. *Mihi*, *Tibi* — *ipsi*.		D. *Nobis*, *Vobis* — *ipsis*.	
	A. *Me*, *Te* — *ipsum*, or, *ipsam*.		A. *Nobis*, *Vobis* — *ipsis*.	
	V. *Caret.*		Ac. *Nos*, *Vos* — *ipsos*, vel *ipsas*.	
	A. *Me*, *Te* — *ipso*, or, *ipsa*.		V. *Caret.*	

Ex. 251. *Is enim ille fuit.*

Con. *Enim* for, *fuit is-ille*, it was he himself, [or the very same man].

Par.

Par. *Enim* a conjunct. *Is-ille*, a pron.compound. of the two pronouns *Is* and *ille* and declined in all cases like both joined together: after this manner.

Singulariter
- N. *Is-ille, ea-illa, id-illud.*
- G. *Ejus-illius.*
- D. *Ei-illi.*
- Ac. *Eum-illum, eam-illam, id-illud.*
- Voc. *Caret.*
- A. *Eo-illo, eâ-illâ, eo-illo*, and so in the plural number.

Is-ille is nom.sing. masc.g. before the verb *Fuit*, not yet learned.

Exam. 252. *In eâdem navi fuit.*

Con. *Fuit* sup. *ille* he was, *in eâdem navi* in the same ship. [i.e. *He was in the same danger of being ship-wreck'd*, or *he was in the same misfortune*].

Par. *Eâdem* is a pron. comp. of *Is, ea, id*, and the particle *dem* added to it in all cases and terminations; as,

Singulariter
- N. *Idem* [for *isdem*], *ea-dem, i-dem*, the same.
- G. *Ejus-dem.*
- D. *Ei-dem.*
- Ac. *Eun-dem*, [for *Eumdem*], *eandem, idem.*
- V. *Caret.*
- Ab. *Eodem, eadem, eodem.*

Pluraliter
- N. *Iidem, eadem, eadem.*
- G. *Eorundem, earundem, eorundem* [for *Eorumdem*].
- D. *Iisdem*, vel *eisdem.*
- Ac. *Eosdem, easdem, eadem.*
- V. *Caret.*
- Ab. *Iisdem*, vel *eisdem.*

Eâdem is the abl.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Navi*, which is N.s.c. 3.decl. f.g. sing.nom. *hæc Navis*; gen. *navis*, like *Canis*, saving that it makes the acc.s. both *em*, and *im*; and the abl.s. in *e* and *i*; and the gen. plur. in *ium*; as, sing. nom. *hæc Navis*; gen. *navis*; dat. *navi*; acc. *navem*, vel *navim*; voc. *navis*; abl. *nave*, vel *navi*: Nom.pl. *Naves*; gen. *navium*; &c. The words thus declined are concluded in this rime.

Buris, pelvis, puppis, securis, torquis, clavis:
Turris, bipennis, restis, febris, æqualis, navis.

Navi is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*. *Fuit* is not yet learned.

Exam. 253. *Eccum adest.*

Con. *Eccum adest*, see [or behold] him. [He is here, or present, or in the presence].

Par. *Eccum* is a pron. comp. of the adverb *Ecce* behold, and *Is* he; and it is declined only in the Accus.sing. and plur. masc. and fem.g. sing. Acc. *Eccum, eccam*; Plur. *eccos, eccas*; for *Ecce, eum*, or *eam*; or *eos, eas*. So is *Ellum* (from *Ille* and *Is*) declined; Acc.s. *Ellum, ellam*; plur. *Ellos, ellas*. *Eccum* being put for *Ecce eum*, it must thus be parsed: *Eum* is the acc. sing. m.g. put subst. follows the adverb *Ecce* by R. 108. of *Pris. Synt.* *Adest* is a verb, not yet learned.

Ex. 254. *Sapienti quævis terra patria est.*

Con. *Quævis terra* any land, *est patria* sup. *sua*, is his own country, *sapienti* to a wise man.

Par. *Sapienti* is the dat.s. m.g. put subst. sing. nom. *hic, hæc & hoc Sapiens* [*ti-or us*; *ti ssimus*]. gen. *sapientis*, Adj. one term. like *Demens*, Ex. 165. *Quævis* is a pron. comp. of *Qui, quæ, quod*, and the particle *vis* added to it, as, sing. nom. *Quivis, quævis, quodvis*, vel *quidvis*; gen. *cujusvis*; dat. *cuivis*; acc. *quemvis*, &c. So also are declined *Quidam, quilibet, quicunque*. *Quævis* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Terra, ræ*; coming before *Est*; as *Patria, triæ*, is the nom.s. f.g. after *Est*.

Ex. 255. *Ilia, & Igeria est; do nomen quodlibet illi.*

Con. [Sup. *Illa*] *est* she is [or, I call her] *Ilia & Igeria*, Ilia and Igeria; *do nomen quodlibet illi*, I give her any name I please.

Par. *Ilia, æ*; *Igeria, æ*, N s. pr. 1.d. f.g. the names of women; car.pl, *Ilia* is the nom s. before *est*; *Igeria* is coupled to *Ilia* by *et*. *Do* is a verb not yet learned. *Nomen, minis*, N.s.c. 3.d. n.g. like *Flumen*, Ex. 70. 'tis acc.s. follows the verb *do*. *Quodlibet* is a pron. comp. of *Qui, quæ, quod*, and *libet* it pleaseth, a verb impersonal. And it is declined like *qui* by adding *libet* to it in all cases and terminations, sing. nom. *Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet*, vel *quidlibet*; gen. *cujuslibet*; dat. *cuilibet*, &c. *Quodlibet* is the acc.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *nomen*. *Illi* is the dat.s. f.g. from

from *Ille, illa, illud*, puts subst. *woman*, or *fœminæ* being understood; sing.nom. *hæc Fœmina, na*, 1.d. like *Musa*.

Ex. 256. *Optimus quisq; est nobilissimus.*

Con. *Optimus quisque* every best man, *est nobilissimus* is the noblest [or most noble]. [*Virtue is the truest nobility*].

Par. *Optimus, ma. mum*; [see Ex. 215]. It is nom.s.m.g. put substan. before *est*. *Quisque* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with *optimus* standing for a substantive, by Rul. 2. conc. 2. of *Pris. Synt.* It is a pron. comp. of *Quis, quæ, quid*, and the particle *que* join'd to it; see Ex. 239. *Nobilissimus, ma, mum*, Adj. 3.term. superl.deg. Posit. *hic & hæc nobilis le*; compar. *Nobili-or-us*; The superl. is *Nobili-ssimus*, not *nobillimus* notwithstanding it ends in *lis*, see Ex. 191. It is nom. sing. m.g. agrees with its subst. *quisque*; or else put subst. follows the verb *est*.

Ex. 257. *Eadem est utilitas unius cujusque & singulorum*,

Con. *Utilitas* the profit, *unius-cujusque & singulorum* of all and every one, *est eadem* is one-and-the same.

Par. *Eadem* [declined like *Eadem*, Ex. 252.] is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Utilitas, tatis*, Nis.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Veritas*, Ex. 69. before *est*. *Unius-cujusque* is gen.s. m.g. put subst. and it is a pron.comp. of *Unus, -na, -num*, Exam. 110. and *quisque*, Ex. 256. And it is declined like both.

Singulariter
- N. *Unus-quisque, una-quæq; unum-quodq*; vel *unum-quidque.*
- G. *Unius-cujusque.*
- D. *Uni cuique.*
- A. *Unum-quemq; unam-quamq; unum-quodq*; vel *unum-quidque.*
- V. *Caret.*
- Ab. *Uno-quoque, una quaque unoquoque.*

And so in the plur.num. *Singulorum* is the gen.pl. m.g. put subst. the conjunct. *et* couples it to *unius-cujusque*; sing. nom. *Singulus, la, lum*; Adj. *B.* not compared.

Ex. 258. *An quisquam gentium est æquè miser ac ego?*

Con. *An quisquam gentium est*, is any man of [or among] the nations, [or, is any man in all the world], *æquè miser ac ego*? as miserable [or wretched] as I am.

Par. *An*, adv. *Quisquam*, a pron. comp. of *quis*, and

the particle *quam*: Sing.nom. *Quis-quam, quæ-quam, quod-quam*, vel *quid-quam*; Gen. *Cujus-quam*, &c. So is *Quis-piam, quis-piam*, and *quis-putas* declined. *Quis-quam* is nom.s. m.g. put subst. before *est*. *Gentium* is gen.pl. by *Of*, &c. sing. nom. *hæc Gens*; gen. *Gentis*; N.s.c. 3.d. f.g. like *Lapis*. Gen. plur. *Gentium*, not *gentum*, because it ends in two consonants, see R. Ex. 51. *Æquè, æquilis, æquissimè*, an adv. compared from *Æquus, qua, quum*; *qui-or-us, qui-ssimus*, equal, just. *Miser, ra, rum*, [see Ex. 134]. It is nom.s. agrees with *quisquam* put subst. by R. 2. conc. 2. of *Pris. Synt. Ego*, gen. *mei*; a pron. It is nom.sing. coupled to *quisquam* by the conjunct. *Ac*, and; which after *æquè, similiter*, and such like adverbs of likeness or comparison is elegantly set for *ut*.

Ex. 259. *Quisnam homo est?*

Con. *Quisnam homo est*, Who [what man] is he?

Par. *Quis nam, quæ-nam, quod nam, & quid-nam*; gen. *Cujus-nam*, &c. A pron. comp. of *Quis* and *nam*. It is the nom.sing. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Homo* before *est*. *Homo, minis*; N.s.c. 3.d. c.2.g. declined like *lapis*.

Ex. 260. *Ecquid sit.*

Con. *Ecquid sit*, What it is.

Par. *Ecquid* is a pron. comp. of *En* and *Quis*, (*u* being turned into *c* for the better sounding of the word, or *Euphoniæ gratiâ*). Sing. nom. *Ecquis, ecqua*, [not *ecquæ*], *ecquod* vel *ecquid*; Gen. *eccujus*; Dat. *eccui*, &c. Plur. nom. *Ecqui, ecquæ, ecqua*; Acc. *ecquos, quas, qua*; by placing *ec* before all the cases and terminations of *quis*. *Ecquid* is nom. sing. n.g. put subst. *thing* being understood, follows the verb *sit*, by R. 87. *Pris. Nasc.* Sup. *Illud* being understood before *Sit*. As *Ecquis*, so *Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis*, make the feminine in the nom.sing. and the neuter in the nom. and acc. pl. in *a*, and not in *æ*; *Nequis, aliquis*, &c. *qua* not *quæ*.

Ex. 261. *Quisquis is fuerit.*

Con. *Quisquis* is *fuerit*, whosoever, [or what man soever] he be.

Par. *Quisquis* is a pron. compounded of *quis* doubled, and is thus declined.

Nom.

Nom. { *quisquis*, *quicquid*, } Ac. { *quicquid*, } Abl. { *quoquo*. *quaqua*. *quoquo*.

Quisquis is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Is*; from *Is*, *ea*, *id*, the nom.s. before *fuerit*, not yet learned.

Ex. 262. *Nequid nimis.*

Con. *Nequid* [do] nothing, *nimis* too much [or too violently].

Par. *Nequid* a pron. comp. of *Ne*, and *quis*, and declined like *Ecquis*; Sing.nom. *Nequis*, *nequa*, *nequid*; gen. *necujus*, &c. see Ex. 260. 'Tis nom.s. put subst. following the verb *don*. *Nimis* is an adverb.

Ex. 263. *Homo cuivis tempori.*

Con. *Homo* a man, *cuivis tempori* to [or for] any time. [*A time-server*].

Par. *Homo* as before. *Cuivis* is the dat.s. from *quivis*, *quævis*, &c. Ex. 254. It is n.g. agrees with subst. *Tempori*, the dat.s. of *Tempus*, *-poris*, Ex. 69.

Ex. 264. *Hæres suus sibi quisque optimus.*

Con. *Quisque* sup. *est*, every man is; *hæres optimus* the best heir, *sibi* to himself.

Par. *Hæres*, *redis*, N.s.c. 3.d. com. 2.g. like *Lapis*, retaining *e* in all cases. 'Tis nom.s. before sup. *est*. *Suus*, *a*, *um*, as Ex. 239. Nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *hæres*; *Sibi* the Dat.sing. of *Sui*, *sibi*, Ex. 228. *Quisque*, as Exam. 256. *Optimus*, ibid.

Ex. 265. *Suâpte naturâ illud fecit.*

Con. *Fecit illud* sup. *is*, he did that [or that thing], *Suâpte naturâ*, by [or of] his own nature [disposition, or accord].

Par *Suâpte* the abl.s. f.g. from *Suus*, *a*, *um*, by the addition of the particle *pte* to it; It is found only in the masc. and fem. gender. Abl. *Suopte*, *suâpte*. *Suâpte* is the abl.s f.g. agrees with its subst. *Naturâ*, the abl.sing by the sign *by* before it in the English. Sing.nom. *hæc Natura*, *ræ*, like *Musa*. *Illud* is the acc.sing. n.g. put subst. following the verb *Fecit* not learned. Sing.nom. *Ille*, *la*, *lud*, Ex.229. *Is*, *ea*, *id*, as before. *Is*, is the N.s.m.g. subst. *man* being understood, comes before *Fecit*. *The end of the Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Pronouns.*

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the *Verbs*.

R. 1. From the Pronoun the Verb borroweth *three Persons*, by the help of which it is varied or declined singularly and plurally. In the Singular number the *first person* is *Ego*, I; the *second* is *Tu*, thou; the *third* is *Ille*, he. In the Plural number, the *first person* is *Nos*, we; the *second* is *Vos*, ye; the *third* is *Illi*, they. [See Rule 12. of *Prisc. Synt*].

Of the several *Kinds* of Verbs.

R. 2. A Verb is a part of Speech that signifies either to *Do*, as *Voco*, to call; or to *suffer*; as, *Vocor* I am called; or to *Be*; as *Sum*, I am; which is therefore called a *Verb Substantive*.

R. 3. A Verb is either *Personal*, which is varyed by those three persons in both numbers; excepting in the Infinitive mood; or *Impersonal*, which is formed only in the third person, and hath before it in the English the sign *it*; as *decet* it becometh.

R. 4. There are usually reckoned five kinds of Verbs personal: *Active*, *Passive*, *Neuter*, *Deponent*, and *Common*.

R. 5. A *Verb Active* in the Latin endeth in *o*, and in the English signifies *to do*, as *Voco* to call, *Uro* to burn.

R. 6. A *Verb Passive* in the Latin endeth in *or*, and in the English signifies to *suffer*; as, *Vocor* I am called; *Uror* I am burned.

† Note that a Verb *Active* in the Latin is made a *Passive* by putting *r* to it, as of the Active *Voco*, is made the Passive

sive *Vocor*; and so on the contrary, a Verb Passive, by casting away *r* becomes an Active, as of *Vocor*, *voco*.

R. 7 A *Verb Neuter* in the Latin endeth in *o* like an Active, but it cannot be made a *Passive* by putting *r* to it; yet it is Englished sometimes like a Verb Active, as *Curro*, to run; and sometimes like a Passive, as *Ægroto* to be sick; *Aceo* to be sharp or sowre.

R. 8 A *Verb Deponent* and a *Verb Common* do both end in *r* like a *Passive*; but they differ, *first* from a *Passive*, because they cannot cast away *r*, that so they may become Actives; *secondly*, between themselves they differ in signification: For a *Verb Deponent* signifies either *only Actively*; as, *Loquor* to speak; *Exhortor* to exhort; or *Neutrally*, as *Glorior*, to boast; but a *Verb Common* signifies *both actively and passively*; as, *Osculor*, to kiss, or to be kissed.

Of the *Moods*. [See R. 48. and the following of *Prisc. Synt*].

R. 1. There are commonly reckoned *Six Moods*; the *Indicative*, the *Imperative*, the *Optative*, the *Potential*, the *Subjunctive*, and the *Infinitive*. Of which the *Optative*, *Potential*, and *Subjunctive* agree in their forming the Tenses and Persons; and differ only in their *English signes* or significations; which is the reason why some account only *four Moods*; the *Indicative*, *Imperative*, *Potential*, and *Infinitive*, comprehending the Optative and Subjunctive under the Potential.

R. 2. The *Indicative mood* pronounceth, or sheweth a thing to be *true* or false; or affirmeth something or deneith it; as, *Ego amo*, I love or do love; *Ego non amo*, I love not, or do not love. Or else it asketh a *question*, as *Amas tu*? Lovest thou, or dost thou love?

R. 3. The *Imperative Mood* bids or commands something to be done or suffered; as *Ama tu*, love thou, or do thou love; *Amator tu*, be thou loved.

† Note

† Note that in the *English* the *person* either immediately follows the *Imperative Verb*, as, *Lovest thou?* or else the *sign* of the verb *do*, or *let*; as, *Do thou love*; or, *Let him love*; but in the Latin the *person* always follows the verb; as, *Ama tu*, love thou, or do thou love; and yet is the person the nominative case to the verb, because it answereth to the question *Who* or *What* made by the verb.

R. 4. The *Optative Mood* is used when we *wish* or *desire* something; and it hath commonly some adverb of wishing joined with it; as, *Utinam*, Would God, I pray God, or God grant.

R. 5. The *Potential Mood* is known by these signes *May*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *could* or *ought* in the English set before the verb; as, *amem* I may or can love; *amarem*, I might, would, or should love.

R. 6. The *Subjunctive Mood* is so called, because it hath always some *Conjunction* subjoined to it, or joined with it, as, *Si* if; *Cum* when, &c. as, *Si amem* if I do love; *Cum amarem*, when I loved, or did love.

R. 7. The *Infinitive Mood* hath before it the sign *to* in the Active voice, and the sign *to be* in the passive; as, *Amare* to love, *Amari* to be loved. [See R. 13, 14. of the *Prisc. Synt*].

Of the *Tenses*. [See R. 60. and the following of the *Prisc. synt.*]

† A *Tense*, in the Latin *Tempus*, is no more than the *Time* in which the Verb speaketh; which to speak properly is but *threefold*, *Past*, *Present*, or *To come*; and so accordingly the *Tenses* can in propriety of speaking be but these, viz. the *Present*, *Preterperfect*, and *Future* tense. But because the *time past* admits of divers degrees, therefore that tense being branched into *two more*, your Grammar tells you that there be *Five Tenses*.

R. 1. There

R. 1. There are *Five Tenses*; The *Present tense*; the *Preterimperfect tense*; the *Preterperfect tense*; the *Preterpluperfect* tense; and the *Future tense*.

R. 2. The *Present tense* speaketh of the *present time*, or the time that *now is*, with the signes *do*, *dost*, *doth*; as *Amo*, I love, or do love, [i.e. *now*].

R. 3. The *Preterimperfect tense* speaketh of the time *not perfectly past*, or rather but very *lately past*, with this sign *did* or *did'st*; as, *Amabam*, I loved or did love.

R. 4. The *Preterperfect tense* speaketh of the time *fully* or *perfectly past*, with this sign *have*, *hast*, *hath*; as, *Amavi*, I have loved; *amavisti*, thou hast loved; *amavit*, he hath loved.

R. 5. The *Preterpluperfect tense* speaketh of the time *more than perfectly past*, with this sign *had* or *hadst*; as, *Amaveram*, I had loved; *amaveras*, thou hadst loved.

R. 6. The *Future tense* speaketh of the time *to come*, with this sign *shall*, or *will*; as, *Amabo*, I shall or will love.

Of Gerunds and Supines.

R. 1. There are also belonging to the Infinitive Mood of *Verbs*, certain voices, or words, called *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

R. 2. The Gerunds end in *di*, *do*, and *dum*, (all borrowed from the participle of the *Future* in *dus*), and signifie both *actively and passively*; as, *Amandi*, of loving, or of being loved; *Amando*, in loving, or in being loved; *Amandum*, to love, or to be loved. *Amandi*, *amando*, *amandum*.

R. 3. There be *two Supines*; the *first*, which endeth in *um*, and hath the signification of the *Verb active*: as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love; the *second*, or *later*, which endeth in *u*, and signifies *passively*, as *Difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved. *Amatum*, *amatu*.

Of

Of the Conjugations.

R. 1. Verbs have *Four Conjugations*, or four several ways of declinings both in the Active and Passive voice.

R. 2. The *first Conjugation* hath *a long* before the Infinitive Mood of the Verb Active or Neuter; as *Amare*, *agrotare*; and before *ris* or *re* in the second person singular, of the present tense Indicative of the passive or deponent; as, *Amaris*, *amare*.

R. 3. The *second Conjugation* hath *e long* before *re* and *ris*; as, *Docére*, *docéris*.

R. 4. The *third Conjugation* hath *e short* before *re* and *ris*, as, *Legere*, *legeris*.

R. 5. The *fourth Conjugation* hath *i long* before *re* and *ris*; as, *Audire*, *audiris*.

R. 6. *Verbs Actives* in their several Conjugations are thus irregularly declined with their Gerunds and Supines, and the Participles of the present tense, and the Future in *Rus*.

Conjug. 1. *Amo*, *amas*, *amavi*, *amare*, *amandi*, *amando*, *amandum*, *amatum*, *amatu*, *amans*, *amaturus*; to love.

Conjug. 2. *Doceo*, *doces*, *docui*, *docere*, *docendi*, *docendo*, *docendum*, *doctum*, *doctu*, *docens*, *docturus*, to teach.

Conjug. 3. *Lego*, *legis*, *legi* *legere*, *legendi*, *legendo*, *legendum*, *lectum*, *lectu*, *legens*, *lecturus*; to read.

Conjug. 4. *Audio*, *audis*, *audivi*, *audire*, *audiendi*, *audiendo*, *audiendum*, *auditum*, *auditu*, *audiens*, *auditurus*; to hear.

And

And now, before we yet come to the Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Verbs; it will be necessary that the Scholar be instructed in the right *forming* of the Verbs. And to the end that he may proceed with the greater delight and perspicuity; we shall, according as our examples are order'd give in the forming of them distinctly in their several *Conjugations* each by it self singly; that they be not perplexed by learning them all together at first. We shall therefore here give in first the forming of the *Verb active* of the *first Conjugation* by it self; the *Latin* on the one page by it self; and the *English* on the other; and the *Persons* added in the Latin.

Moreover it will be expedient that the Scholar be here directed to learn the *first Rule of the first Concord*, pag. 1. of the *Prisc. Synt.* and Rul. 106. of the same, pag. 15. being the Rules for the Nominative before, and the Accusative after the Verb both of constant use in these Examples; And so, as to those two Rules also, they may now be set to make Latins to the first *Concord*, in the same manner as they were order'd to do from their Examples to the second Concord in the Adjectives.

The

A. A. a. a. Æ. Æ. Æ. B. bb. C. c c. ch. D. D.

d. d. d. d. E. E. e e. f. ff. f. ff. f. F. G. g. g. gh. gh.

H. h. h. h. I. I. i. y. k. K. b. b. b. L. l. all. L. all.

M. M. m. N. n. N. mm. O. o. oo. P. p. p. p. p. Q. Q.

q. q. Q. q. R. r c. R. r. r. S. s. S. s. ſs. ſt. st. T. T. tt.

V. V. v. v. u. W. W. w. w. w. X. X. x. x. xx. p.

y. y. yo. yo. my. Z. Z. z. z. z. on. z. Z. A. A. O.

y p. r. ſh. ſh. wſo. ſt. wſh. m. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 0.

place this between N & N.

The Terminations of the several Persons of the Verb Active *of the* First Conjugation *in each Mood and Tense.*

The Indicative Mood.

Number.	Singular.			Plural.		
Person.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Tense.						
Præs.	o	as	at	amus	atis	ant.
Imperf.	abam	abas	abat	abámus	abatis	abant.
Perfect.	avi	avisti	avit	avimus	avistis	averunt, ere
Pluperf.	averam.	averas	averat	averámus	averatis	averant
Future.	abo	abis	abit	abimus	abitis	abunt.

Imperative Mood.

Præs.	caret.	a, ato	et, ato	emus.	ate, atote	ent, anto

Optative, Potential, Subjunctive.

Præs.	em	es	et	emus	etis	ent
Imperf.	arem	ares	aret	arémus	arétis	arent
Perfect.	averim	averis	averit	avérimus	avéritis	averint
Pluperf.	avissem	avisses	avisset	avissemus	avissetis	avissent
Future.	avero.	averis	averit	averîmus	averîtis	averint

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. Imperf.	are	Gerunds	andi, ando. andum.
Præter. Plup.	avisse	Sup.	atum, atu.
Future.	atúrum esse.	Partic. præs t.	ans.

Partic. future in Rus; atúrus.

Conjug. 1.

Indicative Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
I love or do love.	Thou loveſt or, doſt love.	He loveth or doth love.	We love or do love.	Ye love or do love.	They love or do love.
Imperf. I loved or did love.	Thou loveſt or, didſt love.	He loved or did love.	We loved or did love.	Ye loved or did *love*	They loved or did love.
Præterper. I have loved.	Thou haſt loved.	He hath loved.	We have loved.	Ye have loved.	They have loved.
Pluperf. I had loved.	Thou hadſt loved.	He had loved.	We had loved.	Ye had loved.	They had loved.
Future. I ſhall or will love.	Thou ſhalt or wilt love.	He ſhall or will love.	We ſhall or will love.	Ye ſhall or will love.	They ſhall or will love.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. *Perſon* 1. *Carct.*	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
	Love thou or do thou love.	Love he, or let him love.	Love we, or let us love.	Love ye	Love they or let them love.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præſ. tenſ. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
When I love or do love.	When thou loveſt or doſt love.	When he loveth or doth love.	When we love or do love.	when ye love or do love.	When they love or do love.
Imperf. 1. When I loved or did love.	When thou lovedſt or didſt love.	When he loved or did love.	When we loved or did love	*When ye loved or did love.*	When they loved or did love.
Preterper. When I have loved.	When thou haſt loved.	When he hath loved.	When we have loved.	When ye have loved.	When they have loved.
Pluperf. When I had loved	When thou hadſt loved	When he had loved.	When we had loved.	When ye had loved.	When they had loved.
Future. When I ſhall or will love.	When thou ſhalt or wilt love.	When he ſhall or will love.	When we ſhall or will love.	When ye ſhall or will love.	When they ſhall or will love.

Conjugatio 1.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Amo	*Tu*	*Ille*	*Nos*	*Vos*	*Illi*
Imperf.	*amas.*	*amat.*	*Amamus.*	*amatis.*	*amant.*
Amabam	*amabas.*	*amabat.*	*Amabamus.*	*amabatis.*	*amabant.*
Preterperf.					
Amavi					*amaverunt,*
Preterpluperfect.	*amavisti*	*amavit.*	*Amavimus.*	*amavistis.*	vel *amavere.*
Amaveram	*amaveras.*	*amaverat.*	*Amaveramus.*	*amaveratis.*	*amaverant.*
Futurum.					
Amabo.	*amabis.*	*amabit.*	*Amabimus.*	*amabitis.*	*amabunt.*

Modus Imperativus.

Singular Person 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	*Ama.* / *Amato.*	*Amet.* / *Amato.*	*Amémus.*	*amate.* / *amatóte.*	*ament.* / *amanto.*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Singular. Præs. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Cùm Amem.	*Cùm*	*Cum*	*Cum*	*Cùm*	*Cùm*
Imperf.	*ames.*	*amet.*	*amémus.*	*amétis.*	*ametis.*
Amárem.	*amares.*	*amaret.*	*Amaremus.*	*amaretis.*	*amarent.*
Preterper.					
Amaverim.	*amaveris.*	*amaverit.*	*Amaverimus.*	*amaveritis.*	*amaverint.*
Pluperf.					
Amavisem.	*amavisses.*	*amavisset.*	*Amavissemus.*	*amavissetis.*	*amavissent.*
Future.					
Amavero.	*amaveris.*	*amaverit.*	*Amaverimus.*	*amaveritis.*	*amaverint.*

For the forming of the Optative *and* Potential Mood, *it shall suffice to give in the* first *or* second person *of each tense, with its English after it; the other persons will follow of themselves.*

The Optative Mood.

Præs. tens. sing. *Utinam amem,* God grant, or I pray God I love.

Utinam ames, God grant, or I pray God thou loveſt, or doſt love, &c.

Præterimp. t. sing. *Utinam amarem,* Would God I loved, or did love, &c.

Preterperf. t. sing. *Utinam amaverim,* I pray God I have loved, &c.

Preterplup. t. sing. *Utinam amaviſſem,* VVould God I had loved, &c.

Future t. sing. *Utinam amavero,* God grant I ſhall, or will love hereafter, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præſ. t. sing. *Amem,* I may or can love. *Ames* thou maiſt or canſt love, &c.

Preterimp. t. sing. *Amarem,* I might, would, ſhould, ought or could love. *Amares,* thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, ſhouldeſt, oughteſt, or couldeſt love. *Amaret,* he might, would, ſhould, &c.

Preterperf. t. sing. *Amaverim,* I might, would, ſhould, ought or could have loved. *Amaveris,* thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, —— couldeſt have loved, &c.

Preterplup. t. sing. *Amaviſſem,* I might, would, —— had loved, &c.

Fut. t. sing. *Amavero,* I may or can lovehereafter. *Amaveris,* thou maiſt or canſt love hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſenttenſe, & Præterimp. t. } *Amare* to love.

Preter-

Preterperf. tense, & Præterplup. tens. } *Amavisse*, to have or had loved.
Future tense, *Amaturum esse*, to love hereafter.
Gerunds, { *Amandi*, of loving. *Amando*, in loving. *Amandum*, to love.

The First Supine; *Amatum*, to love.
The Second Supine; *Amatu*, to be loved.
Participle of the present; *Amans*, loving.
Participle of the Future in *Rus*; *Amaturus*, to love, or about to love.

---

† The use of this Schem (and the like in the following Conjugations, both Active and Passive) may be this; that the Learner may be made from the *English* into the *Latin*, or from the *Latin* into the *English* to form his Verb; either in a *direct line* thorough the persons in both numbers, in every tense; or in a *perpendicular line* downward from tense to tense in each Mood, both ways lying so clearly before his eyes, and clearing him very much of that difficulty and obscurity which is huddled on him in the usual way of conjugating all the verbs together, before he understand the direct course of either. This double course of placing both languages over against each other, with their Tenses, Numbers and Persons so distinctly answering the one to the other (as it were face to face in a Looking-glass) will most exactly perfect them in their Verbs.

The *Construing* and *Parsing* of the Examples of the Verbs of the *First Conjugation*.

Ex. 266. *Ipsum jam trano solus sine cortice pontum.*

Con. *Jam solus trano* sup. *ego*, I now alone [or by my self,] swim over, [or do swim over], *ipsum pontum*, the sea it self, *sine cortice* without a rinde, [bark, cork, bladder, or any such thing to help to bear me up in the water]. i.e. *I am now my own crafts-master:* Or, *I can do my work without any help or guide.*

Par. *Ipsum* [from *ipse*], Ex. 230. is the acc.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Pontum*, following the verb *trano* by R. 106. of *Prisc. Synt.* Sing.nom. *hic Pontus, ti*, 2.d. m.g. car. plur. 'Tis the proper name of that part of the sea bordering upon the country *Pontus*, but frequently signifying the sea in general. *Trano, tranas, tranavi, tranare, tranandi, tranando, tranandum, tranatum, tranatu, tranans, tranaturus*, to swim-over. *Trano*, by the sign *do* before it in the Engl. is the Indicative Mood, and present tense. It is the sing. numb. and first person, agrees with its nom. case sup. *Ego*, by R. 1. Conc. 1. It is thus formed thorough its persons in both numbers; *Sing.* n, [1. pers.] *Ego trano*, I swim over, or do swim over. [2. pers.] *Tu tranas*, thou swimest-over, or dost swim over. [3. pers. *ille tranat* he swimeth-over, or doth swim over. *Plur.* [1.p.] *nos tranamus*, we swim-over, or do swim-over. [2.p.] *Vos tranatis*, you swim over, or ye do swim-over. [3.p.] *illi tranant*, they swim over, or do swim-over. Or, more currently, without the Persons or Englishes, Sing. *trano, tranas, tranat.* Plur. *tranamus, tranatis, tranant.* And then they may form it downward thorough the Tenses; Pres.t. *Trano.* Imperf. *Tranabam.* Preterp. *Tranavi.* Pluperf. *Tranaveram.* Fut. *Tranabo.* And so in the other Moods, as the time will permit, or the Master shall see cause, till they be thoroughly perfect in the forming of their verbs. *Trano* is a verb *Neuter*, (because it cannot take *r* to make it a Passive: for you cannot properly say in the English, *I am swum over*). It is a verb *Compound* of the preposition *trans*, over, and the verb Neuter, *No, nas, navi, nare, --natum*, &c. to swim, *Trano* is set for *transno*

euphoniæ

euphoniæ gratiâ; i.e. for better sounds sake; for *trano* sounds better to the ear than *transno*. *Jam* an adv. *Solus*, [Ex. 114.] is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. sup. *Ego*, Ex. 226. *Cortice*, [from *cortex*, *ticis*, 3 d. c.2. gen.] is the abl. s. govern'd of the prep. *Sine*, serving to the ablative case.

† We shall now shorten our course in parsing the Verbs, and by degrees wholly leave the forming of them to the Master's demanding it from the Scholar in the manner before described, and as he shall think fit to require it.

Ex. 267. *Cœno puram aquam turbus.*

Con. *Turbas* sup. *tu*, thou troubleſt [or doſt trouble; or you trouble or do trouble], *puram aquam* the pure [or clean] water, *cœno* with mud. *Appliable when one mixeth any thing that is clean, or wholsome, with that which is unclean, or unwholsome*; or such like.

Par. *Cœno* [Ex. 48.] is the abl. s. by the sign *with* before it in the Engl. sing. *Puram* [from *Purus*, *ra*, *rum*; *ri-or*, *-us*; *rissimus*], Adj. *B.* is acc. s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Aquam*. Sing. nom. *hæc Aqua*, *aquæ*, 1. d. f.g. *Aquam* is acc. s. by Rule 106. following the verb *Turbas*; which is the Indicative Mood, præs. t. s. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*, by R. 1. Conc. 2. It is a verb act. 1. conjug. because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*. *Turbo*, *bas*, *bavi*, *bare*, *bandi*, *bando*, *bandum*, *batum*, *batu*, *bans*, *baturus*, to trouble. By putting *r* to it, it becomes a Passive, as *turbor*, to be troubled. It is thus formed in its persons, *Turbo*, *turbas*, *turbat*, &c. and thus in its Tenses, *Turbas*, *turbabas*, *turbavisti*, *turbaveras*, *turbabis*; Imper. m. *turba*, *turbato*, &c.

Ex. 268. *Cùm cessat Boreas.*

Con. *Cum Boreas cessat*, when the North-wind ceaseth [or doth cease, or gives over, or leaves], sup. *flare*, to blow. i.e. *We will stay till there be a seasonable time to put to sea*, viz. *when the boisterous North-wind hath done blowing*. Or, *We will expect a fit opportunity for the enterprizing or undertaking any business.*

Par. *Cùm*, a conjunct. *Boreas, rea*, N.s. pr. 1.d. m.g. like *Æneas*, Ex. 36. car. plur. because it is the name of a *Wind*. 'Tis the nom. sing. before *Cessat*, and it is Ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Boreas* by R. 1. Conc. 1. It is a verb *Neuter* of the 1. conjugat. because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*, and cannot take *r* to make it a Passive. *Cesso, sas, savi, sare, sandi, do, dum, satum, tu, sans saturus* to cease. It is thus formed in the *Persons*, *Cesso, sas, sat*. pl. *samus, satis, sant*; and thus in the tenses; *Cessat, cessabat, cessavit*, &c.

Ex. 269. *In alieno foro litigamus*.

Con. *Litigamus* sup. *nos*, we brawl or contend, [or squabble; or we do brawl or do squabble], *in alieno foro*, in another man's court [or jurisdiction]. i.e. *We are busie bodies, medling with other men's matters*.

Par. *Alieno* [from *Alienus, na, num*; *ni-or, us*; *ni-ssimus*]. is the abl.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Foro*, which is the abl.s. govern'd of the prepos. *in*; from *Forum, fori*, 2.d. n.g. plur.nom. acc. voc. *fora*; caret, gen. dat. and abl. plural, see *Mulsum*, Ex. 148. *Litigamus* is indic.m. pres.t. pl.n. 1 p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos*, [from *Ego*, Ex. 226.] by R. 1. Conc. 1. It is a verb neut. 1. conjug. &c. *Lito, gas, gavi, gare, gatum*, &c. It is formed in the persons, *Litigo, gas gat*, pl *ganus*, &c. In the tenses, *Litigamus, litigabamus*, &c.

Ex. 270. *Aquam è pumice postulatis*.

Con. *Postulatis* sup. *vos*, ye [or you] require, [or desire, or do require or do desire], *aquam* water, *è pumice* from a punice-stone. i.e. *You desire impossibilities*.

Par. *Aquam* (from *aqua*, Ex. 267.) is acc. s. by R. 106. follows the verb *Postulatis*, which is ind. pres.t. pl.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. *Vos*, (Ex. 226.) by R. 1. Conc. 1. *Postulo* is a Verb Act. because it signifies to do, and ends in *o*, and may take *r* to make it a *Passive*; as, *Postulor. Postulo, las, lavi, lare, latum*, &c. It is formed, &c.

Ex. 271. *Honores mutant mores*.

Con. *Honores* honours, *mutant* change [or do change, or alter], *mores* sup. *hominum*, the manners [carriage, or behaviour] of men [or mens carriage, or behaviour], i.e.

i e. *Honours or Preferments usually make men proud, and to forget both themselves and their former friends.*

Par. *Honores* is nom.pl. before the verb *Mutant*, by R.1. Conc.1. Sing.nom. *hic honor, noris,* like *Amor. Mutant* is ind.m. pref.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *honores.* 'Tis a Verb Act. because it signifies to do, ends in *o*, and may take *r* to make it a passive; as, *mutor* to be changed. *Muto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, &c.* It is formed, &c. *Mores* (from *Mos*, Ex.87.) is acc. pl. follows the verb *mutant*, by Rule 106.

Trustie and wellbeloued wee greete
ye well Whereas wee are credible in-
formed by the relacon and testimonies
of seuerall persons of qualitie, of the
abundant learning and vertuous qua-
lities that are in Marmaduke Emmer-
stone, batchelour in Diuinitie of
Christ church in the Vniuersitie of
Cambridge, is well approued of both
for learninge and manners, who hath
for manie yeares together continued
there, without any manner of preferr-
ment or other incouragement
Wee therefore in Consideracon of ye
premises doe require and command
ye, at ye next election, to make choice
of the said Marmaduke.

H. Jus: Sc.

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Active in the Second Conjugation in each Mood and Tense.

The Indicative Mood.

Number.	Singular.			Plural.		
Person.	1.	2.	3:	1.	2.	3.
Tense.						
Præs.	eo	es	et	emus	etis	eunt.
Imperf.	ebam	ebas	ebat	ebámus	ebatis	ebant.
Perfect.	ui	uisti	uit	uimus	uistis	uerunt, re.
Pluperf.	ueram.	ueras	uerat	uerâmus	uerátis	uerant.
Future.	ebo	ebis	ebit	ebimus	ebitis	ebunt.

Imperative Mood.

Præs.	earet.	e / eto	eat / eto	eamus.	ete / etote	eant / ento

Optative, Potential, Subjunctive.

Præs.	eam	eas	eat	eamus	eatis	eant
Imperf.	erem	eres	eret	eremus	eretis	erent
Perfect.	uerim	ueris	uerit	uerimus	ueritis	uerint
Pluperf.	uissem	uisses	uisset	uissemus	uissetis	uissent
Future.	uero.	ueris	uerit	uerîmus	ueritis	uerint

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. / Imperf.	ere	Gerunds	endi, endo. endum.
Præter. / Plup.	uisse	Sup. tum, su.	
Future.	turum esse.	Partic. præs. t. ens:	

Partic. future in rus; turus.

Indicative Mood.

Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Præs. tens.					
I teach, or do teach.	Thou teachest, or dost teach.	He teacheth or doth teach.	We teach, or do teach.	Ye teach, or do teach.	They teach or do teach.
Imperf.					
I taught, or did teach.	Thou taughtest, or didst teach.	He taught, or did teach	We taught, or did teach.	Ye taught or did teach.	They taught or did teach.
Præterper.					
I have taught.	Thou hast taught.	He hath taught.	We have taught.	Ye have taught.	They have taught.
Pluperf.					
I had taught.	Thou hadst taught.	He had taught.	We had taught.	Ye had taught.	They had taught.
Future.					
I shall or will teach.	Thou shalt or wilt teach.	He shall or will teach.	We shall or will teach.	Ye shall, or will teach.	They shall or will teach.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. Person 1. Caret.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
	Teach thou or do thou teach.	Teach he, or let him teach.	Teach we, or let us teach.	Teach ye.	Teach they or let them teach.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
When I teach or do teach.	When thou teachest or dost teach.	When he teacheth, or doth teach.	When we teach or do teach.	When ye teach or do teach.	When they teach, or do teach.
Imperf.					
When I taught, or did teach.	When thou taughtest or didst teach.	When he taught or did teach.	When we taught, or did teach.	When ye taught, or did teach.	When they taught or did teach.
Perfect.					
when I've taught.	When thou hast taught.	When he hath taught	When we have taught.	When ye have taught.	When they have taught.
Pluperf.					
When I had taught	When thou hadst taught.	When he had taught.	When we had taught.	When ye had taught.	When they had taught.
Fut.					
When I shall or will teach.	When thou shalt or wilt teach.	When he shall or will teach.	When we shall or will teach.	When ye shall, or will teach.	When they shall or will

Conjugatio 2.

Modus Indicativus.

Præſ. tenſ. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Doceo	*Tu*	*Ille*	*Nos*	*Vos*	*Illi*
Imperfect.	*doces*	*docet.*	*docemus.*	*docetis.*	*docent.*
Docebam	*docebas*	*docebat.*	*docebamus.*	*docebatis.*	*docebant.*
Preterper.					
Docui					*docuerunt,*
Pluperf.	*docuiſti*	*docuit.*	*docuimus.*	*docuiſtis.*	vel
					docuere.
Docueram	*docueras*	*docuerat.*	*docueramus.*	*D c eratis*	*docuerant.*
Future.					
Docebo	*docebis.*	*docebit.*	*docebimus.*	*docebitis.*	*docebunt.*

Imperativus.

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Caret.	*Do* { *ce.* / *ceto.*	*do* { *ceat.* / *ceto.*	*Doceamus.*	*doc* { *te.* / *tote.*	*do* { *ceant.* / *cento.*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præſ. tenſ. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Cùm Doceam	*Cum*	*Cùm*	*Cùm*	*Cùm*	*Cùm*
Imperf.	*doceas.*	*doceat.*	*Doceamus.*	*doceatis.*	*doceant.*
Docerem.	*doceres.*	*doceret.*	*doceremus.*	*doceretis.*	*docerent.*
Perfect.					
Docuerim.	*docueris.*	*docuerit.*	*Docuerimus*	*docueritis.*	*docuerint.*
Pluperf.					
Docuiſſem.	*docuiſſes.*	*docuiſſet.*	*Docuiſſe-mus.*	*docuiſets.*	*docuiſſent.*
Future.					
Docuero.	*docueris.*	*docuerit.*	*Docuerimus*	*docuerimus.*	*docuerint.*

The

The Optative Mood.

Præs. t. Sing. *Utinam doceam*, God grant, or I pray God I teach: *utinam doceas*, God grant, or I pray God thou teacheſt or doſt teach, &c.

Imperf. t. *Utinam docerem*, VVould God I taught, or did teach, &c.

Præterperfect. tenſ. *Utinam docuerim*, I pray God I have taught, &c..

Præterplup. tenſ, *Utinam docuiſſem*, VVould God I had taught, &c.

Future t. *Utinam docuero*, God grant I ſhall or will teach hereafter, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præſ. t. ſing. *Doceam*, I may or can teach. *Doceas*, thou maiſt or canſt teach, &c.

Imperf. t. *Docerem*, I might, would, ſhould, ought, or could teach. *Doceres* thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, ſhouldeſt, oughteſt or couldeſt teach, &c.

Preterperf. t. *Docuerim*, I might, would, ſhould, ought or could have taught. *Docueris*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt have taught, &c.

Præterplup. t. *Docuiſſem*, I might, would, ſhould —— had taught, &c.

Future t. *Docuero*, I may or can teach hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſent and *Præter-imperfect* tenſe. } *Docere* to teach.

Præterperfect and *Præterpluperf.* tenſe. } *Docuiſſe*, to have or had taught.

Future t. *Doctturum eſſe*, to teach hereafter.

Gerunds. { *Docendi*, of teaching. *Docendo*, in teaching. *Docendum*, to teach.

The Firſt Supine; *Doctum*, to teach.

The Later Supine; *Doctu*, to be taught.

Parti-

Participle of the present tenses; *Docens*, teaching.

Participle of the Future in *Rus*; *Doctnrus*, to teach, or about to teach.

The Construing *and* Parsing *of the Examples of the* Second Conjugation *of the* Active Voice.

Exam. 272. *Lucernam adhibebam meridie.*

Con. *Adhibebam* sup. *ego*, I brought [or did bring], *lucernam*, a candle [or light], *meridie* in the noon-day, [or at noon-tide]. That is, *I did that which was superfluous*, or *needless*.

Par. *Lucerna, na*, 1.d. f.g. *Lucernam* is acc. sing. by R. 106. follows the verb *Adhibebam*, which is Indic. mood. Præterimperf.t. s.n. 1.p. by R.1. Conc.1. agreeing with its nom. sup. *Ego*. Ex.226. 'Tis a Verb Active of the second conjug. because it signifies to *do*, ends in *o*, may take *r* to make it a Passive, and hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, as *adhibére, adhibéris*. It is thus declined, *Adhibeo, bes, bui, bére, bendi, do, dum, bitum, tu, bens, bituru*s. It is a Verb compound of *ad* and *habeo, bes, bui, bére, bitum*, to have. It is formed in the *persons* like *Docebam*; *Adhibebam, bas, bat*. Plur. *Adhibebamus, batis, bant*. Down along the *tensis* it is thus formed; *Adhibeo, adhibebam, adhibui, adhibueram, adhibe, bo*, in the other Moods. *Meridie*, by the sign *In* before the English is the Abl.s. from *Meridies, diei*, 5.d. m.g. *Meridies, Euphonia gratiâ*, is used for *Medidies* from *Medius, a, um*, the middle, and *Dies* a day.

†. We have hinted of the way of forming the Verb in the several Examples in *Adhibeo* and other Verbs before. We shall henceforth in parsing, wholly omit it for brevities sake, and leave it to the Master's care.

Ex. 273. *Asinum literas docuisti.*

Explic. A braying ass, as soon as he,
A Doctor in the arts will be.

Con. *Docuisti* sup. *tu asinum literas*, Thou hast taught, [or you have taught] an ass letters, [*i.e.* learning].

Par. *Docuisti* is the *preterperf.*t. sing n. 2.perf. by Rul.1. Conc.1. agreeing with its nom. sup. *Tu*. Ex.226. It is a Verb Act. 2.conjug. because, &c. as in *Adhibeo*. *Doceo, ces, cui, cére, cendi, do, dum, doctum, tu, cens, doctu*rus, to teach. *Asinum* is the acc.s. follows the Verb *docuisti*, by Rul.106.

sing.

sing. nom. *hic asinus, ni,* 2.d. m.g. Voc. *asine,* like *Dominus. Literas* is the acc.pl. follows the verb *docuisti,* by Rul. 144. of the *Epheb.* not yet learned. *Literas* when it signifies *learning, knowledg;* or *a letter missive;* wants the singular number, and is declined only in the plural. Sing. car. plur. nom. *hæ literæ, rarum,* like *Musæ.* But *litera, ræ,* in the sing. num. signifies any single letter of the *Alphabet.*

Ex. 274. *Priùs olim letho flagitium timûerat.*

Con. Sup. *ille olim timuerat flagitium,* he had in-time-past feared a great-crime, *priùs letho* before [or more than] death.

Par. *Priùs,* an adverb of the compar. degree, from the prep. *Præ* before, or the adverb *Pridem* late, long ago. The superl. is *Primùm,* or *Primò,* an adverb, first and foremost. *Olim* in-time-past, or heretofore an adverb. *Timuerat* is indic.m. pret.plup.t. s.n. 3.p. by R.1. Conc.1. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ille,* Ex.229. It is a *Verb neuter* because it cannot be made a passive by taking *r* to it; of the 2.conjug. like *doceo,* only it wants the Supines, and Future in *rus* (as do all Verbs that want the Supines; the future in *rus* being formed of the later supine by putting *rus* to it); and it is thus declined; *Timeo, mes, mui, mere, mendi, do, dum, supinis* caret, *timens. Letho* is the abl.s. govern'd of the adverb *Priùs,* by R.127. of the *Epheb.* not yet learned. Sing. nom. *hoc lethum thi,* 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum;* only it wants the plural number. *Flagitium, tij,* like *Regnum,* 2.d. n.g. 'Tis the acc.s. follows the verb *timuerat,* by R.106. *Epheb.*

Ex. 275. *Sine ope divinâ nihil valebimus.*

Con. *Valebimus* sup. *nos nihil,* we shall prevail nothing, [or we shall be able to do nothing], *sine ope divinâ* without [or but by the divine help], or without, or but-by the help of God].

Par. *Ope* is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *Sine,* causing the word following it to be put in the abl.case. *Ope* is a noun *Triptot, i.e.* of three cases in the sing.num. Sing.nom. caret. Gen. *Opis.* Dat. car. Acc. *Opem.* Voc. car. Abl. *Ope.* But *Opes* signifying *riches,* wants the sing. num. &c. and is declined like the plur. num. of *Canis;* Plur. nom. *Opes.* Gen. *Opum.* Dat, *opibus.* &c. *Divinâ,* is abl.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Ope. Divinus, na, num,* Adject. *B. Nihil,* a noun subst. of the neuter gend. undeclined; sing. *hoc nihil*

per

per omnes casus. It is the acc.s. by R.106. of the *Epheb.* following the verb *valebimus.* which is indic.m. fut.t. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with his nom. sup. *Nos*, the nom. plur. of *Ego*, Ex.226. It is a *Verb Neuter* of the second conjug. because it cannot be made a Passive by taking *r* to it, &c. It is thus declined, *Valeo, les, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens, litúrus*, to prevail, to be able; also to be in health.

Ex. 276. *Ora & Labóra.*

Con. *Ora* pray, *et* and also, *labora* labour. *We must pray and work too, if we expect God's blessing.*

Par. *Labora* is imper.m. by R.3. of the Moods, pres.t. s.n. 2.p. coupled by the conjunct. *et* to *ora*, which is imp.m. pres. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu.* They are both Verbs Active of the first conjug. like *Amo*; *Oro, ravi, rare, ratum*; and, *Labóro, rávi, rare, ratum.*

Ex. 277. *Cælum terræ ne miscete.*

Con. *Ne miscete* mingle not, *cælum* heaven, *terræ* to [*i.e.* with] the earth. i.e. *Do not trouble, or confound affairs.*

Par. *Cælum, li*, like *Regnum*; 2.d. n.g. but in the plur. num. it is o the masc. gend. like *dominus*; plur. nom. *hi cæli, lorum, cælis*, acc. *cælos*, &c. It is the acc.s. by R.106. *Epheb.* following the verb *Miscete*, which is Imper.m. (by R.3. of the Moods), plur. num. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Vos*, the nom. pl. of *Tu*, Ex.226. *Miscete* is a Verb Active of the 2. conjug. because, &c. *Misceo, sces, scui, scere, scendi, do, dum, mistum, stu, scens, sturus.* To mingle, or mix. *Terra, ræ*, 1.d.f.g. *Terræ* is the dat.s. by the sign *to*; yet doth *misceo* most usually cause the word following to be put in the ablative case, as it hath after it properly the sign *with* before it in the English. So that *miscete* here may seem to be put for the compound *immiscete.*

Ex. 278. *Impia sub dulci melle venena latent.*

Explic. *Sweet hony deadly poison oft conceals:*
Sorrow and shame on us through pleasure steals

Con. *Impia venena* wicked [miscievous, deadly] poisons, [for poison], *latent* lie [or do lie] hid, *sub dulci melle* under sweet hony.

Par. *Impius, a, um.* [*magis, maximè impius*, see Ex.196]. Adject. B. *Impia* is nom. pl. n.g. agrees with its substantive *Venena,*

Venena, which is nom.pl. from *venenum, ni*, 2.d: n.g. like *Regnum*, and comes before *Latent*, which is indic.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *venena*, by R.1. C.1. It is a *Verb Neuter* of the 2.conjugat. because it cannot take *r* to make it a passive, &c. *Lateo, tes, tui, tere, tendi, titum, tu, tens, titurus*, to lie hid. *Dulci* (from *Dulcis*, Ex. 140.) is the Abl.s. n.g. agrees with its substant. *Melle*, which is the abl.s. n.g. (from *Mel*, Ex.64.) govern'd of the prep. *Sub*, causing the word following it to be put in the Ablative case.

Ex. 279. *Marceret sine adversario virtus.*

Explic. *Camomile when trod perfumes the air;*
Vertue oppos'd displays her self most fair.

Con. *Virtus marceret* Vertue would wither, *sine adversario* without an adversary.

Par. *Marceret* is the potent.m. pr.imp.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Virtus*, Ex.49. It is a *Verb Neuter*, because it cannot take *r* to make it a passive. It is of the 2. conjugat. because, &c. and thus declined; *Marceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi*, caret. sup. *marcens* to wither. † VVhere note that *All verbs neuter that make the Præterperfect tense in* üi, *do want the Supines*; excepting these following.

Hæc, oleo, doleo, placeo, sileo, taceoque.
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateoque.
Et valeo, caleo, gaudent retinere supina.

Adversario is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *Sine*. Sing. nom. *hic Adversarius, rij*; voc. *rie*. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*.

Ex. 280. *Aliorum medicus ulceribus ipse scatere non debueris.*

Explic. *Physitian, heal thy self. First let us mend*
Our own faults, and then others reprehend.

Con. Sup. *tu* thou, *medicus aliorum* being a physitian of other men, *non debueris ipse*, oughtest not thy self, *scatere ulceribus* to be-full-of [or to abound in or with] ulcers [or sores].

Par. *Aliorum* (from *Alius*, Ex.115.) is the gen.pl. m.g. put substantively in the masc.gend. *Hominum* from *homo* being understood, by Conc.2. R.2. *Medicus, ci*. 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. It is the nom.s. governed of the pron. *Tu*, by *Apposition*, R.32. Epheb. *Ulceribus*, (from *Ulcus, ceris*, 3.d. n.g. like *Tempus*, Ex.69. only retaining *e* in all the cases)

is

is the Abl.pl. by the sign *with* before it in the English, see R.94. Eph. p. 147. *Ipse* (Ex. 230) is the nom. s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *tu*. *Scatere* is the infin m. pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the English, see R. 13. *Epheb.* It is a *Verb Neuter* of the 2.conjug. because, &c. *Scateo, tes, tui; tere, tendi*, car. *sup.* (by the Rul. Ex. 279.) *scatens*; to flow; also to be full of. *Debueris* is the potent.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom.c. sup. *tu*. It is a Verb Act. 2.conjug. because, &c. *Debeo, bes, bui, bere, bendi; bitum, tu, bens, bitúr us*; to owe.

Ex. 281. *Felix fuisset, si necessitati paruisset.*

Explic. *If he could have stoop'd unto Necessity,*
He had been crown'd with all Felicity.

Or,

The high way to felicity,
Is to stoop unto necessity.

Con. *Felix fuisset* sup. *ille*, he had been happy, *si paruisset necessitati*, if he had obeyed [or yielded to] necessity.

Par. *Felix* [Ex. 154.] is nom. sing. agrees with *Ille* [Ex. 229.] which is nom.s.masc.g put subst. *homo* being understood, coming before the Verb *Fuisset*, not yet learned. *Si* a conjunction. *Necessitati* is the Dat.sing. by R.112. *Epheb.* governed of the Verb *Paruisset*. Sing. nom. *hæc Necessitas, tatis* [like *Veritas*, Ex. 69.] *Paruisset*, [because it hath before it the conjunct. *Si*), is the subjunct.m. præt.plup.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. sup. *Ille*. It is a *Verb Neuter*, because, &c. *Pareo, res, rui, rêre, rendi, paritum, tu, rens, ritúrus*, to obey.

Ex. 282. *Amici si simus, admonuerimus nos invicem.*

Con. *Si simus* sup. *nos amici*, if we are friends, *admonuerimus nos invicem*, we shall warn [or admonish] one another.

Par. *Amicus, ci*, 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*. *Amici* is the nom.pl. follows the Verb *Simus* (not yet learned) by Rule 107. *Epheb. Admonuerimus* is the subjunct. mood, because it hath the conjunct. *si* before it. It is the Fut.t. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos* from *Ego*, Ex.226. *Admoneo, nes, nui, nere, nitum, tu, nens, nitúrus*, to admonish. It is a Verb Act. of the 2. conjug. because, &c. It is compoun-

ded of *ad*, and *Moneo, nes nui, nere, nitum*, to warn. *Nos* from *Ego*, is the Acc. pl. follows the verb *Admonuerimus*. *Invicem* by course, or by turns, an Adverb. *Admonuerimus nos invicem*, VVe shall admonish one another by course or turns, as occasion serves.

Ex. 283. *Regnum occupare, quàm retinere facilius est.*

Con. *Facilius est*, it is a more easie-thing, *occupare regnum* to get a kingdom, *quàm retinere* sup. *illud*, than to retain [or keep] it.

Par. *Regnum, ni*, 2.d. n.g. is the acc. s. by Rul. 106. *Epheb.* follows the Verb *Occupare*, which by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. is the infin.m.act. pres.t. It is a V.Act. 1.conjug. because, &c. *Occupo, pas, pavi, pare, pandi, patum*, to get. *Retinere* is the inf.m. act. pres.t. by the sign *to* before the Engl. The conjunct. *Quàm* couples it to *Occupare*. It is a V.Act. 2.conjug. because,&c. *Retineo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, retentum, tu, retinens, retenturus*; to retain, or keep. It is compounded of *re* and *teneo, nes, nui, nere, tentum*, to hold, or keep. *Facilius* [from *facilis*, Ex.187.] is nom.s. n.g. put subst. the word *thing*, being understood; R.2. Conc. 2. and it follows the impersonal *Est*, not yet learned; Unless you had rather say that *Regnum occupare* by Rule 4. Conc.2. stands instead of the Nom.case before *Est*.

Ex. 284. *Nulli tacuisse nocebit.*

Con. *Nocebit nulli*, it will hurt no body [or no-man] *tacuisse* to have-held-his-peace [or to have been silent]: Or else *Tacuisse* to have held his peace, *nocebit nemini* will hurt no-man.

Par. *Nulli* [from *Nullus*, Ex.113.] is dat.s.m.g.put subst. by R.2. Conc.2. *man* being understood. It is govern'd of the Verb *Nocebit*, by R.112. *Prise. Synt.* In the first way of construing it, it is a Verb impersonal, and so not yet learned But in the second way of construing it is a Verb Neuter of the 2. conjugat. &c. and it is the indic.m fut.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with *Tacuisse*, by R.4. conc 1. *Tacuisse* is inf.m. pret.plup.t. before the Verb *Nocebit*; and stands instead of the Nom.case by that rule. They are both of them Verbs Neuter of the 2. conjug. and thus declined. *Taceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi, citum, tu, cens, cituru*s, to hold one's peace; *Noceo, ces, cui, cere, cendi; citum, tu, cens, cituru*s, to hurt; see the Rule in Ex. 279.

The

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Active *in the* Third Conjugation *in each Mood and Tense.*

The Indicative Mood.

Number.	Singular.			Plural.		
Person.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Præs. Tense.	*o*	*is*	*it*	*imus*	*itis*	*unt.*
Imperf.	*ebam*	*ebas*	*ebat*	*ebamus*	*ebatis*	*ebant.*
Perfect.	*i*	*isti*	*it*	*imus*	*istis*	*erunt, ere.*
Pluperf.	*eram.*	*eras*	*erat*	*eramus*	*eratis*	*erant.*
Future.	*am*	*es*	*et*	*emus*	*etis*	*ent.*

Imperative Mood.

Præs.	*caret.*	*e* / *ito*	*at* / *ito*	*amus.*	*ite* / *itote*	*ant* / *unto*

Optative, Potential, Subjunctive.

Præs.	*am*	*as*	*at*	*amus*	*atis*	*ant*
Imperf.	*erem*	*eres*	*erit*	*eremus*	*eretis*	*erent*
Perfect.	*erim*	*eris*	*erit*	*erimus*	*eritis*	*erint*
Pluperf.	*issem*	*isses*	*isset*	*issemus*	*issetis*	*issent*
Future.	*ero.*	*eris*	*erit*	*erimus*	*eritis*	*erint*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. Imperf.	*ere*	Gerunds	*endi, endo. endum.*
Præter. Plup.	*isse*	Sup. *um, u.*	
Future.	*urum esse.*	Partic. præs. t. *ens.*	

Partic. future in *Rus*; *úrus*

Indicative Mood

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
I read, or do read.	Thou readest, or dost read.	He readeth, or doth read.	We read, or do read.	Ye read, or do read.	They read, or do read.
Imperf. I read, or did read.	Thou readest, or didst read.	He read or did read.	We read, or did read.	Ye read, or did read.	They read, or did read.
Perfect. I have read.	Thou hast read.	He hath read.	We have read.	Ye have read.	They have read.
Pluperf. I had read.	Thou hadst read.	He had read.	We had read.	Ye had read.	They had read.
Future. I shall or will read.	Thou shalt or wilt read	He shall or will read.	We shall or will read.	Ye *shall*, or will read.	*They shall*, or will read.

Imperative Mood.

Present. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	Read thou, or do thou read.	Read he, or let him read.	Read we, or let us read.	Read ye.	Read they, or let them read.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
When I read, or do read	When thou readest or dost read.	When he readeth, or doth read.	When we read, or do read.	When ye read, or do read.	When they read, or do read.
Imperf. 1. When I read, or did read.	When thou readest, or didst read.	When he read, or did read.	When we read, or did read.	When ye read, or did read.	When they read, or did read.
Perfect. When I have read	When thou hast read.	When he hath read.	When we have read.	When ye have read	When they have read.
Pluperf. When I had read.	When thou hadst read.	When he had read.	When we had read.	When ye had read.	When they had read.
Future. When I shall or will read.	When thou shalt or wilt read.	When he shall or will read.	When we shall or will read.	When ye shall, or will read.	When they shall, or will read.

Conjugatio 3.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Lego. Imperfect,	*Tu legis*	*Ille legit.*	*Nos legimus.*	*Vos legitis.*	*Illi legunt.*
Legebam. Perfect.	*legebas.*	*legebat.*	*legebamus.*	*legebatis.*	*legebant.*
Legi. Pluperf.	*legisti.*	*legit.*	*Legimus.*	*legistis.*	*legerunt,* vel *legêre.*
Legeram. Future.	*legeras.*	*legerat.*	*Legeramus.*	*legeratis.*	*legerant.*
Legam.	*leges.*	*leget.*	*Legemus.*	*legetis.*	*legent.*

Modus Imperativus.

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Caret.	*Le* { *ge.* / *gito.*	*le* { *gat.* / *gito.*	*Legamus.*	*legi* { *te.* / *tote.*	*le* { *gant.* / *gunto.*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	2.	1.	2.	3.
Cum Legam. Imperf.	*Cum legas.*	*Cum legat.*	*Cum Legamus.*	*Cum legatis.*	*Cum legant.*
Legerem. Perfect.	*legeres.*	*legeret.*	*Legeremus.*	*legeretis.*	*legerent.*
Legerim. Pluperf.	*legeris.*	*legerit.*	*Legerimus.*	*legeritis.*	*legerint.*
Legissem. Future.	*legisses.*	*legisset.*	*Legissemus.*	*legissetis.*	*legissent.*
Legero.	*legeris.*	*legerit.*	*Legerimus.*	*legeritis.*	*legerint.*

The Optative Mood.

Præſ. tenſ, ſing. *Utinam legam*, God grant, or I pray God I read, or do read.

Utinam legas, God grant, or I pray God thou readeſt, or doſt read, &c.

Imperf. t. *Utinam legerem*, Would God I read, or did read, &c.

Præterperf. t. *Utinam legerim*, I pray God I have read, &c.

Preterplup. tenſ. *Utinam legiſſem*, VVould God I had read, &c.

Future t. *Utinam legero*, God grant I ſhall, or will read hereafter.

The Potential Mood.

Præſ. t. ſing. *Legam*, I may or can read, &c,

Imperf. t. *Legerem* I might, would, could, ſhould, or ought read. *Legeres*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, ſhouldeſt, oughteſt, or couldeſt read, &c.

Perfect. t. *Legerim*, I might, would, ſhould —— have read. *Legeris*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt —— have read

Pluperf. t. *Legiſſem*, I might, would, ſhould, ought or could had read, &c.

Fut. t. *Legero* I may or can read hereafter, &c,

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſen. tenſe, & Præterimp. t. } *Legere*, to read.

Preterperf. tenſe & Præterplup. tenſ. } *Legiſſe*, to have or had read.

Future tenſe, *Lectúrum eſſe*, to read hereafter.

Gerunds, { *Legendi*, of reading. *Legendo* in reading. *Legendum* to read.

The Firſt Supine; *Lectum* to read:

The Later Supine; *Lectu* to be read.

Participle of the preſent; *Legens*, reading.

Participle of the Future in *Rus*; *Lecturus* to read, or about to read.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Third Conjugation Active.

Ex. 285. *Ranarum more bibis.*

Con. *Bibis* sup. *tu*, thou drinkest [or dost drink] *more ranarum* after the manner of froggs, [or like frogs]. Otherwise, *He drinks like a fish*; spoken of a toss-pot, or great drinker.

Par. *Ranarum* is the gen. pl. because, &c. from *Rana, næ*, 1.d.f.g. *More* [see Ex.87.] is the abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *pro*, understood. *Bibis* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.person, agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*. It is a *Verb Neuter*, of the third conjug. because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, &c. *Bibo, bis, bibi, bere, bendi, bibitum, tu, bens, biturus*, to drink.

Ex. 286. *Amor omnia vincit.*

Con. *Amor vincit omnia*, Love overcometh [or doth overcome] all things.

Par. *Amor* [Ex.15.] is nom.s. before the verb *Vincit*, which is indic.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Amor*. *Omnia* [Ex. 139.] is acc.pl. n.g. put subst. by R.2. Conc. 2. *things* understood; and follows the verb *Vincit*, by R.106. *Prisc. Synt. Vincit* is a *Verb Act.* 3 *conjug.* because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, &c. *Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, cendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vincens, victurus*, to overcome, or vanquish.

Ex. 287. *Iterum ad eundem lapidem offenditis.*

Con. *Offenditis* sup. *vos iterum*, you stumble again, *ad eundem lapidem* at the same stone. i.e. *You commit the same fault again.*

Par. *Iterum* adv. *Eundem* [Ex. 252.] is the acc.s. m.g. agrees with its subst, *Lapidem*, governed of the prep. *Ad*. Sing. nom. *hic Lapis, pidis*; 3.d. m.g. *Offenditis* is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Vos*, the nom. pl. of *Tu*. *Offenditis* is a V.Act. of the 3.conjug. because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, &c. *Offendo, dis, di, dere, dendi, offensum, su, dens, surus*; to offend. Comp. of *ob*, and *fendo*, grown out of use.

Ex. 288. *Emunxeramus argento senes.*

Con. *Emunxeramus* sup. *nos*, we had wiped, *senes* the old-men, *argento* of their silver [or money].

Par. *Emunxeramus* is ind.m, præt.plup.t. pl,n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos* from *Ego*. It is a V.Act. third conjug. because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, &c. *Emungo, gis, emunxi, emungere, emungendi, do, dum, emunctum, tu, emungens, emuncturus*; to wipe. It is compounded of the preposition *E*, & *Mungo, gis, munxi, gere, munctum*; to wipe the nose clean.

Ex. 289. *Venenum pro antidoto porrigunt Syrenes.*

Con. *Syrenes*, Syrens [or Mearmaids] *porrigunt venenum* hold out [or offer] poison. *pro antidoto* for [or instead of] a preservative [or counter-poison].

Explic. *Pleasure comes smiling to us, but goes off*
In frowns, if not in blows, in jeers and scoffs.

Par. *Venenum, ni*, 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. It is the acc.s. by R.106. *Pris. Synt.* follows the verb *Porrigunt*, which is indic.m, præs t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Syrenes*; sing.nom. *hac Syren, rénis*, 3.d. f.g. like *Magnes*, Ex. 15. only it keeps *n* in all cases. *Porrigunt* is a Verb Act. 3. conjugat. because it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*, &c. *Porrigo, rigis, rexi, rigere, rigendi, do, dum, rectum, tu, rigens, recturus*; to stretch, also to offer. It is comp of the adv. *Porro*, moreover, and the verb *Rego, gis, rexi, regere, gendi, rectum, tu, regens, recturus*, to rule or govern. *Antidoto* [Ex. 38.] is the abl.s. f.g. govern'd of the prep. *Pro*.

Ex. 290. *Trahat sua quemque voluptas*; *Me musæ.*

Con. *Sua voluptas trahat* let his own pleasure draw, *quemque* every man; *Musæ* the Muses, *me* sup. *trahunt* draw [or do draw] me. i.e. *Let every man follow what delight he pleaseth, I am for my book* [*or for learning*].

Par. *Trahat* is a V. Act. 3. conjug. because, &c. *Traho his, traxi, trahere, hendi, do, dum, tractum, tu, trahens, tracturus*, to draw. *Trahat*, by the sign *let* before it in the English is the imperative mood; sing.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Voluptas, tatis*, 3.d. f.g. like *Calamitas*, Ex. 114. *Sua* (from *Suus*, Ex.239.) is nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *voluptas*. *Quemque* [from *Quisque*, Ex.256.] is acc. s. m.g. put subst. R.2. Conc.2. and follows the V. *trahat*. *Me*, [from *Ego*] is acc. s.

acc.s. follows the Verb sup. *Trabunt*, which is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Musæ*, Ex.1. *Trabo, bis*, &c. as before.

Ex. 291. *Utinam quod adest, boni consulam.*

Con. *Utinam* I pray God, [or God grant], *boni consulam* sup. *ego*, that I may take in good part, sup. *illud quod adest*, that which is present [or that which I have or befalls me].

Par. *Utinam*, an Adverb of wishing. *Quod* [from *Qui*, Ex. 233.] is the nom.s. n.g. by R.1. Conc.1. agreeing with its Antecedent *Illud*, and comes before the verb *Adest*, not yet learned. *Illud* is acc.s. n.g. put subst. and follows the verb *Consulam*, which is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. It is (by the conjunct. *Utinam* before it) the Opt.m.pres.t. s.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ego*. *Consulo, lis, lui, lere, lendi, do, dum, sultum, tu, sulens, sulturus*; to advise, or counsel. *Boni* [from *Bonus, na, num*,] is gen.s. n.g. put subst. govern'd of the verb *Consulam*, by R. 110. *Eph.* p. 194.

Ex. 292. *In mene acerbitatis iræque virus ita evomeres?*

Con. *Itdne* sup. *tu evomeres*, shouldest thou so vomit-out [or cast-out], *Virus* the poison, *acerbitatis iræque* of bitterness [or tartness] and anger, *in* [or *apud*] *me*, against me?

Par. *Me* [from *Ego*] the acc.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*, or *Apud*, signifying *into* or *against*. *Nè* an adverb, sometimes of *denying*, &c. sometimes (as here) of *questioning*, and then it is joined to the end of some other word, as here in *méne*. *Acerbitas, tatis*, 3.d. f.g. like *Calamitas*, Ex.114. *Acerbitatis* is the gen.s. because, &c. *Ira, ræ*, 1.d. f.g. *Iræ* is the gen.s. the conjunct. *Que* couples it to *acerbitatis*. *Ita*, adv. *Evomeres* is the potent.m. præt.imp.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom sup. *Tu*. It is a V.Act. 3.conjug. *Evomo, mis, mui, mere, mendi, do, dum, mitum tu, mens, mitúrus*. Compounded of the prep. *e*, and *Vomo, mis, mui, mere, mitum*, to vomit.

Ex. 293. *Utinam siveris suo ipsum vivere modo.*

Con. *Utinam siveris* sup. *tu ipsum*, I pray God thou hast suffered him, *vivere suo modo*, to live after his own manner, [or rule, or pleasure, or as he pleaseth].

Par. *Siveris* is the Opt.m. because it hath *Utinam*, or *I*

pray

pray God before it. It is the præt.perf.t. sing.n. 2.p. agreeing with its nom. sup. *tu*: It is a V.Act. of the 3.conjug. because, &c. *Sino, nis, sivi, sinere, nendi, do, dum, situm, tu, nens, turus*, to suffer. *Suo* [from *Suus*, Ex.239.] is the abl.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Modo*, which is the Abl.s. by R.122. p.250. of the *Epheb.* Sing.nom. *hic Modus, di*, 2.d. m.g like *Dominus*. *Ipsum* [from *ipse*, Ex.230.] is acc.s. m.g. put subst. following the verb *Vivere*, which is infin. mood, pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the English, or the later of two verbs, *siveris* being the former, by R 13. and 14. of the *Prisc. Synt. Vivo, vis, vixi, vivere, vendi, do, dum, victum, tu, vivens, victurus*, to live. A Verb Neuter, 3.conjug.

Ex. 294. *Leoni citiùs ex ore, exsculpsissemus prædam.*

Con. *Citiùs exculpsissemus* sup. *nos*, we might sooner have had wrested [forced, or gotten], *prædam* the prey, *ex ore leoni* out of the lions mouth [or out of the mouth of a lion]. But *verbatim* from the lion out of [his mouth]. *When we speak of a difficult matter.*

Par. *Leoni*, [from *Leo*, Ex.53.] is the dat.s. by R.105. *Prisc. Synt.* governed of *Exculpsissemus*, which is the pot.m. præt plup.t. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos*, from *Ego*. It is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Exculpo, pis, psi, pere, pendi, do, dum, ptum, ptu, pens, pturus*; to engrave; also to wrest from. It is comp. of *Ex* and *Sculpo, pis, psi, pere, ptum*, to carve images in stone. *Ore* (from *os*, Ex.64.] is the Abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *ex*. *Citiùs* is an adv. of the compar. degree from the pos. *Citò*, quickly. Superl. *Citissime*, soonest or by and by. *Prædam* (from *præda, dæ*, 1.d. s.g.) is the acc.s. by R.106. *Prisc. Synt.* following the verb *exsculpsissemus*.

Ex. 295. *Amicum nè infidè sub cultro linquas.*

Con. *Nè linquas* sup. *tu amicum*, thou maist not leave a friend, *infidè* treacherously, *sub cultro* under the knife; [i.e. *in danger.*]

Par. *Amicus, ci*, 2.d. m.g. *Amicum* is acc.s follows the Verb *Linquas*, which is the potent.m.præs.t.s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom.sup. *Tu*. *Linquo* is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Linquo, quis, liqui, linquere, quendi, do, dum*, caret supinis, to leave. *Nè* adv. *Infidè*, adv. *Cultro* (from *culter*, Ex. 10) is the abl.s. governed of the prep. *sub*.

Ex.

Ex. 296. *Sperent agricolæ, etiamsi post malam segetem severint.*

Con. *Agricolæ sperent*, let the husbandmen hope [well], *etiamsi severint* sup. *illi*, although they shall sow, *post malam segetem* after an ill harvest, [or rather, after an ill plowing.]

Explic. *Hope still, this days affairs have illy gone;*
They may speed better 'fore the next days noon.

Par. *Sperent* (by the sign *let* before it, R. 49 *Prisc. Synt.*) is the imper. mood, pres. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *agricolæ* which is the nom. pl. from *Agricola, læ*, 1. d. com. 2. gend. see the R. for the Genders of the 1. d. after Ex. 36. *Sperent* is a *V. neut.* of the 1. conjug. because, &c. *Spero, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*, to hope. *Etiamsi* a conjunct. compound of *Etiam*, also, and *si* if. *Malam* [from *malus*, Ex. 174.] is the acc. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Segetem*, from *Seges, getis*, f. g. 3. d. like *Magnes* [Ex. 15.] which sometimes and most frequently signifies *standing-corn*; sometimes, as here, *ground tilled, and ready to be sowed. Segetem* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Severint*, which [by R. 53. *Prisc. Synt.*] is the subjunct. m. having the conjunc. *Etiamsi* before it, fut. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Illi* [from *Ille*, Ex. 229.] which is the nom. pl. m. g. put subst. *Severint* is declined, *Sero, ris, sevi, serere, rendi, do dum, satum, tu, serens, saturus*, to sow; a V. Act. 3. conjug. because, &c.

Ex. 298. *Alijs ignovisse humanum.*

Con. *Humanum* sup. *est*, it is the part [or duty] of a man, *ignovisse alijs* to have pardoned [or to pardon] others [or other men.

Par. *Alijs* [from *Alius*, Ex. 115.] is the dat. pl. m. g. by R. 112. *Prisc Synt.* govern'd of the verb *Ignovisse*, which is the infin. mood, by R. 13. *Prisc. Synt.* and præterperf. t. by R. 67. from *Ignosco, scis, novi, scere, scendi do, dum, nótum, tu, scens, túrus*, to pardon or forgive. It is a V. Act. 3. conj. because, &c. Compounded of the præp. *In*, and the simple verb, *Nosco, scis, vi, scere, nótum*, to know. VVhere first observe that all the compounds of *Nosco*, do make the supines ending in *nótum*, as *ignosco* doth; except *cognosco* to know, from *con* and *nosco*; and *agnosco* to acknowledg, from *ad* and *nosco*; which two make their supines *cognitum* and *agnitum*. 2. That *Euph. gr. Ignosco* is put for *innosco*;

cognosco

cognosco for *connosco*; and *agnosco* for *adnosco*. 3. That *Ignovisse* is here put for the præs.t. *ignoscere*, as is usual in other verbs. *Humanus, na, num*, [*ni-or-us, ni ssimus*] an Adj. *B. Humanum* is nom.s. n g. put subst. follows the verb *Est* set impersonally by R. 136. *Prisc. Synt.* And yet it may be thus construed, *Ignovisse alijs*, to pardon others, sup. *est* is, *humanum* the part [duty or office] of a man. But then it must be thus parsed; *Est* is a verb personal, ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with the clause *Alijs ignovisse*, answering to the question *Who* or *What* made by *est* in the Engl. by R.4. Conc.1. And then *Humanum* shall also be the nom.s. n.g. having for its substantive the foregoing clause, by Rule 5. concord 2.

Ex. 299. *Quod alijs vitio vertas, in te non admiseris.*

Con. *Non admiseris* sup. *tu illud in te*, thou shalt not admit [or allow, or approve] that thing in thy self, *quod vitio vertas* sup. *tu alijs*, which thou chargest on others as a crime, [or which thou countest a crime in others; or literally, which thou turnest to vice in others].

Par. *Quod* [from the Relative *Qui*, Ex.233.] is the acc.s. n.g. by R.1.conc.3.agreeing with its Antecedent sup. *Illud*, from *Ille*, Ex.299. which is the acc.s. n.g. put subst. and by R.87. *Prisc. Synt.* following the verb *Admiseris*; which being put for *Admittes*, the indic.m. fut.t. s.n. 2.p.] is the subjunct.m. fut.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*. It is a V. Act. 3.conj. because, &c. *Admitto, tis, admisi, admittere, tendi, do, dum, admissum, su, admittens, admissurus*; to admit, or suffer to come in; it is compounded of *Ad* and *Mitto, tis, misi, mittere, tendi, do, dum, missum, su, mittens, missurus*, to send. *Alijs* [from *Alius*, Ex. 115.] is the dat. pl. by the sign *to* before it in the English, *turnest to*. But for the phrase *Vitio vertas*, see R. 143. *Eph. p.* 303. *Vitio* [from *Vitium, tij*, 2.d. n.g.] is the dat.s. upon the same account that *alijs* is; both governed of *vertas* by the foregoing rule of the *Epheb. Vertas* by R.53. *Prisc. Synt.* (being here placed after the Relative *Quod*) is the subjunc.m. pres.t sin. 2.p. agrees with its nom. case sup. *Tu*. *Vertas* is a V. Active, 3 conjug. because, &c. *Verto, tis, ti, tere, tendi, do, dum, sum, su, tens, surus*, to turn. *Te* [from *Tu*] is the acc.s. govern'd of the prep. *In* signifying *into*.

Ex. 300. *Idem semper saxum volvitis.*

Con.

Con. *Volvitis* sup *vos semper*, you always role, *idem saxum* the same stone: i.e. *You labour in vain.* A proverb framed from *Sisyphus*, who for his either effuse pratling to no purpose, or for his great stealing, was by the heathen, feigned to be condemned in hell to be always roling a great stone to the top of a high mountain; whither when it was almost come, it always tumbled down again, and so continually renewed his endless and fruitless labour.

Par. *Idem* [see Ex. 252.] is the acc.s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Saxum, xi,* 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*; and follows the verb *Volvitis*, which is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 2.pers. agrees with it nom. *Vos*, from *Tu*. It is a V.Act. 3.con. bec. &c. *Volvo, vis, vi, vere, vendi, do, dum, volutum, tu, volvens, voluturus*, to role or fold up; also to role or tumble. *Semper*, adverb.

Ex. 301. *Penelopes telam retexis.*

Con. *Retexis* sup. *tu telam Penelopes*, you unweave-and-weave-again, [or thou unweavest, &c.] the web of *Penelope*; i.e. *You do, and undo*; or, *you labour in vain.* A Proverb taken from *Penelope*, who, to beguile her suiters in the twenty years absence of her husband *Ulysses*, told them that she would give them no answer, till she had finished the web which she was about; but to frustrate their expectations, in the night time always she unwove, what she had weaved in the day time.

Par. *Penelope*; gen. *Penelopes*, &c. [see Ex. 35.] is the gen.s. because, &c. *Telam* [Ex.6.] is acc.s. follows the verb *Retexis*, which is ind.m. præs.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*. It is a V.Act. 3.con. because, &c. *Retexo, xis, xui, xere, xendi, do, dum, retextum, tu, retexens, retexturus*, to unweave; also to weave again. It is comp. of *Re*, again (a prep. only used in composition) and *Texo, xis, xui, xere, xum*, to weave.

Ex. 302. *Faber, quas compedes fecit, ipse gestet,*

Con. *Faber ipse gestet compedes*, let the smith himself carry [or wear] the fetters, *quas fecit* sup. *ille*, which he made. *He hath made a rod for his own breech.*

Par. *Faber, bri,* 2.d. m.g like *liber*. It is the nom.s. by R. 1. conc. 1. coming before the verb *Gestet*; which [by R. 49. *Prisc. Synt.*] is the imper.m. præs.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Faber*. It is a verb Active 1.conj. because, &c.

Gesto,

Gesto, stas, stavi, stare, statum, to bear or carry. *Compedes* [see Ex. 109.] is the acc.pl. [by R. 106. *Prisc. Synt.*] following the verb *gestet*. *Quas* [from *Qui*, Ex. 233.] is the acc.pl.f.g. [by R.1. conc.1.] agreeing with its Antecedent *compedes*; and [by R.87. *Prisc. Synt.*] it follows the verb *Fecit*, [for the nom.sup. *ille* comes between it and the verb]. Which is ind.m. præterperf.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *ille*, Ex. 229. *Ille* is nom.s. m.g. put subst. before *Fecit*, which is a verb act. 3.con. because, &c. *Facio, cis, feci, facere, ciendi, ciendo, ciendum, factum, tu, faciens, facturus*, to do, or make. *Ipse, sa, sum*, see Ex. 230. *Ipse* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Faber*.

† Here note, that verbs ending in *io*, make their Gerunds, *iendi, iendo iendum*; as *Facio*.

Ex. 303. *Ignem gladio ne fodiamus.*
Explicat. *Who stabs the flame, sure burns his hand;*
Venture not on an angry man.

Con. *Ne fodiamus*, sup. *nos ignem*, let us not dig thorough [or stab] the fire, *gladio* with a sword.

Par. *Ignem* [from *Ignis*, Ex. 54.] is the acc.s. follows the verb *Fodiamus*, which [by R.49. of *Prisc. Synt.*] is imp.m. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos*, from *Ego*. It is a verb act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Fodio, dis, di, dere, diendi, do, dum, fossum, su, diens, fossurus*, to delve, dig, or thrust into. But the Passive is of the 4.conjug. and declined like *Audior*. *Gladio* by the sign *with* before it in the Engl. is the abl.s. from *Gladius, dij*, 2.d. m.g. Voc. *Gladie*, like *Dominus*. *Ne* adv. see R. 48. Eph. p. 98.

Ex. 304. *Molam qui fugiunt, fugiunt farinam.*

Con. Sup. *Illi* they, *qui fugiunt molam*, who shun [or do shun] the mill, [*i.e.* they who refuse to labour or grin'd at the mill], *fugiunt farinam* shun the meal [or the bread made of it.] *He that will not work, let him not eat.*

Par. *Mola, la*, 1.d. f.g. *Molam* is the acc.s. follows the former verb *Fugiunt*, which is ind.m. præs.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with it nom. *Qui* (by R.1. conc.3.] *Fugio, fugis, fugi, fugere, fugiendi, do dum, fugitum, tu, fugiens, fugiturus*, to fly from, to shun, or avoid; V. Act. 3.conjug. The second *Fugiunt* is in all things parsed like the former; only it agrees

grees with its nom. sup. *Illi*, which is nom. pl. from *Ille*, and is the Antecedent to *Qui*. *Farina, na*, 1.d. f.g. *Farinam* is the acc.s. follows the later *Fugiunt*.

Ex. 305. *Cupis me esse nequam, tamen ero bonæ frugi.*

Con. *Cupis* sup. *tu*, you desire [or do desire; or thou desiest or dost desire], *me esse nequam*, me to be naught [or lewd],[or,that I be naught],[or lewd],*tamen* yet notwithstanding, [or for all that, or but yet] *ero bonæ frugi* I will be honest [or thristy, or of good fruit to my self.]

Par. *Cupis* is ind.m. præs.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu* : It is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Cupio, pis, pivi, pere, piendi, do, dum, pitum, tu, piens, piturus*,to desire : *Me* [from *Ego*] is the acc.s. (by R. 86. *Prisc.Synt.*) before the inf. *esse*, not yet learned. *Nequam* naught or lewd, a Noun Adj. *Aptot*, i.e. not varying its cases, but being the same in all cases and genders, [see Ex.205.] It is the acc.s. f.g. agrees with its substan. *me*. *Tamen* an adv. *Ero* not yet learned. *Bonæ* [from *Bonus*] the dat.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Frugi*, which is a Noun *Tetraptot* ; i.e. having onely *four cases*, and is thus declined, *Fragem* ; Gen. *Frugis* ; Dat. *Frugi* ; Acc. *Frugem* ; Abl. *Fruge*. From *Fruges*, or *Frux*, *frugis*, signifying fruit. *Frugi* is here the Dat.s. by R. 143. *Prisc. Synt.* ; the pron. *Mihi* being understood.

Ex. 306. *Cùm mula pepererit.*

Con. *Cùm mula pepererit*, when the mule shall bring forth [young]. i.e. *Never ; at later Lammas.*

Par. *Cùm* an adv. or conjunct. *Mula* [Ex.32.] is nom.s. before the Verb *Pepererit*, which is subjunct.m. [by R. 53. *Prisc. Synt.*] the fut.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with *mula* : It is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Pario, ris, péperi, parere, pariendi, do, dum, partum, tu, pariens, parturus*, to bring forth children, or young ones.

Ex. 307. *Quatere aliquem foras.*

Con. *Quatere aliquem foras*, to shake [or thrust] one out of-doors.

Par. *Quatere* by the sign *to* before it in the English, [by R.13. *Prisc.Synt*] is the inf.m. præs.t. It is a V.Act. 3.con. because, &c. *Quatio, tis, quassi, quatere, quatiendi, do, dum, quassum, su, quatiens, quassurus*, to shake. *Aliquem* is the acc.s. m.g. put subst. follows the verb *quatere* : It is a pron.

of

of the 2.d. Sing.nom. *Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod,* vel *aliquid*; gen. *alicujus*, &c. like *Quis*, or *Qui*: Only in the feminine singular, and in the neuter plural, it makes *aliqua*, not *aliquæ*.

Ex. 308. *Timidi nunquam statuêre trophæum.*

Con. *Timidi* fearful [timerous men, or cowards], *nunquam statuêre trophæum* have never erected [or set up] a trophee, [or a token, or monument of victory]. *Hares never catch Lions.*

Par. *Timidi* is nom.pl. m.g. put substantively coming before the verb *Statuêre*: Sing.nom. *Timidus, da, dum,* [*dior-us*; *ssimus*]. Adj.B. *Nunquam*, adv. *Statuêre* is ind.m. præt.perf.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *timidi*. It is a V.Act. 3.conjug. because, &c. *Statuo, tuis, tui, tuere, tuendi, do, dum, tutum, tu, tuens, tuturus*, to ordain or stablish; also to erect or set up. *Trophæum, phæi*, 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum*. It is the acc.s. follows the verb *statuere*:

Thi

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Active *in the* Fourth Conjugation *in each Mood and Tense.*

The Indicative Mood.

Number.	Singular.			Plural.		
Person.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	2.
Præs. Tense.	o.	is	it	imus	itis	iunt.
Imperf.	iebam	iebas.	iebat.	iebámus.	iebatu.	iebant.
Perfect.	ivi.	ivisti.	ivit.	ivimus.	ivistis.	iverunt. vere
Pluperf.	iveram.	iveras	iverat.	iveramus	iveratis.	iverant.
Future.	iam.	ies.	iet.	iemus.	ietis.	ient.

Imperative Mood.

Præs.	Caret.	i / ito	iat. / ito.	iamus.	ite. / itote.	iant. / iunto.

Optative, Potential, Subjunctive Moods.

Præs.	iam.	ias.	iat.	iamus.	iatis.	iant.
Imperf.	irem.	ires.	iret.	irémus.	irétis.	irent.
Perfect.	iverim.	iveris.	iverit.	ivermus.	iveritis.	iverint.
Pluperf.	ivissem.	ivisses.	ivisset.	ivissemus	ivissetis.	ivissent.
Future.	ivero.	iveris.	iverit.	iverimus.	iveritis.	iverint.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. / Imperf. } *ire*

Præter. / Plup. } *ivisse*

Future. *iturum esse.*

Gerunds { *iendi, iendo. iendum.*

Supines { *itum. itu.*

Partic. præs. t. *iens.*

Partic. future in *Rus; iturus.*

Indicative Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
I hear, or do hear.	Thou hearest, or dost hear.	He heareth or doth hear.	We hear, or do hear.	Ye hear, or do hear.	They hear, or do hear.
Imperf. I heard, or did hear.	Thou hearedst, or didst hear.	He heard or did hear.	We heard, or did hear.	Ye heard or did hear.	They heard, or did hear.
Perfect. I have heard.	Thou hast heard.	He hath heard.	We have heard.	Ye have heard.	They have heard.
Pluperf. I had heard.	Thou hadst heard.	He had heard.	We had heard.	Ye had heard.	They had heard.
Future. I shall or will hear.	Thou shalt or wilt hear.	He shall or will hear.	We shall or will hear.	Ye *shall or* will hear.	*They shall, or* will hear.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. 1.	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	Hear thou, or do thou hear.	Hear he, or let him hear.	Hear we, or let us hear.	Hear ye.	Hear they, or let them hear.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
When I hear, or do hear.	When thou hearest or dost hear.	When he heareth, or doth hear.	When we hear, or do hear.	When ye hear, or do hear.	When they hear, or do hear.
Imperf. When I heard, or did hear.	When thou heard'st, or didst hear.	When he heard, or did hear.	When we heard, or did hear.	When ye heard, or did hear.	When they heard, or did hear.
Perfect. when I've heard.	When thou hast heard.	When he hath heard.	When we have hear.	When ye have heard.	When they have heard.
Pluperf. When I had heard	When thou hadst heard	When he had heard.	When we had heard.	When ye had heard.	When they had heard.
Future. When I shall or will hear	When thou shalt or wilt hear.	When he shall or will hear.	When we shall or will hear.	When ye shall, or will hear.	When they shall, or will hear.

Conjugatio 4.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Audio Imperf.	*Tu audis*	*Ille audit*	*Nos Audimus.*	*Vos auditis*	*Illi audiunt*
Audiebam perfect.	*audiebas.*	*audiebat.*	*Audiebamus*	*audiebatis*	*audiebant*
Audivi Pluperf.	*audivisti*	*audivit.*	*Audivimus*	*audivistis*	*audiverunt* vel *audivere.*
Audiveram Futurum.	*audiveras.*	*audiverat.*	*Audiveramus*	*audiveratis.*	*audiverant*
Audiam.	*audies*	*audiet*	*Audiemus*	*audietis*	*audient.*

Modus Imperativus.

Person 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	*Aud* { *i* / *ito*	*Aud* { *iat* / *iot*	*Audiamus*	*aud* { *ite* / *iote*	*aud* { *iant* / *iunto*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præs. t. Singul. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Cùm Audiam Imperf.	*Cùm audias*	*Cùm audiat*	*Cùm Audiamus.*	*Cùm audiatis*	*Cùm audiant*
Audirem Perfect.	*audires*	*audiret*	*Audiremus*	*audiretis*	*audirent*
Audiverim Pluperf.	*audiveris*	*audiverit*	*Audiverimus.*	*audiveritis*	*audiverint*
Audivissem Future.	*audivisses.*	*audivisset*	*Audivissemus.*	*audivissetis*	*audivissent.*
Audivero.	*audiveris*	*audiverit*	*Audiverimus.*	*audiveritis.*	*audiverint*

For the Optative Mood.

Præs. t. Sing. *Utinam audiam*, God grant, or I pray God I hear, or do hear. *Utinam audias*, God grant, or I pray God thou heareſt or doſt hear, &c.

Imperf. t. *Utinam audirem*, VVould God I heard or did hear, &c.

Præterperfect. tenſ. *Utinam audiverim*, I pray God I have heard, &c.

Præterplup. tenſ. *Utinam audiviſſem*, VVould God I had heard, &c.

Future t. *Utinam audivero*, God grant I ſhall or will hear hereafter, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præſ. t. ſing. *Audiam*, I may or can hear, &c.

Imperf. t. *Audirem*, I might would, could, ſhould, or ought, to hear. *Audires*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, —— hear, &c.

Perf. t. *Audiverim*, I might, would, ſhould, —— have heard, &c.

Plup. t. *Audiviſſem*, I might, would, ſhould, —— had heard, &c.

Future t. *Audivero*, I may or can hear hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſent and *Prater imperfect* tenſe. } *Audire*, to hear.

Praterperfect and *Praterpluperf.* tenſe. } *Audiviſſe* to have or had heard.

Future t. *Auditurum eſſe*, to hear hereafter.

Gerunds. { *Audiendi*, of hearing. *Audiendo*, in hearing. *Audiendum*, to hear.

The firſt Supine; *Auditum*, to hear.

The Later Supine; *Auditu*, to be heard.

Participle of the præſent tenſe; *Audiens* hearing.

Participle of the Future in *Rus*; *Auditurus* to hear, or about to hear.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Fourth Conjugation *Active.*

Ex. 309. *Endymionis somnum dormivisti.*

Con. *Dormivisti* sup. *tu*, thou hast slept, *somnum Endymionis* the sleep of Endymion. i.e. *Thou hast overslept thy self;* Or, *thou givest thy self up to a continued course of idleness.* A proverb, it is borrowed from one *Endymion* a shepherd, of whom the *Poets* feign, that the *Moon* being in love with him, she cast him into a deep sleep, that she might freely kiss him.

Par. *Endymion, ónis*, N.s. pr. 3.d. m.g. like *Leo*, Ex. 53 *Endymionis*, is gen.s. because, &c. *Somnus, ni*, 2.d. m.g. like *Dom. Somnum* is the acc.s. follows the Verb *Dormivisti*, which is indic.m. præt perf. s.n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu.* It is a *V. Neut.* of the 4. conjug. like *Audio*; because it endeth in *o*, signifies to *do*, hath *i* long before *re*, but cannot take *r*, to make it a *Passive. Dormio, mis, mivi, mire, miendi, do, dum, mitum, ître, miens, mitúrus*, to sleep.

Ex 310. *Turpibus non est serviendum.*

Con. *Non est serviendum* sup. *tibi*, thou mayest not, [thou must not, or oughtest not to] obey [or serve], *turpibus* foul [dishonest, or dishonourable] things [or commands, or desires, or such like].

Par. *Turpibus* is an Adj. of 2. term. like *Tristis* Sin. nom. *hic & hæc Turpis, & hoc turpe.* [*pi-or, us; pi-ssimus*]. *Turpibus* is dat. pl. n.g. put substantively; and by R. 142. *Prisc. Synt.* govern'd of the Gerund *Serviendum* and the verb *Est* set impersonally. *Non*, adv. *Est*, a verb impers. not yet learned. *Serviendum* is the Ger in *dum*, [so in this place made by the foregoing rule], from *Servio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, do, dum, vitum, ître, viens, vitúrus*, to serve or obey; a Verb Act. of the 4. conjug. because it endeth in *o* signifies to do, hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*, and may be made a passive, by putting *r* to it in the Latin, as *Servior*, to be served, or obeyed.

Ex. 311. *Mox scimus melius vate.*

Con. *Mox* by and by, [anon, or e're long], *scimus* sup.

nos, we shall know it [the thing or matter], *melius vate* better [or more certainly] then the prophet [himself]. i.e. *We shall know it exactly.*

Par. *Mox*, adv. *Sciemus* is the ind.m. fut.t. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *nos*. It is a V. Act. 4 conjug. bec. &c. *Scio, scis, scivi, scire, sciendi, do, dum, scitum, tu, sciens, scitúrus*, to know. *Melius*, better, an adverb of the compar. degree. The pos. is *Bene*, well, from *Bonus*, good; the superl. is *Optimè*, best of all. *Vate* is the abl. sing. by *than* in the Engl. after *melius*, by R. 127. *Prisc. Synt.* Sing. nom. *hic & hæc Vates, tis*, 3.d. c.a.g. like *Canis*.

Ex. 312. *Nescis quid serus vesper vehat.*

Explic. *Despair not; Vaunt not; For you cannot tell,*
What good, or ill may sound 'fore Even-song bell.

Con. *Nescis* sup. *tu*, you know not [or thou knowest not, see R. 12. *Prisc. Synt.* *] *quid* what [news, or thing, good or evil], *serus vesper* the late evening, *vehat* may [or doth] carry [or bring with it].

Par. *Nescis* is ind.m. præs.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*. It is a V. Act. 4. conjug. because, &c. *Nescio, scis, scivi*, &c. like *Scio* in the foregoing example; and it is compound. of *Ne*, not, and *Scio* to know. *Quid* [see Ex. 236.] is the acc.s. [by R. 87. *Prisc. Synt.*] following the verb *Vehat*; for the nom. *vesper* or evening comes between *quid*, and *Vehat*; which [by R. 55. *Prisc. Synt.*] is the subjunct. mood; or by the sign *may* the potent.m. præs.t. s.n 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Vesper*. *Vehat* is a V. Act. 3. conj. bec. &c. *Veho, vehis, vexi, vehere, di, do, dum, vectum, tu, vehens, vecturus*, to carry. *Serus, ra, rum*, [*ri or, us; ri-ssimus*], Adj. *B. Serus* is nom.s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *vesper, vesperis*, the evening, 3.d. m.g. car.pl. *Vesper* is nom. sing. before the verb *Vehat*.

Ex 313. *Pecuniæ obediunt omnia.*

Explic. *Money can open gates, and level walls:*
Make cannons dumb; For money, men sell all.

Con. *Omnia* all things, *obediunt* obey [or yield-to] *pecuniæ* money.

Par. *Omnia* [from *Omnis*, Ex. 139.] is nom.pl. n.g. put subst. before the verb *Obediunt*, which is ind m. præs.t. pl.n. 3.p agrees with its nom. *omnia*. It is a V. Act. 4 conj. because, &c. *Obedio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, do, dum, ditum,*

tu

tu, diens, diturus, to obey; comp. of *Ob* and *Audio, dis, divi, dire, ditum*, to hear. *Obedio* and not *Obaudio*, Euphon. gr. *Pecunia, niæ*, 1. d. f. g. *Pecuniæ* is dat. f. by R. 112. *Prisc. Synt.*

Ex. 314. *Princeps in puniendo tardus esse debet, in remunerando velox.*

Con. *Princeps* a prince, *debet esse tardus* ought to be slow, *in puniendo* in punishing [offenders]; sup. *verum* but, *velox* swift, *in remunerando* in rewarding [those that deserve well].

Par. *Princeps, cipis*, 3. d. c. 2. g. like *Lapis*, [see Ex. 51.] is the nom. s. before the verb *Debet*. *Puniendo* is the Ger. in *do*], by Rul. 28. *Prisc. Synt.*] governed of the prep. *In*. *Tardus, da, dum*, [*di-or-us*; *di-ssimus*], is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Princeps*. *Esse* not yet learned. *Debet* [from *Debeo*, Ex. 280.] is the ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3 p. agrees with its nom. *Princeps*. *Remunerando* is Ger. in *do* [like *puniendo*] govern'd of *In*. It is a V. Act. 1. conj. bec. &c. *Remunero, ras, ravi, rare, randi, do, dum, ratum, tu, rans, raturus*, to reward; compound of *Re* and *Munero, ravi, rare, ratum*, to reward. *Velox, locis*, Adjective 1. term. like *Felix*. See *Ferox*, Ex. 158. *Velox*, [*loci-or, us*; *loci-ssimus*], is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Princeps*.

Ex. 315. *Multa vetustas leniet.*

Con. *Vetustas* long continuance [or time], *leniet* shall [or will] assuage [mitigate, or smooth], *multa* many things.

Par. *Multa* [from *Multus*, Ex. 182.] is acc. pl. n. g. put subst. follows the verb *Leniet*; which is indic. m. fut. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Vetustas, tatis*, 3. d. f. g. like *Veritas*, Ex. 69. *Leniet* is a V. Act. 4 conj. because, &c. *Lenio, nis, nivi, nire, niendi, do, dum, nitum tu, niens, niturus*, to polish, or make smooth; also to pacifie, calm, or assuage.

---

† Verbs in *this conjug.* as in the *first*, do suffer *Syncope* in the præterperfect, and præterpluperfect of all the Moods, and also in the Future tense of the Optative, Potential and Subjunctive Moods; as, for *Lenivi, lenivisti, lenivit*; *Lenij, lenijsti, lenijt*. For *Leniveram, lenieram*; or *Leniverim, lenivissem, lenivero*; *Lenierim, lenijssem, leniero*; For *Lenivisse, lenijsse*.

Præs. t, Sing. 1.	*The Indicative Mood.* 2.	3.	Plur 1.	2.	3.
I Am	Thou art.	He is.	We are.	Ye are.	They are.
Imperf. Was	wast.	was.	were.	were.	wert.
Perfect. Have been.	hast been.	hath been.	have been.	have been.	have been.
Pluperf. Had been	hadst been	had been.	had been.	had been.	had been.
Future. Shall, or will be.	shalt or wilt be.	shall, or will be.	shall, or will be.	shall, or will be.	shall, or will be.

	The Imperative Mood. 2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Caret.	Be thou.	Let him be.	be we, or let us be.	be ye.	be they, or let them be.

Præs. t. 1.	*The Subjunctive Mood.* 2.	3.	1	2.	3.
When I am.	When thou art.	When he is.	When we are	When ye are.	Where they are.
Imperf. I was.	thou wast.	he was.	we were.	ye were.	they were.
Perfect. I have been.	thou hast been.	he hath been.	we have been	ye have been.	they have been.
Pluperf. I had been.	thou hadst been.	he had been	we had been	ye had been.	they been.
Future. I shall, or will be.	thou shalt, or wilt be	he shall, or will be.	we shall, or will be.	ye shall, or will be.	they shall, or will be.

† Verbum

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus; *To be.*

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Sum.	*Tu es.*	*Ille est.*	*Nos sumus.*	*Vos estis.*	*Illi sunt.*
Imperfect. *Eram.*	*eras.*	*erat.*	*eramus.*	*eratis.*	*erant.*
Perfect. *Fui.*	*fuisti.*	*fuit.*	*Fuimus.*	*fuistis.*	*fuerunt, vel fuere.*
Pluperf. *Fueram.*	*fueras.*	*fuerat.*	*Fueramus.*	*fueratis.*	*fuerant.*
Future. *Ero.*	*eris.*	*erit.*	*Erimus.*	*eritis.*	*erunt.*

Modus Imperativus.

1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Caret.	*Sis. es. esto.*	*sit. esto.*	*Simus.*	*sitis. este. estote.*	*sint. sunto.*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Cùm ego sim.	*Cum tu sis.*	*Cum ille sit.*	*Cùm nos simus.*	*Cùm vos sitis.*	*Cùm illi sint.*
Imperf. *Essem.*	*esses.*	*esset.*	*Essemus.*	*essetis.*	*essent.*
Perfect. *Fuerim.*	*fueris.*	*fuerit.*	*Fuerimus.*	*fueritis.*	*fuerint.*
Pluperf. *Fuissem.*	*fuisses.*	*fuisset.*	*Fuissemus.*	*fuissetis.*	*fuissent.*
Future. *Fuero.*	*fueris.*	*fuerit.*	*Fuerimus.*	*fueritis.*	*fuerint.*

The

The Optative Mood.

Præs. t. sing. *Utinam sim*, God grant, or I pray God I be. *Utinam sis*, God grant, or I pray God thou be'st [or you be], &c.

Imperf. t. Utinam essem, would God I were. *Utinam esses*, would God thou wert, &c.

Perf. t. Utinam fuerim, I pray God I have been, &c.

Plup. t. Utinam fuissem, V. ould God I had been, &c.

Fut. t. Utinam fuero, God grant I be hereafter, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præs. t. Sim, I may or can be. *Sis*, thou maist, or canst be, &c.

Imperfect tens. *Essem*, I might or could be. *Esses*, thou might'st or could'st be, &c.

Perf. tens. *Fuerim*, I might, would, could, should, or ought to have been. *Fueris*, thou might'st, wouldest, couldest——to have been, &c.

Plup. t. Fuissem, I might, would,——or ought to had been, &c.

Fut. t. Fuero, I may or can be hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præsent & *Imperf. t.* } *Esse* to be.

Perfect & *Pluperf.* } *Fuisse*, to have or had been.

Fut. t. Fore, vel *Futurum esse*, to be hereafter.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Verb Sum.

Ex.316. *In ære meo est.*

Con. *Est* sup. *ille* he is, *in meo ære* in my debt; [or he is much beholding to me]. Note, that *æs*, properly signifies brass, or other such metal. But because anciently mony was made of brass, as well as of gold or silver, therefore *in ære alicujus esse:* i.e. to be in ones money, or accounts, or debt-look for money, signifies to be in ones debt.

Par. *Æs, æris*, 3.d. n.g. car.pl. because it is the name of a metal. *Ære* is abl.s. govern'd of the prep. *In*. *Est* from *Sum*, is indic.m. præs.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ille*.

Ex. 317. *Cneius Pompeius, vir omnium, qui sunt, fuerunt, erunt, virtute princeps.*

Con. *Cneius Pompeius* Cneius Pompey, sup. *erat* was, *vir princeps* a principal [chief, prime] man, *omnium* of [or among all, *virtute* in [or for] virtue, *qui* that [who, or which], *sunt* are, *fuerunt* have been, *erunt* [or] shall be.

Par. *Cneius, Cnoij*, and *Pompeius, peij*, N.s. pr. m.g. car. plur. the names of a man, [see p.17. of Eph. *of the use of Proper names*]. They do both [by R.2. of the 2.decl. p.38.] make the Voc. sing. in *i*. Voc. *Cnei, Pompei*. They are the nom.s. before the verb *Erat*, which [from *Sum*] is the præt. imperf.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Cneius Pompeius*. *Vir, viri*, 2.d. m.g. is the nom.s. following the verb *erat*, [by R.107 of *Prisc. Synt.*] *Omnium* [from *Omnis*, Ex. 139.] is the gen. pl. m.g. put subst. by the sign *of*, &c. *Qui* [Ex.233.] is a Relative, [by R.4. *Prisc. Synt.*] and is the nom.pl. m.g. [by R.1. Conc.3.] agreeing with its antecedent *omnium*; and [by R.85. *Prisc. Synt.*] it is the nom. c. before the Verbs *Sunt, fuerunt, erunt*. *Sunt* is the ind.m. præs.t. pl.n. 3.p. *Fuerunt* is the ind. m. præt.perf.t. pl.n. 3.p. *Erunt* is the ind.m. fut.t. pl.n. 3.p. all from *Sum*; they do all of them agree with their nom. *qui*. *Virtute* [from *Virtus*, Ex. 17.] is the abl.s. governed of the prep. sup. *In*. *Princeps, cipis*, 3.d. c. 2.g. like *Lapis*. [see Ex. 51. parf.]

parf.] It is either the nom. s. by *Apposition* [by R. 32. *Prisc. Synt.*] joined to *Vir*; or else, it is put *Adjectively*, and is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *vir*.

Ex. 318. *Cùm diutiùs in eo negotio fueram.*

Con. *Cum fueram diutiùs* when I had been [somewhat] longer [or when I had been long, or a long time, or a great while imployed] *in eo negotio*, in [or about] that business, [or affair.]

Par. *Diutiùs*, adv. of the compar. degr. from *Diu*, of a long-time, or continuance, which is the positive. The superl. is *Diutissimè*, of a very long-time. *Eo* [from *Is*, Ex. 233.] is the abl. s. n g. agrees with its subst. *Negotio*, governed of the prep. *In*. *Negotium, tij*, 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*. *Fueram* [from *Sum*] is the ind. m. plup t. s. n. 1. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *ego*. And whereas, by reason of the conjunct. *Cùm* coming before it, it should be the subjunct. m. *Fuisset*, [by R. 53. of the *Prisc. Synt.*] yet [by R. 54.] it is the Indicative.

Ex. 319. *Bono animo* { *sis.* / *es.*

Con. *Sis*, or *es* sup. *tu*, be thou, *bono animo*, of a good courage [or of a good heart or spirit].

Par. *Bono* [from *Bonus*, Ex. 171.] is the abl. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Animo*, which notwithstanding *of* before it in the Engl. is yet the abl. case [by R. 93. of *Prisc. Synt.*] sing. nom. *hic Animus, mi*, 2. d. m. g. like *Dominus*. *Sis*, and *Es* [from *sum*] are the imper. m. s. n. 2. p. agrees with the nom. sup. *Tu*.

Ex. 320. *Esto quod audis.*

Con. *Esto* sup. *tu illud*, be thou that thing [*i. e.* that or such kind of man], *quod audis*, which thou hearest [or art reported to be].

Par. *Esto* [from *Sum* is the imper. m. 2. p. s. n. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*. *Illud* [from *Ille*, Ex. 229.] is the nom. s. n. g. put subst. [by R. 107. *Prisc. Synt.*] following the verb *esto*. *Quod* [from *Qui*, Ex. 233.] is [by R. 87. *Prisc. Synt.*] the acc s. n. g. [by R. 1. conc. 3. agreeing with its Antec, *illud*,

illud, and [by R. 106.] follows the verb *Audis*, which [from *Audio, dis, divi*], is the ind.m. præs.t. 2.p. s.n. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*.

Ex. 321. *Vos oro ut hîc sitis hodiè.*

Con. *Oro vos* sup. *ego*, I intreat, [desire, pray, or request] you, *ut hîc sitis hodiè*, that you be [stay or abide] here to day.

Par. *Vos* from *Tu*, is the acc.pl. follows the verb *Oro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum*, to pray or intreat, V. Act. 1. conjug. It is ind.m. præs.t. s.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ego*. *Hîc* adv. *Sitis* [from *Sum*] is the subjunct.m. præs.t. pl.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom.c. sup. *Vos*: It is the subjunct. mood, because it hath the conjunct. *Ut* before it, [by R. 53. *Prise. Synt.*] *Hodiè*, to day, an adv. from *hoc*, and *die*, this day, the letter *e* being left out, *Enph. gr.*

Ex. 322. *Est nemo, quîcum essem libentiùs quàm tecum.*

Con. *Nemo est* there is no-man [or no-body], *quîcum libentiùs essem*, with whom I would [or had] rather be [or converse], *quàm tecum*, than with thee, [or with you].

Par. *Est* [from *sum*] is ind.m. præs.t s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Nemo*. Or else you may say that by the sign *there* before *is* in the English, *Est* is set impersonally; and then *Nemo* is the nom.s. follows the verb *Est*. *Nemo* is a *Tetraptot*, i.e. a word that hath only four cases: It is 3.d. c.2.g. like *Lapis*. Sing.nom. *hic & hæc Nemo*; Gen. *Caret*; Dat. *Nemini*; Acc. *neminem*; Voc. *Caret*; Abl. *Nemine* plurali *Caret*. *Quîcum* is two words, *qui* and *cum*. *Quî* [from *Qui, quæ, quod*], is the abl.s. [by Conc.3. R. 1. agreeing with its Antec. *nemo*] set for *quo*, governed of the prep. *Cùm*, here joined to *quî*, and always set after it; as it is in *Tecum*, for *cum te*, see R. in parf. of Ex. 247. *Essem* [from *sum*] is the potent.m. præt.imp. s.n. 1.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *ego*. *Libentiùs*, an adv. of the compar.deg, from the pos. *Libenter*, willingly; the sup. *Libentissimè*, most willingly.

Ex. 323. *Utinam sine periculo domi meæ fuerim.*

Con. *Utinam fuerim domi meæ*, I pray God [or God grant] I shall be at my house, [or at home], *sine periculo*, without danger.

Par. *Utinam*, adverb of wishing; and causing the verb *Fuerim* [from *Sum*] to be the Opt.m. and it is the Fut.t. s.n. 1.p.

1.p. agrees with its nom. c. sup. *Ego*. *Periculo* is the abl.s. governed of the preposit. *Sine*. Sing.nom. *hoc Periculum.ĭ*, 2.d. n.g. like *Regnum. Domi* [from *Domus*, Ex. 85.] is the gen.s. by R.98. *Prisc.Synt.*] *Meæ* [from *meus*, Ex. 237.] is gen.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *domi*.

Ex. 324. *Miseri fuissemus, nisi fuissemus miseri.*

Con. *Fuissemus* sup. *nos miseri*, we might have had been miserable, *nisi fuissemus miseri*, unless [or except] we had been miserable. i.e. *The falling into some smaller trouble hath awaken'd or alarum'd us, to look about us for the preventing a greater.*

Par. *Miseri* [from *Miser*, Ex.134.] is the nom.pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. sup. *Nos*, before *Fuissemus*. [from *Sum*], which is potent.m. plup.t. pl. 1.p. agreeing with its nom. *nos*. The later *Fuissemus* is the subjun.m. (by R. 53. *Prisc. Synt.*] having the conjun. *Nisi* before it. The later *Miseri* like the former; as, is the later *fuissemus*, like the former.

Ex. 325. *Libidinem laudare, cujus fuerit libidinis?*

Con. *Cujus* [for *Qualis*] *libidinis fuerit*, of what [a monstrous kind of] lust, *fuerit* shall it be, *laudare libidinem* to praise [or to speak in praise of] lust?

Par. *Libido, dinis*, like *Similitudo*, Ex.19. 3.decl. fem.g. *Libidinem* is acc.s. follows the verb *Laudare*, which is inf.m. præs.t. [by R. 13. *Prisc. Synt.*] from *Laudo, das, davi, dare, datum*, to praise, or commend, V.Act. 1. conjug. because, &c. *Cujus*, [from *Qui, quæ, quod*], is the gen.s. f.g. [and so is *Qualis*, declined like *Talis*, Exam. 144.] agrees with its subst. *Libidinis*, which is the gen.s. because it hath *of* before it in the English; Or, by R. 93. *Prisc. Synt.* for no man can praise lust, but to his own dispraise. *Fuerit* [from *Sum*], is the subj.m. fut.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom sup. *id*. And it is the subj.m. by R 55. of the *Prisc. Synt.* because the Relative *cujus* cometh before it.

Ex. 326. *Amicitia immortalis esse debet.*

Con. *Amicitia* friendship, *debet esse immortalis*, ought to be immortal. i.e. *Friendship ought to be lasting or without end.*

Par.

Par. *Amicitia, æ*, 1.decl. f.g. It is the nom.s. before the verb *Debet*, which is the indic.m. præs.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *amicitia*. *Debet* is a V.Act. 2.conjug. because, &c. from *Debeo*, &c. Exam.280. *Esse* is the infin.m. præs.t. from *Sum*, [by R. 13. *Prisc. synt.*] *Immortalis, le*, [*li-or, us*; *li-ssimus* see Ex.191.] It is the nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *amicitia*.

Ex. 327. *Virtutis gloria semper futura est.*

Con. *Gloria virtutis* the glory of vertue, *semper futura est*, is always to come. i.e. *It never dies, but outlives our Funerals.*

Par. *Virtus, tútis*, 3.d. f.g. It is the Gen.s. because, &c. *Gloria, riæ*, 1.d. f.g. like *Musa*. It is the Nom.s. before *Est*, [from *Sum*] which is ind.m. præs.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with *Gloria*. *Semper*, Adv. *Futùrus, ra, rum*, [like *Bonus*]: It is the *Participle* of the future in *rus*, from *Sum*; and is the Nom.s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *gloria*.

The Verb Passive *and* Deponent.

† *Verbs Passives* are thus declined in their several Conjugations.

1. Conjug. *Amor, amaris*, vel *amare amatus sum*, vel *fui*; *amari, amatus, amandus*. to be loved.

2. Conjug. *Doceor, docéris*, vel *docére, doctus sum*, vel *fui, docéri, doctus, docéndus*; to be taught.

3. Conjug. *Legor, legeris*, vel *legere, lectus sum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus*; to be read.

4. Conjug. *Audior, audiris*, vel *audire, auditus sum vel fui, audiri, auditus, audiendus*; to be heard.

Verbs Deponents are thus declined in their several Conjugations, with Gerunds and Supines, as the Active.

1. Conjug. *Arbitror, arbitraris vel arbitrare, arbitratus sum vel fui, arbitrari, arbitrandi, arbitrando, dum arbitratum, tu, arbitraus, arbitraturus*; to think.

2. Conjug. *Vereor, vereris, vel verére, veritus sum vel fui, vereri, verendi, do, dum, veritum, tu, verens, verituru*s; to fear.

3. Conjug. *Loquor, lóqueris vel loquere, loquútus sum vel fui, loqui, loquendi, do, dum, loquutum, tu, loquens, loquuturus*, to speak.

4. Conjug. *Largior, la gîris vel largire, largitus sum vel fui, largiri, largiendi, do, dum, largitum, tu, largiens, largituru*s; to give or bestow.

Quintus Pompeius sexti filius, multis & veteribus causis necessitudinis mihi coniunctus est. Is cum antea meis commendationibus et rem & gratiam, & autoritatem suam tueri consuerit: nunc profecto te prouincia obtinente meis literis assequi debet, vt neminem se intelligat commendatiorem vnquam fuisse, quamobrem a te maiorem in modum peto, vt cum omneis meos atque actuos obseruare pro nostra necessitudine debeas: hunc in primis ita in tuam fidem recipias, vt ipse intelligat nullam rem sibi maiori vsui aut ornamento, quam meam com-

mendationem esse petisse. vale.

A. ab. c. d. d. e. f. g. h. i. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. s. t. u. v. n. x. y. z. z.

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Passive *in the* First Conjugation.

The Indicative Mood.

Perf. 1.	Sing. 2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
or. Præs.	*a* { *ris.* *re.*	*atur.*	*amur.*	*amini.*	*antur.*
abar. Imperf.	*aba* { *ris.* *re.*	*abatur.*	*abamur.*	*abamini.*	*abantur.*
atus { *sum.* *fui.* Perfect.	*as* { *es.* *fuisti.*	*atus* { *est.* *fuit.*	*ati* { *sumus* *fuimus.*	*ati* { *estis.* *fuistis.*	*ati* { *sunt,* *fuerunt.* *vel fuere.*
atus { *eram.* *fueram.* Pluperf.	*atus* { *eras.* *fueras*	*atus* { *erat.* *fuerat*	*ati* { *eramus* *fueramus.*	*ati* { *eratis* *fueratis.*	*ati* { *erant,* *fuerant.*
abor. Futurum.	*abe* { *ris.* *re.*	*abitur.*	*abimur.*	*abimini.*	*abuntur.*

The Imperative Mood.

Caret.	*a* { *re* *tor*	*etur.* *ator.*	*emur.*	*mini.* *minor.*	*entur.* *antor.*

The Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. *er.*	*eris, re.*	*etur.*	*emur.*	*mini.*	*entur.*
arer. Imperf.	*a* { *reris.* *rere.*	*aretur.*	*aremur.*	*aremini.*	*arentur.*
atus { *sim.* *fuerim.* Perfect.	*atus* { *sis.* *fueris.*	*atus* { *sit.* *fuerit.*	*ati* { *simus.* *fuerimus.*	*ati* { *sitis.* *fueritis.*	*ati* { *sint:* *fuerint.*
atus { *essem.* *fuissem.* Pluperf.	*atus* { *esses.* *fuisses*	*atus* { *esset.* *fuisset*	*ati* { *essemus* *fuissemus.*	*ati* { *essetis.* *fuissetis.*	*ati* { *essent.* *fuissent.*
atus { *ero.* *fuero,* Future.	*atus* { *eris.* *fueris*	*atus* { *erit.* *fuerit.*	*ati* { *erimus* *fuerimus.*	*ati* { *eritis.* *fueritis.*	*ati* { *erunt.* *fuerint.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. & Imperf. *ari.*
Perf. & Plup. *atum esse, fuisse*
Fut. *atum iri, vel andum esse.*

Partic. of the Perf. t. *atus.*
Partic. of the Fut. in *Dus, andus.*

The First Conjugation Passive.

Indicative Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
I am loved	Thou art loved.	He is loved.	We are loved.	Ye are loved.	They are loved.
Imperf. I was loved.	Thou wast loved.	He was loved.	We were loved.	Ye were loved.	They were loved.
Perfect. I have been loved.	Thou hast been loved.	He hath been loved.	We have been loved.	Ye have been loved.	They have been loved.
Pluperf. I had been loved.	Thou hadst been loved.	He had been loved.	We had been loved.	Ye had been loved.	They had been loved.
Fut. I shall or will be loved.	Thou shalt or wilt be loved.	He shall or will be loved.	We shall or will be loved.	Ye shall, or will be loved.	They shall or will be loved.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	Be thou loved.	Let him be loved.	Let us be loved.	Be ye loved.	Let them be loved.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
When I am loved.	When thou art loved.	When thou art loved.	When we are loved.	When ye are loved.	When they are loved.
Imperf. When I was loved	When thou wast loved.	When he was loved.	When we were loved.	When ye were loved.	When they were loved
Perfect When I have been loved.	When thou hast been loved.	When he hath been loved.	When we have been loved.	When ye have been loved.	When they have loved
Pluperf. When I had been loved.	When thou hadst been loved.	When he had been loved.	When we had been loved.	When ye had been loved.	When they had been loved.
Future. When I *shall or will* be loved.	When thou shalt or wilt be loved.	When he shall or will be loved.	When we shall or will be loved.	When ye *shall or will* be loved.	When they shall, or will be loved.

Conjugatio 1. Passive.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Amor Imperf.	*Tu ama* { *ris* / *re*	*Ille amatur*	*Nos Amamur*	*Vos amamini*	*Illi amantur*
Amabar perfect.	*ama* { *baris* / *bare*	*amabatur*	*Amabamur.*	*amabamini*	*amabantur*
Amatus { *sum* / *fui* Pluperf.	*amatus* { *es* / *fuisti*	*amatus* { *est* / *fuit*	*Amati* { *sumus* / *fuimus.*	*amati* { *estis* / *fuistis*	*amati* { *sunt*, / *fuerunt* vel *fuere:*
Amatus { *eram* / *fueram* Futurum.	*amatus* { *eras* / *fueras*	*amatus* { *erat* / *fuerat*	*Amati* { *eramus* / *fueramus*	*amati* { *eratis* / *fueratis*	*amati* { *erant* / *fuerant*
Amabor	*amabe* { *ris* / *re*	*amabitur*	*Amabimur*	*amabimini*	*amabuntur*

Modus Imperativus.

Person 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Caret,	*Ama* { *re* / *tor*	*ame* { *tur* / *ama tor*	*Amemur*	*ama* { *mini* / *minor*	*amen* { *tur* / *aman tor*

Præt. Modus Subjunctivus.

Cum Amer Imperf.	*Cum ame* { *ris* / *re*	*Cum ametur*	*Cum Amemur*	*Cum amemini*	*Cum amentur*
Amarer Perfect.	*ama* { *reris* / *rere*	*amaretur*	*Amaremur*	*amaremini*	*amarentur*
Amatus { *sim* / *fuerim.* Pluperf.	*amatus* { *sis* / *fueris*	*amatus* { *sit* / *fuerit*	*Amati* { *simus* / *fuerimus*	*amati* { *sitis* / *fueritis*	*amati* { *sint* / *fuerint*
Amatus { *essem* / *fuissem* Future.	*amatus* { *esses* / *fuisses*	*amatus* { *esset* / *fuisset*	*Amati* { *essemus* / *fuissemus*	*amati* { *essetis* / *fuissetis*	*amati* { *essent* / *fuissent*
Amatus { *ero* / *fuero*	*amatus* { *eris* / *fueris*	*amatus* { *erit* / *fuerit*	*Amati* { *erimus* / *fuerimus*	*amati* { *eritis* / *fueritis*	*amati* { *erunt* / *fuerint*

The Optative Mood.

Præſ. t. Utinam Amer, God grant I be loved. *Utinam ameris vel amêre*, God grant thou be'ſt loved, &c.

Imperf. tenſ. Utinam Amarer, Would God I were loved. *Utinam amareris vel amarere*, would God thou wert loved, &c

Perf. t. Utinam Amatus ſim vel fuerim, I pray God I have been loved. *Utinam Amatus ſis vel fueris*, I pray God thou haſt been loved, &c.

Plup. t. Utinam Amatus eſſem vel fuiſſem, would God I had been loved: *Utinam Amatus eſſes vel fuiſſes*, would God thou hadſt been loved, &c.

Fut. t. Utinam Amatus ero vel fuero, God grant I ſhall or will be loved. *Utinam amatus eris vel fueris*, God grant thou ſhalt or wilt be loved, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præſ. t. Amer, I may or can be loved: *Ameris vel amêre*, thou maiſt or canſt be loved, &c.

Imperf. t. Amarer, I might, would, ſhould, or ought to be loved. *Amareris vel amarere*, thou mighteſt, ſhouldeſt, or oughteſt to be loved, &c.

Perf. t. Amatus ſim vel fuerim, I would, ſhouldor ought to have been loved. *Amatus ſis vel fueris*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt, oughteſt, or ſhouldeſt have been lôved, &c.

Plup. t. Amatus eſſem vel fuiſſem, I might, would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved. *Amatus eſſes vel fuiſſes*, thou mighteſt, wouldeſt —— to have had been loved.

Fut. t. Amatus ero vel fuero, I may or can be loved hereafter. *Amatus eris vel fueris*, thou mayſt or canſt be loved hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſ. } tenſ. *Amari*, to be loved:
Imp.

Perf. } tenſ. *Amatum eſſe vel fuiſſe*; to have or had been loved.
Plup.

Fut t. Amatum iri, vel Amandum eſſe, to be loved hereafter.

Particip. of the præterperf. tenſ. *Amatus*, loved.

Participle of the Fut. in *Dus*, *Amandus*, to be loved.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the First Conjugation Passive, *and* Deponent.

Ex. 328. *Sapientia vino obumbratur.*

Con. *Sapientia* wisdom, *obumbratur* is overshadowed, [or obscured], *vino* by [or with] wine, [or by drinking too much wine].

Par. *Sapientia* [Exam. 58.] is the nom. s. before the verb *Obumbratur*, which is ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *sapientia*. It is a Verb passive, because it endeth in *or*, and signifies to *be*, or to *suffer*; and by putting away *r*, it may be made an *Active*, as *Obumbro, bras*, to overshadow. It is of the first conjug. because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *Obumbrare, obumbraris*; and declined like *Amor. Obumbror, obumbraris vel obumbrare, obumbratus sum vel fui, obumbrari, obumbratus, obumbrandus*, to be overshadowed. It is a verb *Compound* of the prep. *Ob* for, and *Umbror, braris, re, bratus, brari, braudus*, to be shadowed; the Active is, *Umbro, bras, bravi, brare, bratum*, to shadow. *Vino* by the sign *with* before the English, is the abl. s. from *Vinum, ni*, 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*. car. plur. as the names of liquid or moist things usually do.

Ex. 329. *Nudus nec à centum viris spoliatur.*

Con. *Nudus spoliatur*, a naked man is [or can be] robbed, *nec à centum viris*, not by a hundred men; [or, a hundred men cannot rob one naked man; for there is nothing whereof they can rob him, no money, or clothes, &c.] A like proverb in the English is, *What will you get of a beggar, but a lowse?* i. e. if you contend, or go to law with him. Both of them are but *a labour in vain*.

Par. *Nudus, da, dum*, [*di-or, us; di-ssimus*], Adject. *B.* is nom. s. m. g. put subst. before *Spoliatur*; which is ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agreeing with its nom. *nudus*. It is a *Verb Passive*, because it endeth in *or*, and signifies to *be*, or *suffer*; and by putting away *r*, it may be an *Active*, as *Spolio*, to rob, or spoil. It is the first Conjug. because it hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *spoliare, spoliaris*; and is declined like *Amor. Spolior, aris, vel are, atus, sum vel fui, ari, atus, andus*;

to be robbed. The Active is, *Spolio, as, avi, are, atum*, to rob. *Nec* a conjunct. *Centum* a Noun Adj. *Aptot*, having all cases alike, as have all Adjectives *Numerals*, or of number, from above three, to a hundred. Sing. car. Plur. nom. *hi, hæ, & hæc Centum, per omnes casus*. So are declined *Quatuor*, four; *Quinque*, five; *Sex*, six, &c. *Centum* is the abl. pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Viris*, govern'd of the prep. *à* from *Vir, viri*, &c. as before.

Ex. 330. *Pares cum paribus facillimè congregantur.*

Con. *Pares*, like-men (equals, or men of like quality, or conditions], *facillimè congregantur*, are very [or most] easily gathered-together [or associated], *cum paribus* with like men, [or with their equals, or with men of like quality or condition], *Birds of a feather flock together.*

Par. *Pares*, [see *Pares*, Exam. 167.] is nom. pl. m.g. put subst. before the verb *Congregantur*, which is ind. m. pres. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Pares*. It is a Verb passive, bec. &c. of the first conjug. bec. &c. declined like *Amor. Congregor, garis, re, gatus, sum vel fui, gari, gatus, gandus*, to be gather'd or assembled. The Act. is *Congrego, gavi, gare, gatum*, to gather or assemble. It is compound of *Con*, and *Grego, gavi, gare, gatum*, to gather into flocks; from *Grex, gregis*; Gen. pl. *gregum*, [see Ex. 51.] 3. d. m.g. a flock or herd; also a company of men. *Facillimè*, an adv. of the superl. deg. The pos. is *Facilè* easily; the compar. *Facilius*, more easily; like its Adjective *Facilis*, Exam. 187. *Paribus* [from *Par*, as above] is the abl. pl. m.g. put subst. governed of the prep. *Cum*.

Ex. 331. *Phryx plagis emendatur.*

Con. *Phryx*, a Trojan, [or man of *Phrygia*, a *Phrygian*], *emendatur plagis*, is mended [or made better] by stripes. *Applicable to rude, debaish'd, ungovern'd persons, with whom nor fair language, nor good usage will prevail to reform them; who will not amend but upon severity. The rod is made for the fool's back.*

Par. *Phryx*, Gen. *Phrygis*; Gen. pl. *Phrygum*, [see Ex. 51.] 3. d. m g. is nom. s. before the verb *Emendatur*, which is ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Phryx*. It is a verb pass. 1. conjug. because, &c. *Emendor, daris, re, datus sum vel fui dari, datus, dandus*, to be mended, or better'd. The Act. is, *Emendo, das, davi, dare, datum*, to mend, or better.

better. *Plagis*, is the abl. pl. by the sign *by* before it, &c: from *Plaga*, *gæ*, 1.d.f.g. a stripe.

Ex. 332. *Ventum retibus venatus es.*

Con. *Venatus es* sup. *tu*, thou hast hunted [or pursued, or you have hunted]. *ventum* the wind. *retibus* with nets. i.e. *You have laboured in vain*; as he doth that attempts to catch the wind in a net.

Par. *Ventum* from *Ventus*, *ti*, 2.d. m.g. like *Dominus*; is the Acc.s. follows the verb *Venatus*, *es*; which is the ind.m. præt.perf.t. s.n. 2.pers. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*. It is a verb *Deponent*, because, although it end in *r* like a passive, yet it cannot become an active, by putting away *r*; It is of the 1.conjug. because, &c. and declined like *Arbitror*; *Venor*, *naris*, *re*, *natus sum vel fui*, *nari*, *nandi*, *do*, *dum*, *natum*, *tu*, *nans*, *naturus*; to hunt. In the præterp.t. of the ind. m. it is formed like *Amatus sum vel fui*; *Venatus sum vel fui*; *Venatus es*, *vel fuisti*, *&c.* *Retibus*, by the sign *with*, &c. is the Abl.pl. from *Rete*, *tis*, Abl. *reti*; 3. d. n.g. like *Mare*, Ex.62. But *Rete* in the Abl.s. is not from the neuter *Rete*, but from the nom. *Retis*, *tis*, m.g. signifying a *net*, also.

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Passive *in the* Second Conjugation.

The Indicative Mood.

Perf. 1.	Sing. 2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
eor. Præs.	*e* { *ris.* / *re.*	*etur.*	*emur.*	*emini.*	*entur.*
ebar. Imperf.	*eba* { *ris.* / *re.*	*ebatur.*	*ebamur.*	*ebamini.*	*ebantur.*
us { *sum.* / *fui.* Perfect.	*us* { *es.* / *fuisti*	*us* { *est.* / *fuit.*	*i* { *sumus.* / *fuimus.*	*i* { *estis.* / *fuistis.*	*i* { *sunt.* / *fuerunt.* / *fuere.*
us { *eram* / *fueram.* Pluperf.	*us* { *eras.* / *fueras*	*us* { *erat.* / *fuerat*	*i* { *eramus.* / *fuerammus.*	*i* { *eratis.* / *fueratis*	*i* { *rant.* / *fuerant.*
ebor. Future.	*e* { *beris.* / *bere.*	*ebitur.*	*ebimur.*	*ebimini.*	*ebuntur.*

Imperative Mood.

Caret.	*e* { *re.* / *tor.*	*eatur, etor*	*eamur.*	*emi* { *ni.* / *mor.*	*eantur.* / *entor.*

Subjunctive Mood.

ear.	*earis, re.*	*eatur.*	*eamur.*	*eamini.*	*eantur.*
erer. Imperf.	*ere* { *ris.* / *re.*	*eretur.*	*eremur.*	*eremini.*	*erentur.*
us { *sim.* / *fuerim.* Perf.	*us* { *sis.* / *fueris.*	*us* { *sit.* / *fuerit*	*i* { *simus.* / *fuerimus.*	*i* { *sitis.* / *fueritis.*	*i* { *sint.* / *fuerint.*
us { *essem* / *fuissem.* Plup.	*us* { *esses.* / *fuisses*	*us* { *esset.* / *fuisset*	*i* { *essemus.* / *fuissemus.*	*i* { *essetis.* / *fuissetis.*	*i* { *essent* / *fuissent.*
us { *ero.* / *fuero* Fut.	*us* { *eris.* / *fueris.*	*us* { *erit.* / *fuerit.*	*i* { *erimus.* / *fuerimus.*	*i* { *eritis.* / *fueritis.*	*i* { *erunt.* / *fuerint.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. & Imperf. *eri.*
Perf. & Plup. *um esse vel fuisse.*
Fut. *um iri, vel endum esse.*

Partic. of the Pret. t. *us.*
Partic. of the Fut. in *Dus, endus.*

The Second Conjugation Passive.

The Indicative Mood.

Pras. t. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur 1.	2.	3.
I am taught.	Thou art taught	He is taught.	We are taught.	Ye are taught	They are taught.
Imperf.					
I was taught.	Thou wast taught.	He was taught.	We were taught.	Ye were taught.	They were taught.
Perfect.					
I have been taught.	Thou hast been taught.	He hath been taught.	We have been taught.	Ye have been taught.	They have been taught.
Pluperf.					
I had been taught.	Thou hadst been taught.	He had been taught.	We had been taught.	Ye had been taught.	They had been taught.
Future.					
I shall, or will be taught.	Thou shalt or wilt be.	He shall, or will be taught.	We shall, or will be taught.	Ye shall, or will be taught.	They shall, or will be taught.

The Imperative Mood.

Caret.	Be thou taught.	Let him be taught.	Let us be taught.	Be ye taught.	Let them be taught.

The Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. t.					
When I am taught	when thou art taught.	when he is taught.	When we are taught.	when ye are taught.	when they are taught.
Imperf.					
When I was taught	when thou wast taught.	when he was taught	When we were taught	when ye were taught.	when they were taught.
Perfect.					
When I have been taught.	when thou hast been taught.	when he hath been taught.	When we have been taught.	when ye have been taught.	when they have been taught.
Pluperf.					
When I had been taught.	when thou hadst been taught.	when he had been taught.	When we had been taught	when ye had been taught.	when they had been taught.
Future.					
When I shall, or will be taught.	when thou shalt, or be taught.	when he shall, or will be taught.	When we shall, or will be taught.	when ye shall, or will be taught.	when they shall, or will be taught.

Conjugatio 2. Passiva.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego	*Tu*	*Ille*	*Nos*	*Vos*	*Illi.*
Doceor.	*doce* { *ris.* / *re.*	*Docetur.*	*Docemur.*	*Docemini.*	*Docentur.*
Imperfect. *Docebar.*	*doceba* { *ris.* / *re.*	*Docebatur.*	*Docebamur.*	*Docebamini*	*Docebantur.*
Perfect. *Doctus* { *sum.* / *fui.*	*Doctus* { *es.* / *fuisti.*	*Doctus* { *est.* / *fuit.*	*Docti* { *sumus* / *fuimus.*	*Docti* { *estis.* / *fuistis*	*Docti* { *sunt.* / *fuerunt.* / *fuere.*
Pluperf. *Doctus* { *eram.* / *fueram.*	*Doctus* { *eras.* / *fueras*	*Doctus* { *erat.* / *fuerat*	*Docti* { *eramus* / *fueramus.*	*Docti* { *eratis.* / *fueratis.*	*Docti* { *erant* / *fuerant.*
Future. *Docebor.*	*Docebe* { *ris.* / *re.*	*Docebitur.*	*Docebimur.*	*Docebimini.*	*Docebuntur.*

Modus Imperativus.

Caret.	*Doce* { *re.* / *tor.*	*Doce* { *atur.* / *tor.*	*Doceamur.*	*Docemi* { *ni.* / *nor.*	*Do* { *ceantur.* / *centor*

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præs. tens.					
Cùm Docear.	*Cum Docea* { *ris* / *re.*	*Cùm Doceatur.*	*Cùm Doceamur.*	*Cùm Doceamini.*	*Cùm Doceantur*
Imperf. *Docerer.*	*Docere* { *ris* / *re.*	*Doceretur.*	*Doceremur.*	*Doceremini.*	*Doceremur.*
Perfect. *Doctus* { *sim.* / *fuerim*	*Doctus* { *sis.* / *fueris.*	*Doctus* { *sit.* / *fuerii*	*Docti* { *simus.* / *fuerimus.*	*Docti* { *sitis.* / *fueritis.*	*Docti* { *sint.* / *fuerint.*
Pluperf. *Doctus* { *essem.* / *fuissem.*	*Doctus* { *esses.* / *fuisses.*	*Doctus* { *esset.* / *fuisset*	*Docti* { *essemus* / *fuissemus.*	*Docti* { *essetis.* / *fuissetis.*	*Docti* { *essent* / *fuissent.*
Future. *Doctus* { *ero.* / *fuero.*	*Doctus* { *eris.* / *fueris.*	*Doctus* { *erit.* / *fuerit*	*Docti* { *erimus* / *fuerimus.*	*Docti* { *eritis.* / *fueritis.*	*Docti* { *erunt* / *fuerint.*

The Optative Mood.

Præs.t. Utinam Docear, God grant I be taught. *Utinam Docearis, vel doceare*, God grant [you, or] thou be taught, &c.

Imperf.t. Utinam docerer, would God I were taught. *Utinam docereris, vel docerere*, would God thou wert taught, &c.

Perf.t. Utinam doctus sim, vel fuerim, I pray God I have been taught: *Utinam doctus sis vel fueris*, I pray God thou hast been taught, &c.

Plup.t. Utinam doctus essem vel fuissem, would God I had been taught. *Utinam doctus esses vel fuisses*, would God thou hadst been taught, &c.

Fut.t. Utinam doctus ero vel fuero, God grant I shall or will be taught: *Utinam doctus eris vel fueris*, God grant thou shalt or wilt be taught, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præs.t. Docear, I may or can be taught. *Docearis vel doceare*, thou maist or canst be taught, &c.

Imperf.t. Docerer, I might would, should, or ought to be taught. *Docereris, vel docerere*, thou mightest, shouldest, or oughtest to be taught.

Perf.t. Doctus sim vel fuerim, I might, would, should, or ought to have been taught. *Doctus sis vel fueris*, thou mightest —— have been taught.

Plup.t, Doctus essem vel fuissem, I might, would, should, or ought to had been taught: *Doctus esses vel fuisses*, thou mightest, —— had been taught.

Fut.t. Doctus ero vel fuero, I may or can be taught, hereafter. *Doctus eris vel fueris*, thou maist or canst be taught, hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. } tens. *Doceri*, to be taught.
Imp. }

Perf. } *Doctum esse vel fuisse*, to have or had been taught.
Plup. }

Fut. t.

Fut.t.Doctum iri, vel docendum esse, to be taught hereafter.
Participle of the præterperf.t. *Doctus* taught.
Participle of the *Fut.* in *Dus*. *Docendus* to be taught.

The Construing and Parsing of the several Examples of the second Conjugation.

Ex. 333. *Posteri casus prævideantur.*

Con. *Posteri casus prævideantur*, let such casualties,[accidents, or mischances] as may follow be foreseen [or consider'd-of before-hand, or before you undertake any busine's]. *Beware of-after-claps*; or, *Look before you leap.*

Par. *Posteri* [from *Posterus*, see parsing of Ex.207.] is nom.pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Casus*, coming before the verb *Prævideantur*. *Casus*, *sus*, 4.d. m.g. *Prævideantur* is imper.m. [by the sign *let*] pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *casus*: It is a verb pass. because, &c. Of the 2.conjugation because it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, declined like *Doceor*. *Prævideor*, *deris*, *re*, *prævisus sum vel fui*, *deri*, *visus*, *dendus*, to be foreseen. It is compounded of the prep. *præ*, before, and *Videor*, *deris*, *re*, *visus sum vel fui*, *videri*, *visus*, *videndus*, to be seen. The Act. we is *Video*, *des*, *di*, *dere*, *visum*, to see

---

Ex. 334. *Præmio & pœna continetur respublica.*

Con. *Respublica* the commonwealth, *continetur* is preserved, *præmio & pœnâ*, by reward and punishment.[*i.e.* by the due distribution of them, or by rewarding the good, and punishing the bad].

Par. *Præmio* by the sign *by* in the Engl. is the abl.s. from *Præmium*, *mij*, 2.d. n.g. *Pœna*, *næ*, 1.d. f g. It is the abl.c. by the conjunct. *et*, coupled to *præmio*. *Respublica* [Ex.96.] is the nom.s. before the Verb *Continetur*, which is ind.m. præs. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *respublica*. It is a Verb pass. because, &c. of the 2.conjug. because it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, &c. like *Doceor*. *Contineor*, *neris*, *re*, *contentus*, *sum vel fui*, *contineri*, *contetus*, *continendus*, to be contained; also to be preserved: It is compounded of *con* and *Teneor*, *nêris*, *re*, *tentus sum vel fui*, *teneri*, *tentus*, *tenendus*, to be held. The Active is *Teneo*, *nes*, *nuĭ*, *nere*, *nendi*, *do*, *dum*, *tentum*, *tu*; *tenens*, *tenturus*, to hold.

Ex.

Ex. 335. *Aureos polliceri montes.*

Con. *Polliceri* to promise, *aureos montes* golden mountains. *When men promise great matters, but perform nothing.*

Par. *Aureos*, [Ex. 109.] is the acc. pl. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Montes*, the acc. pl. following the verb *Polliceri*. Sing. nom. *hic Mons, montis*; Gen. pl. *montium* [see R. in Ex. 51.] 3. d. m. g. *Polliceri* is a Verb *Deponent*, because although it end in *r*, like a V. pass. yet it signifies *to do*, and not to *suffer* or *to be*; and cannot be made an Act. by putting away *r*. It is of the 2. conjugat. because it hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *Vereor*; *Polliceor, ceris, vel re, citus sum vel fui, ceri, cendi, do, dum, citum, tu, cens, citurus*, to promise.

Ex. 336. *Meticulósus umbram veretur suam.*

Con. *Meticulósus* a timerous [or fearful] man, *veretur umbram suam*, feareth [is afraid of, or standeth in fear of] his own shadow. [*As do all guilty persons, who are afraid many times of their own shadows, or of the wagging of a leaf.*]

Par. *Meticulósus, a, um*, [*si. or, us; si. ssimus*]. Adj. B. It is the nom. s. m. g. put subst. and comes before the verb *Veretur*; which is ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. c. *Meticulósus*; *Veretur* is a V. Deponent, because, &c. of the 2: d: conjug: because, &c: Declined as before, *Vereor, rerss, re*, &c: *Suam*, [from *suus*, Ex: 239:] is the acc: s: f: g: agrees with its substantive *umbram*, which is the acc: s: follows the verb *Veretur*; Sing: nom: *hæc Umbra, bra*, first declension, feminine gender.

The

The several Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Passive *in the* Third Conjugation.

The Indicative Mood.

Perf. 1.	Sing. 2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
or. Præs.	*e* { *ris.* / *re.*	*itur.*	*imur.*	*imini.*	*untur.*
ebar. Imperf.	*eba* { *ris.* / *re.*	*ebatur.*	*ebamur.*	*ebamini.*	*ebantur.*
us { *sum.* / *fui.* Perfect.	*us* { *es.* / *fuisti*	*us* { *est.* / *fuit.*	*i* { *sumus.* / *fuimus.*	*i* { *estis.* / *fuistis.*	*i* { *sunt.* / *fuerunt.* / *fuere.*
us { *eram* / *fuerام.* Pluperf.	*us* { *eras.* / *fueras*	*us* { *erat.* / *fuerat*	*i* { *eramus.* / *fuerامus.*	*i* { *eratis.* / *fuerатis*	*i* { *rant.* / *fuere.*
ar. Future.	*e* { *ris.* / *re.*	*etur.*	*emur.*	*emini.*	*entur.*

Imperative Mood.

Caret.	*ere.* / *itor.*	*atur.* / *itor.*	*amur.*	*imi* { *ui.* / *nor.*	*antur.* / *untor.*

Subjunctive Mood.

ar. Præs.	*a* { *ris.* / *re.*	*atur.*	*amur.*	*amini.*	*antur.*
erer. Imperf.	*erer* { *ris.* / *re.*	*eretur.*	*eremur.*	*eremini.*	*erentur.*
us { *sim.* / *fuerim.*	*us* { *sis.* / *fueris.*	*us* { *sit.* / *fuerit*	*i* { *simus.* / *fuerimus.*	*i* { *sitis.* / *fueritis.*	*i* { *sint.* / *fuerint.*
us { *essem* / *fuissem.*	*us* { *esses.* / *fuisses*	*us* { *esset.* / *fuisset*	*i* { *essemus.* / *fuissemus.*	*i* { *essetis.* / *fuissetis.*	*i* { *essent* / *fuissent.*
us { *ero.* / *fuero*	*us* { *eris.* / *fueris*	*us* { *erit.* / *fuerit.*	*i* { *erimus.* / *fuerimus.*	*i* { *eritis.* / *fueritis.*	*i* { *erunt.* / *fuerint.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. & Imperf. *i.*
Perf. & Plup. *um esse vel fuisse.*
Fut. *umfore vel endum esse.*

Partic. of the Pret. t. *us.*
Partic. of the Fut. in D*us*, *endus.*

The Third Conjugation Passive.

Indicative Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
I am read	Thou art read.	He is read.	We are read.	Ye are read.	They are read.
Imperf. VVas read.	wast read.	was read.	Were read.	were read.	were read.
Perfect. Have been read.	hast been read.	hath been read.	Have been read.	havebeen read.	have been read.
Pluperf. Had been read.	hadst been read.	had been read.	Had been read.	had been read.	had been read.
Future. shall or will be read.	shalt or wilt be read.	shall or will be read.	shall or will be read.	shall, or will be read.	shall or will be read.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. 1.	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
Caret.	Be thou read.	Let him be read.	Let us be read.	Be ye read.	Be they read.

Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. tens. *Sing.* 1.	2.	3.	*Plur.* 1.	2.	3.
When I am read.	when thou art read.	when he is read.	When we are read.	when ye are read.	when they are read.
Imperf. When I was read.	when thou wast read.	when he was read.	When we were read.	when ye were read.	when they were read.
Perfect When I havebeen read.	when thou hast been read.	when he hath been read.	When we have been read.	when ye havebeen read.	when they have been read.
Pluperf. When I had been read.	when thou hadst been read.	when he had been read.	When we had been read.	when ye had been read.	when they had been read.
Future. When I *shall* or *will* be read	when thou shalt or wilt be read.	when he shall or will be read.	When we shall or will be read.	when ye *shall* or *will* be read.	when they shall, or will be read.

Conjugatio 3. Passiva.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Legor.	Tu Lege{ris. re.	Ille Legitur.	Nos Legimur.	Vos Legimini.	Illi Leguntur.
Imperfect. Legebar.	Legeba{ris re.	Legebatur.	Legebamur.	Legebamini.	Legebantur.
perfect. Lectus {sum fui	Lectus {es. fuisti	Lectus {est. fuit.	Lecti {sumus. fuimus	Lecti {estis. fuistis.	Lecti {sunt. fuerunt. fuere.
pluperf. Lectus {eram, fueram.	Lectus {eras. fueras	Lectus {erat. fuerat	Lecti {eramus. fueramus.	Lecti {eratis. fueratis.	Lecti {erant. fuerant.
Future. Legar.	Lege{ris. re.	Legetur.	Legemur.	Legemini.	Legentur.

Modus Imperativus.

Caret.	Legere. Legitor.	Le{gatur. gitor.	Legamur.	Legimi{ni. nor	Legan{tur. tor.

Modus Subjunctivus.

Præs. tens.					
Cùm Legar.	Cùm Lega{ris. re.	Cùm Legatur.	Cùm Legamur.	Cùm Legamini.	Cùm Leguntur.
Imperf. Legerer.	Legere{ris. re.	Legeretur.	Legeremur.	Legeremini.	Legerentur.
perf. Lectus {sim. fuerim.	Lectus {sis. fueris.	Lectus {sit. fuerit.	Lecti {simus. fuerimus	Lecti {sitis. fueritis.	Lecti {sint, fuerint.
pluperf. Lectus {essem. fuissem.	Lectus {esses. fuisses	Lectus {esset. fuisset	Lecti {essemus. fuissemus.	Lecti {essetis. fuissetis.	Lecti {essent, fuissent.
Future. Lectus {ero. fuero.	Lectus {eris. fueris.	Lectus {erit. fuerit.	Lecti {erimus. fuerimus.	Lecti {eritis. fueritis.	Lecti {erunt, fuerint.

The Optative Mood.

Præs. t. utinam legar, God grant I be read. *utinam legaris vel legare*, God grant thou be read, &c.

Imperf. tens. utinam legerer, Would God I were read. *utinam legereris vel legerere*, Would God thou wert read, &c.

Perf. t. utinam lectus sim vel fuerim, I pray God I have been read. *utinam lectus sis vel fueris*, I pray God thou hast been read, &c.

Plup. t. utinam lectus essem vel fuissem, Would God I had been read. *utinam lectus esses vel fuisses*, Would God thou hadst been read, &c.

Fut. ten. utinam lectus ero vel fuero, God grant I shall or will be read hereafter. *utinam lectus eris vel fueris*, God grant thou shalt or wilt be read hereafter, &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præs. t. Legar, I may or can be read. *Legaris vel legare*, thou maist or canst be read, &c.

Imperf. t. Legerer, I might, would, should or ought to be read. *Legereris vel legerere*, thou mightest, wouldest——to be read, &c.

Perf. t. Lectus sim vel fuerim, I might, would ——to have been read. *Lectus sis vel fueris*, thou mightest, wouldest——to have been read, &c.

Plup. t. Lectus essem vel fuissem, I might, would——to had been read. *Lectus esses vel fuisses*, thou mightest, wouldest ——to had been read, &c.

Fut. tens. Lectus ero vel fuero, I may or can be read hereafter. *Lectus eris vel fueris*, thou maist or canst be read hereafter, &c.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. tens. } *Legi*, to be read.
Imperf. t. }

Perf. t. } *Lectum esse vel fuisse*, to have or had been read.
Plup. t. }

Fut. t. Lectum iri, vel legendum esse, to be read hereafter.

Particip. of the præterperf. t. Lectus, read.

Particip. of the Fut. in Dus, *Legendus*, to be read.

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Third Conjugation Passive.

Ex. 337. *Foditur cor stimulo.*

Con. *Cor* sup. *ejus*, his heart, *foditur* is digged-thorough [or pierced] *stimulo* with a prick [or goad] i. e. with rage, [or sorrow.]

Par. *Foditur* is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *cor*, Ex. 64. It is a V. pass. bec. &c. of the third Conjug. bec. it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*; and is declined like *legor*, *Fodior*, *foderis vel fodere*, *fossus sum vel fui*, *fodi*, *fossus*, *fodiendus*, to be digged. It is also found in the fourth Conjug. declined like *Audior*; *Fodior*, *diris*, *re*, &c. The Act. is *Fodio*, Ex. 303. *Stimulo*, by the sign [with] in the Eng. is the Abl. s. from *stimulus*, *li*, 2. d. m. g. like *Dominus*.

Ex. 338. *Ferrum ferro acuitur.*

Con. *Ferrum* iron, *acuitur* is sharpened, *ferro* by iron. *Love begets love*, or such like.

Ferrum, *ri*, car. pl. (as names of *Metals* do) 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*. 'Tis the nom. s. before the Verb *Acuitur*, which is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *ferrum*. It is a V. Act. bec. &c. of the third Conjug. bec. it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*; and is declined like *legor*. *Acuor*, *cueris*, *re*, *cutus sum vel fui*, *acui*, *acutus*, *acuendus*, to be sharpen'd, or whetted. The Act. is, *Acuo*, *cuis*, *cui*, *cuere*, *cuendi*, *do*, *dum*, *cutum*, *tu*, *cuens*, *cuturus*, to whet or sharpen. *Ferro*, by the sign *by* in the Eng. is the abl. s. from *Ferrum*, *ri*, as before.

Ex. 339. *Res nostro foro vertitur.*

Con. *Res*, the matter [business or affair] *vertitur* is turned [or changed] *nostro foro* in our market-place [or market.] The price of things is higher or lower with us than it was. *The wind blows in another corner*; or, *The case is alter'd.*

Pars. *Res*, *rei*, 5. d. f. g. nom. s. goes before the verb *Vertitur*, which is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with *Res*. It is a V. pass. bec. &c. of the third Conjug. bec. it hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*; and is declined like *legor*. *Vertor*, *teris*, *re*, *sus sum vel*

vel fui, verti, sus, tendus, to be turned or changed. The Act. is *Verto, tis, verti, tere, tendi, do, dum, versum, su, vertens, versurus*, to turn or change. *Nostro* (from *noster*, Ex. 240.) is the abl. s. n. g. agrees with its subst. *Foro*, which is the abl. s. by *In* in the Eng. sing. nom. *hoc Forum, ri*, 2. d. n. g. like *Regnum*. See the parf. of Ex. 64.

Ex. 340. *uno fasce complexi estis omnia.*

Const. *Complexi estis* sup. *vos omnia*, you have comprehended all things, *uno fasce*, in one bundle. *You have said all in a few words.*

Parf. *uno* [from *unus* Ex. 110.] is the abl. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Fasce*, which is the abl. s. by *In* before the Eng. sing. nom. *hic Fascis*, gen. *fascis*, 3. d. m. g. gen. pl. *fascium*. See the parf. Ex. 54. *Complexi estis*, is Ind. m. præt. perf. t. pl. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Vos*, from *Ego*. It is a V. Dep. bec. although it end in *r* like a passive, yet it cannot become an Act. by putting away *r*. It is of the 3. conjug. bec. &c. and declined like *loquor*; *Complector, teris, re, complexus sum vel fui, complecti, tendi, do, dum, complexum, xu, complectens, complexurus*, to comprehend or contain, to embrace, comp. of *con* and *plector*, hardly used in the Deponent, but coming from the Active *plecto, tis, xi, tere, tendi, do, dum, plexum, xu, tens, xurus*, to intangle, knit or weave. *Omnis, ne*, is the Accu. pl. n. g. put subst. and follows the Verb *complexi estis*.

Ex. 341. *Procrastinatione nullæ res peraguntur.*

Constr. *Nullæ res*, no things [or affairs] *peraguntur*, are transacted [dispatched or accomplished] *procrastinatione*, by lingering [or delaying.] *Delay breeds danger.*

Parf. *Procrastinatio, onis*, 3. d. f. g. like *leo*, Ex. 53. *procrastinatione* is the abl. s. by the sign *by* before the English *lingering* or *delaying*; [which although they end in *ing*, yet in this place are not participles, but substantives, by R. 25. Prif. Synt.] *Nullæ* [from *nullus*, Ex. 113.] is the nom. pl. f. g. agrees with its substan. *Res*, coming before the Verb *peraguntur*; which is Ind. m. præs. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with *Res*. It is a V. pass. bec. &c. of the 3. conjug. bec. &c. declined like *legor*; *peragor, ageris, re, actus sum vel fui, agi, actus, agendus*, to be dispatched or ac-

complished. 'Tis compounded of the prep. *per* by or thoroughly and *Agor, geris, re, actus sum vel fui, agi, actus, agendus*, to be done. The Active is, *Ago, gis, egi, agere, gendi, actum, agens, acturus*, to do.

Ex. 342. *Pelagi periculis defuncti sumus.*

Constr. *Defuncti sumus*, sup. *nos*, we have been rid [discharged or delivered from] *periculis* the dangers, *pelagi* of the Sea. *You have escaped a scowring.*

Pars. *Pelagi* by the sign *of* in the Eng. is the gen. s. from *pelagus, gi*, 2. d. n. g. or as others, masc. & neur. and then thus declined.

Singularitas	N. hic & hoc *Pelagus.* G. *Pelagi.* D. *Pelago.* A. *Pelagum & pelagus.* V. *Pelage & pelagus.* Abl. *Pelago.*	Caret *Plur.*

Periculis, from *periculum, li*, 2. d. n. g. is the abl. pl. [by R. 116. Pr. Synt.] govern'd of the Verb *Defuncti sumus*, which is Ind. m. præt. perf. t. pl. n. 1. p. agreeing with its nom. sup. *Nos.* It is a V. Dep. or rather a V. Common, bec. it signifies both Actively and Passively, as *to be discharged*, and also *to do or perform duty*, and cannot put away *r* to make it an Active. It is the 3. conjug. bec. &c. and declined like *loquor. Defungor geris, re, functus sum vel fui, fungi, gendi, do, dum, functum, tu, gens, turus*, to be discharged &c. It is comp. of the prep. *De* and *Fungor, geris, re, functus &c.* (like *Defungor*) to exercise an office or duty.

P
S
I
I
V
re
Pe
Ha
be
rea
Plu
Ha
rea
Fut
shal
wil
rea

Sing

Caret
Præs.
Sing.
Whe
am re
Imper
Whe
was r
Perfect
When
haveb
read.
Pluperf
When
had be
read.
Future.
When I
shall or w
be read

The Terminations of the Persons of the Verb Passive *in the* Fourth Conjugation.

The Indicative Mood.

Perf. 1. Sing.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
ior Præs.	*i* { *vis* / *re*	*itur*	*imur*	*imini*	*iuntur*
iebar Imperf.	*ieba* { *vis* / *re*	*iebatur*	*iebamur*	*iebamini*	*iebantur*
itus { *sum* / *fui* perf.	*itus* { *es* / *fuisti*	*itus* { *est* / *fuit*	*iti* { *sumus* / *fuimus*	*iti* { *estis* / *fuistis*	*iti* { *sunt*, *fuerunt*, *fuere*.
itus { *eram* / *fueram* plup.	*itus* { *eras* / *fueras*	*itus* { *erat* / *fuerat*	*iti* { *eramus* / *fueramus*	*iti* { *eratis* / *fueratis*	*iti* { *erant* / *fuerant*
iar Fut.	*ie* { *vis* / *re*	*ietur*	*iemur*	*iemini*	*ientur*

The Imperative Mood.

Caret.	*iare* / *itor*	*i* { *atur* / *tor*	*iamur*	*imi* { *ni* / *nor*	*i* { *antur* / *uator*

The Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. *iar*	*iaris*, *iare*.	*iatur*	*iamur*	*iamini*	*iantur*
irer Imperf.	*ire* { *vis* / *re*	*iretur*	*iremur*	*iremini*	*irentur*
itus { *sim* / *fuerim* perf.	*itus* { *sis* / *fueris*	*itus* { *sit* / *fuerit*	*iti* { *simus* / *fuerimus*	*iti* { *sitis* / *fueritis*	*iti* { *sint* / *fuerint*
itus { *essem* / *fuissem* plup.	*itus* { *esses* / *fuisses*	*itus* { *esset* / *fuisset*	*iti* { *essemus* / *fuissemus*	*iti* { *essetis* / *fuissetis*	*iti* { *essent* / *fuissent*
itus { *ero* / *fuero* Future.	*itus* { *eris* / *fueris*	*itus* { *erit* / *fuerit*	*iti* { *erimus* / *fuerimus*	*iti* { *eritis* / *fueritis*	*iti* { *erunt* / *fuerint*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. & Imperf. *iri*.
Perf. & plup. *itum esse vel fuisse*.
Fut. 1. *itum iri vel iendum esse*.

Partic. of the perf. 1. *itus*.
Partic. of the Fut. in *Dus*, *iendus*.

The Fourth Conjugation Passive.

Indicative Mood.

Præs. tens. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Pl. 1.	2.	3.
I am heard	*Thou* art heard	*He* is heard	*We* are heard	*Ye* are heard	*They* are heard
Imperf. Was heard	wast heard.	was heard	were heard	were heard	were heard
Perf. Have been heard	hast been heard	hath been heard	have been heard	have been heard	have been heard
Plup. Had been heard	hadst been heard	had been heard	had been heard	had been heard	had been heard
Fut. shall or will be heard	shalt or wilt be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard

Imperative Mood.

Caret.	Be thou heard	Let him be heard	Let us be heard	Be ye heard	Let them be heard

The Subjunctive Mood.

Præs. t. *When I* am heard	*When* Thou art heard	*When* He is heard	*When* We are heard	*When* Ye are heard	*When* They are heard
Imp. I was heard	Thou wast heard	He was heard	We were heard	Ye were heard	They were heard
Perf. I have been heard	Thou hast been heard	He hath been heard	We have been heard	Ye have been heard	They have been heard
Plup. I had been heard	Thou hadst been heard	He had been heard	We had been heard	Ye had been heard	They had been heard
Fut. shall or will be heard	shalt or will be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard	shal or will be heard

Con-

Conjugatio 4. Passiva.

Modus Indicativus.

Præs. t. Sing. 1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Ego Audior	*Audi* { *ris* / *re*	*Ille Auditur*	*Nos Audimur*	*Vos Audimini*	*Illi Audiuntur*
Imperf.					
Audiebar	*Audiebar* { *ris* / *re*	*Audiebatur*	*Audiebamur*	*audiebamini*	*audiebantur*
perf.					
Auditus { *sum* / *fui*	*Auditus* { *es* / *fuisti*	*Auditus* { *est* / *fuit*	*Auditi* { *sumus* / *fuimus*	*Auditi* { *estis* / *fuistis*	*Auditi* { *sunt*, *fuerunt*, *fuere.*
plup.					
Auditus { *eram* / *fueram*	*Auditus* { *eras* / *fueras*	*Auditus* { *erat* / *fuerat*	*Auditi* { *eramus* / *fuerámus*	*Auditi* { *eratis* / *fuerátis*	*Auditi* { *erant* / *fuerant*
Fut.					
Audiar	*Audieris, re*	*Audietur*	*Audiemur*	*Audiemini*	*Audientur*

The Imperative Mood.

Caret.	*Audire* / *Auditor*	*Audi* { *atur* / *tor*	*Audiamur*	*audimi* { *ni* / *nor*	*Audi* { *antur* / *uator*

The Subjunctive Mood.

Præs.					
Cum Audiar	*Cùm Audiaris, re*	*Cùm Audiatur*	*Cùm Audiamur*	*Cùm Audiamini*	*Cùm Audiantur*
Imperf.					
Audirer	*Audire* { *ris* / *re*	*Audiretur*	*Audiremur*	*Audiremini*	*Audirentur*
perf.					
Auditus { *sim* / *fuerim*	*Auditus* { *sis* / *fueris*	*Auditus* { *sit* / *fuerit*	*Auditi* { *simus* / *fuerimus*	*Auditi* { *sitis* / *fueritis*	*Auditi* { *sint* / *fuerint*
p up.					
Auditus { *essem* / *fuissem*	*Auditus* { *esses* / *fuisses*	*Auditus* { *esset* / *fuisset*	*Auditi* { *essemus* / *fuissemus*	*Auditi* { *essetis* / *fuissetis*	*Auditi* { *essent* / *fuissent*
Future.					
Auditus { *ero* / *fuero*	*Auditus* { *eris* / *fueris*	*Auditus* { *erit* / *fuerit*	*Auditi* { *erimus* / *fuerimus*	*Auditi* { *eritis* / *fueritis*	*Auditi* { *erunt* / *fuerint*

The

The Optative Mood.

Præs. t. utinam Audiar, God grant I be heard. *utinam audiaris vel audiare*, God grant thou [or you] be heard, &c.

Imperf. t. utinam Audirer, Would God I were heard. *utinam Audireris vel audirere*, Would God thou wert heard &c.

Perf. t. utinam Auditus sim vel fuerim, I pray God I have been heard. *utinam Auditus sis vel fueris*, I pray God thou hast been heard &c.

Plup. t. utinam Auditus essem vel fuissem, Would God I had been heard. *utinam Auditus esses vel fuisses*, Would God thou hadst been heard &c.

Fut. t. utinam Auditus ero vel fuero, God grant I be heard hereafter. *utinam Auditus eris vel fueris*, God grant thou be heard hereafter &c.

The Potential Mood.

Præs. t. Audiar, I may or can be heard. *Audiaris vel Audiare*, Thou mayst or canst be heard &c.

Imperf. t. Audirer, I might, would, should, could or ought to be heard. *Audirerís vel Audirere*, Thou mightest, wouldest —— to be heard &c.

Perf. t. Auditus sim vel fuerim, I might, would —— to have been heard. *Auditus sis vel fueris*, Thou mightest, wouldest —— have been heard &c.

Plup. t. Auditus essem vel fuissem, I might, would —— had been heard. *Auditus esses vel fuisses*, Thou mightest, wouldest, ——— had been heard &c.

Fut. t. Auditus ero vel fuero, I may or can be heard hereafter. *Auditus eris vel fueris*, Thou maist or canst be heard hereafter.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. } *Audiri*, to be heard.
Imperf. }

Perf. } *Auditum esse vel fuisse*, to have or had been heard.
Plup. }

Fut. t. Auditum iri vel Audiendum esse, to be heard hereafter.

Particip. of the præt. perf. t. Auditus, heard.

Partic. of the Fut. in Dus, *Audiendus*, to be heard.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the Fourth Conjugation Passive.

¶ And here, because through incogitancy there are formerly delivered onely Examples of Verbs Deponents to this Conjugation; we shall now supply that defect, by here adding some Examples with their Passive Verbs, and they shall be numbered with 342. with some note of distinction added.

Ex. 342. *(a) Oratio lepore & festivitate condiatur.*

Const. *Condiatur oratio* sup. *vestra*, let your speech be seasoned, *lepore & festivitate*, with a good grace and pleasantness.

Pars. *Oratio* (Ex. 70.) is nom. s. before the Verb *condiatur*; which by the sign *let* in the English, is the Imper. m. s. n. 3. p. It is a V. passive bec. *&c.* It is of the fourth Conj. bec. it hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*; and is declined like *Audior : Condior, diris, re, ditus sum vel fui, diri, ditus, diendus*, to be seasoned. The Act. is, *condio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, ditum, diens, dituru*s, to season. *Festivitate*, [from *festivitas, tatis*, 3. d. f. g. like *Veritas*, Ex. 69.] is the abl. s. coupled by the conjunc. *&* to *lepore*; which by the sign *with* before it in the Eng. is the abl. s. from *lepor, poris*, or *lepos, poris*, 3. d. m. g. like *Amor* Ex. 15. But *lepus, poris*, 3. d. m. g. signifies an *Hare*. *Vestra* [from *Vester*, Ex. 241.] is nom s. f. g. agrees with its substantive *Oratio*.

Ex. 342. *(b) Liniuntur cæde sagittæ.*

Const. *Sagittæ*, the darts [or arrows] *liniuntur cæde*, are besmeared with slaughter, [i. e. with the bloud of the slaughtered.]

Pars. *Liniuntur* is Ind. m. præs. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *sagittæ*, from *sagitta, tæ*, 1. d. f. g. It is a V. pass. bec. *&c.* It is the 4. conjug. because it hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*, and is declined like *Audior : Linior, niris, re, nitus sum vel fui, niri, nitus, niendus*, to be besmeared. The Act. is, *Linio, nis, nivi, nire, niendi, nitum, niens, nituru*s, to annoint or besmear. But *Lino*, of the same signification, is a V. Act. 3. conjug. and thus declined with three præterperfect tenses, *Lino, nis, lini, livi & levi, linere, litum*, to annoint or daub. The pass. is, *Linor, neris, re, litus, lini, litu, linendus*, like *legor*, to be annointed *&c.* *Cæde* by the sign *with* before the English is the abl. s. from *Cædes, dis*, slaughter or murther, 3. d. f. g. But *Sedes, dis*, 3. d. f. g. signifies *a seat*.

Ex.

Ex. 343. *Insidiatur qui admodum blanditur.*

Const. *Insidiatur* sup. *ille*, he lies in wait [i. e. to catch or insnare you] *qui admodum blanditur* sup. *tibi*, who flatters you excessively [above measure or exceedingly.]

Pars. *Insidior, aris, re, atus sum vel fui, ari, andi, do, dum, atum, tu, ans, aturus*, to ly in wait; V. Dep. of the first conjug. bec. &c. *Insidiatur* is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ille*, put subst. in the masc. gen. See Ex. 229. *Qui* [Ex. 233.] is nom. s. m. g. [by Conc. 3. R. 1.] agreeing with its Antec. *Ille*; and [by R. 84. Pris. Synt.] coming before the V. *Blanditur*; which is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *qui*: it is a V. Dep. bec. although it end in *r* like a pass. yet it signifies *to do*, and cannot put away *r* to make it an Act. It is of the 4. conjug. bec. it hath *i* long before *re* and *rĭ*, like *Audior*; *Blandior, diris, re, ditus sum vel fui, diri, diendi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens, diturus*, to flatter; *Admodum*, an Adverb.

Ex. 344. *Natura frons, oculi, vultus persæpe mentiuntur.*

Const. *Frons* the forehead, *oculi* the eyes, *vultus* the countenance, *persæpe mentiuntur* do very often ly [feign or counterfet] *natura* by nature.

Pars. *Natura, ræ*, 1. d. f. g. abl. s. by the sign *by* in the Eng. *Frons* [Ex. 91.] *Oculi* from *oculus, li*, 2. d. m. g. *Vultus, tus*, 4. d. m. g. are all of them the nom. case, before the Verb *Mentiuntur* [by R. 40. p. 90. Epheb. ♄] which is Indic. m. præs. 1. pl. n. 3. p. from *Mentior, tiris, re, titus sum vel fui, tiri, tiendi, do, dum, titum, tu, tiens, titurus*, to ly; a V. Dep. bec. &c. of the fourth conjugation because &c. *Persæpe* an Adverb compound of the præposition *per*, and the Adverb *Sæpe* oftentimes.

Ex.

Ex. 345. *Nunquam aliena invito domino largitor.*

Const. *Nunquam largitor* sup. *tu*, do thou never bestow, [or give away] *aliena* other mens goods, [or things] *invito domino*, the master [or owner of them] being unwilling [or against the owners will.]

Pars. *Nunquam* an Adv. *Aliena* [from *alienus, na, num*; *ni-or, us, ni-ssimus*] Adj. B. is the Ac. pl. n. g. put subst. [by R. 106. Pris. Synt.] following the Verb *largitor*; which is the Imper. s. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*; it is a Verb Dep. bec. &c. of the 4. Conjug. bec. &c. like *Audior*; *Largior, giris, ri, gitus sum vel fui, giri, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens, gituru*s, to bestow. *Invito* [from *invitus, ta, tum*; it wants the comparative. deg. the superlative is *Invitissimus, ma, mum*, most unwilling:] *Invito* is the abl. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *domino*; which [by R. 132. Pris. Nas.] is the *Ablative absolute*, from *dominus, ni*, 2. d. m. g.

† Other Adjectives wanting the Comparative Degree, see in the parsing of Ex. 220.

The

The Declining and Forming of the Irregular Verbs, Possum, Volo, Nolo, *&c.*

¶ Where, for brevities sake, we shall onely give in the Forming of them in *Latine*; yet of each Verb distinctly by it self, giving onely the *English* of the several Tenses in the end of the Latine. As for the *Persons*, whether in Latine or English, the Learners will now be able to set them themselves, from their former acquaintance and practise in the Verbs of the *Four Conjugations*.

POSSUM.

Possum, potes, potui, posse, potens, to may or can, or to be able.

Indicative Mood.

Sing.	1	2	3	Pl. 1	2	3	
Præs.	Possum	potes	potest	possumus	potestis	possunt	*am able.*
Imperf.	Pote-ram	ras	rat	ramus	ratis	rant	*was able.*
Perf.	Po-tui	tuisti	tuit	tuimus	tuistis	tue } runt / re	*have been able*
Plup.	Potu-eram	eras	erat	eramus	eratis	erant	*had bin able*
Fut.	Pote-ro	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	runt	*shall or will*

Imperative Mood.

¶ Note that *Possum, Volo* and *Malo* have no Imperative Mood.

Subjunctive Mood.

	Cùm						*when*
Præs.	Pos-sim	sis	sit	simus	sitis	sint	*Am able.*
Imperf.	pos-sem	ses	set	semus	setis	sent	*was able.*
perf.	potue-rim	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	*have been able.*
plup.	potuis-sem	ses	set	semus	setis	sent	*had been able.*
Fut.	potue-ro	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	*shall or will be able.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. } Posse, *to be able.* || *Perf.* } Potuisse, *to have or had been able.*
Imperf. || *plup.*

VOLO,

VOLO, NOLO, MALO.

Volo, vis volui, velle, volendi, volendo, volendum, supinis caret, *volens*, To will, or to be unwilling.

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, nolendo, nolendum, supinis caret, *nolens*, To nill, or to be unwilling.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, malendo, malendum, supinis caret, *malens*, To have rather, or to be more willing.

¶ We form these three together, because *Nolo* and *Malo* are compounds of *Volo*, and formed like it; *Nolo* being compounded of *Non* and *volo*, *Malo* of *Magis* and *volo*.

The Indicative Mood.

	Sing. 1.	2.	3.	*Pl.* 1.	2.	3.		
Pres.	Volo Nolo Malo	vis nonvis mavis	vult nonvult mavult	volumus nolumus malumus	vultis nonvultis mavultis	volunt nolunt malunt	*are*	*willing.* *unwilling.* *more-willing.*
Imperf.	Vole Nole Male	bam	bas	bat	bamus	batis	bant	*were*	*willing.* *unwilling.* *more-willing.*
Perf.	Volu Nolu Malu	i	isti	it	imus	istis	erunt *vel* ere	*have been*	*willing.* *unwilling.* *more-willing.*
Plup.	Volue Nolue Malue	ram	ras	rat	ramus	ratis	rant	*had been*	*willing.* *unwilling.* *more-willing.*
Fut.	Vo No Ma	lam	les	let	lemus	letis	lent	*shall or will be*	*willing.* *unwilling.* *more-willing.*

The Imperative Mood.

¶ *Volo* and *Malo* (as you had it before) have no Imperative Mood. The Imperative of *Nolo* (which also wants the first and third person in both numbers) is as followeth.

2. *pers. sing.*	No	li lito	*Be thou unwilling.*	2. *pers. pl.*	Noli	te tote	*Be ye unwilling.*

The

The Subjunctive Mood.

	Sing.			Cum			Pl.	
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	
Præs.	Ve, No, Ma	lim	lis	lit	limus	litis	lint	am willing, unwilling, more-willing.
Imperf.	Vel, Nol, Mal	lem	les	let	lemus	letis	lent	was willing, unwilling, more-willing.
Perf.	Volue, Nolue, Malue	rim	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	have been willing, unwilling, more-willing.
Plup.	Voluiſ, Noluiſ, Maluiſ	ſem	ſes	ſet	ſemus	ſetis	ſent	had been willing, unwilling, more-willing.
Fut.	Volue, Nolue, Malue	ro	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	ſhall or will be willing, unwilling, more-willing.

The Infinitive Mood.

Præſ.	Velle, *to be willing.*	Perf.	Voluiſſe,	to have or had been willing.
	Nolle, *to be unwilling.*		Noluiſſe,	unwilling.
Imperf.	Malle, *to be more-willing.*	plup.	Maluiſſe,	more willing.

E D O.

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, edendi, edendo, edendum, eſum, eſu, vel eſtum, eſtu, edens, eſurus vel eſturus; To eat.

The Indicative Mood.

Sing.	1	2	3	Pl. 1	2	3	
Præſ.	Edo	edis *vel* es	edit *vel* eſt	Edimus	editis *vel* eſtis	edunt	*Do eat.*
Imperf.	Edebam	bas	bat	bamus	batis	bant	*Did eat.*
Perf.	Edi	iſti	dit	Edimus	diſtis	erunt ere	*have eaten.*
Plup.	Ederam	ras	rat	ramus	ratis	rant	*had eaten.*
Fut.	Edam	des	det	demus	detis	dent	*ſhall or will eat.*

The

Imperative Mood.

Caret	Es, esto, / Ede, edito,	Edat, / Esto, / Edito,	Edamus	Edite / Este / Estote / Editote	Edunt / Edunto	*Eat thou, &c.*

Subjunctive Mood.

	Cùm						*when*
Præs.	Edam	das	dat	damus	dátis	dant	*Do Eat.*
Imperf.	Ederem / *vel* essem	res / ses	ret / set	remus / semus	retis / setis	rent / sent	*Did eat.*
perf.	Edérim	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	*Have eaten.*
plup.	Edissem	ses	set	semus	setis	sent	*Had eaten.*
Fut.	Edero	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	*Shall or will eat.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. Edere / *vel* / *Imperf.* Esse. — *To eat.*

Perf. / *Plup.* Edisse, *To have or had eaten.*

Fut. Esúrum esse, *To eat hereafter.*

FIO.

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri, factus, faciendus; To be made or to be done.

The Indicative Mood.

Sing.	1.	2.	3.	Plur. 1.	2.	3.
Præs.	Fio	fis	fit	fimus	fitis	fiunt
Imperf.	Fiebam	bas	bat	bamus	batis	bant
Perf.	Factus sum / fui	tus es / fui- / sti	tus est / fuit	ti sumus / fuimus	ti estis / fuistis	ti sunt / fuerunt / fuere
Plup.	Factus eram / fue- / ram	tus eras / fue- / ras	tus erat / fue- / rat	ti eramus / fuera- / mus	ti eratis / fue- / ratis	ti erant / fuerant
Fut.	Fiam	es	et	emus	etis	ent.

The Imperative Mood.

Caret	Fito	Fi { at / to	Fiamus	Fi { te / tote	Fi { ant / unto	*Let be done.*

The Subjunctive Mood.

		Sing.			Cùm		Pl.			Vber		
Præs.		Fiam	as		at		amus	atis		ant		
Imperf.		Fierem	res		ret		remus	tetis		rent		
Perf.	Factus	sim / fuerim	tus	sis / fueris	tus	sit / fuerit	ti	simus / fuerimus	ti	sitis / fueritis	ti	sint / fuerint
Plup.	Factus	essem / fuissem	tus	esses / fuisses	tus	esset / fuisset	ti	essemus / fuissemus	ti	essetis / fuissetis	ti	essent / fuissent
Fut.	Factus	ero / fuero	tus	eris / fueris	tus	erit / fuerit	ti	erimus / fuerimus	ti	eritis / fueritis	ti	erunt / fuerint

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. / *Imperf.* Fieri, *to be made or done.* || *Perf.* / *plup.* Factum esse vel fuisse, *To have been made or done.*

Fut. Factum iri, vel faciendum esse, *to be made or done hereafter.*

FERO.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, ferendo, ferendum, latum, latu, ferens, latus; To bear or suffer.

The Indicative Mood.

Sing.	1	2	3	Pl. 1	2	3	
Præs.	Fero	fers	fert	Ferimus	fertis	ferunt	*do bear or suffer.*
Imperf.	Ferebam	rebas	rebat	rebamus	rebatis	rebant	*did bear or suffer.*

Perf.

Perf.	Tuli	listi	lit	limus	litis	lerunt, re	*bore, bard or suff.*
Plup.	Tuleram	lerãs	lerat	leramus	leratis	lerant	*had born or suffered*
Fut.	Feram	feres	feret	remus	retis	rent	*shall or will bear,*

The Imperative Mood.

Caret	Fer	ferat	Feramus	ferte	ferant	*Bear thou, or suffer them, &c.*
	Ferto	ferto		fertote	ferunto	

The Subjunctive Mood.

Sing.		*Cùm*		Pl.			*when*
Præs.	Feram	ras	rat	ramus	ratis	rant	*do bear or suffer.*
Imperf.	Ferrem	res	ret	remus	retis	rent	*did bear or suffer.*
Perf.	Tulerim	ris	rit	rimus	ritis	rint	*have born or suffered*
Plup.	Tulissem	lisses	lisset	lissemus	lissetis	lissent	*had born or suffered*
Fut.	Tulero	ris	rit	lerimus	leritis	lerint	*shall or will bear.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præs. } Ferre, *to bear or suffer.* | *Præt.* } Tulisse, *to have or had born or suffered.*
Imperf. } | *Plup.* }

Fut. Latutum esse, *to bear or suffer hereafter.*

FEROR.

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri, latus, ferendus; To be born or suffered.

The Indicative Mood.

Præs.	Feror	fer { ris / re	fertur	ferimur	rimini	runtur	*am born or suffered.*
Imperf.	Ferebar	ba { ris / re	batur	bamur	bamini	bantur	*was born or suffered.*

Perf.	Latus	sum / fui	tus	es / fuisti	tus	est / fuit	ti	sumus / fuimus	ti	estis / fuistis	ti	sunt / fuerunt / fuere	*have been born*
Imperf.	Latus	eram / fueram	tus	eras / fueras	tus	erat / fuerat	ti	eramus / fueramus	ti	eratis / fueratis	ti	erant / fuerant	*had been born*
Fut.	Ferar	re	ris / re	retur	remur	remini	rentur	*shal or will be born or suffered.*					

The Imperative Mood.

Cartt.	Fer	re / tor	se	ratur / rtor	ramur	ri	mini / minor	ran / run	tur / tor	*be thou born or suffered.*

The Subjunctive Mood.

	1. *Sing.*	2.	3.	1. *Plur.*	2.	3.	
		Cum.					*When I*
Præs.	Ferar	ra	ris / re	ratur	ramur	ramini	rantur	*am born or suffered.*
Imperf.	Ferrer	re	ris / re	retur	remur	remini	rentur	*was born or suffered.*
Perf.	Latus	sim / fuerim	tus	sis / fueris	tus	sit / fuerit	ti	simus / fuerimus	ti	sitis / fueritis	ti	sint / fuerint	*have been born or suffered.*
Plup.	Latus	essem / fuissem	tus	esses / fuisses	tus	esset / fuisset	ti	essemus / fuissemus	ti	essetis / fuissetis	ti	essent / fuissent	*had been born or suffered.*
Fut.	Latus	ero / fuero	tus	eris / fueris	tus	erit / fuerit	ti	erimus / fuerimus	ti	eritis / fueritis	ti	erunt / fuerint	*shal or will be born or suffered.*

The Infinitive Mood.

Præ. / *Imp.* Ferri, *to be born or suffered.* *Perf.* / *Plup.* Latum esse vel fuisse, *to have or had been born or suffered.*

Fut. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse; *to be born or suffered hereafter.*

The

The Construing and Parsing of the Verbs Irregular, Possum, Volo, Nolo, *&c. and* Eo *and* Queo.

Ex. 346. *Si non possis quod velis, velis quod possis.*

Const. *Si non possis* sup. *facere*, if thou canst not [or if you are not able] to do, sup. *illud* that [or that thing] *quod velis* sup. *facere*, that [or which] thou wouldest [or art willing] to doe; *velis*, be thou willing [or thou mayst be willing,] sup. *facere illud*, to do that; *quod possis*, which thou art able, sup. *facere* to do. *Let not the shoomaker look above his last*; or, *Keep within your own compass.*

Pars: *Possis*, having the Conjunct. *Si* before it, [by R. 53. Pris. Synt.] is the Subjunct. m. præs. t. s. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu*; from *Possum*, *potes*, *potui* &c. *Facere* [by R. 14. Fr. Synt.] is the Inf. præs. t. the later of two verbs, *possis* is the former, from *Facio* See Ex. 302. *Illud* [from *Ille*] is the Ac. s. n, g. put subst. following the Infin. *facere*. *Quod* [from Qui] is [by R. 87. of Pr. Synt.] the Acc. s. n. g. agrees with its Antec. *illud*, [by R. 1. Conc. 3.] and followes the Verb *Velis*, which [by R. 55, Pr. Synt.] is the Subjunc. m. bec it hath the Relative *quod* before it. (Which is sometimes sett for the Imperative, which *Volo* wants.) It is the præs. t. s. n. 2, p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*. *Volo*, *vis*, *volui* &c: The 2, *Velis* is parsed like the former; and the 2, *Quod* like the former, onely following the second *Possis*, which is parsed like the former; onely it is here the subjunc. m. by R. 55, of the Pr. Synt. having the Rel *quod* before it.

Ex. 347, *Insidias sodalibus comparare noli.*

Constr. *Noli comparare insidias*, do not thou prepare [or lay] snares [traps, or ambushments,] *sodalibus* sup. *tuis*, for thy companions [fellowes, or freinds.]

Parf. *Insidias* is the Ac. pl. [by R. 106. Pr. Synt.] following the verb *Comparare*. It is a n. f. c. 1. d. f. g. *caret singulari*. Plur. nom. hæ *insidiæ*, *diarum* &c. like Musæ. *Comparare*, is Infin. m. præf. the latter of two verbs, *Noli* is the former [see R. 14. Pr. Synt.] It is a V. Act. 1. conjug. like *Amo*; *Comparo*, *ras*, *ravi*, *rare*, *ratum*, to prepare; also to compare. It is comp. of *cum* & *Paro*, *ras*, *ravi*, *rare*, *ratum* to prepare, also to gett. *Noli* is the Imperat. m. f. n. 2. p. (*Noli*, *lito.*) agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*; from *Nolo*, *nonvis*, *nolui* &c. *Sodalibus*, by the sign *for* [R. 104. Pr. synt.] is the dat. pl. governed of the Infin. *comparare*. Sing. nom. hic & hæc *sodalis*, gen. *sodalis*. gen. pl. *sodalium* [ex. 34.]

Ex. 348. *Omnes sibi malunt esse melius, quam aliis.*

Constr. *Omnes* all men, *malunt esse melius sibi*, had-rather [have it] to be better, to themselves [or, had rather have it so better with themselves] *quam aliis*, then to [or with] others, *I love my Brother, and I love my Sister, but I love my self best.* Or, *Every man for himself.*

Parf. *Omnes* [from *omnis ne*] is the nom. pl. m. g. put subst. before the verb *Malunt*, which is Indic. m. præf. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *omnes*; from *Malo*, *mavis*, *malui* &c. *Sibi* [from *Sui*. ex 228.] is the dat. pl. by the signe *to* before it in the Eng. *Esse* [from *Sum*, *es*, *fui*] is the Infin. m. præf. t, the later of. 2. verbs; *malunt* is the former [by R. 14. Pr. Synt.] *Aliis* [from *Alius*, ex 115.] is the dat. pl. m. g. put subst. and by the conjunc. *Quam*, coupled to *sibi*. [by R. 40. Pr. Synt.]

Ex. 349. *Edendum ut vivas, non vivendum ut edas.*

Constr. *Edendum* sup. *est tibi*, thou must [or, oughtest-to] eat, *ut vivas*, [onely] that thou maist live; *non vivendum* sup. *est tibi*, thou must not [or oughtest not to] live, *ut edas*, [onely to this end] that thou maist eat. *Men ought to be temperate in their diet.*

Parf. *Edendum* [from *Edo*, *edis*, *vetes*, *edi* &c.] is the Gerund in *dum*, by the signe *must* or *ought* before it in the Eng. [see R. 142. Pr. Synt.] *Tibi* [from *Tu*] is the dat. f. by that rule governed of *edendum*. *Est* is a V. Impersonal, [from *sum*, *es*, *fui*] declined onely in the 3. perf. sing. in every tense;

Est,

Est, *erat*, *fuit*, *fuerat*, *erit*, *esse*, it is. It is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. set impersonally, by the signe *it* before it, and hath no nom. c. before it. *Vivas*, by the conjunc. *ut*, or *that* before it, [R. 53. Pr. Synt.] is the Subjunc. m. præs. t. sing. num. 3. p. agrees with its, nom. sup. *tu*. It is V. Neut. hec. it cannot take *r* to make it a Passive. It is the 3. conjug. and declined like *Lego*. *Vivo*, *vivis*, *vixi*, *vivere*, *vivendi*, *do*, *dum*, *victum*, *tu*, *vivens*, *victurus*, to live. *Vivendum*, [from *Vivo*, as before] is the Ger. in *dum*, like *Edendum*; *Tibi*, as above, governed of *Vivendum*; & *Est* set impersonally.

Ex. 350. *Levius sit patientia, quicquid corrigere est nefas.*

Constr. Sup. *Illud* that, [or that thing] *sit levius*, is made [or becomes] lighter, [or more easy] *patientia* by patience, *quicquid est nefas*, whatsoever it is not lawfull, *corrigere* to amend.

Pars. *Levius* [the Compar. deg. from *Levis*, ex 101.] is the nom. s. n. g. agrees with its subst. *Illud* [from *Ille*,] which is nom. s. n. g. put subst: before the verb *Fit*, which [from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum vel fui* &c.] is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *illud*. *Patientia*, *tiæ*. 1. d. f. g. car. pl. being the name of a *Virtut*. *Patientia* is the abl. s. by the signe *by* before it in the Eng. *Quicquid* [from *Quisquis*, Ex 261.] is the acc. s. n. g. agrees with its Antec. *illud* [by R. 1. Conc. 3.]; and followes the verb *Corrigere*, which is Inf. m. præs. t. by the sign *to* before it in the Eng. [R. 13. Pr. Synt.] It is a verb Act. 3. conjug. like *Lego*. *Corrigo*, *gis*, *rexi*, *rigere*, *rigendi*, *do*, *dum*, *rectum*, *tu*, *rigens*, *recturus*, to streighten; also to correct or amend. It is comp. of *con* and *rego*, *gis*, *rexi*, *regere*, *rectum*, to govern. The Passive, is *Regor*, *geris*, *re*, *rectus sum vel fui*, *regi*, *rectus*, *regendus*, to be governed. *Est*, set impersonally, as Ex. 349. Or else it may be a verb. Personal, *Sum*, *es*, *fui* &c. And then it is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees which the Infin. *Corrigere*, which [by R. 5. conc. 3.] answering to the question *who* or *what* made by *Est*, or *Is* (as *what is unlawfull?* the answer may be *whatsoever to amend*) which stands insteed of the nom. c. to *est*. *Nefas*, is the nom. s. n. g. followes the verb *est* [by R. 107. Pr. Synt.]. It is a Noun *Triptot*, or having onely three cases Nom. Ac. Voc. *Nefas*. It is compounded of *Ne*, not, and *Fas* (a Triptot, like *Nefas*) lawfull.

Ex. 351. *Speremus quod volumus; quod accidit feramus.*

Constr. *Speremus* sup. *id*, let us hope-for that [that thing,] *quod volumus*, which we will [or desire]; *feramus* sup. *id*, let us bear [suffer or indure. i. e. patiently] that, *quod accidit*, which happens [or befalls, or falls to our lott.]

Parf. *Speremus* [from *Spero*, Ex. 296.] is the Imper. m. pl. n. 1. p. by the signe *let* before it in the Eng. agrees with its nom. sup. *nos*, from *Ego*. *Id* [from *Is*, *ea*, *id*. p. 122.] is ac. s. n. g. put subst. followes the verb *speremus*. *Quod* [from *Qui* by R. 87. Pr.Synt.] is the acc. s. n. g. agrees which its Antec. *id*; and followes the verb *Volumus*, which [from *Volo*, *vis*, *volui* &c.] is the Indic. m. præs. pl. n. 1. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *nos*. The later *quod*, is the nom. s. n. g. agrees with its Antec. the later *id*; and [by R. 85. Pr. Synt.] comes before the verb *Accidit*, which is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. from *Accido*, *dis*, *accidi*, *dere*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, sup. car. *accidens*, to happen. V. Act. 3. conjug. Compound of *Ad* and *Cado*, *dis*, *cecidi*, *cadere*, *dendi*, *do*, *dum*, *casum*, *su*, *cadens*, *casurus*, to fall. *Accido* Euph. gr. for. *Adcido* [*Accidit*, notwithstanding that the Relative *quod* comes before, is the Indic. m. by R. 56. Pris. Synt. whereas by R. 55. it should be the Subjunctive.] *Feramus* [from Fero, fers, tuli &c.] is the Impe. m. pl. n. 1. p. by the signe *let* before it in the Eng. agrees with its nom. sup. *Nos*, from *Ego*.

Ex. 352. *Fluvius non semper fert secures.*

Constr. *Fluvius* the river, *non semper fert* doth not allways bear, [bring-forth, or yeild] *secures*, axes [or hatchets.] *You must not look for miracles.* Or, *when the sky falls, we shall have larks enough.* The proverb is borrowed from a fable in *Esop*, in which *Mercury* is feigned not onely to have taken up a hatchet which one had lost, and given it to him again; but also, because when *Mercury* had shewd him a *golden* one, and he affirmed it not to be his own, he gave him his own and the golden one too. Whereas, another feigning to have lost his hatchet in the river, and affirming a golden one which *Mercury* shewd him to be his own, he lost both; *Mercury* giving him neither.

Parf. *Fluvius* [Ex. 57.] is the nom. s. before the verb *Fert* which

which [from *Fero, fers, tuli* &c.] is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *fluvius. Non semper*, adverbs. *Securis*. g. *securis*. 3. d. f. g. See Ex. 73. in the parsing. Gen. pl. *securium*, Ex. 54. *Secures* is acc. pl. followes the verb. *Fert*.

Ex. 353. *Quod defertur, non aufertur.*

Constr. Sup. *Id* that [or that thing] *quod defertur*, which is de'ayed [or put-of] *non aufertur*, is not [therefore] taken away. *Long looked for comes at last.*

Pars. *Quod*, is the nom. s. n. g. [by R. 1. conc. 3.] agrees with its Antec: *Id*; and [by R. 85. Pr. Synt.] comes before the verb *Defertur*, which is Ind. m. præs. t, s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *quod*. It is a V. irregular Pass. *Deferor*, *deferris*, *vel d ferre*, *delatus sum vel fui*, *deferri*, *delatus*, *deferendus*, to be delayed, or to be put-off. It is compounded of the prep. *de*, and *Feror*, *ferris*, *vel ferre*, *latus sum vel fui* &c. to be born or sufferd. The Act. is *Fero*, *fers*, *tuli* &c. *Aufertur*, is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. sup, *Id*, which [from *Is, ea, id*. p. 122.] is nom. s. n. g. put subst: before *Aufertur*; which is verb irregular Passive, *Auferor*, *auferris*, *vel auferre*, *ablatus sum vel fui*; *auferri*, *ablatus*, *auferendus*, to be taken away. It is compounded of the prep: *Ab*, or *abs*, from, and *Feror*, as above. *Auferor*, for *Abferor* or *absferor*, Euphon. gratia.

EO & QUEO.

¶ These two verbs *Eo*, to go, and *Queo* to be able, or to have power, are declined and formed in all things like verbs in *o* of the fourth conjugation; saving that in the Præterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood they make *Ibam* and *Quibam*; and in the Future tense of the same mood they make *Ibo* & *Quibo*; and the Gerunds in *undi*, as *Eundi*, *eundo*, *eundum*; *Queundi*, *queundo*, *queundum*.

Eo, *is*, *ivi*, *ire*, *eundi*, *eundo*, *eundum*, *itum*, *itu*, *iens*, *iturus*, to go.

Queo, *quis*, *quivi*, *quire*, *queundi*, *queundo*, *queundum*, *quitum*, *quitu*, *quiens*, *quiturus*, to be able.

The

The *Preterimperfect* tense.

Sing. *Ibam*, *ibas*, *ibat*: Plur: *Ibamus*, *ibamus*, *ibant*. *I went* or did go; &c.

Sing. *Quibam*, *quibas*, *quibat*: Plur. *Quibamus*, *quibatis*, *quibant*; I was able. &c.

The *Future tense.*

Sing. *Ibo*, *ibis*, *ibit*: Plur. *Ibimus*, *ibitis*, *ibunt*. I shall or will go. &c.

Sing. *Quibo*, *quibis*, *quibit*: Plur: *Quibimus*, *quibitis*, *quibunt*; I shall or will be able. &c.

Ex. 354. *Altius ibunt, qui ad summa nitentur.*

Constr. *Altius ibunt* sup. *illi*, they will go [or gett] higher, *qui nitentur ad summa*, who shall [or will] strive [or endeavour] to [or after] the highest [or loftiest] things, matters, or undertakings.] *Nothing venture, nothing have.*

Pars. *Altius*. an adv. of the Compar deg. The Pos. is *Alte*, high. The Superl. *Altissime*, highest [or highest of all, most or very high.] From the Adjective *Altus ta, tum* [*ti-or, us*; *ti-ssimus*] high. *ibunt* [from *Eo, is, ivi* &c.] is Ind. m. fut. r. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Illi*. *Ibo*, *ibis*, *ibit*, &c. *Qui* is the nom. pl. m. g. agrees with its Antec. *illi*, and comes before the verb *Nitentur*, which is Indic. m. fut. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *qui*. It is a V. Dep: bec. &c. of the 3. conjug. bec. &c. *Nitor, teris, ve, nisus vel nixus sum vel fui, niti, nitendi, do, dum, nisum, su, vel nixum, xu, nitens, nisurus, vel nixurus*, to indeavour. *Summa* [from *Summus*, *ma*, *mum*. Ex. 206.] is the acc. pl. n. g. put subst: and governd of the prep. *Ad*.

Ex. 355. *Redire, cum periit, nescit pudor.*

Constr. *Pudor*, shamefastness [shame or modesty] *nescit* knows not [how] *redire* to return, *cum periit* sup. *is*, when it is [once] lost [or perished.] *Against impudent persons, that have cast off all shame.*)

Pars.

Parſt *Redire*, by the ſigne *to* in the Eng. is the Infin. m. præſ. t. from *Redeo, redis, redii, ſive redivi, redire, redeundi, do, dum, reditum, tu, rediens, rediturus*, to return. V. Neut. 4. conjug. compound, of *Re* and *Eo, is, ivi*, &c. *Redeo*, for *Reeo* Euph. g. *Cum*, adv. *Periit*, is Ind. m. præt. perf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. from *Pereo, peris, perii ſive perivi, perire, pereundi, do, dum, peritum, tu, periens, perituru*s, to periſh. *Periit* agrees with its nom. ſup. *Is*, p. 122. It is comp. of the prep. *Per*, and *Eo, is, ivi* &c. Where obſerve that (as in other verbs of the 4. conjug.) *Redii, rediiſti, rediit*, and *Perii, periiſti, periit*, are by the figure *Syncope* frequently (and indeed moſt frequently) uſed for their præterperfects *Redivi*, and *Perivi*; and ſo alſo in the plur. number; as, *Periimus, periiſtis, periirunt, rc. Neſcit*, is Indic. m. præſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Pudor, doris*. 3. d. m. g. like *Amor*. It is a V. Act. 4. conjug. *Neſcio, neſcis, neſcivi* &c. comp. of *Ne* and *Scio*, Ex. 311. like which it is declined.

Ex. 356. *Quod ratio nequit, ſæpe ſanavit mora.*

Conſtr. *Mora ſæpe ſanavit* ſup. *id*, delay [or length of time] hath frequently [or often] healed [or cured] that [thing or evil,] *quod ratio nequit* ſup. *ſanare*, which reaſon cannot [or, is not able] to heale [or cure.]

Parſ. *Quod* is acc. ſ. [by R. 87. Pr.Synt. the nom. *Ratio* coming between the Rel. *quod* and the verb *ſanavit*] followes the verb *Nequit*, which is Ind. m. præſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Ratio, onis*. 3. d. f. g. *Nequit* is a V. Neut. 4. conjug. *Nequeo, nequis, nequivi, nequire, nequeundi, do, dum, nequitum, tu, nequiens, nequituru*s, to be unable; compound of *Ne* and *Queo, quis, quivi* &c. *Sæpe* [by R. 44. Pr. Synt.] an adverb. *Sanavit*, is Ind. m. præt. perf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *mora, ræ*. 1. d. f. g. *Sanavit* is a V. Act. 1. conjug. *Sano, nas, navi, nare, natum*-to heale. The Paſſ. is *Sanor, naris, re* &c.

Ex. 157. *Flectere ſi nequeo terras, voto aſtra movebo.*

Conſtr. *Si nequeo flectere terras*, if I cannot bend [i. e. move or perſuade] the earths [or lands; for the *earth*, or the *men* on the earth] *movebo*, I will move [or pray-unto] *aſtra* the *ſtarres*, [i. e. heaven, or the God of heaven] *voto* by [or with my] prayer.

Parſ.

Parf. *Flectere* [by R. 14. Pr. Synt.] is the later of two verbs, *Nequeo* is the former. *Flectere* is a V. Act. 3. conjug. *Flecto, tis, flexi, flectere, tendi, do, dum, flexum, xu, flectens, flexurus*, to bend or bow; also to persuade. *Si*, a conjunct. *Nequeo* [like *Nequit* Ex. 356.] is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 1. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ego. Terras* [from *Terra*, *ræ*. 1. d. f. g.] is the acc. pl. followes the verb *flectere. Voto* [from *Votum*, *ti*, 2. d. n. g.] is the abl. s. by the signe *by* or *with* before the Eng. *Astra*, is the acc. pl. followes the verb *movebo*. Sing. nom. hoc, *Astrum, astri*, 2. d. n. g. like *regnum*. [† Note that *Astrum* properly signifyes a *Constellation*, or a certain number of starrs reduced by the *Astronomers* in to a certain form or body, as a *ball*, a *ram*, a *virgin*, &c. but *stella, læ*, 1. d. f. g. signifyes any single starr in the firmament.] *Movebo*, is the fut. t. s. n. 1. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *Ego*. It is a V. Act. of the 2. conjug. but thus declined, *moveo, ves, movi, vere, vendi, do, dum, motum, tu, movens, moturus*, to move. The Pass: is *moveor, veris, re, motus sum vel fui*; *moveri, motus, movendus*, to be moved.

Verbs Impersonal.

1. *A verb Impersonal* usually hath before it in the English the signe *it*; as *Delectat*, it delighteth; *oportet*, it behoveth.

2. Yet sometimes the signe *it* cometh before the English of the *Verb Personal*, as *est equus meus*, it is my horse; *Currit ad me servus*, there runs a servant to me. But here the English may be otherwise orderd, by putting the nom. case before the verb; as, *The horse is mine*; *A servant runneth to me*.

3. Verbs Impersonals are either of the *Active* or *Passive* voice; and in both voices are declined or formed onely in the *third person singular*, throughout all moods and tenses; but want the *Gerunds* and *supines*.

A verb Impersonal of the *Active voice* declined & formed.

Delectat, Delectabat, Delectavit, Delectaverat, Delectabit, Delectare. It delighteth,

Indicative	Mood	Subjunctive, when *cum.*
Præs. *Delectat*	It delighteth or doth delight.	*Delectet.*
Imperf: *Delectabat.*	It delighted, or did delight.	*Delectaret.*
Perf: *Delectavit.*	It hath delighted.	*Delectaverit*
Plup: *Delectaverat.*	It had delighted.	*Delectavisset.*
Fut: *Delectabit.*	It shall all or will delight.	*Delectaverit.*

Imperative Mood, *Di* { *lectet* / *lectato* } delight it him.

The *Infinitive*, like the Infinitive of the first Conjugation, onely leaving out the Gerunds and supines.

A verb Impersonal of the *Passive voice.*

Certatur, certabatur, certatum est vel fuit, certatum erat vel fuerat, certabitur, certuri; It is contended, or striven for.

Indicative.		Mood.	Subjunctive. When. *Cum.*	
Præs.	*Certatur.*	It is striven for.	*Certetur.*	
Imperf.	*Certabatur.*	It was striven for.	*Certaretur.*	
Perf.	*Certatum* { *est.* / *fuit.* }	It hath been striven for.	*Certatum*	{ *sit.* / *fuerit.* }
Plup.	*Certatum* { *erat.* / *fuerat.* }	It had been striven for.	*Certatum*	{ *esset.* / *fuisset.* }
Fut.	*Certabitur.*	It shal or will be striven for.	*Certatum*	{ *erit.* / *fuerit.* }

Imperative Mood. *Cer.* { *tetur* / *tator* } be it striven for.

The *Infinitive* like the Infinitive of the first conjugation Pass. After the same manner, are Impersonals to be formed in the other conjugations.

† We will also forme one Impersonal of a *double Præterperfect* tense Active & Passive, against they meet with them.

Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum, est, vel fuit; *licuerat & licitum erat* vel *fuerat, licebit, licere.* It is lawfull.

	Indicative	Mood.	Subjunctive. Cum. when.
Præs:	*Licet.*	It is lawfull.	*Liceat.*
Imperf:	*Licebat.*	It is lawfull.	*Liceret.*
Perf:	*Licitum* { *est* / *fuit.*	It hath been lawfull	*Licitum.* { *sit.* / *fuerit.*
Plup:	*Licitum* { *erat.* / *fuerat.*	It had been lawfull.	*Licitum.* { *esset.* / *fuisset.*
Fut.	*Licebit.*	It shall or will be lawfull.	*Licitum.* { *erit.* / *fuerit.*

Imperative Mood: *Li* { *ceat.* / *ceto.* } let it be lawfull.

Infinitive Mood.

Præs. / Imperf. { *Licere*, to be lawfull.

Perf: / Plup: { *Licitum* { *esse* / *fuisse* } to have or had been lawfull.

† Like *Licet* are declined & formed these Impersonals following.

Libet, Libebat, Libuit, & Libitum est vel fuit; Libuerat & Libitum erat vel fuerat; Libebit, Libere, it liketh, or contenteth.

Piget, pigebat; piguit, & pigitum est vel fuit; piguerat, & pigitum erat, vel fuerat; pigebit; pigere; it irketh, or grieveth.

Placet, placebat; placuit & placitum est vel fuit; placuerat, & placitum erat vel fuerat; placebit, placere; it pleaseth.

Pudet,

Pudet; *pudebat*; *puduit & puditum est vel fuit*; *puduerat & puditum erat vel fuerat*; *pudebit*, *pudere*; it shameth.

Tædet, *tædebat*; *tædnit & pertæsum est vel fuit*; *Tæduerat & pertæsum erat vel fuerat*; *tædebit*, *tædere*; I am weary of; It wearieth. &c.

Miseret & *Miserescit* are thus declined.

Miseret or *miserescit*; *Miserebat*, or *miserescebat*; *misertum*, or *miseritum est vel fuit*; *misertum* or *miseritum erat vel fuerat*; *miserebit* or *miserescet*; *miserere*, or *miserescere*; it pitieth.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples of the *Verbs Impersonal*.

Ex. 358. *Te abundares oportet præceptis Philosophiæ.*

Constr. *Oportet*, it behoveth, *te abundare*, thee to abound [or, that thou abound] *præceptis philosophiæ*, with the precepts of philosophy.

Pars. *Te* [from *Tu*] is the acc. s. [by R. 86. Pr. Synt.] coming before the Verb *Abundare*, which is Infin. m. præs. t. agrees [by that rule] with *te*. It is a *verb Neuter*, bec. &c. of the 1. conjug. like *Amo*. *Abundo*, *das*, *davi*, *dare*, *datum*, to abound. Compounded of *Ab* and *undo*, *das*, *davi*, *dare*, *datum*, to rise in surges or waves; also to overflow. *Oportet*, *oportebat*, *oportuit*, *oportuerat*, *oportebit*, *oportere*; it behoveth; a V. Impersonal, of the 2. conjug. It is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. it hath no nom: case before it. *Præceptis* [from *præceptum*, *ti*. 2. d. n. g.] is the abl. s. by the signe *with* in the Eng. *Philosophiæ* [from *Philosophia*, *phiæ*. 1. d. f. g.] is the gen. s. bec. &c.

Ex. 359. *Quem pœnitet peccasse*, *pene innocens est*,

Constr. *Pene innocens sup: est is*, he [or that man] is almost innocent, *quem pœnitet peccasse*, whom it repenteth to have sinned. [or, *quem pœnitet* sup. *se peccasse*, whom it repenteth that he hath sinned, offended, or done-amiss.]

Pars.

Parſ. *Quem* [from *qui*, [is the ac. ſ. m. g. agrees with its Antec. *Ille*, put ſubſt. before *Eſt*; and followeth the V. Imperſ. of the 2. conjug. *Pænitet*, *pænitebat*, *pænituit*, *pænituerat*, *pænitebit*, *pænitere*; it repenteth. *Peccaſſe* [for *peccaviſſe*] is either the Inf. m. præt. perf. t. by the ſigne *to* before it in the Eng. Or elſe it is the Inf. m. [by R. 86. Pr. Synt.] agreeing with its acc. caſe *Se*, from *ſui*, Ex. 38. *pene*, an adv. *Innocens*, *centis* [*ti-or*, *us*; *ti-ſſimus*] an Adj. *F.* like *Demens*, Ex. 165. It is the nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Ille*.

Ex. 360. *Ægre*, *ſed tamen contigit.*

Conſtr. *Contigit*, it hath happened [or fallen-out,] *ſed tamen*, but yet [or, but yet-notwithſtanding] *ægre* difficultly.

Parſ. *Ægre* [*gri-us*; *ægerrime*; like its Adjec. *Æger*; *ægri-or*, *us*; *æger-rimus* See *Tener*, Ex, 133.] is an adv. *Contigit* is the præt. perf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. hath no nom. c. before it. It is a Verb. Imperſ: of the 3. conjug: *Contingit*, *contingebat*, *contigit*, *contigerat*, *continget*, *contingere*; it happens, or falls out, like the 3. perſ. ſing. of *Legó*.

Ex. 361. *Quantum graculo convenit cum fidibus.*

Conſtr. *Quantum*, as much as [or ſuits] to the choff, *cum fidibus*, with fiddle-ſtrings. *The catt plays upon the fiddle*; when a man undertakes to do, or ſpeake to that which he underſtands not.

Parſ: *Quantum* [from *quantus*, [Ex. 108.] is the acc. ſ. n. g. put. ſubſt: followes the Verb Imperſ: *Convenit*, *conveniebat*, *convenit*, *convenerat*, *conveniet*, *convenire*; it agrees or ſuits with. Of the 4. conjug. It is the Ind. m. præſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. it hath no nom. c. before it. *Graculo*, by the ſigne *to* before it in the Eng: [or, by R. 113. Pr. Synt. governed of the Impersonal *contigit*] is the dat. ſ. from *Graculus*, *li*, a choff. 2. c. m. g. *Fidibus*, by the ſigne *with* before it in the Eng. is the abl. pl. from *Fides*, *dis*, 3. d. f. g. a fiddle ſtring; but *Fides*, *dei*. 5. d. f. g. ſignifyes *truſt*, faith, credit. See Ex. 91.

Ex. 362. *Non certatur de oleaſtro.*

Conſtr. *Non certatur*, it is not ſtriven [or the ſtrife or contention

tention is not] *de oleastræ*, of [concerning, or about] the wild-olive-tree [or a garland made of the wild-olive tree; such as were those antiently contended for in the *Olympick* races, made either of olive, or oak, or laurel, or some such like.] The meaning is we contend not for *toys* or *trifles*, such as were those garlands, but for *weighty*, *serious* matters, gold, silver &c. you may English it, *we play not at small stake.*

Pars. *Certatur* (as before declined) is the Impers. of the first conjug. formed like the. 3. pers. of *Amatur*. *Oleaster*, *stri*. 2. d. m. g. notwithstand it be the name of a *tree*, which generally are of the fem. gender. See the 1. Except. to the 3. general rule of Nouns, p. 37. It is declined like *Magister*; and *Oleastro*, is the abl. s. governed of the prep. *De*, which is Latine for *of*, when *of* in the Eng. may be turned into *concerning*, or *about*; as it is here.

Ex. 363. *Ad arcem virtutis longis ambagibus itur.*

Constr. *Itur*, it is gone [the way lyes, or men go] *ad arcem virtutis*, to the tower [or castle] of virtue, [or, perfection; or desert or merit] *longis ambagibus*, by long turnings-and-windings. *Labour, or Vertue goes before honour.*

Arx, *arcis*. g. pl. *arcium* [see pars. Ex. 51.] 3. d. s. g. *Arcem* is acc. s. governd of the prep. *Ad*. *Virtutis* [from *Virtus* Ex. 17.] is the gen. s. bec. &c. *Longis* is the abl. pl. s. g. agrees with its subst. *Ambagibus*. It is an Adj. B. *Longus*, *ga*, *gum*, [*gi-or*, *us*; *gi-ssimus*.] *Ambagibus* is abl. pl. by the signe *by* in the Eng. It is a *Triptot*, or. 3. decl. s. g. declined in 3. cases, hardly found in others; Nom. *Ambages*. abl. *Ambage*. Dat. Abl. plur. *Ambagibus*, idle talk, nothing to the purpose; also turnings and windings in ways &c. *Itur*, is the Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. hath no nom. c. before it. *Itur*, *ibatur*, *itum est vel fuit*; *itum erat vel fuerat*; *ibitur*, *iri*. it is gone; or, they or men go. A V. Impers. of the Pas. voice, of the 4. conjug. from the V. Neuter, *Eo*, *is*; *ivi*, *ire* &c.

Verbs Defective, *or* Imperfect, *declined onely in some Moods, Tenses or Persons, and not in all.*

Ex. 364. *Salvete equorum filiæ.*

Constr. *Salvete*, all haile, sup. *vos equorum filiæ*, you daughters of horses. [i. e. you she-colts, or foles.] *A jeer of those who flatter or fawn on others to gett somewhat by them.*

Parf: *Salvete* is the Imper. mood, pl. num. 2. p. agreeing with its nom. *Vos*, from *Tu*. It is a *Verb Defective*, of the 2. conjug: having onely the 2. person of the Imper. m. in both numbers, and the Præf. t. of the Infinitive; thus declined, Sing. *Sal-ve, vete.* Plur. *Salve-te, tote.* Infin. *Salvere.* Good speed; God save you. Also, Farewell. *Equorum* [from *Equus*, *equi.* 2. d. m. g.] is the Gen. pl. bec. &c. *Filiæ* [from *Filia*, *liæ.* 1. d. f. g. See Ex. 30.] is the nom. pl. by *Apposition* to *vos*, [by R. 32. Pr. Synt.]

Ex. 365. *Dimidium facti, qui bene cœpit, habet.*

Constr. *Habet* sup. *ille*, he hath, [i. e. obtained.] *dimidium facti*, the half of the deed [work, or undertaking] *qui bene cœpit*, who hath begun well. *The foundation being well laid, the building goes up apace.*

Parf. *Dimidium*, *dii.* 2. d. n. g. It is the acc. f. followes the verb *Habet*, which is Ind. m. præf. t. f. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Ille.* It is V. Act. of the 2. conjug. *Habeo*, *bes*, *bui*, *bere*, *bitum*; to have. *Factum*, *ti.* 2. d. n. g. *Facti* is g. f. bec. &c. *Qui* is the maf. gen. f. n. 3. p. [by conc. 3. R. 1.] agreeing with its Antec. *Ille.* It is [by R. 85. Pr. Synt.] the nom. f. before the verb *Cœpit*, which is Ind. m. pret. perf. t. f. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *qui.* *Cœpit* is a V. Defective of the 3. conjug. declined in the Perf: and Plup: t. in all moods and the Fut. t. of the Subj: As, Perf: *Cœpi*, *pisti*, *pit.* Pl. *cœpimus*, *pistis*, *perunt*, *re.* Plup: *Cœpissem*, *ses*, &c. Fut. *Cœpero*, *ris* &c. *Bene* is an Adv. compared, (after *Bonus*, from whence it is derived;) *Melius*, better; *Optime*, best of all.

Ex. 366. *Judex se hominem esse meminerit.*

Constr. *Judex meminerit*, a judge shall [i. e. ought to] remember [or, Let a judge remember,] *se esse hominem*, that he is [but] a man [*as others are*, *and therefore so that he judge right.*]

Parf. *Judex*, *dicis.* 3. d. c. 2. g. gen. pl. *judicum.* It is the nom. f. before the verb *meminerit*, which is the Subj. m. f. t. f. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Judex.* It is a V. Def. 3. conjug. declined in the same moods and Tenses, that *cœpi* is. Ind. Perf. *Memini*, *nisti*, *nit.* Plur. *Meminimus*, &c. Plup: *Memineram*, *ras* &c Subj m. Perf. *Meminero*, *ris* &c. Plup. *Meminissem*, *ses* &c. Fut. *Meminero*, *ris*, *rit* &c. Int. Perf. *Meminisse.* But in the Imperat. m. it is thus formed, p. 2. sing. *Memento*, remember thou, and 2. plur. *Mementote*, remember ye. *Se* [from *Sui.* Ex. 228.] is [by R. 86. Pr. Synt.] the acc. f. before the Infin. *Esse*, from *Sum. Hominem* [from *Homo*, *minis.* 3. d. c. 2. g.] is the acc. f. [by R. 107. Pr. Synt.] following *esse*, as the accusative *se* goes before it.

Ex. 367. *Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristesque jocosi.*

Constr. *Tristes*, sad [or sowr] men, *oderunt*, have hated [or do hate,] *hilarem*, the merry [or pleasant] man; *que*, and, *jocosi*, pleasant [jesting] men, *oderunt*, hate [or have hated] *tristes*, sad [or sour] men. *Like to like.*

Parf. *Oderunt* is Perf: t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its subst. *Tristes* [from *Tristis.* Ex. 138.] which is nom. pl. m. g. put substantively. *Oderunt* is a V Defec. and formed in the same tenses that *cœpi* is. Ind. Perf. *Odi*, *disti*, *dit* &c. Plup. *Oderam*, *ras* &c. *Hilarem* is the acc. f. m. g. put subst: followes the verb *oderunt.* *Hilaris*, *re*; Adj. like *Tristis*; *Hilari-or*, *us*; *ri-ssimus.* *Tristem* [from *Tristis*] is acc. f. m. g. put subst. follows, the later *Oderunt.* *Jocosi* is the nom. pl. m. g. put subst: before Sup. *Oderunt*, It is an Adj. B. *Jocosus*, *a*, *um*; *si-or*, *us*; *si-ssimus.*

Ex. 368, *Quid istuc quæso*; *qui istic mos est, Clitipho?*

Constr, *Clitipho*, ô Clitipho, *quid istuc* [or *istuc*] *quæso*

[up. *vult*, what wills [or what meanes] that [or that thing;] *qui mos istic* [or *istric*] *est*, what custome [or behaviour] is that?

Quid [Ex. 236.] is nom. s. before the verb *Est*, which is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. from *Sum*. *Istuc*, or *Isthuc* is the nom. s. n. g. put subst: [by R. 107. Pr. Synt.] following *Est*. It is a Pron: compound of *Iste* and *hic*; and] is thus declined; Singulariter

Nom.	*Istic.* *Istæc.* *Istoc.* vel *Istuc.*	Ac.	*Istunc.* *Istanc.* *Istoc vel* *Istuc.*	Abl.	*Istoc.* *Istac.* *Istoc.*

Plur: { Nom. / Acc. } *Istæc.* in the Neuter gender. So also is declined, *Illic*, *illæc* &c. from *Ille* and *Hic*.

Quæso, is a V. Defect. having onely the first person sing. and plur. of the præs. t. Sing. *Quæso*. Plur. *Quæsumus*. It is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 1. p. agrees with sup. *Ego*. *Qui* is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. *Mos*, *moris*; 3. d. m. g. which is nom. s. before *Est*. *Istic*, is n. s. m. g. agrees whith its subst. *mos*. *Clitipho*; *phontis*. n. s. Pr. 3. d. m. g. Voc. sing. by the Interjection *O* before it in the English. Caret plurali.

---

†. Other verbs Defective you may observe these that follow.

Ajo
- Præs. Ind. *Sin. Ajo, ais, ait*: Plur. *Ajunt*. I say, or affirme.
- Imperf. *Ajebam*, *bas*, *bat*: Plur. *Ajebamus*, *batis*, *bant*, they said.
- Imperat. Sin. *Ai*, say or affirme thou.
- Præs. Subjunct. Sin. *Ajas*, *aiat*. Pl: *Ajamus*, *ajant*, when we say or affirme.
- Partic. præs. *Ajens*, saying or affirming.

Ave.
- Imperant. Sing. *Ave*, *avete*: Pl: *Ave* / *rote* } God speed, or save you.
- Infin. *Avere*, to speed well.

Ausim, Subj: Pot: *Ausim*, *sis*, *sit*: Pl. *Ausint* } I durst, or am bold.

Celo.

Cedo. Imperat. S. *Cedo*, tell thou. Pl: *Cedite, cette*; tell ye.

Faxo. Fut. S. { *Faxo* / *Faxim* } *faxis*, *faxit*. Pl. *Faxint*; shall or will do.

Fore. { Subj. Pot. Imperf. *Forem*, *res*, *ret*. Pl. *Forent*, might be. / Infin. *Fore*, to be hereafter.

Infit. Ind. præs. *Infit*, he says, or hath said. Pl. *Infiunt*, they say.

Inquio / *Inquam* — Ind. præs. { *Inquio.* / *Inquam* } *quis*, *quit*, he saith or affirmeth:
Plur. 1. p. *Inquimus*, we-*Inquiunt*, they say or affirme.
Perf. t. s. *Inquisti*, *inquit*; thou, he saith or affirmeth.
Fut. t. s. 2. p. *Inquies*, *inquiet*; thou, he saith &c.
Imperat. { *In.que:* / *quito.* } say or affirme thou.
Subj. Pot. præs. t. 3. s. *Inquiat*, when he saith &c.
Partic. *Inquiens*, saying or affirming.

Vale. { Indic. Fut. *Valebit*, he shall be well; or it shall be well with him.
Imperat. { *vale* / *valeto* } { fare thou / well. } Pl. { *vale* / *tote* } { *te* / *tote* } { fare ye / well.
Infin. *Valere*, to fare well. }

†. Remember, that the first persons of these Verbs, *Dor*, I am given; *Dor*, I may be given; *For*, and *Fer*, to speak, are not found in their simples.

Also, by the Figure *Apocope*, (which is the taking away a letter from the end of a word, as *Syncope*, is from the middle) we say

{ *Dic.* / *Duc.* } for { *Dice*, say or tell / *Duce*, lead or guide. } thou.
{ *Fac.* / *Fer.* } for { *Face*, do / *Fere*, bring } thou.

Of a Participle.

A *Participle* is a part of speech declined like a Noun *Adjective*, but hath the significations of a *Verb* Active or Passive.

There are *Four kinds* of Participles; one of the *Present* tense; another of the *Preter*; one of the *Future in Rus*; and another of the *Future in Dus*.

1. A Participle of the *Present tense* in the English ends in *ing*, as, *calling*, *loving*, *teaching*; but in the Latine it ends in *ans*, or *ens*, as *vocans*, *amans*, *docens*.

It is formed of the *Preterimperfect tense* of the Indicative Mood, whether Active, or Passive by changing the last syllable into *ns*, as *Ama-bam*, *ama-ns*, *Doct-bam*, *doct-ns*; *loque-bar*, *loque-ns*; *Pote-ram*, *pote-ns*.

2. A Participle of the *Future in Rus* signifyes in the English like the *Infinitive* mood of the verb Active, as *Vocatu-rus*, to call, or about to call.

It is formed of the *later Supine* by putting *rus* unto it; as of *Ama-tu*, *amatu-rus*.

3. A Participle of the *Preter tense* in the English ends in *d*, *t*, or *n*, as *loved*, *taught*, *seen*; but in the Latine it ends in *tus*, *sus*, or *xus*; as, *ama-tus*, *do-ctus*, *vi-sus*; and *ne-xus*, knitt or tyed.

It is formed of the *later Supine* by putting *s* unto it; as *Ama-tu*, *ama-tus*; *do-ctu*, *do-ctus*; *vi-su*, *vi-sus*; *ne-xu*, *ne-xus*.

* Note that one Participle of the Perter tense ends in *uus*, as *Mortuus*, dead.

4. A Participle of the *Future in Dus* is Englished like the *Infini-*

Infinitive mood Passive, as *Vocandus*, to be called; *Amandus*, to be loved.

It is formed from the *Genitive singular* of the Participle of the Present tense, by changing the last syllable *tis* into *dus*; as, *Vocan-tis*, *vocan-das*; *Docen-tis*, *Docen-das*.

It is sometimes Englished like the Participle of the *Present-tense*; for which you may see, R. 27. Prif. Synt.

* Participles of the Prelent tense in *ans*, are declined like *Amans*, Ex. 164. those in *ens*, like *Demens*, Ex. 165. the others like *Bonus*.

The Construing and Parsing of the Examples on the Participles. *And First of those the* Present tense *ending in* Ans, *or* Ens.

Ex. 369. *Nil sperans, desperet nihil.*

Constr. *Nil sperans*, let a man hoping-for nothing, *desperet nihil*, despaire-of nothing.

Parf. *Nil* [by contraction] for *Nihil*; see ex. 275. *Nil*, is the Acc. s. [by R. 106. Prif. Synt.] following the Participle *Sperans*; which is a Partic: of the Pers. t. having the Eng. ending in *ing*, declined like *Amans*, Ex. 164. It is the nom. s. m. g. put subst: comes before the verb *Desperet*, which by the signe *Let* in the Eng: is the Imper. m. s. n. 3. p. agrees with *sperans*. It is a V. Neut. 1. conjug. bec. &c. *Despero, speras, ravi, rare, ratum*; to despaire, It is compounded of the Præp: *De*, & *Spero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum*; to hope-for; from the preterimp: t. whereof, *Sperabam*; is formed the partic. *Sperans*, hoping. *Nihil* is the Acc. s. followes the verb *Desperet*.

Ex. 370. *Anus subsultans multum excitat pulveris.*

Constr. *Anus subsultans*, an old-woman jumping [or dancing,]

cing,] *excitat multum pulveris*, stirrs [or raiseth-up] much dust. [or, makes a great dust.] *Spoken of one who thorough experience goes thorough a great deale of business.* Or, *of one who by his indecent managing the business he undertakes, raiseth great laughter, or maketh a great deale of sport.*

Parsf: *Anus, nus.* 4. d. f. g. like *Manus.* But *Anus, ni*, m. g. 2. d. signifyes the *Arse*-hole. It is the nom. s. before the verb *Excitat*, which is Ind. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *anus.* It is a V. Act. 1. conjug. *Excito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum*, to raise up. Compound of the prep. *Ex*, and *Cito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum*; to call, or summon to appeare; also, to stirr up. *Subsultans* is a Partic. of the præs. t. ending in *ans* and its Eng. in *ing.* like *Amans*; from *Subsulto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum.* to hop, or leap. Comp: of the prep. *Sub & Salto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum*, to dance or jump. *a* being changed into *u.* V. Act. 1. conjug. *Subsultans* is nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *anus. Multum* [from *multus.* Ex. 182.] is the acc. s. n. g. put subst: and followes the verb *excitat. Pulveris* from *Pulvis, veris.* 3. d. doubt. g. is the gen. s. governd of *multum*, [by R. 135. Pr. Synt.]

Ex. 371. *Diis hominibusque plaudentibus.*

Constr. *Diis hominibusque plaudentibus*, the Gods and men applauding [clapping-their-hands. i. e. approving] it. *Spoken of a thing that all like well of.*

Plaudentibus is the abl. pl. m. g. agrees with its subst: *Diis.* It is a partic. of the pres. t. ending in *ens*, and its eng. in *ing.* declined like *Demens.* Ex. 165. from *Plaudo, dis, plausi, plaudere, dendi, do, dum, plausum, sa, plaudens, plausurus*, to clap hands for joy, or in approbation of any thing. A V. Act. 3. conjug. bec. &c. From the præterimpe: t. *plaude-bam*, is made the partic. *plau-dens.* *Diis*, [from *Deus*, Ex. 40.] by R. 132. Pr. Synt.] is the abl. *absolute. Hominibus* [from *Homo*, *minis*] is the abl. pl. coupled to *diis*, by the conjunc. *que.*

Ex. 372. *Auro loquente, nil pollet quævis oratio.*

Constr. *Quævis oratio*, any [the best] speech [language or rhetorick] *nil pollet*, can do nothing [or, prevaileth nothing] *auro loquente*, gold speaking. [or, when gold speaketh. i. e. when men are bribed.] *The silver, or golden bell carryes away the sound.* Or, *Gold wins the cause.*

Parsf.

Parſ. *Loquente* is the abl. ſ. n. g. agrees with its ſubſt: *Aura*, which [from *Aurum, ri.* car. pl. being a metal. 2.d. n. g.] is the abl. *abſolute*, by R. 132. Pr. Synt. *Loquente* is a part: of the perſ. t. ending in *ms*, its Eng. in *ing*. Sin. n. hic, hæc & hoc *Loquens, tis*, like *Demens*; from *Loquor*, *queris*, *re*, *quutus ſum vel fui, loqui, quendi, do, dum, loquutum*, *tu quens*, *quuturus*, to ſpeak. A V. Dep. 3. conjug. &c. From the preterimp. t. *Loquebar*, is formed the partic. *Loquet-us. Nil*, [Ex. 369.] is the acc. ſ. followes the verb *Pollet*, which is Ind. m. præſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *Oratio*, *onis*, 3. d. f. g. *Quævis* [from *Quivis*, Ex. 254.] is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with its ſubſt. *oratio*. *Pollet* is a V. Neut. 2. conjug. bec. &c. *Polleo, les, car. præterito* [or, it wants the præterperf. t. as your Grammar ſaith, though others ſay it hath the præterperf. t. *pollui.*] *pollere, lendi, do, dum, caret ſupinis, pollens*, to be able, to prevaile.

Participle of the Future in Rus.

Ex. 373. *Ama tanquam oſurus; oderis, tanquam amaturus.*

Conſtr. *Ama*, love thou, *tanquam oſurus*, as being about [or ready] to hate; *Oderis*, thou ſhalt hate [or, hate thou] *tanquam amaturus*; as being ready to love. i. e. *Love none ſo much, but that if he ſhall give thee juſt occaſion, thou maiſt ceaſe to love him; and hate none ſo much, but that upon good cauſe thou maiſt love him.*

Parſ. *Ama* [from *Amo, mas* &c:] is the Imperat. m. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. ſup. *Tu. Tanquam* an Adverb. *Oſurus ra, rum.* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees whith its ſubſt. *tu.* It is a partic. of the future in *Rus*; from the defective verb *Odi.* ex. 367. *Oderis*, from the ſame verb *Odi*, is the Subjunct. m. fut. t. [put for the Imperative.] ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. ſup. *tu. Amatu us, ra, rum*, is the nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with its ſubſt. ſup. *tu.* It is a partic. of the Future in *Rus*, from *Amo*, *mas* &c: From the later ſupine *Amatu*, is formed the partic: *amatu-rus.*

Ex. 374. { *Vive tanquam mox moriturus:*
Studeto, tanquam ſemper victurus.

Conſtr. *Vive*, live thou, *tanquam mox moriturus*, as being ere-long ready to dye: *Studeto* [but] do [or ſee] thou ſtudy, *tanquam ſemper victurus*, as if thou wert to live all-ways.

Parſ: *Vivi* [from *Vivo*, ex. 293.] is Imperat. m. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees

agrees with its nom. sup. *Tu. Tanquam, Max*, *Sempr.* Adverbs. *Moriturus, ra, rum*, part. of the Fut. in *Rus*, from the V. Deponent, *Morior*, *reris, re* [vel *riris re*] *mortuus sum vel fui*; *moriendi, do, dum, moritum*, *tu*, *moriens*, *moriturus*, to dye. It is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with its subst. sup. *Tu. Studeto*, is the Imperat. m. s. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu.* It is a V. *Neut.* 2. conjug. bec. &c: *Studeo*, *des*, *dui, dere, dendi*, *do, dum, car*: *Supinis, studeas*, to study. *Victurus, ra, rum*, partic. of the fut. in *Rus*, from *Vivo*, as above. It is the nom. s.m.g. agrees with its subst. *tu.*

Ex. 375. *Dudum sopitam haud suscites simultatem.*

Constr. *Haud suscites simultatem*, thou mayst, [or oughtest] not stirr-up displeasure [or stir not up hatred,] *dudum sopitam*, lately layd-asleep [or allayed.]

Pars. *Dudum*, and *Haud* adv: *Sopitam* is the acc. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Simultatem* [from *Simultas, tatis*. 3.d. f. g.] which follows the verb *Suscites*. *Sopitam* is a partic. of the præter tense, *Sopitus*, *ta*, *tum*; its latine ends in *tus*, its Eng. in *d.* from *Sopior, piris, re*, *pitus, sum vel fui*, *piri*, *pitus*, *piendus*, to be laid asleep. A V. Pas. of the 4. conjug. The Active is *Sopio, pis*, *pivi*, *pire*, *piendi*, *do*, *dum*, *pitum*, *tu*, *piens*, *piturus*, to lull or lay asleep. *Suscites* is the Potent. m. præs. t. s. n. 2. p. [put for the Imperat. *Suscita*] agrees with its nom. sup. *tu.* from the verb Active, *Suscito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum* to stirr-up. Compound of the adverb *sursum*, upward, and *Cito, tas*, &c. ex. 370. From the later supine *sopitu*; the partic. *sopitus.*

Ex. 376. *Emunctæ naris homo.*

Constr. *Homo*, a man, *emunctæ naris*, of a wiped nosthril [or nose, i. e. whose nose is cleane and so is quick of smell.] *A man of a quick understanding*; or *of an exquisite judgement.*

Pars. *Emunctæ* is the gen. s. f. g. agrees with its subst: *Naris*, gen. *naris*. gen. pl. *narium* [see R. in pars. ex. 45.] 3.d. f. g. *Homo*, is the nom. s. bec. &c: *Emunctæ* is a participle of the preter tense, its latine ends in *tus*, its Eng. in *d*, *Emunctus*, *ta*, *tum*; from *Emungor*, *geris*, *re*, *emunctus sum vel fui*; *emungi*, *emunctus*, *emungendus*, to be wiped. V. Pass. 3. conjug. bec, &c. The Active is *Emungo, gis* &c: See, ex. 288.

Ex. 377. *E quercubus aut saxis nati.*

Constr. *Nati* men born, *e quercubus aut saxis*, of oakes or stones. i. e. *Hard hearted men.*

Pars.

Parſ. *Saxis*, [from *Saxum*, *xi.* 2. d. n. g.] is the abl. pl. by the conjunc. *Aut* coupled to *Quercubus*, which is the abl. pl. governed of the prep: *E.* Sing. nom. hæc *Quercus*, *cus.* 4. d. f. g. as generally the names of *trees* are. For the declining of it, ſee Ex. 88. *Nati*, is the nom. pl. m. g put ſubſt. It is a partic. of the pret. t. having its Lat. ending in *tus*, and its Eng. in *n.* from *Naſcor*, *ſceris*, *ri*, *natus ſum vel fui*; *naſci*, *naſcendi*, *do*, *dum*, *natum*, *tu*, *naſcens*, *naturus*, to be born. A V. Dep. 3. conjug.

Ex. 378. *Jacula præviſa minus feriunt.*

Conſtr. *Jacula præviſa*, darts foreſeen, *minus feriunt* do leſs [frequently, or ſeldomer] hitt, [or ſtrike.] *Forewarnd, forearmed.*

Parſ. *Præviſa* is nom. pl. n. g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Jacula*, [from *Jaculum*, *li*, 2. d. n. g.] the nom. c. before *Feriunt*. *Præviſa*, is a partic. of the preter t: *Præviſus*, *ſa*, *ſum*; it hath its Lat. in *ſus*, and its Eng. in *n.* from *Prævideor*, *deris*, *re*, *viſus ſum vel fui*, *deri*; *viſus*, *dendus*, to be foreſeen; It is compound of the prep. *Præ*, before, and *Videor*, *deris*, *re*, *viſus ſum vel fui*; *videri*, *viſus*, *videndus*, to be ſeen. A V. Paſſ. 2. conjug. bec. &c. from the Active *Video*, *des*, *di*, *dere*, *ſum*, *dens*, *ſurus*, to ſee. *Minus* an Adv. of the Compar. deg. the Poſit. is *Parvus*, Ex. 179. *Feriunt* is Ind. m. præſ. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *jacula*. *Ferio*, *ris*, *percuſſi*; *ferire*, *riendi*, *do*, *dum*; *percuſſum*, *ſu*; *ferient*, *percuſſurus*, to ſtrike, V. Act. 4. conjug. It borrows its præterperf. t. from *Percutio*, *tis*, *cuſſi*, *cutere*, *cutiendi*, *do*, *dum*, *percuſſum*, *ſu*, *percutiens*, *percuſſurus*, to ſtrike. Compounded of *Per* and *Quatio*, *tis*, *quaſſi*, *quatere*, *quatiendi*, *do*, *dum*, *quaſſum*, *ſu*, *quatiens*, *quaſſurus*, to ſhake; a V. Act. 3. conjug. In all the compounds it caſts away *a*, and changes *q* into *c*, as in *percutio*.

Ex. 379. *Neſcit vox miſſa reverti.*

Conſtr. *Vox*, a voice [or word,] *miſſa* ſent [or let] out [i. e. from the mouth,] *neſcit reverti*, knows-not [how] to return; [or, cannot be recalled.] *Look before you leap.*

Parſ. *Neſcit* [from *Neſcio*, ex. 312,] is the Ind. m. præſ. t. ſ. n. 3 p. agrees with its nom: *Vox*, *vocis*, 3, d. f. g *Miſſa* is the nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with is ſubſt. *vox*. It is a Partic. of the præter t. having its Lat. ending in *ſus* and its Eng. in *t.* from *Mitto*, *tis*, *miſi*, *mittere*, *tendi*, *do*, *dum*, *miſſum*, *ſu*, *mittens*, *miſſurus*, to ſend. V. Act. 3, conjug. The Paſſ. is *Mittor*, *teris*, *re*, *miſſus ſum vel fui*; *mitti*, *miſſus*, *mittendus*, to be ſent. From the later ſup. *Miſſu*, by putting to *ſ.* is formed the Partic. *Miſſus*. *Reverti*, by the

the signe *to*, or *to be* before it in the Eng. is the Infin. præs. t. from *Revertor, teris, re*; *sus vel sui*; *ti, tendi, do, dum*; *versum, su*; *vertens, surus*, to return. V. Dep. 3, conjug. Or, from *Revertor, teris, re, versus sum vel sui*; *reverti, versus, vertendus*, to be returned. V. Pass. 3, conjug and comp: of *Re* and *Vertor, teris, re, versus sum, vel sui*; *verti, versus, vertendus*, to be turned. The Act. is, *Verto, tis, ti, tere, tendi, do, dum, versum, su, vertens, versurus*, to turn.

Ex. 380, *Ea res mendacio nixa est.*

Constr: *Ea res*, that busines, *nixa est*, leanes [is founded or relyes] upon, *mendacio*, a lye.

Pars: *Ea* [from *Is, ea, id*, p. 122,] is the nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Res*; gen. *rei*. 5, d. f. g. comes before the verb *Est*, or *Nixa est*. *Mendacio*, by the signe *in* or *upon* in the Eng. is the abl. s. from *Mendacium*, *cii*. 2, d. n. g: *Nixa*, is the nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst: *res*. It is a partic. of the preter t. having its Lat. ending in *Xus*, and its Eng. in *d*. from *Nitor, teris, re*; *nisus, vel nixus sum vel sui*; *niti, tendi, do, dum*; *nisum, su, vel nixum, xu*; *nitens, nisurus, vel nixurus*; to endeavour; also to have, or rely-upon. A V. Dep. of the 3, conjug. *Est*, agrees with its nom. *res*. And you may parse it thus, by saying that *Nixa est*, is the Ind. m. præt. perf. t. s. n. 5, p. agrees with its nom. *res*. Where you must remember, that, as the Preterperfect tense Passive or Deponent is made up of the participle of the Preter tense and the verb *Sum*; so although the participle in forming of such tense be usually put in the Masc. gen. yet it must allways agree with its substantive, as if it were onely a participle; as here it is, *res nixa est*. And so it is in the other tenses of these voices which for the declining of them are forced to call in the verb *Sum*.

Ex. 381. *Mortui non mordent.*

Constr. *Mortui*, dead men, *non mordent*, bite not [or do not bite.] i. e. *There is no feare of dead men, they can do us no hurt.*

Pars: *Mortui* is the nom. pl. m. g. put subst: before the verb *Mordent*. *Mortui* is a partic. of the preter t. ending in *uus*, (and it is the oncly Participle so ending.) from *Morior*, in Ex. 374; *Mordent* is Ind. m. præs. t. pl. n. 3, p. agrees with its nom. *mortui*. It is a V. Act. 2, conjug. *Mordeo, des, momordi, mordere, mordendi, do, dum, morsum, su, mordens, morsurus*, to bite. The

p. 5

Pass: is *Mordeor*, *deris*, *re*; *morsus sum vel fui*; *morderi*, *morsus*, *mordendus*; to be bitten.

Ex. 382, *Eradenda Cupidinis pravi sunt elementa.*

Constr: *Elementa*, the elements [first principles, rudiments, or causes] *pravi Cupidinis*, of wicked lust, *eradenda sunt*, are to be scraped out.

Pars: *Eradenda* is the nom. pl. n. g. agrees with its subst: *Elementa*, coming before the verb *Sunt*. It is a partic: of the fut: in *Dus*; *Eradendus*, *da*, *dum*; having its Lat: ending in *dus*, and it being Englished like the *verb Passive*, to be scraped out: from *Erador*, *deris*, *re*, *rasus*, *sum vel fui*; *eradi*, *erasus*, *eradendus*. It is compounded of the prep: *E*, and *Rador*, *deris*, *re*; *rasus sum vel fui*; *radi*, *rasus*, *radendus*; to be scraped. A V. Pass: of the 3, conjug. The Act: is, *Rado*, *dis*, *si*, *dere*, *sum*, to scrape. *Radentis* is the gen: of the part: of the pres: t. *Radens*; from which by changing *tis* into *dus*, is formed the partic: *Raden-dus*. *Pravi* [from *Pravus*, *va*, *vum*; *vi-or*, *us*; *vi-ssimus*,] is the gen. s. m. g. agrees with its subst: *Cupidinis*, from *Cupido*, *dinis*, 3, d. m. g. and so it is the Name of the heathenish God of *Love*, who was the son of *Venus*, their goddess of beauty; and he is here put for *Lust*, which in the Lat. is also *cupido*, *dinis*, but then it is of the *fem. gender*. *Sunt* [from *Sum*] is the Ind:m præs:r.pl:n.3,p.agrees with is nom. *Elementa*, from *Elementum*, *ti*. 2, d. n. g.

Ex. 383. { *A Deo initia agendi sunt capienda:*
Ad Deum agendi exitus sunt dirigendi.

Constr: *Initia* the beginnings, *agendi*, of doing [our work] *capienda sunt a Deo*, are to be taken from God: *Exitus agendi*, the end [or issue] of doing, *dirigendi sunt ad Deum*, are to be directed to God.

Pars: *Deo* [from *Deus*, Ex. 40,] is the abl. s. governd of the prep: *A*. *Initia* [from *Initium*, *tii*. 2, d. n. g.] is the nom. pl. before the verb *Sunt*, Ex. 382.] *Agendi* is the *Ger. in di*, [by R: 16: Pr: Synt.] governd of *initia*,] from *Ago*, *agis*, *egi*, *agere*, *agendi*, *do*, *dum*, *actum*, *tu*, *agens*, *acturus*, to do; a V. Act. 3, conjug. *Capienda* is the nom. pl. n. g. agrees with its subst: *initia*. It is a partic. of the *fut. in Dus*, bec. its Lat. ends in *Dus*, and it is Englished like the Infin. Pass: *to be taken*; *Capiendus*, *da*, *dum*; from *Capior*, *caperis*, *re*; *captus sum vel fui*; *capi*, *captus capiendus*, to be taken; a V. Pas: 3, Conjug: Act, is *Capio*, *pis*, *cepi*, *capere*, *piendi*, *do*, *dum*, *captum*, *tu*, *capiens*, *capturus* to take.

From

From *Capien-tis*, which is the gen: s. of the partic. of the pres: t. *Capiens*, by changing *tis* into *dus*, is formed the partic: in *dus*, *capien-dus*. || *Deum* [from *Deus*] is the acc. s. governed of the prep: *Ad*. *Agendi*, parsed in all things as above; onely here it is governd of *Exitus*, *tus*, 4, d. m. g. *Exitus* here is the nom. pl: before the verb *Sunt*. *Dirigendi*, is nom. pl: m. g. agrees with its subst: *Exitus*. It is a partic. of the fut. in *dus*, bec: &c: *Dirigendus*, *da*, *dum*; from *Dirigor*, *geris*, *re*; *rectus sum vel fui*; *rigi*, *rectus*, *rigendus*, to be directed. It is a V. Pass: of the. 3, conjug: compounded of *Di* and *Regor* by turning *e* into *i*. *Regor*, *geris*, *re*, *rectus sum vel fui*; *regi*, *rectus*, *regendus*, to be governed. The Act: is, *Rego*, *gis*, *rexi*, *regere*, *gendi*, *do*, *dum*, *rectum*, *tu*, *regens*, *recturus*, to govern. And so the compound, *Dirigo*, *gis*, *rexi*, *rigere*, *rectum*, to direct.

Bauhusius's Poem construed and Parsed.

(1.) *Grammaticam Christi paucis te, Celse, docebo; Totam scies, & feceris.*

Constr: *Celse*, ô Celsus, *docebo te* I will teach thee, *Grammaticam Christi*, Christs grammar, [or the grammar of Christ,] *paucis* sup: *verbis*, in a few words [or breifly.] *Scies* & *feceris totam*, thou shalt know and do [or practise it] whole, [or all of it.]

Pars: *Grammaticam* [from *Grammatica*, *ca*. 1, d. s. g.] is the acc: s. followes the verb *Docebo*, and so also is *Te*, from *Tu*, [by R: 144, Pr: Synt.] *Christi* [from *Christus*, *sti*. Ex. 37,] is the gen: s. bec. &c: *Paucis* [from *Paucus*, *ca*, *cum*; *ci-or*, *us*; *ci-ssimus*] is the abl. pl: n. g, agrees with its subst: *Verbis* [from *verbum*, *bi*. 2, d. n. g.] governd of the perp. *In*, understood; or by the signe *In* before the Eng: *Celse* is the voc: s. of *Celsus*, *si*. n: s: Pr: car: pl: 2, d: m: g: the name of a man, or youth. It is the Voc. sing: by the Interjection *O* before it. [R: 118, Pr: Synt.] *Docebo* is the Ind: m: fut: t: s: n: 1: p: agrees with its nom: sup: *Ego*. *Doceo*, *ces*, *cui*, &c: to teach. V: Act: 2, conjug: *Totam* [from *Totus*, Ex. 111,] is the acc: s: f: g: agrees with its subst: Sup: *Grammaticam*, following the verb *Scies*, which [from *Scio*, *scis* &c: Ex. 311.] is the Ind: m: fut: t: s: n: 2, p: agrees with its nom: sup: *Tu*. *Feceris* [from *Facio*, *cis* &c: Ex. 302,] is the Subjunc: m: fut: t: s: n: 2, p: by the conjunct. *Et* coupled to *scies*, although they be of different moods, [by R: 40: p: 90: Epheb. (2.)]

(2.) Si

(2.) *Si luxum, & Bacchum si Cyprida declinaris; Mala nomina: ah! mala nomina.*

Constr: *Si declinaris*, if thou shalt decline [or avoid] *luxum*, luxury [or riot,] & and, *Bacchum*, Bacchus [i. e. wine,] *si* sup. *declinaris*, if thou shall decline [or avoid] *Cyprida*, Venus [i. e. lust;] *Mala nomina*, naughty nouns [or words]; *ah*, alass! *mala nomina*, naughty nouns.

Parsf: *Si*, conjunct. *Luxum* [from *luxus*, *xus*, 4, d: m: g:] is the acc: s: followes the verb *Declinaris*, *Bacchus*, *chi*. n: s: Pr: 2, d: m:g:car: pl: the name of the heathen God of wine and drunkness. *Bacchum*, is the acc: s: the conjunct: *Et* couples it to *luxum* [by R: 40, Pr: Synt.] *Cyprida* is the acc: s: followes, the verb *Declinaris*. Sing. nom: hæc *Cypris*; gen: *Cypridis* & *Cypridos* &c. car. plur. like *Datis*, Ex. 229, *Declinaris*, put by *Syncope* for *declinaveris*, is by the conjunc. *Si* before it [R: 52, Pr: Synt.] the Subjunc. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*. It is a V. Act. 1, conjug: *Declino*, *nas*, *navi*, *nare*, *natum*, *tu*, *nans*, *naturus*, to decline, shun or avoid. Comp. of *De* & *Clino*, *nas*, *navi*, *nare*, *natum*, to bend. * *Venus* was by another name called *Cypris*, from the Island *Cyprus*, where she was worshipped. *Mala* [from *Malus*. Ex. 174,] is the Voc. pl. n. g. agrees with its subst: *Nomina*, which [from *Nomen*, *minis*. 3, d: n: g: See Ex. 70,] is the Voc: pl: by the conjunct. *Ah* before it [R: 118, Pr: Synt.] And so is the other *mala nomina* parsed.

(3.) *Si per* Ego, *Plorare*, *Pati*, *Vigilare*, *Precari*, *Bona Verba conjugaveris.*

Constr: *Si conjugaveris*, if thou shalt conjugate [or forme] *bona verba* sup. hæc, these good verbs, *Plorare*, to weep [or lament,] *Pati*, to suffer, *Vigilare*, to watch, *Precari*, to pray, *per Ego*, by I; i. e. in the first person. The meaning is; if thou in the first person, i.e. thou thy self do all those; and so the sum of Christs Grammar is, *Cease to do evil: learn to do well.* Isa. 1. 16, 17.

Parsf: *Si* a conjunct. *Ego* in this used after the manner of words undeclined, or being alike in all cases, like *Nihil* &c: as if it were *Ego per omnes casus*; and so *Ego* here shall not be the Nom:

Nom: but the Acc: case, governd of the præp. *Per*. *Plorare*, *Pati*, *Vigilare*, *Precari*, are all of them the Infin: m: præs: t: by the signe *to* before them in the Eng: [and by R: 13, Pr. Synt.] *Plorare*, is a v. Neut: of the 1, conjug: *Ploro*, *ras*, *ravi*, *rare*, *ratum*, to weep, or lament. *Pati* is a v. Dep: 3. conjug. *Patior*, *pateris*, *re*, *passus sum vel fui*; *pati*, *patiendi*, *do*, *dum*, *passum*, *su*, *patiens*, *passurus*, to suffer. *Vigilare* is a v. Act: 1, conjug: *Vigilo*, *las*, *lavi*, *lare*, *latum*, to watch. The pas. is *Vigilor*, *laris*, *re*; *latus sum vel fui*; *lari*, *latus*, *landus*, to be watched. *Precari*, is a v. Dep: 1, conjug: *Precor*, *caris*, *re*; *catus sum vel fui*; *cari*, *candi*, *do*, *dum*; *catum*, *tu*, *caus*, *caturus*, to pray. [Unto which verbs in the Eng: verses are added two verbs, to *Live* and to *Dye*; which in Lat: should be agreeable with the rest, *Vivere*, *Mori*, which are both of them also the Inf. m. præs. t. *Vivere*, from *Vivo*, Ex. 293. and *Mori*, from *Morior*, Ex. 374.] *Bona* [from *Bonus*. Ex. 171.] is acc. pl. n. g. agrees with its subst: *Verba*, which [from *Verbum*, *bi*. 2. d. n. g.] is the acc. c. following the verb *Conjugaveris*, which by the conjunc. *Si* coming before it [and by R. 53. Pr. Synt.] is the Subjunc. m. fut. t. s. n. 2, p. agreeing with its nom. *Tu*. It is a v. Act. 1. conjug. *Conjungo*, *gas*, *gavi*, *gare*, *gatum*, to yoke-together; and in your-Grammar sense, to conjugate or form. It is compound of *con* and *Jugo*, *gas*, *gavi*, *gare*, *gatum*, to yoke or couple together. The pass. is *Jugor*, *garis*, *re*; *gatus sum vel fui*; *gari*, *gatus*, *gandus*, to be yoked or coupled together.

FINIS.

The Examples of the Nouns and Verbs in English, in the order of the Latine.

For the explication of the Proverbs, recourse may be had to the Construing of the Latine ones.

Note that the words in the Italian *character are not in the Latine, but here added for the filling up the sense.*

1 THe Muses *love* the morning.
2 Knowledge is a jewell.
3 [*He wallowes*] in [*beds of*] violets and roses.
4 Life is a bubble.
5 An Ape in skarlet.
6 Spiders webbs.
7 Books are the cure of ignorance.
8 A boar in a kitchin.
9 The subtlety of serpents.
10 [*Give*] not a knife to a child.
11 Shew thy self a man among men.
12 [*come*] out of the shade into the Sun.
13 The bread of deceit.
14 [*As swift as*] a delphin in [*the pursuit of*] vertue.
15 Love is the loadstone of love.
16 A goose among swans.
17 Vertue being my guide, and fortune my companion.
18 A hail of mony.
19 Likeness is the mother of love.
20 [*Withdraw thy*] hand from the painting table.
21 The chariot and horsemen of Israel.
22 Like musick in mourning.
23 The biting of an asp.
24 Art is the harbour of want.
25 The matter is on the hinge.
26 Rankness in new-sprung corn.
27 A generation of vipers.
28 As ice in the heat of the sun.
29 The craftiness of a partridge.
30 Ignorance is the daughter of Sloth.
31 Impudence [*is his*] goddess.
32 Mules [or Mares] wooll.
33 Yesterday a slave, to day a freewoman.
34 The soul and the life.
35 The conclusion of a play.
36 Æneas [*carryes his father*] Anchises.
37 [*Let*] Christ *be* the scope of thy life.
38 Patience is the antidote of life.
39 A crocodiles teares.
40 Satan among the Sons of God.
41 A Roscius upon the stage.
42 An Horace to the harp.
43 Let there be war with vices.
44 The triflings of the theater.
45 The calimities of Niobe.
46 There is no oil in the glass [or cruse.]

47 The talk of the common people.
48 A swine in his wallowing in the mire, slime or dung.
49 The parents vertue *is* the childrens treasure.
50 The Grecians *are* theives.
51 A serpents eye.
52 The cranes of Ibycus.
53 The subtlety of a fox, the strength of a lion.
54 The fire to the brand.
55 The fingers cough is, *(or signifyes]* his being out.
56 Even to hoarseness.
57 Bread and water is enough for poor people.
58 Wisedom *is* the conqueresi of fortune.
59 Pride *is* the moth of riches.
60 The numbers of three among those that are in hell.
61 (Shame] is the bridle of vices.
62 By sea and land.
63 The oxe at the cribb.
64 Hony in the mouth, words of milk: Gall in the heart, treachery in the deeds.
65 Where the adder is, there is a swelling.
66 Like a cork.
67 The [*smooth*] words of an enemy, are blowes.
68 Sooner then *a company of* pismires *devour an heap of* chessul.
69 Truth *is* the daughter of time.
70 A sloud of eloquence.
71 Idleness *is* the devils cushion.
72 Women *are* the artificers of mischeif.
73 Lightning from a bason.
74 A Chich- buyer.
75 As the beds of spices.
76 A cistern-full of mischeifs; or contentions.
77 Far from Jupiter, far from the thunderbolt.
78 The birth-day and cradle of life are the betrothing of death and funerals.
79 Once a railer, never a good master of a family.
80 The oath of Rhadamanthus.
81 Out of the hitt of the darts.
82 As the senate *is*, so also *are* the citizens.
83 The mirth and game of men.
84 The bow *is* Diana's delight.
15 The wife is the stern of the house.
86 Figgs after fishes.
87 After the manner of the pine-tree.
88 Darkness about the oak.
89 As it were the horns of the altar.
90 Thunder *is* the voice of God.
91 There *is* no trust to the forehead.
92 The face of a man, the nature of a beast.
93 Hope *is* the food of a banisht man.
94 The effeminateness of the Persian Kings.
95 Pride *is* the sink of vices.
96 Tributes *are* the nerves of the commonwealth.
97 The boar excells us in hearing; the ounce in sight; the ape in tast; the vultur in smell, the spider in touch; but we men excell all of them in the sharp sight of the mind.

98 The

98 The lovely corn-largeſs.
99 A bald-man wearing-a-peruch, or perriwigg.
100 Hoary headed truth.
101 Poor things. Or, a poor eſtate.
102 A lame credit.
103 Great gains.
104 All's well.
105 The courſes of things are changeable.
106 A Delphick ſword.
107 Bœotian riddles.
108 Glaſs is not as much worth as pearl.
109 Golden fetters.
110 One ſwallow makes not a ſpring.
111 Our whole life *is* but one day.
112 The omiſſion of the number here is a miſtake; but a example loſt.
113 There's no ſafety in warr.
114 No calamity *comes* alone.
115 A ſcepter *is* one thing, and a fiddleſtick another.
116 Another Janus.
117 Both of them are both; both of them are neither:
118 Let not Hercules fight againſt two men.
119 Things worthy of cedar.
129 Sluggards keep every day holy-day.
121 The interchangeable courſe of things *is* pleaſant.
122 Pleaſure *is* a merry madneſs.
123 Pride of what *is* not our own is fooliſh.
124 Hard to be intreated.
125 The eye *is* a better judge then the eare.
126 More rare then a Phenix.
127 Cleerer then Sun-light.
128 Craftier then a cuckow.
129 More tedious then an Iliad.
130 The Common-people *is* the moſt ungratefull kind of cattle.
131 The belly *is* a very troubleſon gueſt.
132 Kings have very long hands.
133 { From ones tender yeares. / Delicate perſons *uſe* hot baths.
134 O the wretched minds of men!
135 Poets and painters are free.
236 The agreement of the heart and mouth *is* amiable.
137 A full ſtomach deſpiſeth junkets.
138 A kiſs more deadly then the deadly hellebor.
139 A page of all tables.
140 Pleaſure is a bitter ſweet.
141 With a light arme.
142 A ſlender guiſt.
143 Among freinds all things are common.
144 Such guiſts are not of human breed.
145 With a ſlender thread.
146 With a dull Minerva.
147 Liberality is all ways cheerfull.
148 Flattering language is a deadly wine.
149 Miſery is the tribute or gain of an unbridled tongue.
150 A harſh, but healthfull [*courſe of*] life.
151 Let not *thy* tongue be ſwifter then *thy* mind.
152 Æmulation is the ſharpeſt ſpurr of the wit.

153 { Fortune's unconstant, light [*a sport.*
Gadding, [*like arrow*] swift, and short.

154 Where a philosopher is governour, there the kingdom's happy.
155 The savour of vertue is alluring.
156 Double-hearted men.
157 A threefold brass-breastplate.
158 Proud upon anothers help.
159 Great punishments attend great crimes.
160 Feirce anger is the property of wildbeasts; gentleness, of men.
161 Void of life.
162 Repentance is the companion of rash counsel.
163 Round and religious eares.
164 A citizen tender of his country.
165 Outragieusly wicked.
166 Full of meat, empty of witt.
167 Never a barrel better herring.
168 Who is rich in his own conceit?
169 Who is poor by nature?
170 A man of a gentle disposition.
171 No man [*injoys one whole*] good houre.
172 A sparrow in hand is better then a crane in the openaire.
173 The best things are the food of envy.
174 Evil counsail *falls out* worst for the counsellor.
175 There is nothing better then a good woman, nor worse then a bad.
176 Thrift is a great revenue.
177 All things are usually greater in the fame, then thay are in truth.
178 He was very great in warr and in peace.
179 Thy chick is always little.
180 An infamy less then the truth.
181 A man of no worth.
182 Many have too much, no body enough.
183 More aloes then hony.
184 Great labour hath great profit.
185 Meeker then a lamb.
186 An egg is like an egg.

187 { The descent into hell is easy.
The preservation of glory is difficult

188 As the slender reed before the wind.
189 Gratitude is active and cheerfull.
190 Godliness is teachable and weaponless.
191 A faithfull man needs no barbas *to his lips.*
192 Be thou venerable to thy self.
193 The most constant fortune is the most foolish.
194 *It matters* not how many, but how profitable things *thou dost or speakest.*
195 Mercy that must be bought, is cruel.
196 Jestings and serious things.
197 A freind is more necessary then fire and water.
198 Justice is most fitt for a kingdom.
199 Folly is always rash.
200 All things are dubious to happy men.

201 A small

201 A ſmall guiſt, but ſeaſonable.
202 A head void of brain.
203 The wicked are daily *haunted* by Furyes.
204 With a right-handed Hercules.
205 The worſt of men.
206 Extremity of law is extremity of wrong.
207 Bondage is the worſt of evils.
208 *To touch at ſomething* with the top of the fingers ends.
209 The oldeſt freind is the beſt.
210 The knee is neerer then the calf of the legg.
211 Softer then the lower-part-of-the-eare.
212 A man of the loweſt rank.
213 A man of the loweſt order.
214 From the very beginning.
215 The moſt unlike to the beſt is the worſt.
216 Peace is better then warr.
217 Swifter then the wings of the thunderbolt.
218 You are good at the harp, and at the ball.
219 Learned in the law.
220 Deſirous of troubles in the ſtate.
221 Elder by birth.
222 A man of great vertue, and of great ſpirit.
223 Wild things are ſlower *in growing*.
224 One of the weaker ſex.
225 More Nero then Nero.
226 I in the army, thou in the Kitchin.
227 If thou have a ſword, I have a hanger at home.
228 Unlike himſelf.
229 Now is that triumphant ſong of Datis.
230 Old age is a diſeaſe of its ſelf.
231 If that pleaſe you, it diſpleaſes not me.
132 Worthy of this feaſt, and of ſuch a freind.
233 What is in the heart of a ſober man, is in the tongue of a drunkard.
234 Men that have nor religion, nor honeſty.
235 What uſe is there of a rotten onion?
236 What *makes* this to Mercury?
237 The ball is mine.
238 Now thy iron's in the fire.
239 Every mans own is faire.
240 A man of our meal.
241 He's of your flock.
242 The merry conceits of our country-men, are pleaſanter then thoſe of yours.
243 Are theſe the manners of your country-men?
244 Whoſe is the buſineſs? whoſe is the danger? *Look you to it.*
245 Of what country, *or ſect* are you?
246 I am neereſt to my ſelf.
247 What mutter you by your ſelf?
248 Thou thy ſelf art in the fault.
249 Tis he himſelf.
250 He's a freind to himſelf.
251 Twas the very ſame man.
252 He was in the ſame ſhip.
253 See. He's here.
254 Any land is a wiſe-mans country.
255 She is *ſometime* Ilia, and *ſometime* Igeria; I call her by any name.
256 The beſt man is the nobleſt.
257 The profit of all and of every one is one and the ſame.
258 Is any man in the world ſo wretched as I am?

259 What's he?
260 What so ever it be.
261 Whosoever he be.
262 *Do* not any thing too much.
263 A man for all times.
264 Every man is his own best heire.
265 He did that of his own accord.
266 I now swimm over the sea with-out a bladder.
267 Thou troublest the clean water with mudd. (ceasseth.
268 When the Northern-wind
269 We contend in another mans jurisdiction.
270 You require water from a pumicestone.
271 Honours change manners.
272 I brought a candle at noon-day. (ters.
273 You have taught an ass let-
274 In time; ast he feared a great crime more then death.
275 Without Gods help we shall be able to do nothing.
276 *Pray and Labour.* (earth.
277 Confound not heaven and
278 Mischeivous poisons lye conceald under sweet hony.
279 Vertue would wither without an adversary.
280 Thou being a physitian of other men, oughtst not thy self to be full of ulcers.
281 Happy had he been, had he yeilded to necessity.
282 If we be freinds, we shall admonish each other.
283 It is easier to gett, then to keep a kingdome.
284 It will never hurt a man to have held his peace.
285 You drink like a frogg.
286 Love overcomes all things.
287 You stumble again at the same stone.
288 We had wiped the old men of their mony.
289 Syrens offer poison instead of a preservative.
290 Let every mans own pleasure draw him; *but* the Muses me.
291 God graunt I may take in good part *that* which is present.
292 Ought you so to have vomited out the poison of your anger against me?
293 I pray God you have sufferd him to live as he list.
294 You might sooner have had forced the prey out of the lions mouth.
295 Thou maist not treacherously leave thy freind under the knife.
296 Let the husbandmen hope *well*, although they shall sow after an ill ploughing.
297 To call a mischief to himself.
298 Tis the part of a man to pardon others.
299 Allow not that in your self, which you blame in others.
300 You always roul the same stone
301 You unweave and weave-again the webb of Penelope.
302 Let the smith weare the fetters which he made.
303 Thrust not the fire thorough with a sword.
304 They who shun the mill, shun the meal.
305 You would have me to be naught, but I'le be honest.
206 When the mule shal bring forth.

307 To

307 To thrust one out of doors.
308 Cowards never erected a trophee.
309 You have slept Endymions (sleep.
310 You may not obey dishonest commands.
311 We shall know *it* anon better then the southsayer.
312 You know not what the late evening may bring.
313 All things obey mony.
314 A prince ought to be slow in punishing *but* quick in rewarding.
315 Time will mend many things.
316 He is in my debt.
317 Cneius Pompejus 'was the cheife in vertue, of all that are, have been, shall be.
318 When I had been a great while about that business.
319 Be of good courage.
320 Be such as thou art reported.
321 I intreat you to stay here to day.
322 There is no man with whom I had rather be, then with you.
323 God graunt I shall be at home to day without danger.
324 We had been miserable, had we not been miserable.
325 How *monstrously* lustfull is it to praise lust!
326 Freindship must be immortal.
327 The glory of vertue is always to come.
328 Wisedome is obscured by wine.
329 A naked man cannot be robled by a hundred men.
330 Like are easily associated with like.
331 A Phrygian is betterd by stripes.
332 You have hunted the wind with netts.
333 Let afterclaps be foreseen.
334 The Commonwealth is preserved by reward and punishment.
335 To promise golden mountains.
336 A coward is afraid of his own shadow.
337 His heart is pierced with a goad.
338 Iron is sharpend by iron.
339 The matter's turnd in our markett.
340 You have bound up all in one (bundle.
341 No affaires are transacted by delay.
342 We have escap'd the dangers of the sea.
343 (a) Let your speech be seasond with a good-grace and pleasantness.
342 (b) The darts are besmeard with the slaughter.
343 He lyes-in-wait, who excessively flatters.
344 The forehead, eyes, *and* countenance do too-often lye.
345 Never bestow other mens goods without the owners consent.
346 If you cannot do what you would, do what you can.
347 Lay not snares for thy companions.
348 All men had rather have it go better with themselves, then with others.
349 Thou must eat, to live; not live, to eat.

350 That

350 That is made easier by patience, which it not lawfull for us to amend.

351 Let us hope for what we will; but *patiently* beare what happens.

352 The river doth not always afford *golden* hatchets.

353 What is delaid is not taken away.

354 They will go the higher, who shall strive *to reach* the top.

355 Shamefac'dness, when tis lost knows not *how* to return.

356 Length-of-time hath often cured, what reason cannot.

357 If I cannot persuade the earth, I will move the starrs with my prayer.

458 It behoveth that thou abound with the precepts of philosophy.

359 He is almost innocent, that repents of his sin.

360 Difficultly, but it came to pass.

361 Just as the thoff suits with the fiddle.

362 We contend not about the wild-olive tree.

363 The-way-lyes thorough long turnings-and-windings to the castle of vertue.

364 All hail ye daughters of horses.

365 He, who hath begun well, hath half done.

366 Let a judge remember himself to be a man.

367 Serious men hate the merry man; and the pleasant, the severe.

368 Clitipho, what is that *you do*? what deportment *of yours* is that?

369 Let not him despaire of any thing, the hopes-for nothing.

370 An old-woman dancing stirrs a great-deal of dust.

371 The Gods and men applauding it.

372 When gold speakes, no eloquence prevailes.

373 I love thou as being ready to hate; and hate thou, as being ready to love.

374 { Live, as if thou were anon to dye:
Study, as if to live eternally. }

375 Stirr not hatred once laid-asleep.

376 A man of a clensed nosthrill.

377 Men born of oaks or rocks.

378 Darts foreseen strike *with* the less *hurt*.

379 A word spoken cannot be recalled.

380 That thing is founded on a lye.

381 The dead bite not.

382 The very beginnings of lust are to be scraped-away.

383 { The beginnings of our doing *any thing* are to be taken from God;
The ends of our doing *any thing* are to be directed to God. }

F I N I S.

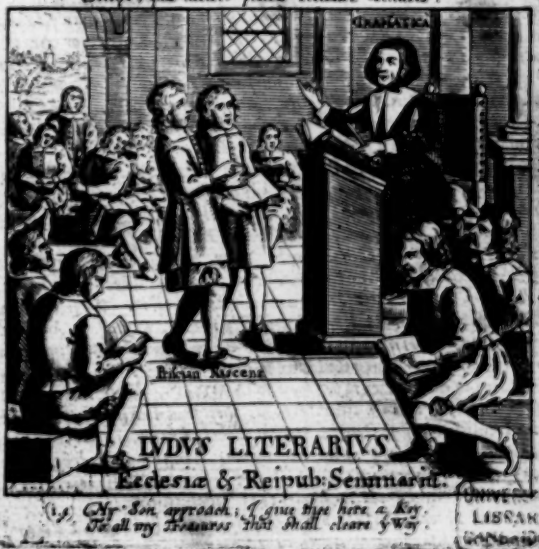
PRISCIANUS NASCENS:

OR,

A Key to the Grammar-School.

The Second Part:

Tendring a ſhort and familiar *Introduction* into the *Rules* of the *Latin Syntax*, drawn up after the *Engliſh Idiom*, or propriety of Speech; with many of the *Engliſh Particles* explained. Very much conducing to the more *facil* and *ſecure Tranſlating*, either *Engliſh into Latin*, or *Latin into Engliſh*, then formerly hath been ſhewn; Together with the *Rule of Conſtruing*, with *Examples*: Tending to the very great *Eaſe* and *Delight*, both of the *Maſter* in Teaching, and the *Scholar* in Learning. All the *Examples* to the Rules being, in an *Appendix* by its ſelf, exactly *Conſtrued* and *Parſed*: With an *Index* or *little Dictionary*, in which the *words* of the Examples are *declined*.



The *Fourth Edition*, with *Emendations*, and remarkable *Additions*

Manus Ultima.

London, Printed by *A. M.* for *William Garret*, 1669.

To the Reader.

HAving laid (as we hope) the Foundation for our Young Grammarian, fair and sure, in the former part of our Priscianus Nascens; in this (leaving the second, together with the roof to our Ephebus) we come to erect the Structure, and to build, as it were, the first Story in our Fabrick, by offering Rules of Syntax drawn up after the English Idiom, or Propriety of Speech, in such familiarity of expression, as may best suit with the capacity of the Young English Learner; and so, very much facilitate the way of Translating English into Latin, and also Latin into English; and that with much more security and delight than hath been formerly done, or indeed could be done by Rules either drawn from the Latin, or composed in Latin; the very understanding of which Rules they could not attain, but by first learning in some measure the Latin Tongue it self. Which, how troublesome it hath been, and obscure, daily experience shews; and the serious acknowledgment of very many, that they have not understood their Grammar-rules, when sent off from School to the University.

We here offer hardly any Exceptions to the Rules, for the Beginner's more easie and delightful entrance; having reserved those to the Ephebus. Each rule here hath but one Example: and that short, but apposite; unless where the rule is divided into several Branches; for there it did require one Example for each Branch. They are all, in an Appendix by themselves, exactly Construed and Parsed, and the words instancing the rule, applied to it for their better understanding of it. These both Rules and Examples, would be learned perfectly; and, as we say, by heart; which is not required in the Ephebus, to which they may pass immediately from this; and from which the Masters may, if they please, fetch variety of Dictates to each Rule, to be given to their Youth, while they learn this, from the Examples of each rule there, as they shall learn any of them here. For the Declining of the several words of these Examples, let them consult the Index or Dictionary at the end of this Treatise, according to the directions given in the former part of this Book, immediately before the Construing and Parsing of the Examples to the Declensions.

At the end of each Rule here is a Direction added, in what Page of the Ephebus to find the same Rule for the Learners more full instruction in it, if he shall desire it. Only some three or four Rules of the Concords have no such Directions, because the Ephebus hath no such Rules.

V. U. F.

THE

SECOND PART.

Tendring a ſhort and familiar Introduction into the Rules of the *Latin-Syntax*, drawn from the *Engliſh-Idiôm*, or propriety of Speech, wherein many of the *Engliſh Particles* are explained, &c.

The Rules of the *Three Concords.*

The Firſt Concord *between the Nominative Caſe and the Verb.*

Rule 1. THe *Verb* agreeth with his *Nominative* Caſe in *Number* and *Perſon*; [*i.e.* The Verb muſt be of the ſame Number or Perſon of which the Nominative Caſe is;] As, [in the *Firſt Perſon*] (1) *Veſte* a b. *circumfero ignem* [*Circumfero* ſup. *ego.*] In the *Second* and *Third* (2) *Nunquam* a b. *efficies, ut recte* b *ingrediantur* a *concri.* [*efficies* ſup. *tu*]. (*Epheb.* p. 1.) R. 1.

* *Here they may learn Rule* 85. Epheb. P. 1.

R. 2. It is to be obſerved that *Sum, Fio*, and other Verbs lying between two Nominative Caſes of divers Numbers, do ſometime agree with the former, as a *Offa* b *fiunt lapis*, and ſometime with the latter, as, *Omnia* a *pontus* b *erat. Ov.* (*Eph.* p. 3.) R. 2. R. 6.

R. 3. *Many Nominative Caſes ſingular* with a *Diſtive* that *Copulative* coming between them, will have a *Quod* b *fortu-* which Verb plural ſhall agree with the *ſui.* Ter. the moſt worthy perſon, as (1) a Caſe to (2) *Si* a *tu* & a *Tullia* b *valetibe* Concords.

* *Here Note th*
then the Se

For the *Accusative Case* following the Verb, see Rule 106 (*Eph.* p. 180.)

R. 4. R. 4. Here note also, that sometime the *Infinitive Mood* of a Verb, or else a *whole sentence*, or *clause*, or *part of a sentence*, coming before a Verb, and answering to the Question *Who* or *What* made by the Verb, may supply the Nominative Case of that Verb; as, *Sapientia* b *est* a *semper idem* a *velle*, a *atque* a *idem* a *nolle*. Sen.

The Second Concord, *which is between the* Substantive *and the* Adjective.

R. 1. R. 1. THe *Adjective* agrees, or must be of the same *Case*, *Gender*, and *Number* with his *Substantive*; as, *Sapientia* b *sola* a *libertas est*. Sen. (*Eph.* p. 6.)

R. 2. R. 2. *Adjectives* are frequently put *Substantively*; that is, without a Substantive, and so pass for Substantives; and that either in the *Masculine Gender*, when the word *Man* is understood, or else in the *Neuter Gender*, when the word *Thing*; as, (1) a *Felicissimus est, cui felicitate non est opus*. (2) *Simplici curâ constant* a *necessaria*. Sen. (*Eph.* p. 7.)

R. 3. R. 3. Many *Substantives singular* with a *Conjunction Copulative* coming between them, will have an *Adjective Plural* agreeing with the Substantive of the most worthy *Gender*; as, a *Philemon* & a *Baucis* b *attoniti pavent*.

* *Remember that the Masculine Gender is more worthy then the Feminine, and the Feminine then the Neuter.* (Eph. p. 9.)

from ... *of* Dictat. *from the Exa*... *For the* Declining *the* Index *or* Dictio... *rections given in the former* ... struing *and* Parsing *of the Examine* ... *At the end of each* Rule *here is a* ... Ephebus *to find the same* Rule *for the* Le... *it, if he shall desire it. Only some three or four* ... *no such Directions, because the* Ephebus *hath no sure*.

R. 4. But yet in things *without life*, though neither of Substantives be of the Neuter Gender, yet must the Ad- of the Plural Number, and Neuter Gender; as, *a sunt insaniæ* b *confinia*. (*Eph.* p. 11.) Mood, or part of a Sentence, when ion *Who* or *What* made by the Ad- the Substantive; and then the ender; as, a *Scire* b *tuum*

The Third Concord, *between the* Relative *and the* Verb.

R. 1. THe *Relative* must be of the same Gender, Number and Person with its *Antecedent*; which is the word that, going before it, answereth to the question *Who* or *What*, made by the Relative; as, a *Panci sunt*, b *qui consilio se suaque disponunt.* Sen. (*Eph.* p. 12.) R. 1.

* *To know of what Case the Relative must be here, learn* R. 85 *&* R. 86 *&* R. 87.

R. 2. Many *Antecedents singular*, with a *Conjunction Copulative* coming between them, will have a *Relative plural*, agreeing with the Antecedent of the most *worthy Gender* and *Person*; as, a *Puer* & a *puella*, b *qui unà nati sunt, unà pariter sunt denati.* (*Eph.* p. 11.) R. 2.

R. 3. But if neither of the Antecedents are *capable of life*, then the Relative also shall be the *Neuter Gender* and *Plural Number*; as, a *Annulum* & a *gemmam*, b *quæ patris mei sunt, tu detines.* (*Eph.* p. 14.) R. 3.

R. 4. But when *Two Antecedents* be of *divers numbers*, and the Relative placed between them, then shall the Relative agree with either of them; as, a *Saxum ingens*, b *qui jacebat limes agro positus.* Virg. (*Eph.* p. 14.) R. 4.

* *Here the Relative* qui, *which here agrees with the latter Antecedent* limes, *may also be made* quod, *agreeing with the former Antecedent* saxum.

R. 5. Sometime the *Infinitive Mood*, or some *part of a sentence* answering to the question *Who* or *What* made by the relative shall be the Antecedent to it; and then the relative shall be the Neuter Gender; as, a *Citò* a *dedi*, b *quod in beneficio gratissimum est.* (*Eph.* p. 15.) R. 5.

R. 6. As the *Relative* may be the Nominative Case to the Verb, so may it be the *Substantive* to the *Adjective* that is joyned with it, or cometh after it; as, a *Quod* b *fortunatum illi ducunt, uxorem nunquam habui.* Ter. R. 6.

The End of the Concords.

Rules directing in the use of certain Particles *previous to the Syntax.*

R. 1. R. 1. ALl *Proper Names* are called *Nouns Substantives proper*; as, *Carolus, Catharina; Londinum, Thamesis*, &c. (*Eph.* p. 16.)

R. 2. R. 2. All words before which you may put *a* or *the*, are *Noun Substantives Common*; as, *a* or *the Lion, Leo*; *a* or *the Lamb*, Agnus. (*Eph.* p. 24.)

R. 3. R. 3. All words after which you may put *man* or *thing*. or other Substantive, are Nouns Adjectives; as, *a learned man* homo doctus; *a wonderful thing*, res mira; *a sweet apple*, dulce pomum. (*Eph.* p. 25.)

R. 4. R. 4. These words, *who, which, whose, whom, whosoever, whomsoever, what, whatsoever*, and *that*, when it may be turned into *which*, are *Relatives*, to be made by *qui, quicunque*, &c. as, *Omnes, a qui habent citharam, non sunt citharædi.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 25.)

R. 5. R. 5. *That*, when it is joyned with *man* or *thing* or other *Substantive*, must be made by *Is, ille* or *iste*; as, a *Ea b tela texitur.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 27.)

R. 6. R. 6. *That*, if it be not joyned with *man* or *thing*, or some *Substantive*, and cannot be turned into *which*, is a *Conjunction*, to be made in Latin by *quòd* or *ut*; as, *Fertur, a quòd in doctrinam minus ames.* (*Eph.* p. 29.)

* *Which Particle* that, *when it may be left out, and how, see in Rule* 86.

R. 7. R. 7. *Whether*, for, whether of these, or, whether of the both, is a *Relative* to be made by *uter*; and *neither*, for *neither of the both*, by *neuter*; as, (1) a *Utrum horum mavis, accipe.* (2) a *Neutrum volo.* (*Eph.* p. 29.)

R. 8. R. 8. *How*, before an *Adjective*, is to be made by *quàm*; as, *Scio a quàm b timida ambitio sit.* (*Eph.* p. 30.)

R. 9. R. 9. *How great, how little, how many, how few*, are *Relatives*, to be made by *qualis, quantus, quot*; as, *a qualem virum amisimus!* (*Eph.* p. 31.)

R. 10. R. 10. These Particles *the*, or *how much*, or *by how much*, before words of the *Comparative* or *Superlative degree*, having in the same clause, *the, so much*, or *by so much* answering to them, are to be made by *quo*, or *quanto*; and then the following particles, *the, so much*, or by *so much*, shall be made by

hoc,

hoc, eo, or *tanto*; as, (1) a *Quo difficilius,* b *hoc præclarius.* (2) *Quo quis nobilior est,* b *eo minus probabit pravorum mores.* (3) a *Tanto conspectius crimen,* b *quanto qui peccat, major est.* (Eph. p. 32.)

R. 11. Such, *talis*; so great, *tantus*; so many, *tot*; when *as* followeth, are *Relatives*; and then the Particle *as*, must be made by *qualis* answering to *talis*; and by *quantus* answering to *tantus*; and by *quot* answering to *tot*; as, b *Qualis pater,* a *talis filius.* (Eph. p. 35.) R. 11.

R. 12. *I, thou, he,* are persons of the singular number, to be made by *Ego, tu, ille*: *We, ye, they,* are persons of the plural number, to be made by *Nos, vos, illi.* *I* and *We* are of the first person: *Thou, ye,* and every *Vocative case,* are of the second person: *He,* and *they,* and other *Nouns* are of the third person. (*Eph.* p. 38.) R. 12.

* You, *when it is spoken of* one, *is to be made by* tu; *but when it is spoken of* more than one, *it is to be made by* Vos; *as,* (1) Scribis a te ad me venturam. (2) Ego sæpè ad a *vos* do literas.

R. 13. *To*, before a Verb, is the sign of the Infinitive Mood Active; *To be*, of the Infinitive Passive; as, (1) *Caprum* a *portare non possum, & imponitis bovem.* Adag. (2) *Quod rectum est, id* a *defendi oportet.* (Eph. p. 40.) R. 13.

R. 14. Also when *two Verbs* come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the *Infinitive Mood*, whether it have the sign *To* before it or not; as, (1) *Quid est, quod contra vim sine vi* b *fieri* a *potest?* (2) *Quî* a *potest* b *habitare in beatâ vitâ summi mali metus?* (Eph. p. 42.) R. 14.

R. 15. *To* before a Verb, and next after
1. Any Substantives of things *Material*, as *Gold, Silver*, &c.
2. Any of these Adjectives, apt, ready, slow, swift, born, &c. *aptus, paratus, idoneus, tardus, impiger, natus.*
3. Any of these Verbs, to exhort, *hortor*; to incite or stir up, *incito, provoco*; to prevail, *valeo*; to belong to, *spectio, pertineo*; to persuade, *suadeo, moveo*; to allure, or intice, *allicio*;
is a sign of the *Gerund in dum*, with *ad*; or a *Participle in dus* with *ad* agreeing with the Substantive following; or else, you may change your *English* by *that*, or *which*; as, R. 15.

(1) *Expetuntur* a *divitiæ, tum ad usus vitæ necessarios, tum ad*

b *ad perfruendas voluptates.* [Or, b *ad perfruendum voluptatibus.* Or, b *quibus, perfruamur voluptatibus;* By which, or by means or help of which, we may enjoy pleasures]. (2) *Fit deterior, qui largitiones accipit, atq;* b *ad idem semper* b *expectandum* a *paratior.* Cic. (3) *Prudentia sine justitiâ, nihil* a *valet* b *ad faciendum fidem.* Id. [Or, *ad faciendam fidem.*] (Eph. p. 44.)

R. 16. *To,* next after any { 1. Substantives of things *not material,* as *time, place, desire,* &c. 2. Of these *Adjectives,* desirous, *studiosus, cupidus*; skilful, *gnarus, peritus*; ignorant, *ignarus*; certain, *certus,* and such like; } especially if *To* may be turned into *of* in the *English;* is the *Gerund in di,* or the *Participle in dus,* agreeing with the Substantive following in the Genitive case; as, (1) *Gloriam* b *consequendi* a *cupidus, optimam* b *vivendi* a *rationem eligat.* [Or, b *gloriæ* b *consequendæ* a *cupidus*]. (2) *Nec tamen indignum sit vobis* a *curæ* b *placendi.* (Eph. p. 51.)

R. 17. R. 17. *To,* before a Verb, and coming next after Verbs of *going,* or *coming,* as *Eo,* I go; *Venio,* I come; *Curro,* I run; is a sign of the *First Supine*; or of the *Gerund in dum*; or a *Participle* in *dus,* with *ad*; as, *Stultitia est* a *venatum* b *ducere invitos canes.* [Or, *ad Venandum,* scil. *lepores.*] Adag. (*Eph.* p. 55.)

R. 18. R 18. *About to,* or *Ready to* before a Verb, is a sign of the *Participle in rus*; as, *Prælium* a *initurus, mortem cogita.* (Eph. p. 57.)

R. 19. R. 19. *Am, is, art; was, wast, were, wert; have been, to be,* if they be *single,* that is, not joined with a Participle, are Verbs, to be made by *Sum, es, fui*; as, *Beneficia* a *sunt veneficia.* (Eph. p. 58.)

R. 20. R. 20. But *Am, is, are, art, was, wast, were, wert,* and other Englishes of *sum,* when they are *double words,* or come before a Participle of the præter tense, are signes of the verb *Passive*; as, *Virtus gloriâ* a *accenditur.* (Epheb. p. 59.)

R. 21. R. 21. *Am, are, is,* before the sign *to,* when they may be turned into *must* or *ought,* are signes of the *Gerund in dum,* with the verb *Est* set impersonally; and then the *Nominative* case must be turned into the *Dative*; as, a *Cavendum* b *est senectuti, ne desidiæ se dedat.* Sen. (Eph. p. 60.)

R. 22. To

R. 22. *To be*, next after { 1. Any of the Englishes of *Sum, es, fui*, as Am, is, was, were, wert, be, &c. 2. Any *Substantive, Person*, or *Relative*. } And before a Participle of the Præter tense; is a *Participle in dus*; as, (1) *Magno* b *quærenda* a *est fama labore.* (2) *Justitia est* a *virtus plurimum* b *colenda.* (Eph. p. 61.) R. 22.

R. 23. *To be*, next after any of these *Adjectives*, worthy, *dignus*; unworthy, *indignus*; easie, *facilis*; hard, *difficilis*; wonderful, *mirabilis*; dishoneſt, *fœdus, turpis*, and ſuch like, is a ſign of the *latter Supine*, and ſometimes of the *Infinitive paſſive*; as, a *Difficile* b *dictu eſt, quantopere animos hominum conciliet comitas, affabilitásq; ſermonis.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 63.) R. 23.

R. 24. All words that in the Engliſh end in *ing*, as, *loving, writing*, are *Participles of the Preſent tense*, in *ans*, or *ens*; as, *Diogenes ſe multos videre* a *colludentes dicebat, paucos verò virtutem* a *quærentes.* (Eph. p. 66.) R. 24.

R. 25. But if ſuch word ending in *ing*, have *a* or *the* before it, or have an *Adjective* joyned with it, it is then a *Substantive*; as. *Primus ad ſapientiam gradus eſt* a *vetus* a *illud* b *dictum, Noſce teipſum.* Cic. (Eph. p. 67.) R. 25.

R. 26. Words ending in *ing*, being *Participles of the Præſent tense*, if they follow any of theſe Præpoſitions, *a, ab, abs*, from; *de, e, ex*, of, or by; *in*, in; *cum*, with; *pro*, for; muſt be the *Gerund in do*; as, a *A* b *providendo prudentia dicta eſt.* (Eph. p. 67.) R. 2.

R. 27. But when *in* or *by* comes before the Engliſh of a Participle of the Præſent tenſe, that is joyned *with a Substantive*; it may be made either by the *Gerund in do* with the Præpoſition *in* before it, or elſe by the *Participle in dus* agreeing with ſuch Subſtantive in the Ablative caſe; as, *Plus* a *in* b *negotijs* b *gerendis res, quàm verba proſunt.* [Or, *in gerendo negotia.*] Cic. (*Eph.* p. 68.) R. 27.

R. 28. *In* or *by* before the Engliſh of a Participle of the Preſent tenſe, when it hath no *Substantive*, is the *Gerund* in *do*, without a Prepoſition; as, *Senibus honos tribuendus eſt*, a *aſſurgendo*, a *decedendo de via.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 70.) R. 28.

R. 29. *Of*, coming before a Participle of the *Preſent tenſe*, and after a *Noun Substantive* of things *not material*, as *Hope, cuſtom, &c.* is the *Gerund in di*, or the *Participle in dus*, agreeing with the Subſtantive following in the *Genitive caſe*; as, (1) a *Cupiditas* b *diſcendi dirigenda eſt, ne ipſa ſe impe-* R. 29.

diat. Cic. (2) *Naturâ inest memibus nostris* a *cupiditas* b *veri* b *videndi.* [Or, *videndi verum.*] Id. (*Eph.* p. 71.)

R. 30. R. 30 *Of* or *with* coming before a Participle of the Present tense, and after a Noun Adjective, is the *Gerund* in *do*; as a *Defessus sum* b *ambulando.* (Eph. p. 73.)

R. 31. R. 31. The *Gerund in dum* is many times used after one of these Præpositions *ad*, to; *ob*, *propter*, for; *inter*, between; *ante*, before; *circa*, about; as, a *Inter* b *cœnandum hilaris esto.* (Eph. p. 73.)

R. 32. R. 32. This word *Being* coming before a *Substantive* or *Adjective*, hath no Latin for it. But, if it come between two Substantives, it shews that they must both of them be put in the *same case* by *Apposition*; as, (1) a *Prudentia*, b *virtus præstantissima, ad felicitatem rectâ ducit.* (2) *Avaritiam si tollere vultis*, b *mater ejus est tollenda* a *luxuries.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 24.)

R. 33. R. 33. *Being* coming between two words, neither of which comes before, or follows after a Verb, shews that they must both of them be put in the *Ablative case absolute*; as, (1) a *Cæsare* b *victore, Pompeius fugit.* (2) b *Accepto* a *damno, januam claudit.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 77.)

R. 34. R. 34. *Being that, seeing that, since that*, or *because that*, must in Latin be made by one of these Conjunctions, *Cum, quoniam, quandoquidem*; as, a *Cum* [a *quoniam*, a *quandoquidem*] *incertæ sint divitiæ mundanæ, veras tibi mentis opes comparato.* (Eph. p. 77.)

R. 35. R. 35. *A* or *the*, or an *Adjective* before the word *Being*, shews it to be a *Noun Substantive*; as, *Inscrutabilis Dei* a *essentia est veneranda.* (Eph. p. 78.)

R. 36. R. 36. But these words *being here*, or *being there*, before a Verb, are to be made by *Præsens*, or *præsentia*; as, (1) *Rege* a *præsente, obstupuerunt hostes.* (2) *In templo præcipue te* a *peccato abterreat cogitatio de divinâ* a *præsentia.* Eph. p. 79.)

R. 37. R. 37. *Having* before the English of the *Præter tense Passive*, must be changed by *when* or *after that*; as, a *Cum* [Or, a *postquam*] *alios culpaveris, tibi cave.* (Eph. p. 81)

R. 38. R. 38. But *having* before the English of a Participle of the Præter tense *Deponent*, is only *expletive*, and not to be made in Latin; as, a *Secutus Christum, gloriam consequêre.* (*Eph.* p. 82.)

R. 39. R. 39. If ye doubt of any word in the beginning of any clause of Speech, it is usually a *Conjunction.* (See *Prisc. Ephebus* p. 83)

R. 40. R. 40. These *Conjunctions, And, also, or, nor, either* for *or*,

or, neither, whether, except, unless, then, and *but,* when it is translated by *sed,* or *verò,* not by *etiam*) always couple *like Cases;* and frequently *like Moods and Tenses,* when they come between divers Cases or Moods; as, a *Ornamenta* b & a *beneficia populi non minore negotio* a *retinentur,* b *quàm* a *comparantur.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 85.)

R. 41. All words that you doubt of in the *middle,* or *end* of any clause in your English, are usually *Adverbs;* as, *Iniqua* a *rarò maximis virtutibus fortuna parcit.* Sen. (*Eph.* p. 93.) R. 41.

R. 42. All words of *Time,* not being Nouns, Verbs, or *Participles,* as, *ever, never,* are *Adverbs;* as, *Prona est timori* a *semper in pejus fidus.* Sen. (*Eph.* p. 94.) R. 42.

R. 43. All words of *Place,* not being Nouns, Verbs, or *Participles,* as, *here, there,* are *Adverbs;* as, *Nae, tu otiosus* a *istic desides?* (Eph. p. 95.)

R. 44. All words ending in *ly,* and joyning with Verbs, are *Adverbs;* as, *Quod* a *minus miseri volunt,* a *facilè credunt.* Sen. (*Eph.* p. 96.)

R. 45. But words ending in *ly,* being joyned with *man,* or *thing,* or any *Substantive,* are *Adjectives;* as, a *Nihil est virtute* b *amabilius.* (Eph. p. 97.) R. 45.

R. 46. Learn your *Præpositions* perfectly by heart, as they are set down in the Grammar. And for *Examples* to them, go to *R.* 117. of this book, for Præpositions to the *Accusative case;* and to R. 128. for Præpositions serving to the *Ablative;* or to both the *Accusative* and *Ablative.* R. 46.

R. 47. Your *Interjections* are also well collected in your Grammar. But for Examples to them, repair to Rule 118. of this book. R. 47.

Rules for the Moods.

R. 48. IF you *bid* or *command,* the Verb is the *Imperative Mood,* as, *Cœlestia semper* a *spectato, humana* a *contemnito.* (Eph. p. 98.) R. 48.

R. 49. Also this sign *let* before a Verb, shews it to be the *Imperative Mood;* as, *Plus apud nos vera ratio,* a *valeat, quàm vulgi opinio.* Cic. (*Eph.* 99.) R. 49.

R. 50. *Would God, I pray God, God grant,* are signes of the *Optative* R. 50.

Optative Mood; as (1) a *Utinam ipse vero incumbat in hanc causam.* Cic. (2) a *Utinam* b *venias.* (Eph. p. 99.)

R. 51. R. 51. *May, can, might, would, should,* and *could,* are signes of the *Potential Mood*; as, (1) *Esse oportet ut* a *vivas, non vivere ut* a *edas.* Cic. (2) *Is ad me literas misit,* a *ut te sibi* a *placarem.* Id. (*Eph.* p. 99.)

R. 52. R. 52. Note yet, that these words, *may, can, might, would, should, or could,* may no less be translated by their own Verbs, *possum, volo, nolo, debeo,* &c. as, (1) *Nunquam non* a *potest esse virtuti locus.* Id. (2) a *Volo vos benè sperare.* (Eph. p. 100.)

R. 53. R. 53. These Conjunctions, *that, lest that, but that, so that, before that, after that, when, if, unless, untill, as soon; as, how, although, albeit, because, as though, whereby, whether,* usually serve to the *Subjunctive Mood*; as, *Avarus, nisi* a *cum* b *moriatur, nihil rectè facit.* (Eph. p. 101.)

R. 54. R. 54. Note yet, that you shall often find many of those *Conjunctions* with an *Indicative Mood*; as, *Civitas prudens,* a *ut ego semper* b *existimavi, & gravis.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 103.)

R. 55. R. 55. A *Relative* usually will have after it a *Subjunctive Mood*: as, *Semper in fide,* a *quod* b *senseris, non* a *quod* b *dixeris, cogitandum est.* Id. (*Eph.* p. 104.)

R. 56. R. 56. But yet here also you shall frequently find an *Indicative Mood* following the *Relative*; but always if a *Question* be asked; as, (1) *Feliciter is sapit,* a *qui periculo alieno* b *sapit.* (2) a *Quid* b *habet vita commodi?* a *quid non potius laboris?* [sup. b *habet.*] Id. (*Eph.* p. 105.)

*. *Here are divers Rules of the old Copy omitted, which were unnecessarily clap'd into this place, but did properly belong to other Rules following, where they are to be found in their due place. And this is the reason, why we let pass the Numbers* 57. 58.

R. 59. R. 59. In all other speeches, your Verb must be the *Indicative Mood*; as, *Virtuti fortuna* a *cedit.* (Eph. p. 106.)

Rules for the Tenses.

R. 60. R. 60. *Did, didst, was, wast, were, wert,* are signes of the *Præterimperfect Tense*; as, (1) *Fabius Annibalem juveniliter exsultantem patientiâ suâ* a *mollibat.* Cic. (2) *Mensæ exquisitissimis cibis* a *exstruebantur.* (Eph. p. 107.)

R. 61. Ob-

R. 61. Observe that the sign *did*, in the English is frequently *eclipsed*, or understood, as he *loved*, i.e. *he did love*. Eph. p. 107.)

R. 62. Also these signes *did*, *was*, *were*, are often translated by the *Præterperfect tense*; but when *were* is taken for *would* or *should be*, then it is the *Præterimperfect tense*; as, 1. the *Preterperfect* tense; *Is malè* a *intellexit, si quisquam malè intelligit.* 2. the *Præterimperfect* tense; as, *Mihi dubium non erat, quin ille jam-jamq;* a *foret in Asiâ.* (Eph.p. 107.) R. 62.

R. 63. Where the signes *did*, *was*; *were* come alone, not being joined with another Verb, they must be translated by their own Verbs, *facio*, *sum*, *existo*, or the like; as, a *Faciebam plus quàm vellem* (Eph. p 108.) R. 63.

R. 64. *Might*, *would*, *should*, *ought*, are signes of the *Præterimperfect* tense; as, *Ne in ora hominum pro ludibrio* a *abiret.* Liv. (*Eph.* p. 109.) R. 64.

R. 65 And yet even these signes *might*, *would*, *should*, *ought*, may be translated by their own Verbs, *Possum*, *volo*, *debeo*; as, *Quoad* a *possem.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 109.) R. 65.

† For *Volo*, see the Example of Rule. 63.

* Here is a Numeral omitted, but no inconsequence in the Rules.

R. 67. *Have*, *hath*, *hast*, are signes of the *Præterperfect tense*; as, *Qui benè* a *latuit, benè* a *vixit.* Ovid. (*Eph.* p. 110.) R. 67.

R. 68. *Had*, *hadst*, are signes of the *Præterpluperfect tense*; as, *Lumina* a *dimiseramus, nec satis lucebat.* Cic. (*Ephab.* p. 111.) R. 68.

* *Here also is a mistake in the Number, but it matters not at all; nor could it, after the work was finished, be altered without much trouble Wherefore we proceed at Number 79. which should have been 69.*

R. 79. But if *Have*, *hath*, *hast*, *had*, or *hadst* come alone, or be not joined with another Verb, you may translate them by *Habeo*, or by *Sum*; as, (1) a *Habent parvæ commoda magna moræ.* Ovid. (2) *Exilium ibi est, ubi virtuti non* a *est locus.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 111.) R. 79.

R. 80. *Shall*, *shalt*, *will*, *wilt*, are signes of the *Future tense*; as, *Vix sibipsi, nedum alij* a *credet prudens.* (Eph.p.112.) R. 80.

R. 81. But *will* coming alone, is to be translated by its own verb *volo*, *nolo* in the *Present tense*, seldom in the *Future*; as, *Si quid nostrâ causâ* a *vis.* Cic. (*Eph.* p 113.)

R. 82. Instead of the *Future Indicative* or *Subjunctive*, you R. 82.

you may use the *Participle in rus* with the verb *Sum*; as, *Neq*; a *est factum quicquam nisi de meo consilio.* (*Eph.*p.113)

R. 83. R. 83. *Might, would, should,* where the Conjunction *that*, is *eclipsed*; if ye translate them not by their own Verbs, *Possum, volo, nolo, debeo*, they are signes of the *Future Infinitive*; as, *Dixit aliam sententiam se* a *dicturum fuisse.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 114.)

R. 84. R. 84. In all other speeches, your Verb is ever of the *Present tense*; which is known by the signes expressed or understood, *do, doth, doest* in the *Active* voice; and, *am, are, is, art* in the *Passive*; as, 1. *Violare amicitiam, hoc gravissimum crimen* a *judico.* Cic. 2. *Amicus certus in re incertâ* a *cernitur.* Id. (*Eph.* p.115.)

† Yet here also these signes *do, doth, doest*, when they come *alone*, are to be made by *facio*, or *ago*; as, 1. *Quod est viri optimi* a *facis.* Cic. 2. *Id* a *agunt, & moliuntur.* Id. (*Eph.* p.115.)

The end of the Rules for the Moods *and* Tenses.

☞ *Rules for the* Syntax of the Cases, &c.

R. 85. R. 85. When the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* cometh *before the Verb*, and answereth to the question *Who* or *What*, made by the Verb, it is the *Nominative Case*; as, 1. b *Latet* a *anguis in herbâ.* 2. *Canis*, a *qui duos lepores* b *sequitur, neutrum assequitur.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 116.)

R. 86. R. 86. Where the *Substantive*, *Person*, or *Relative* commeth before the Verb (the Conjunction *that* being eclipsed or not made made in Latin) they must be the *Accusative Case*, and the Verb the *Infinitive Mood*; as, a *Adolescentem verecundum* b *esse decet.* (Eph. p. 118.)

R. 86 † R. 86. † And yet here you may translate the particle *that* by *quòd* or *ut*, by turning the *Accusative* into the *Nominative*, and making the *verb* to agree with it; as in the foregoing example; *Ut*, [or, *quòd*] *adolescens sit verecundus decet.* (Eph. p. 120.)

R. 87. R. 87. If the *Nominative* cometh *between* the *Relative* and the *Verb*, then the *Relative* shall be such Case as the Verb will have after it; as, *Est cur paveat*, c *quem* a *plerique*; b *formident.* (Eph. p. 120.)

R. 88. This

R.88. This sign *Of* before a *Noun Substantive* is the sign of the *Genitive case*; as, *Schola* a *crucis est schola* a *lucis.* (Eph. p. 124.) R. 88.

R. 89. But *Of* placed after *Verbs Personal*, and sometimes after *Adjectives*, is a *Præposition* to the *Ablative case*; as, 1. b *Ex* b *granis* a *fit acervus.* Adag. 2. b *De* b *alieno* a *liberalis.* (Eph. p. 130.) R. 89.

R. 90. *Of*, after these *Impersonals*, *Pœnitet*, it repenteth; *Pudet*, it shameth, or I am ashamed; *Tædet*, *piget*, it wearieth, or irketh me; *Miseret*, it pitieth; and after *Miserescit* and *Miseror* to have mercy or compassion on; is a sign of the *Genitive case*; as, *Geminat peccatum, quem* b *delicti non* a *pudet* (Eph.p.131.) R. 90.

† But yet here remember that the *Person*, or *Relative* that *follows* any of these Impersonals must be the *Accusative case*, as you see in *Quem* in the foregoing example.

R. 91. *Of* or *By* coming after the English of the *Participle* in *dus*, or *Adjective* in *bilis*, is a sign of the *Dative case*; as, 1. *Diligentia* b *bonis omnibus* a *colenda est.* 2. *Pax* b *omnibus* a *optabilis* (Eph.p.135.) R. 91.

R. 92. *Of* after { 1. *Opus* and *Usus*, need: 2. These Adjectives, *Dignus*, worthy; *Indignus*, unworthy: 3. These Verbs, *Orbo*, *privo*, *viduo*, to bereave, or deprive; *Levo* to leighten, or to ease; *Libero* to free, or discharge; *Spolio* to spoil, or to rob; *Nudo* to make bare; } is a sign of the *Ablative case*; as, R. 92.

1. *Non* b *luctu, sed* b *remedio* a *opus est.* 2. *Pravus* b *honore non est* a *dignus.* 3. *Pravarum opinionum conturbatio* b *sanitate animum* a *spoliat.* Cic. (*Eph.* p. 137.)

R. 93. *Of* coming before words spoken in *Praise* or *Dispraise* of a thing or person, is a sign of the *Genitive* or *Ablative case*; as, *Tardiloqui & pauciloqui sunt viri magni* a *ingenii*; or a *magno* a *ingenio.* (Eph. p. 141.) R. 93.

R. 94. *Of* followiug these *Adjectives*; *Plenus*, full; *Vacuus*, *inanis*, *expers*, void or empty; is a sign of the *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as, *Inter mala quæcunq; sapiens est* a *plenus gaudii*, or a *plenus* b *gaudio.* (Eph. p. 142. It is these wrong printed, R. 95.) R. 94.

R. 95. *Of*

R. 95. R. 95. *Of*, set after *Natus, prognatus, genitus, procreatus*, born, begotten, sprung, is a sign of the *Ablative case*; seldom with a *Præpositions*; as, b *Ovo* a *prognatus eodem.* (Eph. p. 148.)

R. 96 R. 96. *Of* set after these Verbs, *Accuso, arguo* to accuse; *Moneo, commoneo* to warn or admonish; *Condemno* to condemn; *Absolvo* to absolve, is a sign of the *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as, b *Negligentiæ* [or, b *denegligentiâ*] *alios si accusaveris, turpe est eodem te* a *condemnari* b *crimine.* (Eph. p. 150.)

R. 97. R. 97. *At* or *In*, before a *Proper name of a Place* of the *first* or *second declension*, is a sign of the *Genitive case*; as, a *Romæ si fueris, Romano vivito more.* (Eph. p. 156.)

R. 98. R. 98. Also *At* or *In* before these words *House, Home, War*; or this word *Upon* before *Ground*, are signes of the *Genitive case*; as, *Foris Argus*, a *domi talpa.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 157.)

R. 99. R. 99. But if the Proper name of the place be of the *Plural Number*, or *third Declension*, then *At* or *In* coming before it, shews, it must be the *Dative* or *Ablative*; as, 1. a *Thebis, judicum imagines visuntur absq; manibus*; *Justitia enim muneribus non capitur.* 2. *Romæ Tibur amo, ventosus* a *Tibure Romam.* (Eph. p. 158.)

R. 100. R. 100. *To* coming before a *Noun*, or *Pronoun*, is a sign of the *Dative* case; as, *Asinus* a *asino, sus* a *sui pulcher.* Adag. (*Eph.* p. 160.)

R. 101. R. 101. But *To* before the *Proper names of Places*, as also before these Appellatives, *Domum*, the house, or home; and *Rus*, to, or into the Country, causeth the word following to be put into the *Accusative case*; as, *Accurrit* a *Romam, & primâ luce Pomponij* a *domum venit.* (Eph. p. 164.)

R. 102. R. 102. *To* before a Noun, & after these,
1. Adjectives, *Aptus, idoneus*, fit, agreeable; *necessarius*, necessary; *proclivis, pronus*, prone or forward; *paratus*, prepared, or ready; *natus*, born, and such like;
2. Verbs, *Pertinet, spectat, attinet*, to pertain or belong-to; *Loquor, scribo, hortor, refero, applico, provoco, valeo, facio, incito, excito*, and such like
Is to be made by the *Præpositions, Ad*; as,

1. *Justitia* b *ad communionem & societatem apta est.* Cic.
2. *Multo magis* b *ad rem* a *pertinet, qualis tibi, quàm qualis alijs videaris.* (Eph. p. 165.)

R. 103. To

R. 103. *To* before a *Noun*, and after *Verbs of Motion*, as of going, coming, *Eo*, *venio*, and such like; or signifying some *end* or *reason* of the motion, is to be made by *ad*; as, 1. *Pauci* a *veniunt* b *ad senectutem.* (2) *Ne fratrem* b *ad apertam perniciem* a *sequare.* (Eph.p.170.) R. 103.

R. 104. *For*, next after these

1. Adjectives and Participles, *Natus*, born; *aptus*, *idoneus*, fit; *necessarius*, necessary; *expeditus*, *paratus*, ready; *utilis*, *commodus*, profitable; *inutilis*, unprofitable; *noxius*, hurtful; *facilis*, easie; *difficilis* hard; the Adverb *satis*, enough, &c.
2. Verbs, *Paro*, *provideo*, *consulo*, to provide, or take care for; *nascor*, to be born; *vaco*, to be at leisure;
3. Impersonals, *Expedit*, it is expedient, useful, or needful; *licet*, *fas est*, it is lawful; and such like

is a sign of the *Dative case*; as,

(1) *Nihil* b *sapienti* a *necesse est.* (2) b *Voluntario* b *facinori nulla est excusatio* a *parata.* Cic. (3) *Quod* b *tibi non* a *licet*, *haud expedit.* (Eph.p.174.)

R. 105. *From* after Verbs of *taking away*, as *demo*, *adimo*, *eripio*, *aufero*, *tollo*, and such like, is usually a sign of the *Dative case*; as, *Perexigua* b *fortunatissimis beatitudinem saepè* a *detrahunt.* Cic. (Eph.p.178.) R. 105.

R. 106. If the *Substantive* or *Person* immediately followeth a *Verb*, or any *Part of a Verb*, as a *Participle*, *Gerund* or *Supine*, it shall be the *Accusative case*; as, *Aquila non* a *capit muscas.* (Eph. p. 180.) R. 106.

R. 107. The word that follows any of these Verbs, *Sum*, *forem*, *fio*, *existo*, to be; *dicor*, *vocor*, *appellor*, to be called; *salutor*, to be saluted; *habeor*, *existimor*, *videor*, to seem, appear, or be accounted; and such like *Passives*, shall be put in the same case, with the word that goes before the Verb; as, (1) a *Nocumenta sunt* b *documenta.* (2) b *Haredem* a *te cœli fieri contende.* (Eph. p. 183.) R. 107.

R. 108. These Adverbs, *En*, *Ecce*, Latin for *Behold* or *See*, require after them a *Nominative* or *Accusative case*: as, a *Ecce* b *aliæ* b *deliciæ*! (Eph.p.188.) R. 108.

R. 109. *Egeo* and *Indigeo*, to want or need; and *Potior* to obtain, cause the word following to be either *Genitive* or *Ablative*; as, 1. *Qui* a *egent* b *lucernâ*, *oleum infundunt.* Adag. 2. *Majores nostri neq;* b *consilij*, *neq;* a *audaciæ unquam egnêre.* Cic. (*Eph.*p.189.) R. 109.

R. 110. R. 110. (1) *Satago* to be busie about, will have a *Genitive* case (2) *Æstimo, duco, pendo, habeo, facio, sum, fio,* and such like, signifying to *esteem* or *regard*, to *value*, or *to be worth*, cause these words of the *value* following, *Floccus* a flock of wool; *Nauculum*, a nutshell; *Nihilum*, nothing; *Pilus*, a hair; *Assis, teruntium*, any small coin, a farthing; *Hoc*, thus-much; *Magnus*, much; *Plus*, more; *Plurimus*, very much; *Parvus*, little; *Minor*, less; *Minimus*, least; *Tantus*, so much; *Quantus*, as much; with their *compounds*: to be put all of them in the *Genitive singular*, *Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, teruncij, hujus, magni, pluris, plurimi, parvi, minoris, minimi, tanti, quanti, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunq*; as, 1. b *Rerum suarum* a *satagit*. 2. b *Flocci non* a *facio*. 3. *Nulla vis auri aut argenti* b *pluris quàm virtus* a *æstimanda est*. (Eph. p. 192.)

R. 111. R. 111. *Reminiscor, recordor, memini*, to remember; and *obliviscor* to forget, require a *Genitive* or *Accusative*; as, 1. a *Beneficij accepti nunquam, dati citò* a *obliviscere*. (2) a *Obliviscì* b *injuriarum*; and, a *Obliviscì* b *injurias*. Cic. (*Eph.* p. 196.)

R. 112. R. 112. These Verbs following, with (1) *Impersonals of the Passive voice* derived from any of them, will usually have after them a *Dative case*; To be *Angry with*, indignor, irascor, succenseo; to *Answer*, respondeo; to *Believe or trust*, credo, fido, confido; to *Command*, mando, impero; to *Congratulate*, grator, gratulor; to *Displease*, displiceo; to *Distrust or despair*, diffido, despero; to *Envy*, æmulor, invideo; to *Favour*, faveo, indulgeo; to *Flatter*, assentior, blandior, palpor, adulor; to *Heal*, medeor, medicor; to *Help or aid*, auxilior, succurro, opitulor; to *Hurt, Wrong, Trouble*, or *Disprofit*, noceo, incommodo; to *Obey, serve*, and to *disobey*, obedio, obtempero, pareo, morigeror, morem gero, obsequor, servio, adversor; to *Owe*, debeo; to *Offend*, offendo; to *Pardon, forgive*, or *spare*, ignosco, parco, remitto, condono; to *Perswade*, suadeo, persuadeo; to *Please*, placeo; to *Pay*, solvo, appendo, numero; to *Promise*, promitto, polliceor, spondeo; to *Resist*, or *Withstand*, resisto, pugno, repugno, adversor, reclamo, obtrecto, contendo; to *Renounce*, renuncio; to *Rule* or *Govern*, dominor, moderor, tempero; to *shew*, monstro, indico, ostendo; to *Tell*, narro, nuncio, dico; to *Threaten*, minor, minitor; All these will usually have a *Dative case* after them; as, 1. *Mendaci* b *homini ne verum quidem dicenti* a *credimus*. Cic. (2) *Fœdum*

dum est, si b *natalibus non* a *respondeat morum honestas.* Id. (3) a *Invidetur* b *commodis hominum ipsorum,* b *studijs autem eorum* a *favetur.* Id. (4) *Ignoscere, hominum; est ubi pudet* b *cui ignoscitur.* Id. (Eph. p. 198.)

R. 113. These Impersonals *Placet*, it pleaseth; *displicet*, it displeaseth; *libet*, it liketh; *licet*, it is lawful; *patet liquet, constat*, it is manifest; *expedit*, it is expedient, or fitting; *prodest, conducit*, it is good or profitable; *sufficit*, it is sufficient; *vacat*, to be at leisure; *Accidit, contingit, evenit*, it happens or falls out; *convenit*, they are agreed; *dolet*, it grieveth; *præstat*, it is better: will have a *Dative case* after them; as, (1) a *Evenit* b *malis male.* (2) *Peccare* b *nemini* a *licet.* (Eph. p. 218.) R. 113.

R. 114. Verbs compound of *Sum*; as, *Absum*, I am absent; *adsum*, I am present: *desum*, I am wanting; *insum*, I am in; *intersum*, I am between, or among; *præsum*, I am set over; *prosum*, I profit or do good; *obsum*, I hurt; and *subsum*, I am under; will have a *Dative case* after them; as, *Nemo, cùm* b *alteri* a *prodest,* b *sibi non* a *prodest.* Senec. (Eph. p. 220.) R. 114.

R. 115. All verbs compounded with *Satis*, enough; *Benè*, well; and *malè*, ill; require a *Dative case*; as, *Pulchrum est* a *benefacere* b *reipublicæ; etiam* a *benedicere-haud absurdum.* [sup. b *ipsi* or b *reipublicæ.*] Cic. (*Eph.* p. 222.) R. 115.

R. 116. These verbs, *Utor*, to use; *abutor*, to abuse; *Fungor*, to execute or perform; *Fruor perfruor*, to enjoy; *Vescor*, to eat; *Nitor, subnitor*, to depend on; *Vaco careo*, to want; and *Gaudeo*, to rejoice; cause the word following to be put in the *Ablative case*; as, (1) *Miseria* a *caret* b *invidiâ.* (2) *In re malâ* b *animo si bono* a *utare, adjuvat.* (Eph. 224.) R. 116.

R. 117. These *Præpositions* following require an *Accusative case.*

Ad	a *Ad restim res redijt.* Adag.		*ipsum pulverem movet.*
Ante	a *Ante* b *victoriam encomium canis.* Adag.	Adversum	a *Adversum* b *se mentiri.* Ad.
Apud	*Atqui non est* a *apud* b *aram consultandum.* Ad.	Cis	a *Cis* b *montem.*
Adversus	*Bos* a *adversus* b *se-*	Citra	a *Citra* b *vinum tumulentia.* Ad.
		Circa	*Varia* a *circa* b *hæc equus.* Plin.

Circum	*Templa quæ* a *circum forum sunt.* Cic.
Circiter	*Redito huc* a *Circiter* b *meridiem.* Plaut.
Contra	a *Contra* b *torrentem niti.* Adag.
Erga	*Vestra* a *erga* b *me voluntas commutata est.* Cic.
Extra	a *Extra* b *lutum pedes habere.* Adag.
Intra	*Testudo* a *intra* b *tegumen tuta est.* Adag.
Inter	a *Inter* b *pueros senex* Adag.
Infra.	a *Infra* b *dignitatem tuam est.* Cic.
Juxta	*Cùm lucubrando* a *juxta* b *ancillam lanam faceres.* Ter.
Ob	a *Ob* b *has* b *causas.*
Ponè	a *Ponè* b *adem Castoris, ibi sunt.* Plaut.
Post	a *Post* b *acerba prudentior.* Adag.
Per	a *Per* b *parietem loqui.* Adag.
Prope	*Castra* a *propiùs* b *hostem movet.* Liv.
Propter	a *Propter* b *se expeti.* Cic.
Secundũ.	a *Secundum* b *jus fasq;* Id.
Trans	*Cogito* a *trans* b *Tiberim hortos parare.* Id.
Ultra	*Ne sutor* a *ultra* b *crepidam.* Adag.
Præter	*Eventus* a *præter* b *expectationem.* Adag.
Supra	a *Supra* b *spem humanam.* Adag.
Usque	a *Usque ad* b *aras amicus.* Adag.
Secus	*Conductus est cœcus,* a *secus* b *viam stare.*
Versus	*Cùm* b *Brundusium* a *versùs ires.* Cic.

† Where note that the Præposition *versus* is set, not before the Casual word, or the Case which it governs, but after it; as also may the Præposition *Penes* be placed.

	Illæ, a *penes* b *quem omnis est potestas.* Cic. And,
Penes	*Omnia ei adsunt bona,* b *quam* a *penes est virtus.* (Eph. p. 231.)

R. 118. R. 118. The Interjection *O*, in *exclamation*, or *admiration*, will have an *Accusative*, or a *Vocative*; as, a *O vera*, a *O firma* b *libertas, servire Deo!* Lips. (*Eph.* p. 236.)

R. 119. R. 119. If you *call* or *speak to any person*, the word by which you call, must be the *Vocative case*; As, a *O* b *Priame!* (Eph. p. 239.)

R. 119.† R. 119.† *In, with, by, through*, are signes of the *Ablative case*; as, *Properat* a *cursu vita citato* (Eph. p. 239.)

R. 120. R. 120. But *In, with, by, through*, before *Personal words*, are *Præpositions*; as, *Absentem ladit, qui* a *cum* b *ebrio litigat.* (Adag. Eph. p. 245.)

R. 121. R. 121. *By*, coming after a *verb Passive*, is a sign of the *Ablative case* with a *Præposition*; and sometimes of the *Dative*; as, (1) *Heu, quàm miserum est* b *ab* b *eo a lædi, de quo non ausis queri?* (2) *Honesta* b *bonis* b *viris, non occulta* a *petuntur.* (Eph. p. 247.)

R. 122.

R. 122. *For*, or *for me*, instead of *for my sake*, or *for my cause*, is a sign of the *Ablative case*: and the word going before it shall be the *Genitive*, and placed before it; as, b *Religionis* a *causâ, vita ipsa chara esse non debet.* (Eph. p. 249.) R.122.

R. 123. *For*, or *At*, before a word of *Price* is a sign of the *Ablative case*; as, b *Parvo fames* a *constat*, b *magno fastidium.* (Eph. p. 254.) R.123.

R.124. But if the word of *price* or *value* be any of these *Adjectives* set without Substantives, *Tantus*, so great; *quantus*, how-great, or how much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, most; *minor*, less; Or any of the Adjectives of the hundredth and tenth rule; it shall be made in the *Genitive singular* and *Neuter Gender*; as, *Pluris* a *constat pœnitentia, quàm bona conscientia.* (Eph. p. 256.) R.124.

R. 125. *From*, before a *Proper name of Place*, or before the words *Home*, or the *Country*, is a sign of the *Ablative case*; as, a *Româ redijsti nequior.* (Eph. p. 257.) R.125.

R. 126. But *In*, *At*, *To*, *From*, *By*, or *Through* before Proper names of *great places*, Regions, Countrys, as *England*, *Spain*: And (2) before *Common names* of Places, as *Town*, *City*, &c. is to be made by their *Prepositions*; as (1) *Mutuit sub rege* a *in* b *Gallia.* (2) a *Ad* b *templum non aquæ Palladis ibant.* (Eph. p. 258.) R.126.

R.127. *Then*, before a word that follows, (1) an *Adjective*, or (2) an *Adverb* of the *Comparative degree* is a sign of the *Ablative case*; as, (1) *Res nulla* a *nocentior* b *consilio malo.* (2) *Pulchrum ornatum turpes mores* a *pejus* b *cœno collinunt.* Cic. (Eph. p. 260.) R.127.

R. 128. These *Prepositions* following serve to the *Ablative case*, or cause the word, following any of them, to be put in the *Ablative case*. R.128.

A	*Adeò* a *à* b *teneris* [sup. *annuis*	*assuescere multum est.* Virg.	
Ab	a *ab* b *unguibus incipere.* Adag.		
Abs	a *Abs* b *quovis* b *homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus est, gaudeas.* Te		
Cum	a *Cum* b *dijs non pugnandum.* [sup. *est.* Ad.		
Coram	a *Coram* b *Deo facis.*		
Clam	a *Clam* { b *Patre.* / b *Patrem.*	Plaut.	
De	a *De* b *fumo disceptare.* Adag.		
E	a *E* b *dolio hauris.* Ad.		
Ex	a *Ex* b *ovo eodem prodijt.* Adag.		
Pro	a *Pro* b *suâ quisque* b *parte.* Adag.		
Præ	a *Præ* b *se alios contemnit.*		

a *Palam*

Palam a *Palam* b *populo.*

Procul *Procul* { *dubio.* Suet. / *urbem.* Curt.

Sine *Solus est, qui* a *sine* b *amico est.*

Absq; a *Absque* b *pecuniâ miserè vivitur.*

Tenus b *Barba* a *tenus, sapientes.* Adag.

† Where, note that if the casual word, or the word joined with *tenus* be the *Plural Number*, it shall be put in the *Genitive case*; as, b *Lumborum* a *tenus:* Cic. (Eph. p. 263.)

* Præpositions serving both to the *Accusative* and *Ablative Cases*;

In a *In* { b *urbem.* Acc. / b *tu spes est.* Abl

Sub *Sub* { b *noctem.* Accus. / b *judice lis est.* Abl.

Super a *Super* { b *lapidem* Ac. / b *viridi frode.* (Abl.

Subter a *Subter* { b *terram.* Accus. / b *aquis.* Abl. (Eph.p.267.†)

† Observe: *Prepositions* being set alone without any case or word governed by them, are not *Præpositions*, but become Adverbs; as, *Omnia quæ* a *supra* a *subterq; sunt.* Cic.

R.129. R. 129. Words that betoken *Measure* (as, the *length, breadth, heighth, depth,* or *thickness* of a thing); or that signifie *space*, or *distance of place*, shall be put in the *Accusative*, or in the *Ablative* case, and sometime they are found in the *Genitive*; as, (1) a *Altus* b *pedem.* (2) b *Sesquipede* a *longior.* (3) *Cantabrigia hinc* a *abest*, b *iter* (vel b *itinere*) *unius diei.* (4) a *Aberant* b *bidui.* (Eph.p.268.)

R.130. R. 130. Nouns that betoken *part of Time*, answering to the question made by *When*, are usually put in the *Ablative case*; as, a *Plenilunio fiet.* (Eph. p. 271.)

R.131. R. 131. Nouns that betoken some *continued term of Time*, answering to the question made by *How long*, are commonly put in the *Accusative case*; as, a *Noctes atq;* a *dies patet atri janua Ditis.* (Eph.p.274.)

R.132. R. 132. If a *Substantive*, whether *thing* or *person*, with its *Adjective* or *Participle* expressed or understood, be joined with no *Verb*, or other word of which it may be governed, they shall *both* be put in the *Ablative absolute*; as, (1) b *Omissis* a *fontibus, consectaris rivos.* Adag. (2) *Salus civitatis* a *testa*

s teste b *Salustio, in legibus est.* (Eph. p. 277.)

R. 133. These Adjectives of Quantity, *Hoc*, this; *id*, that; *quid*, what; *quicquam*, any thing; *aliquid*, something; *tantum, tantundem*, so much; *quantum*, as much; *aliquantum*, somewhat; *multum*, much; *plus*, more; *plurimum*, very much: with *nil, nihil*, nothing, and such like, being put alone without Substantives, cause the word following to be of the *Genitive case*; as, a *Plus* b *aloes, quàm mellis habet.* (Eph. p. 279.) R. 133.

R. 134. These *Adverbs* of
- 1. Quantity: *abundè, affatim, largiter*, abundantly, or in abundance; *partim*, partly; *sat, satis*, enough; *multùm*, much; *parum, paululum*, a little.
- 2. Time: *nunc*, now; *tum, tunc*, then; *interea*, in the meanwhile [or, time]; *pridiè*, the day before; *postridie*, the day after.
- 3. Place: *ubi, ubinam*, where; *ubivis, ubiq; ubicunq;* every-where, where-soever; *ibi*, there; *eò*, thither; *longè*, a-far-off; *quò*, whither; *quovis*, any-whither; *nusquam*, no-where; *usquam*, any-where; together with these words, *E regione*, over-against;

will have a *Genitive case* after them; as, R. 134.

(1) *Plurimis hominibus* a *satis* b *loquentiæ* b *sapientiæ* a *parum inest.* (2) a *Nunc* b *dierum* [vel b *temporis*] *probitas laudatur & alget.* (3) a *Ubivis fere* b *gentium doctrina parvi penditur.* (Eph. p. 283.)

R. 135. When any of these words, *Officium*, office or duty; *pars*, part; *proprium*, property or guise; are joined with the Englishes of *Sum, es, fui*; they may elegantly be left out in the Latin; and then the word following shall be put in the *Genitive case*, after the verb *Est* set impersonally; as, b *Cujusvis* b *hominis est errare.* Cic. (Eph. p. 287.) R. 135.

R. 136. But if any of these words, *Office, duty, part, property*, or *guile* be joined with any of the Englishes of *Meus, tuus, suus, noster*, or *vester*; or, with *humanus*, humane, or, belonging to man; *belluinus*, brutish or beast-like, or words of such import: then those words, *Office, duty, &c.* shall not be made in Latin; but the aforenamed *Pronouns*, R. 136.

R. or *Adjectives* shall be put in the *Nominative case* singular, and *Neuter Gender* substantively, with the verb *Est* et *impersonally*; as, (1) b *Meum non* a *est*, c *christianus qui sum, Satanæ locum dare.* (2) b *Humanum* a *est errare.* (Eph. p. 289.)

R. 137. R. 137. These Impersonals, *Interest*, *refert* and *est*, when they signifie, *It concerns, it is profitable* or *behoveful* will have a *Genitive case* after them; as, b *Magni* a *interest*, *quos ai quotidie.* (Eph. p. 290.)

R. 138. R. 138. But if the Englishes of these Pronouns, *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, or *cujus*, come after *interest* or *refert*, they shall in Latin be the *Ablative singular*, and *fœminine gender*; as, b *Tuâ quod nihil* a *interest percontari desine.* (Eph. p. 293.)

R. 139. R. 139. Sometimes these Adjectives Possessives, *Meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, and *vester*, be used instead of their Primitives, *Mei*, *tui*, *sui*, which are then understood in their Possessives; as, *Oculos* a *meos detersit dormientis.* [*meos* for *meî*]. (Eph. p. 296.)

R. 140. R. 140. On the contrary, sometime the *Person* is elegantly expressed by the *Primitive* in the *Dative case* in *Latin*, when yet it must be Englished by the *Possessive*; as, *Illustravit* a *mihi oculos.* [for, *meos oculos*] (Eph. p. 297.)

R. 141. R. 141. The third Persons of *Sum* may be used for the Englishes of the verb *Habeo*, to have; by changing the *Nominative* both in the English and the Latin into the *Dative*, and the *Accusative* into the *Nominative*; as, (1) *Hnic ipsi* a *opus* b *est patrono, quem tu defensorem paras.* Cic. (2) *Adversa* c *cui* a *sors* b *est*, c *huic* a *amici* b *sunt procul.* (Eph. p. 298.)

R. 142. R. 142. *Must* or *ought* coming before a *Verb Active* in making Latin may be left out, by changing the Verb following *must* or *ought* into the *Gerund* in *dum*, and the *Nominative* in both the English and Latin into the *Dative*, setting the verb *Est* impersonally next after the *Gerund*; as, a *Moriendum* b *est* c *omnibus.* (Eph. p. 300.)

R. 143. R. 143. When *Sum*, as also many *other verbs* have after them a *Dative of the Person*, and another word signifying *the thing*; then may that other word also be the *Dative case*; as, c *Deo* b *curæ & amori* a *sumus magis quam nobis.* (Eph. p. 301.)

R. 144.

144. These Verbs, *Doceo*, to teach; *Rogo*, to ask or intreat; *Consulo*, to advise with, or ask counsel of; *Hortor*, to exhort; *Celo*, to conceal; *Moneo*, to warn or admonish; and *Induo*, to put on; will have after them *two Accusative cases*, the one of the *person*, the other of the thing; as, a *Multa* b *hominem fames* a *docet*. (Eph. p. 305.) R. 144.

R. 145. Some Verbs compounded with a *Preposition* serving to the { (1) *Accusative*, we find with an *Accusative*. (2) *Ablative*, we find with an *Ablative*; as, R. 145.

(1) { *Adire*, *Alloqui*, *Aggredi*, *Affari* } *aliquem*. (2) { *Exire*, *Egredi*, *Emigrare*, } *vitâ*. (Eph. p. 308.)

R. 146. Contrary to the Rule of the *Præpositions*, some Verbs compounded with these Præpositions, *Præ*, *ad*, *con*, *sub*, *ante*, *post*, *ob*, *in* and *inter*, will have either (1) a *Dative alone*; or (2) a *Dative with an Accusative*; or, (3) either a *Dative* or *Accusative* at your pleasure; (1) a *Præcellere* b *alicui*. (2) a *Præferre* b *aliquem* c *alicui*. R. 146.

(3) a *Anteire* { b *alicui*. c *aliquem*. } (Eph. p. 312.)

The End of the Rules of Syntax.

The

The Rule of *Construing*, set in *Eight Branches*, with *Examples*; by which Rule of Construing you are to proceed in the *Verbal Translating* Latin into English.

Branch. 1 [a] TAke the *Vocative case* (if there be any) with its *Interjection*, and [b] whatsoever depends upon it, as a Genitive case, an Adjective, &c.

Bran. 2. [a] The *Nominative* case to the *Verb*, or [b] whatsoever supplies the place of it; as an *Infinitive Mood*, &c.

Bran. 3. The *Verb*, and whatsoever depends on it to explain it; whether it be an [a] *Adverb*, or [b] an *Infinitive Mood*, with its case, &c.

Bran. 4. The *Accusative case*, or [b] that case which the *Verb* doth properly govern.

Bran. 5. All the *other cases* of the sentence in their order, first the *Genitive*; then the *Dative*; afterward the *Ablative*; or as many of these as are found in the sentence.

Bran. 6. This order is altered by a *Relative*, *Interrogative*, or *Indefinite*; which must be construed in the same place where you find them.

Bran. 7. [a] Put the *Adjective* and his *Substantive together*; [b] unless the Adjective govern some other word; for then it must be joined to that word which it governeth.

Bran. 8. The *Preposition* and *his case* must be joined together.

Examples for the *Practise* of these Branches of Construing; which you shall find *Construed*, *Parsed* and *Applyed*, at the end of the *Construing* and *Parsing* of the *Examples* to the Rules of *Syntax*.

Sentence. *Magna res est hæc (mi Lucili, virorum optime) & diu discenda, Cum advenerit hora inevitabilis, æquo animo abire.* Seneca.

Sent. 2.

Sent. 2. *Omne animal seipsum diligit.*

Sent. 3. *Suo quisq; studio maximè ducitur.*

Sent. 4. *O virtutis comes invidia, quæ bonos insequeris plerumque!*

Sent. 5. *Quis hoc vestrûm non vidit, quòd fortuna ipsa, quæ dicitur cæca, videt?*

Sent. 6. *Errant, qui in prosperis rebus omnes impetus fortunæ se putant fugisse.* Cic.

Sent. 7. *Fieri non potest, ut animus libidini deditus literis operam dare possit.* Id.

Sent. 8. *Quibus gradibus Romulus ascendit in cœlum? Rebus gestis, atq; virtutibus.* Id.

Sent. 9. *Desidioso, studere torqueri est.* Id.

Sent. 10. *Nihil sentire est melius, quàm prava sentire.* Id.

The *End* of the Rule of Construing, with its Examples.

|| A *Rule* directing how safely to *turn* or *translate the English into Latin.* Which notwithstanding it might be done very much by the foregoing Rule of *Construing*; yet, because divers Particulars occur here, of which that Rule is not capable, I shall for the young Learners sake deliver all more distinctly thus.

HAving first considerately read the English which you are to translate, till you come to a *full point*, or some note of *Interrogation*, carefully heeding the several *Comma's* and other marks of distinction, (which also must be done in your Construing) proceed in this manner.

1. Take the *Vocative case* (if there be any) with whatsoever depends on it, (as an *Adjective*, *Genitive case*, &c.) and make that into *Latin* first.

2. Take the *Verb*, which you may know by its signes, *do*, *doth*; *am*, *is*, &c. And consider (1) what *Voice*, *Mood*, or *Tense*,

it

it is by the signes *do, did, have, had, shall* or *will*; *am, was, were, have been, had been, shall* or *will be, may, can, might*, &c.

2. Consider what *Number* and *Person* the Verb must be; for which,

3. Look out (1) the *Nominative case* to the Verb; which, you know, is the word that answers to the question *Who* or *What* made by the Verb. For, look what Number and Person the Nominative case is of; of the same Number and Person must the Verb be. (2) If there be any case, as a *Genitive* depending on the *Nominative*, make that next.

4. The *Accusative case* (known by the question *Whom* or *What* made by the Verb) with the Substantive depending on it, if there be any.

5. Take the *other Cases* in their order, or as many of them as you shall find in your sentence, known by their signes *of, to, in, by*, &c. Which *Accusative* and other Cases shall be made in Latin as their place, or signes direct you, unless some rule guide you otherwise.

6. Take the *Adjective* or *Participle* to be joined with its *Substantive*: Which Substantive you are to find by asking the question *Who* or *What* by the Adjective or Participle; and then make the Adjective or Participle into the same Case, Gender, and Number with its Substantive.

7. When you meet with a *Relative*. (1) look out its *Antecedent* by the question *who* or *what*; Then (2) consider whether there come any *Nominative case* between the Relative and the Verb. If there do not; then, you know, the Relative must be the Nominative case to the verb, and so the verb shall be of the same Number and Person with it. But if there do come a Nominative case between the Relative and the verb; then consider what Case that verb will have after it, whether a Nom. Gen. Dat. &c. and make the Relative in that case.

8. Make your *Adverb, Conjunction, Præposition*, or *Interjection*, in the place where you find them.

9. When you meet with a *Præposition*, consider what Case it will govern, and make the word following in that Case.

10. For your surer proceeding; Always make your *Nominative* first, and then your *Verb*; The *Substantive* first, and then its *Adjective*; The *Antecedent* first, and then its *Relative*. And generally the *word governing* first, and then *the word governed*. For the word governing gives *law* or *rule* to the word governed.

11. And

11. And last of all; Carefully observe, whether in the English to be translated you have any *Substantive* with its *Adjective* or *Participle*, that is not governed of any other word in your sentence, and make them in the *Ablative absolute*.

☞ *The* brief *of all, for memories sake, you may take thus*;

Make (1) the *Vocative case*, with what depends on it. (2) the *Verb*. (3) The *Nominative case*. (4) The *Accusative*, with what depends on them. (5) The *other Cases* in their order. (6) The *Adjective* or *Participle*, with its *Substantive*. (7) The *Relative*. (8) Words *undeclined* where you find them. (9) The *Preposition* with its case. (10) The *word governing* before the *word governed*. (11) The *Ablative absolute*.

† And these Rules may serve for direction what order to observe in *Translating* or turning *Latin into English*, or *English into Latin* in the *Natural* or *Verbal* order, which is the main drift and scope of this undertaking. As for the *Artificial*, or *Rhetorical order*, into which the words are to be set for *Elegancy* (although it may probably be somewhat spoken to, other-where; yet) it is not of proper consideration in this place.

The End *of* Priscianus Nascens *his Rules of* Syntax, *&c.*

The *Construing* and *Parsing* of the *Examples* of the Rules of the *Three Concords*.

The First CONCORD.

a vestis
b ignis
c meus

a R. I. a *Veste circumfero* b *ignem.*

Constr: *Circumfero* sup. *ego*, I carry [*or*, do carry] about, *ignem* fire, *veste* sup. c *mea*, in my garment.

Pars. *Circumfero* is Ind. m. pres. tens. sing. 1. per. agrees with his Nom. sup. *Ego*, by this rule; For, because *ego* which is the Nom. case, is the first person, and sing. num. therefore the verb must be so too. *Ignem*, is the accus. sing. num. follows the verb *circumfero*, [by Rule 106.] *Mea* is the Ablat. sing. f: g. agrees with his Substant. *Veste* [by R. 1. of Conc. 2.] *Veste* is the Ablat. case govern'd of the Præp. *In*, understood, requiring an Ablat. case, [by R. 119. †:]

a efficio
b ingredior
c cancer
d is

Exam. *Nunquam* a *efficies, ut rectè* b *ingrediantur* c *cancri.*

Constr. *Nunquam efficies* sup. *tu*, *i. e.* thou shalt never bring it to pass, *ut cancri ingrediantur rectè*, that *crabs* [or *crab-fish*] go right [or, strait forward].

Pars. *Id* is the acc. s. n. g. put substantively, [by R. 2. Con. 2.] and follows the verb *efficies*, which is the Ind. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. pers. agrees with his Nom. sup. *Tu*, by this rule, because *tu* is the sing. num. and 2. pers. [by Rul. 22.] *Nunquam*, is an adv. *Rectè*, adv. *Ingrediantur*, is the Subjunct. Mood [by rul. 53.] following the conjunct. *Ut*. It is the pres. t. pl. n. 3. per. agrees with his Nom. case *cancri*, by this rule, because *cancri* is the pl. num. and 3. pers.

R. II.

*R. II. a *Ossa* b *fiunt lapis.* a os
Constr. *Ossa fiunt* bones become, *lapis* stone. b fio
Parf. *Lapis* is the Nom. ſ. n. follows the verb *Fiunt*, [by Rul. 107.] which is Ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. 3. p. by this rule agreeing with his former Nom. *Ossa*, being placed between *ossa* and *lapis*; and it might be made, *Lapis fit os*, or *Lapides fiunt ossa*, the ſtones becomes *bones*, which is the true ſenſe.

Exam. 2. a *Omnia pontus* b *erat.*
Constr. *Omnia*, all [things], *erat pontus*, was ſea. a omnis
Parf. *Erat*, is Ind. m. preterimp. t. ſ. n. 3. p. by this rule b ſum
agreeing with the later Nom. caſe, *Pontus*, whereas it might alſo agree with its former Nom. caſe, *Omnia*, and be made in the pl. n. *erant*; ſo that it is the Nom. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively, following the verb *erat*, as if it were, *Pontus erat omnia*, the ſea was all things.

---

* R. III. *Ego & Cicero* a *valemus.* a valeo
Constr. *Ego & Cicero valemus*, I and Cicero are in health.
Parſ. *Valemus* is Ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. 1. perſ. by this rule agreeing with the two Nom. caſes *Ego & Cicero*; which although they are both the *ſing. numb.* yet becauſe they have the conjunct. copulative *et* coming between them, they make the verb *valemus* to be of the plural number. And becauſe *ego*, I, is a more worthy perſon (as being the *firſt perſon*, whereas *Cicero* is the *third*), therefore the verb *valeo*, to be in health, is the *firſt perſon*, and not the *third*. *Cicero* is the n. ſ. join'd to *ego* by the conjunct. copulative *et* [by Rul. 40.]

Exam. 2. *Si tu & Tullia* a *valetis.*
Constr. *Si*, if, *tu & Tullia valetis*, you [or thou] and *Tullia* are well [or, in good health]. a valeo
Parſ. *Si*, is a conjunct. *Valetis*, is Ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. and 2. perſ. agrees with his Nom. Caſes *tu & Tullia* by this rule; becauſe they have the conjunct. *et* coming between them, and ſo make the verb *valeo* to be of the plural number, although they are both of the ſingular number; and it is the 2. perſ. becauſe *tu* (which is the 2. perſ.) is more worthy than *Tullia*, which is the 3. perſ. [Moreover the verb *valemus*, which ſhould by rule 53. be *valeatis*, the

Sub-

Subjunct. Mood; yet, by rule 54, it is the Ind. Mood.]

---

a sum
b volo
c nolo

* R.IV. *Sapientia* a *est semper idem* b *velle, atq; idem* c *nolle.*

Constr. *Semper velle idem*, always to will the same [thing], & (sup. *semper*) *nolle idem*, and always to nill the same [thing] *est sapientia*, is wisdom.

Pars. *Semper*, adv. *Idem*, is the acc. s. n. g. put substantively, [by R.2. Conc.2.] and follows the verb *velle*, which is the Infin. m. pres. t. by the sign *to* before it, (by R.13.) *Nolle* is the inf. m. pres. t. like *velle*. *Idem*, like the former *idem*, following the verb. *Nolle*, which is coupled to *velle* by the Conjunct. *atq;* [by rule 40.] Moreover this part of this sentence, *Semper idem velle*, &c. *always to will the same thing, and always to nill the same thing*, coming before the verb *est*, or *is*, and answering to the question *Who* or *What* made by the verb; supplies the room of the Nom. case to the verb *est*; for if you ask the question, *Who* or *What is wisdom*? The answer will be, the part of the sentence going before, *Always to will, and to nill the same thing*. So that *est* is the Ind. m. pres. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with that part of the Sentence, *Always to will, and to nill the same thing. Sapientia* is the Nom. c. s. n. follows the verb *est*. [by R. 107.]

The Second CONCORD.

a solus
b sum

R. I. *Sapientia* a *sola libertas* b *est.*

Constr. *Sapientia*, wisdom, *est sola libertas*, is the only liberty.

Pars. *Sola* is the Nom. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Libertas* by this rule; which is Nom. i. f. g. follows the verb *Est*, which is the Ind. pres. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *Sapientia*, by R. 1. Conc. 1.

* R. II.

*R. II. a *Felicissimus* b *est*, c *cui* d *felicitate opus non* a *est*.

Constr. *Felicissimus est*, sup. *ille*, he is the most happy [man, or, he is most happy], *cui non est opus felicitate*, who hath no need of happiness.

Parf. *Est*, is the Ind. m. pref. t. sing n. 3. perf. agrees with his Nom. sup. *ille*, by R. 1. Conc. 1. *Felicissimus*, is Nom. f. m. g. put substantively, by this rule, the subst. *homo*, being understood. *Cui*, is the Dat. f. m. g. agrees with his Antecedent *felicissimus*, or *homo*, [by R. 1. Conc. 3.] And it is the Dat. c. govern'd of the verb *est*, [by R. 141.] which is the Ind. m. pref. t. sing. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *opus*, by the same rule. *Felicitate*, is the Abl. f. f. g. govern'd of *opus* [by R. 92.]

a felix
b sum
c qui
d felicitas

Examp. 2. a *Simplici curâ* b *constant* c *necessaria*.

Constr. *Necessaria*, necessary [things, or necessaries] *constant* sup. d *nobis*, stand us in [or, cost us] *simplici curâ*, a slender care (*i.e.* we need not take much care for necessaries.)

Parf. *Constant*, is the Ind. m. pref. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *Necessaria* (by R. 1. Conc. 1.) which is the Nom. pl. n. g. put substantively by this rule, the word *res*, or *thing* being understood. *Nobis*, is the Dat. pl. govern'd of the verb *constant* (by R. 146.) *Simplici*, is the Abl. f. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Curâ*, (by R. 1. Conc. 2.) which is the Abl. case govern'd of the verb *constant* (by R. 123.) for it may be Englished, *Necessaries are bought for*, (*or*, *at*) *a cheap rate*; where *curâ* stands for the word of price.

a simplex
b consto
c necessarius.
d ego.

* R. III. *Philemon & Baucis* a *attoniti* b *pavent*.

Constr. *Philemon & Baucis* sup. *uxor* c *ejus*; Philemon and his wife Baucis, *attoniti* being amazed, *pavent*, are afraid.

Parf. *Attoniti* is Nom. pl. m. gend. agrees with his Substantives *Philemon & Baucis*, which although they are both of them the sing. n. yet having the conjunction copulative *et* coming between them, make the *Adjective*, or *Participle attoniti* to be of the pl. n. by this rule; And *attoniti* is the masc. gend. agreeing with *Philemon*, and not the

a attonitus
b paves
c is

the *feminine* agreeing with *Baucis*, because the masc. gend. (of which *Philemon* is) is more worthy than the feminine, of which *Baucis* is. *Pavent* is the Ind. m. pres.t. pl.n. 3. p. agrees with his Nominatives *Philemon* & *Baucis*, although they be the singular, (by R. 3. Conc. 1.) *Ejus*, is the Gen. s. m.g. put substantively, (*of him*, or *that man*) by R.2.Conc. 1. It is the Gen. case, by the sign *of* before it understood here in the word *his*; for *Baucis his wife*, is as much as *the wife of Baucis*. *Uxor* is the Nom. s. f. g. govern'd of *Baucis* by *Apposition* (R. 32.) the word *being*, being here understood before *his*; *his wife Baucis*, for *Baucis being his wife*.

---

a sum b insania c confinis

* R IV. *Ebrietas & ira* a *sunt* b *insaniæ* c *confinia*.

Constr. *Ebrietas & ira*, drunkenness and anger, *sunt* are *confinia* bordering to (or, upon) *insaniæ* madness.

Pars. *Confinia* is the Nom. pl. n. g. agrees with his Substantives *Ebrietas & Ira*; for although they are both of them the sing. n. yet is *confinia* the pl. n. by R. 3. because they have a conjunct. copul. coming between them; And *confinia* is the neut. gen. by this rule; * because notwithstanding both the Substantives be of the fem. gen. yet neither of them have life in them. *Sunt*, is the Ind. m. pres.t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. cases; *Ebrietas & Ira*, by R. 3. Conc. 1. *Insaniæ* is the d. s. because it hath the sign *to* before it in the English.

---

a sco b tuus c sum d tu e hic

* R. V. a *Scire* b *tuum nihil* c *est*, *nisi* d *te* a *scire* e *hoc* a *sciat alter*.

Constr. *Scire tuum* [for, *scientia tua*] *est nihil*, thy to-know [*i. e.* thy knowledg of any thing] is nothing, [or, nothing worth], *nisi alter sciat*, unless another [for, other men], know, *te scire hoc* that thou knowest it [or, this thing.]

Pars. *Nihil* is the Nom. s. n. g. (by R. 107.) following the verb *est*, which is the Ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with the inf. *Scire*, by R. 4. Conc. 1. *Tuum*, is N. s. n. g. agrees with the Inf. *Scire*, by this rule; and *Scire tuum* (put for *scientia tua*) stands in place of the Nom. case, before *est*. R. 4. Conc. 1.

The Third CONCORD.

* R. I. a *Pauci* b *sunt, qui* c *consilio* d *se* e *suaq*; f *disponunt.*

Constr. *Pauci sunt,* there are few-men *qui disponunt se suâque consilio,* who [or, which] do dispose of [or, order] themselves and their-things [or affairs] by counsel [or advice].

Pars. *Sunt,* is the Ind. m. pres. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *Pauci*, which is Nom. pl. m. g. put substantively in the masc. g. by [R. 2. Conc. 1.] *Suo,* is the Accus. pl. n. g. put substantively in the neut. g. by the same rule, and by the Conjunct. *que,* coupled to *se,* which is the Accus. pl. m. g. follows the verb *Disponunt,* [by R. 106.] which is the Ind. m. pres. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *qui,* which is the pl. n. m. g. and 3. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *pauci*, by this rule, answering to the question *Who* or *What* made by the *Relative qui, who,* or *which.*

* R. II. *Puer & puella, qui unâ* a *nati sunt, unâ pariter* b *sunt denati.*

Cons. *Puer & puella,* the boy and girl, *qui* who, *nati sunt unâ* were born together, *pariter unâ denati sunt,* died likewise together.

Pars. *Unâ, pariter*, adverbs. *Nati sunt,* is the Ind. m. preterpers. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nominative *qui;* which is the Nom. pl. m. g. 3. p. agrees with his Antecedents *Puer & Puella,* which although they are both of the sing. num. yet being coupled together by the Conjunct. *et,* and being both of the 3. pers. by this rule make the Relative *qui* to be of the pl. n. and 3. pers. And because *Puer* is the masc. g. and so more worthy than *puella;* therefore also by this rule is *qui* the masc. g. and not the feminine. *Denati sunt* is the Ind. m. preterpers. t. pl. n. 3. pers. agrees with his Nom. cases *Puer & puella,* although they be both of them the sing. n. [by R. 3. Conc. 1.]

† Here it may be observed, that the *Preterperfect tense Passive* being formed of the *Participle of the Preter tense,* and the verb *sum,* is of all Genders, and agrees with the Nom. case to the verb, whether it be *masculine, feminine,* or *neuter.* So that in the sing. n. *A boy was* [or, *hath been*] *born,* is translated *Puer natus est;* but, a girl was [or, hath been] born, *Puella nata est.*

a paucus
b sum
c consilium
d sui
e suaq;
f dispono

a nascor
b denascor

a annulus
b gemma
c qui
d pater
e meus
f sum
g detineo

*R. III. a *Annulum* & b *gemmam*, c *quæ* d *patris* e *mei* f *sunt*, *tu* g *detines*.

Conſ. *Detines* ſup. *tu*, thou detaineſt [or, doeſt detain, or, with-hold] *annulum* & *gemmam*, the ring and jewel, *quæ ſunt patris mei*, which are my fathers [or, which belong to my father].

Parſ. *Annulum* & *gemmam*, are the Accuſ. ſ. following the verb *detines* [by R. 106.] which is the Ind. m. preſ. t. ſing. n. 2. p. agrees with his Nom. *Tu*, by R. 1. Conc. 1. *Quæ*, is the Nom pl. n. g. agrees with his Antecedents *annulus* and *gemma*, which, although the one be the *maſculine*, and the other the *feminine* gender, yet becauſe neither of them *have life* in them therefore by this rule do they cauſe the Relative *which* to be neither maſculine, nor feminine, but the *neuter* gender; and it is the *plural number* by the foregoing rule, becauſe although both the Antecedents *ring* and and *jewel* be the ſing. n. yet having the Conjunct. *and* coming being them, they cauſe the relative *which* to be of the plural number. Moreover, *quæ* is the third perſon by the ſame R. 1. Conc. 3. becauſe the Antecedents are both of them the third perſon, and neither of them the firſt or ſecond. And it is the Nom. caſe coming before the verb *Sunt*, [by R. 85.] which is the Ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with his Nom. *quæ*. *Mei* is the Gen. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Patris*, which is the Gen. ſ. m. g. by the ſign *of*, underſtood in the words, *my fathers*, for, *of my father*, as is very uſual in the Engliſh.

† Where Children may alſo be minded, that as in the *Latin*, ſo in the *Engliſh* alſo, the *Accuſative caſe* is frequently placed *before the verb*, and is known by its anſwering to the queſtion *Whom* or *What* made by the verb. As in this example, *The ring and jewel*, although they are placed before the verb *detaineſt*, yet are known to be the *Accuſative* caſe, becauſe they anſwer to the queſtion *Whom* or *What* made by the verb; thus, *Whom*, or *What* doſt thou detain? the anſwer will readily be, *The ring and jewel*.

---

a jaceo
b ager

*R. IV. *Saxum ingens*, *qui* a *jacebat limes* b *agro poſitus*.

Conſ. *Ingens ſaxum*, a great ſtone, *qui* which, *jacebat* lay *poſitus*, ſet [or, placed] ſup. *in agro*, in the field, *limes*, [for,

[for, or being a bound [or, land mark; or, *limes* for a bound, *agro* to the field].

Parſ. *Ingens*, is the Nom. ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Saxum*, by R. 1. Conc. 2. which is the N. c. known by *a* or *the* before it in the Engliſh. *Poſitus*, is Nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with its ſubſt. *qui*, by R. 6. Conc. 3. and is the Nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with its Antecedent *limes*, which is the Nom. ſ. m. g. by Appoſition; governed of *qui* [by R. 32.] *agro* is the Abl. ſ. m. g. by the ſign *in* before it in the Engliſh. Now, the relative *qui* between two antecedents of *divers genders*, viz. *ſaxum*, which is the *neuter*, and *limes*, which is the maſculine, may by this rule agree with either of them: and ſo be either made by *qui*, as it is in the example, agreeing with *limes*; or by *quod*, agreeing with *ſaxum*.

---

* R. V. *Citò* a *dedi*, b *quod in* c *beneficio* d *gratiſſimum* e *eſt*.

Conſ. *Dedi* (ſup. *ego*) *citò*, I gave ſpeedily, *quod eſt gratiſſimum*, which is very acceptable, *in beneficio*, in a benefit [or, good-turn, or in beſtowing a benefit.]

Parſ. *Dedi*, is Ind. m. preterperf. t. ſ. n. 1. p. agrees with his Nom. ſup. *ego*. *Citò*, is an adverb. *Quod*, is the Nom. ſ. n. g. agrees with its Antecedent *dedi citò*; which, although it be a part or clauſe of the ſentence, yet coming before the Relative *which*, and anſwering to the queſtion *Who* or *What* made by it, by this rule it ſtandeth for the Antecedent, and maketh the Relative to be of the neut. gend. *Quod* is the Nom. caſe comes before the verb *Eſt*, [by R. 85], which is Ind. m. &c. *Gratiſſimum* is the Nom. ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *quod*, by the next rule following. *Beneficio*, is the Abl. ſ. n. g. govern'd of the Præp. *in* [by R. 120.] [or, elſe it is the Abl. c. by. R. 27. and then the Participle in *dus*, *Dandus*, is underſtood, as if it were more fully *in dando beneficio*, in beſtowing a benefit.]

a do
b qui
c beneficium
d gratum
e ſum

---

* R. VI. a *Quod* b *fortunatum* c *iſti* d *ducunt*, e *uxorem* f *nunquam* f *duxi*.

Conſ. *Nunquam duxi* (ſup. *ego*) *uxorem*, I never had [or, married] a wife, *quod* which, *iſti ducunt fortunatum*, they count [or, eſteem] a fortunate [or, happy] thing.

a qui
b fortunatum
c iſte
d duco
e uxor
f duco

Parſ.

Parſ. *Nunquam*, adv. *Vxorem* is the acc. ſ. follows the verb *Duxi*, [by R. 106.] which is the Ind. m. preterperf. t. ſ. n. 1. perſ. agrees with his Nom. ſup. *ego Fortunatum* is the acc. ſ. n. g. agrees with its ſubſt. the relative *quod* by this rule: Which is the acc. ſ. n. g. agrees with the clauſe or part of the ſentence *Vxorem nunquam duxi*, by the *foregoing rule*. It is the acc. ſing. by R. 87. becauſe the Nom. caſe *iſti* comes between it and the verb *Ducunt*, which is the Ind: m: preſ. t. pl. n. 3. p. agrees with its Nom: *iſti*, by R. 1. Conc. 1. which *Iſti* is the Nom. pl. m. g. put Subſtantively by R. 2. Conc. 2.

The *End* of the *Conſtruing* and *Parſing* of the *Examples* of the *Three Concords*.

The three firſt Rules have no Examples.

N.B. *The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples of* Priſcian's *Rules of* Syntax.

RUle IV. 1 *Omnes, qui* 2 *habent* 3 *citharam, non* 4 *ſunt* 5 *citharœdi.*

1 omnis
2 habeo
3 cithara
4 ſum
5 citharœdus

Conſ: *Omnes* all men, *qui* that (who or which) *habent citharam*, have a harp, *non ſunt citharœdi* are not harpers, [or, muſicians.]

Parſ. *Omnes* is nom: pl: m. g: put ſubſtantively, *homines* being underſtood; it comes before the verb *ſunt*, which is Ind: m: preſ: t: *Citharam* is acc: ſ. follows the verb *Habent*, which is ind: m: preſ: t: pl: n: 3. perſ: agrees with his nom: *Qui*. *Citharœdi* is nom: pl: follows the verb *ſunt*.

R. V. 6 *Ea tela* 7 *texitur.*

6 is
7 texor in texo

Conſ. *Ea tela* that web *texitur* is woven.

Parſ. *Texitur*, is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Tela*; *Ea* is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſtan. *tela*; 'tis made *ea* by the rule.

R. VI.

8 doctrina
9 amo

* R. VI. *Fertur, quòd tu* 8 *doctrinam minùs* 9 *ames.*

Conf. *Fertur* it is reported, *quòd tu minùs ames doctrinam,* that thou doſt not love learning.

Parſ. *Fertur* a verb *impersonal*; is indic. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. it hath no nom. caſe before it. *Doctrinam* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *ames*; which is ſubj. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.* *Quòd* is lat. for *that* by this rule.

10 uter
11 hic
12 malo
13 accipio

R. VII. 10 *Utrum* 11 *horum* 12 *mavis* 13 *accipe.*

Conf. *Accipe* take *utrum horum* whether of theſe *mavis* thou hadſt rather.

Parſ. *Utrum* by this rule latin for *whether*, is acc. ſing. n. g. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood; it follows the verb *Accipe*, which is Imper. m: preſ. t. ſ. n. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup: tu.* *Horum* is gen. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively, *res* being underſtood, and *of* coming before it in the Engliſh. *Mavis* is ind. m. preſ. t: ſ. n. 2. perſ. agrees with its nom. *ſup. tu.* (2) 15 *Neutrum volo.*

15 neuter

Conf. *Volo* I will have *neutrum* neither of them.

Neutrum is acc. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, it follows the verb *Volo*; which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ego.*

16 timidus

* R. VIII. *Scio quam* 15 *timida ambitio* 4 *ſit.*

Conf. *Scio* I know, *quam timida* how timorous, *ambitio ſit* ambition is.

Parſ. *Scio* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom *ſup. ego.* *Timida* is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Ambitio*, which is n. ſ. comes before the verb *ſit*, which is preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Ambitio.*

16 qualis
17 vir
18 amitto

R. IX. 16 *Qualem* 17 *virum* 18 *amiſimus* ?

Conf. *Qualem virum* how great (or how gallant a man) *amiſimus* have we loſt ?

Parſ. *Qualem* is acc. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *virum* following the verb *Amiſimus*, which is ind. m. preterperf. 1. pl. n. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos.*

19 difficilis
20 præudifficult

* R. X. *Quo* 19 *difficilius, hoc* 20 *præclarius.*

Conf. 1. *Quo difficilius* how much (or by how much) more difficult (*ſup. aliquid eſt* any thing is) *hoc præclarius* by ſo much the more glorious *ſup. eſt* it is.

Parſ. præclarus

Parſ. *Difficilius* is nom. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, and follows the verb *eſt*. And ſo is *Præclarius*.

a ſum
b probo
c pravus
d mos

(2) *Quò quis nobilior* a *eſt, eo minùs* b *probabit* c *pravorum* d *mores*.

Conſ. *Quo nobilior* how much (or by how much) the more noble *quis eſt* any man is, *eo minùs* by ſo much the leſs, *probabit* will he allow of *mores* the manners, *pravorum* of naughty men.

Parſ. *Eſt* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Quis*. *Nobilior* is nom. ſing. m. g. agrees with his ſub. *quis*. *Mores* is acc. pl. follows the verb *probabit*, which is ind. m. fut. t. ſing. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*. *Pravorum* is g. pl. m. g. put ſubſtantively.

e conſpectior in cõſpectus
f pecco

(3.) *Tanto* e *conſpectius crimen, quanto qui* f *peccat major* a *eſt*.

Conſ. *Crimen* the fault, *ſup. eſt* is, *tanto conſpectius* ſo much (or by ſo much) the more notorious, *quanto major* how much (or by how much) the more great (or greater), *eſt* he is, *qui peccat* that (or which) tranſgreſſeth.

Parſ. *Conſpectius* is nom. ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Crimen* coming before the verb *eſt*. *Major* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *qui* coming before the verb *Peccat*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. &c.

---

* R. XI. *Qualis pater, talis filius.*

Conſ. *Filius ſup. eſt* the ſon is, *talis* ſuch, *qualis* as, *pater ſup. eſt*, the father is.

Parſ. *Qualis* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *pater* coming before the verb *ſup. eſt*. *Talis* is the nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Filius* coming before the verb *ſup. eſt*.

g ſcribo
h tu
i ego
k venturus
l literæ

R. XII. g *Scribis* h *te ad* i *me* k *venturam*.

Conſ. *Scribis ſup. tu* you write (or thou writeſt) *te* that you, (or thou) *venturam* (*ſup. eſſe*) *ad me*, wilt come to me.

Parſ. *Scribis* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Venturam* is acc. ſing. fem. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Te* which is the acc. ſ. before the infin. *ſup. eſſe*, and it is the fem. gen. becauſe it is here ſpoken not of a man, but of a woman. *Me* is acc. ſ. governed of the Prepoſition *ad*.

* (2) *Ego ſæpe ad* h *vos do* l *literas*.

Conſ. *Ego* I, *ſæpe* oftentimes, *do literas ad vos*, ſend letters to you.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Vos* is acc. pl. governed of the prep. *ad. Literas* is acc. pl. following the verb *Do*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 1. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego.*

---

* R. XIII. m *Caprum* n *portare non poſſum*, & o *imponitis* p *bovem.*

m caper
n porto
o impono
p bos

Conſ. *Non poſſum* I am not able *portare* to carry *caprum* a goat, & and *imponitis bovem* you lay on an oxe.

Parſ. *Caprum* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *portare*, which is inf. m. preſ. t. by this rule. *Poſſum* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 1 perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. ego. Bovem* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *Imponitis*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. vos.*

(2) *Quod* a *rectum eſt*, *id* b *defendi oportet.*

a rectus
b defendo

Conſ. *Oportet* it is fit, *id defendi*, that that be defended, *quod eſt rectum*, which is right [or, honeſt.]

Parſ. *Rectum* is N.ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. the relative *Quod* [R. 6. Conc. 3.] which is the nom. ſ. n. g. agrees with his antecedent *id* [R. 1. Conc. 3.]. *Quod* is the nom. caſ. before the verb *eſt*, R. 85. *Id* is acc. ſ. n. g. follows the verb imperſ. *Oportet*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. hath no nom. caſe before it. *Defendi* is the inf. paſ. preſ. t. by the ſign *to be*, by this rule.

---

* R. XIV. q *Quid* a *eſt*, q *quod contra* r *vim*, *ſine* r *vi* s *fieri* t *poteſt* ?

q qui
r vis
s fio
t poſſum

Conſ. *Quid eſt* what is there *quod poteſt fieri* that can be done *contra vim* againſt force *ſine vi* without force.

Parſ. *Quid* is nom. ſ. n. g. put ſubſtantively, comes before *eſt*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. *Fieri* is infin. m. preſ. t. by this rule. *Poteſt* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *Quod.*

(2) *Qui* t *poteſt* u *habitare in* w *beatâ vitâ* x *ſummi* y *mali metus* ?

t poſſum
u habito
w beatus
x ſummus
y malum

Conſ. *Qui poteſt metus* how can the fear *ſummi mali* of the greateſt evil *habitare* dwell *in beatâ vitâ* in a happy life, [*i.e.* conſiſt with a happy life ?]

Parſ. *Poteſt* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Metus*. *Habitare* is inf. m. the latter of two verbs by this rule. *Beata* is abl. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſtan. *Vita*, governed of the prepoſit. *In*. *Summi* is gen. ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Mali*, which is g. ſ. becauſe it hath *of* before the Engl.

R. XV.

a expetor in expeto
b vita
c necessarius
d perfruendus
e voluptas

* R. XV. a *Expetuntur divitiæ, tum ad usus* b *vitæ* c *necessarios, tum ad* d *perfruendas* e *voluptates.*

Cons. *Divitiæ expetuntur* riches are desired *tum* as well *ad necessarios usus* for the necessary uses *vitæ* of life, *tum* as, *ad perfruendas voluptates* [or, *ad perfruendum voluptatibus*] to enjoy pleasures [or, for the injoying, or injoyment of pleasures,] or else *quibus* by which, or by means, or help of which *perfruamur* we may enjoy *voluptatibus* pleasures.

Parf. *Expetuntur* is ind. m. pref. t. pl. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *divitiæ. Usus* is acc. pl. governed of the prep. *ad. Vitæ* is gen. f. &c. *Necessarios* is acc. pl. m. g. agrees with his subst. *usus. Perfruendæ* is acc. pl. f. g. agrees by this rule, with his substan. *voluptates,* governed of the prep. *ad* ; which yet may be made by *perfruendum* the Gerund in *dum* with *ad* ; and then the subst. *voluptates* shall be *Voluptatibus* in the abl. case governed of the Gerund *perfruendum,* by rule 116. Or else it shall be made by *Quibus* which is the ablat. plur. put substantively. And *Perfruamur* is Optat. m. pref. t. pl. n. 1. perf. agrees with his substan. *sup. nos,* and *Voluptates* shall be the Abl. *Voluptatibus* by the forenamed rule.

f fio
g largitio
h accipio
i expecto

(2.) f *Fit deterior, qui* g *largitiones* h *accipit, atque ad idem semper* i *expectandum paratior.*

Cons. *Qui accipit largitiones* he that takes bribes, *fit deterior* becomes the worse man, *atq;* and *semper paratior* always the more ready *ad expectandum idem* to expect the same.

Parf. *Fit* is ind. m. pref. t. f. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille* : *Deterior* is nom. f. m. g. agrees with his subst. *ille* : *Largitiones* is acc. pl. follows the verb *Accipit,* which is ind. m. pref. t. f. n. 3. perf. agrees with his no. c. *Qui. Idem* is acc. f. n. g. put substantively, follows the Gerund *Expectandum* governed of *ad* by this rule, [or, *Expectandum* is a particip. in *dus* acc. f. n. g. agrees with his subst. *idem* governed of *ad* by this rule]. *Paratior* is nom. f. m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. ille.*

l valeo
m facio
n fides

(3.) *Prudentia sine justitiâ, nihil* l *valet ad* m *faciendum* n *fidem.*

Cons. *Prudentia sine justitiâ* wisdom without justice *valet nihil* doth nothing avail *ad faciendum fidem* to gain (or, for the gaining of) credit.

Parf. *Valet* is ind. m. pref. t. f. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. case *Prudentia. Justitia* is abl. f. governed of the prep.

præp. *Sine. Nihil* is acc. s. follows the verb *valet. Fidem* is acc. s. follows the Gerund *Faciendum* governed of *Ad* by this rule, (which yet may be made *Faciendam* the particip. of the fut. in *dus* in the acc. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *fidem* governed of *ad* by the same rule.)

---

* R. XVI. o *Gloriam* p *consequendi cupidus*, q *optimam* r *vivendi* s *rationem* t *eligat.*

Cons. *Cupidus* let a man being desirous *consequendi gloriam*, to get [or, of getting glory,] *eligat optimam rationem vivendi* chose the best way [or, course] to live [or, of living.] Or, else thus; *Cupidus consequendæ gloriæ*, let a man being desirous to get [or, of getting] glory, *eligat*, *&c.*

Pars. *Gloriam* is acc. s. follows the Gerund *consequendi* governed of the Adject. *cupidus* by this rule, which is put subst. *Optimam* is acc. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *rationem*, follows the verb *Eligat*, which is imp. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *cupidus*. *Vivendi* is the Gerund in *di*, governed of *Rationem* by this rule, [or, else it may be made by *consequendæ* the particip. in *dus* in the gen case s. f. g. agreeing with his subst. *Gloriæ*, governed of *Cupidus* by the rule.]

(2.) *Nec tamen* w *indignum* x *sit* y *vobis cura* z *placendi.*

Cons. *Nec tamen* neither yet notwithstanding *cura* let the care *placendi* to please [others] *sit indignum vobis* seem unworthy of you [or, beneath you.]

Pars. *Indignum* is nom. s. n. g. put substantively, follows the verb *Sit*, which is imper. m. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *Cura*. *Vobis* is the abl. pl. governed of *Indignum*, by R. 92. *Placendi* is the Gerund in *di* governed of *cura* by this rule.

o gloria
p consequor
q optimus
r vivo
s ratio
t eligo
u consequendus
w indignus
x sum
y tu
z placeo

R. XVII. *Stultitia* a *est* b *venatum* c *ducere* d *invitos* e *canes.*

Cons. *Stultitia est* it is a folly *ducere invitos canes* to lead unwilling dogs *venatum* to hunt [or, to hunting.]

Pars. *Est* is ind. m. pres. t. si. n. 3. pers. set impersonally. Or else *Est* is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. pers. and hath for its nom. case the whole clause *venatum ducere invitos canes*, by R. 4. Conc. 1. *Stultitia* is nom. s. follows the verb *est*. *Ducere* is inf. m. pres. t. because of *to* before it in the Engl. *Invitos* is acc. pl. m. g. agrees with his subst. *Canes*, which follows

a sum
b venor
c duco
d invitos
e canis

follows *Ducere*. *Venatum* is the first supine, governed of *ducere* by this rule.

---

f mors
g cogito

*R. XVIII. *Prælium initurus* f *mortem* g *cogita.*

Conf. *Sup. tu* do thou *initurus prælium* being about to [or, ready to] enter the battel *cogita mortem* think upon death.

Parf. *Prælium* is acc. f. follows the Particip. *Initurus*, by R. 106. which is made in the Future in *rus* by this rule. *Mortem* is acc. f. follows the verb *Cogita*, by R. 106. which is Imper. m. f. n. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. cafe *fup. tu.*

---

h beneficium
a fum
i veneficium

*R. XIX. h *Beneficia* a *funt* i *veneficia.*

Conf. *Beneficia* good turns *funt veneficia* are charmes.

Parf. *Sunt* is ind. m. pref. t. pl. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. cafe *Beneficia*. *Veneficia* is nom. pl. follows *funt.*

---

k accendor
in accendò

*R. XX. *Virtus gloriâ* k *accenditur.*

Conf. *Virtus accenditur* vertue is enflamed [or, incouraged] *gloriâ* by glory.

Parf. *Gloriâ* is abl. f. by the fign *by* in the Englifh. *Accenditur* is ind. m. pref. t. f. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. cafe *Virtus.*

---

l caveo
a eft
m fenectus
n defidia
o fui
p dedo

*R. XXI. l *Cavendum* a *eft* m *fenectuti*, *ne* n *defidiæ* o *fe* p *dedat.*

Conf. *Cavendum eft fenectuti* old age [or, old men] are to beware [or, must or ought to beware] *ne dedat fe* that it give not it felf [*i.e.* that they give not themfelves] *defidiæ* to floth.

Parf. *Cavendum* is the Gerund in *dum* by this rule, *Eft* being fet imperfonally, and *Senectuti* the dative. *Se* is acc. f. follows the verb *Dedat*, which is fubj. m. pref. t. f. n. 3. perf. agrees with his nom. cafe *fup. ea. Defidiæ* is Dat. f: by the fign *to* in the Englifh.

---

q magnus
r querendus
s labor

*R. XXII. q *Magno* r *quærenda eft fama* s *labore.*

Conf. *Fama quærenda eft* fame is to be gotten *magno labore* with great labor.

Parf. *Magno* is abl. f. m g. agrees with his fubft. *Labore*, which is abl. f. becaufe it hath *by* before it in the Englifh. *Quærenda* is a Particip. in *dus* by this rule, the (Engl. *to be* coming after *is*, being the Engl. of *fum*), 'tis nom. f. f. g. agrees

agrees with its ſubſtan. *Fama*, coming before the verb *Eſt*.

(2.) *Juſtitia eſt virtus plurimum* t *colenda.* t colendus

Conſ. *Juſtitia* juſtice *eſt virtus* is a virtue *plurimùm colenda* much to be loved [or, honoured.]

Parſ. *Colenda* which is the Particip. in *dus* by this rule, is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Juſtitia* coming before *Eſt*. *Virtus* is the nom. caſe follows *eſt*.

---

*R. XXIII. u *Difficile* b *dictu* w *eſt*, *quantoperè* x *animos* y *hominum* z *conciliet comitas, affabilitaſque* a *ſermonis.*

u difficilis
w eſt
x animus
y homo
z concilio
a ſermo
b dico

Conſ. *Eſt difficile dictu* it is hard to be ſaid *quantoperè* how greatly *comitas* courteſie *affabilitáſque ſermonis* and affability of ſpeech *conciliet animos hominum* gains mens affections.

Parſ. *Dictu* is the latter Supine, by this rule governed of the Adject. *Difficile*, which is nom. ſ. put ſubſtantively, follows *eſt* impersonal. *Animos* is acc. pl. follows the verb *Conciliet*, which is ſubj. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Comitas*. *Affabilitas* is nom. ſ. the Conjunct. *que* coupling it to *Comitas*. [*Where by the way you may obſerve* that in good Authors, *that two Nominatives ſingular with a Conjunction copulative between them do not always cauſe the verb following to be of the plural number*]: *Hominum* and *ſermonis* are both of them the gen. caſe, becauſe they have *of* before them in the Engliſh.

---

*R. XXIV. *Diogenes* b *dicebat* c *ſe* d *multos* e *videre* f *colludentes*, g *paucos verò* h *virtutem* i *quærentes.*

b dico
c ſui
d multus
e video
f collu-
dentes
g paucus
h virtus
i quærens

Conſ. *Diogenes dicebat* Diogenes ſaid *ſe videre multos* that he ſaw many [or, many men] *colludentes* playing together, *verò* but *paucos* few *quærentes virtutem* ſeeking vertue.

Parſ. *Dicebat* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ agrees with his nom. *Diogenes*: *Multos* is acc. pl. m. g. put ſubſtantively it follows the infin. *Videre*, which agrees with his acc. caſe *ſe* coming before it, [R. 86.] *Colludentes* is acc. pl. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *multos*. *Virtutem* is acc. ſ. follows the particip. *Quærentes* (by R. 106.) which is acc. pl. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Paucos*, which is acc. pl. m. g. put ſubſtantively; the conjunct. *Verò* coupling it to *multos*, by R. 40..

R. XXV.

k sapientia
l sum
m ille
n nosco
o tu ipse

* R. XXV. *Primus ad* k *sapientiam gradus* l *est vetus* m *illud dictum,* n *Nosce* o *teipsum.*

Conf. *Primus gradus ad sapientiam* the first step to wisdom *est vetus illud dictum* is that old saying, *Nosce teipsum* know thy self.

Parf. *Vetus* and *illud* are both of them nom. f.n. g. agrees with the subst. *dictum* following *Est*, which agrees with nom. *Dictum* here is a Subst. by this rule, because although the Engl. word *saying* end in *ing*, yet it hath the Adjective *old* joined with *it*. *Primus* is nom. sing. masc. g. agrees with his his substan. *gradus*: *Teipsum* is acc. f. follows the verb *Nosce*, which is imper. m. pref. t. f. n. 2. perf. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu.* [Or, else the whole clause, *Vetus illud dictum, nosce teipsum*, may stand instead of the Nom. case before *est* by R. 4. Conc. 1. And then *Gradus* shall be the Nom. c. following the verb *Est.*]

p provideo
q dictus

* R. XXVI. *A* p *providendo prudentia* q *dicta est.*

Conf. *Prudentia* wisdom *dicta est* is so called *à providendo* from foreseeing.

Parf. *Providendo* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the prep. *à*. *Dicta* is nom. f. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Prudentia*, which comes before the verb *est*.

r negotiũ
s gerendus
t verbum
u prosum
a gero

* R. XXVII. *Plus in* r *negotiis* s *gerendis res, quàm* t *verba* u *prosunt* [or, *in* a *gerendo* r *negotia.*]

Conf. *Res* things [or deeds] *plus prosunt* are more worth [or, do more good] *in negotiis gerendis* [or, *in gerendo negotia*] in managing affairs, *quàm verba* than words.

Parf. *Gerendis* is by this rule, a particip. in *dus* in the abl. pl. n. g. agrees with his subst. *Negotiis*, governed of the prep. *In*, which may be otherwise made by changing *negotiis* into the accus. *negotia*, *gerendis* into *gerendo*, governed also by this rule of the præp. *In*: *Prosunt* is ind. m. pref. t. pl. n. 3. perf. agreeing with his nom. pl. *Res*: *Verba* is nom. pl. *Quàm* a conjunct. couples it to *res* by rule 40.

w senex
x assurgo
y decedo

* R. XXVIII. w *Senibus honos tribuendus est* x *assurgendo,* y *decedendo de viâ.*

Conf. *Honos tribuendus est* honour is to be given *senibus* to old men *assurgendo* by rising up to them, *decedendo de viâ* by going out of the way.

Parf.

Parſ. *Senibus* is Dat. pl. having *to* before it in the Engl. *Tribuendus* is the particip. in *dus* [by R. 22.] nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Honos*, coming before the verb *Eſt*: *Aſſurgendo* and *Decedendo* are the Gerunds in *do* by this rule. *Viâ* is the abl. caſe governed of the præp. *De*.

* R. XXIX. *Cupiditas* a *diſcendi* b *dirigenda eſt*, *ne* c *ipſa* d *impediat*.

Parſ. *Cupiditas diſcendi* the deſire of learning *dirigenda eſt* is to be regulated, *ne ipſa impediat* leſt that it hinder not. [or, *nè ipſa impediat* that it hinder not.]

Parſ. *Dirigenda* [which is the partic. in *dus* by R. 22.] is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Cupiditas*, coming before *Eſt*: *Diſcendi* is the Gerund in *di* by this rule, governed of *cupiditas*: *Impediat* is ſubj. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Ipſa*.

(2.) *Naturæ* e *ineſt* f *mentibus* g *noſtris cupiditas* h *veri* i *videndi* [or, k *videndi* h *verum*.]

Conſ. *Ineſt mentibus noſtris* there is in our mind *naturâ* g by nature, *cupiditas veri videndi* [or, *videndi verum*] a deſire of ſeeing the truth.

Parſ. *Verum* is acc. ſ. following *Videndi*, [by R. 106.] it is the Gerund in *di* governed of *Cupiditas*, by this rule; or elſe *videndi* is by this rule the particip. in *dus* in the Gen. ſ. n. g. agreeing with his ſubſt. *Veri*, governed of *cupiditas*, coming before the verb *Ineſt*: *Noſtris* is d. pl. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Mentibus*, governed of the verb *Ineſt*, by R. 114. *Naturâ* is abl. ſ. having *by* before it in the Engliſh.

a diſco
b dirigendus
c ipſe
d impedio
e inſum
f mens
g noſter
h verum
i videndus
k video

* R. XXX. *Defeſſus ſum* l *ambulando*.

Conſ. *Defeſſus ſum* I am weary *ambulando* with walking.

Parſ. *Ambulando* is the Gerund in *do*, by this rule governed of the Adject. *Defeſſus*, which is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. ego*, coming before the verb *ſum*.

l ambulo

* R. XXXI. *Inter* m *cœnandum hilaris* n *eſto*.

Conſ. *Eſto hilaris* be thou merry [chearful or pleaſant] *inter cœnandum* at ſupper time.

Parſ. *Cœnandum* is the Gerund in *dum*, by this rule governed of the prep. *Inter*: *Hilaris* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *ſup. tu*, coming before *Eſto*, which is imper. m. 2. perſ. ſing. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*.

m cœno
n ſum

* R. XXXII. *Prudentia virtus* o *præſtantiſſima rectâ ad* p *felicitatem* q *ducit*.

o præſtantiſſimus
p felicitas
q duco

Conſ.

Conſ. *Prudentia* prudence *virtus præſtantiſſima* being a moſt excellent virtue *rectà ducit* leads directly *ad felicitatem* to happineſs.

Parſ. *Ducit* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Prudentia. Virtus* is nom. ſ. by appoſition to *prudentia*, by this rule, this word *being* coming between the two words: *Præſtantiſſima* is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Virtus. Felicitatem* is acc. ſ. governed of the prep. *Ad.*

r avaritia
ſ tollo
t volo
u is
w tollendus

(2.) r *Avaritiam ſi* ſ *tollere* t *vultis, mater* u *ejus* w *tollenda eſt luxuries.*

Conſ. *Si vultis tollere avaritiam* if ye will take away covetouſneſs *luxuries* luxury *mater ejus* being the mother thereof *tollenda eſt* is to be taken away.

Parſ. *Avaritiam* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *tollere*, which is inf. m. preſ. t. the latter of two verbs, by rule 13. *Vultis* is the former, which is the ind. m. preſ. t. pl. n. 2. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. vos. Tollenda (made by the Particip. in* dus *by* R. 22.) is nom. ſ. f. g. agrees with his ſubſtant. *Luxuries* which is nom. ſ. comes before *Eſt. Mater* (the word *being* in the Engliſh coming between it and *luxuries*) is nom. ſ. by appoſition to *luxuries* by this rule: *Ejus* is Gen. ſ. becauſe it hath *of* before it in the Engliſh.

x Cæſar
y victor
z fugio

* R. XXXIII. x *Cæſare* y *victore Pompeius* z *fugit.*

Conſ. *Cæſare victore*, Cæſar being conquerour, *Pompeius fugit*, Pompey fled.

Parſ. *Cæſare* and *victore* (having the word *being* between them, and neither of them coming before, or following a verb) are Ablatives abſolute. *Fugit* is ind. m. preterperf. t. ſing. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Pompeius.*

a acceptus
b damnum
c janua
d claudo

(2.) *Accepto* b *damno* c *januam* d *claudit.*

Conſ. *Damno accepto* the loſs being received *claudit januam* he ſhuts the gate.

Parſ. *Accepto* is abl. ſ. n. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Damno*, which according to this rule is the ablat. abſolute. *Januam* acc. ſ. follows the verb *Claudit*, which is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

e mundanus
f ſum
g incertus
h verus
i tu
k mens
l comparo

* R. XXXIV. *Cum (quoniam, quandoquidem)* e *mundanæ divitiæ* f *ſint* g *incertæ*, h *veras* i *tibi* k *mentis opes* l *comparato.*

Conſ. *Cum* [or *quoniam*, or *quandoquidem*] being that [ſeeing that, or becauſe that] *mundanæ divitiæ* worldly riches *ſint incertæ* are uncertain, *comparato tibi* get to thyſelf *veras opes mentis* the true riches of the mind.

Parſ.

Parſ. *Cum, quoniam, quandoquidem,* are *Conjunctions,* by this rule uſed for *being that, ſeeing that, &c. Incertæ* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Divitiæ,* which comes before the verb *ſint,* being ſubjunct. m. p.t. pl.n. 3.perſ. *Veras* is acc. pl. f.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Opes,* following the verb *Comparato,* which is imper.m. ſ.n. 2.perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

* R. XXXV. *Inſcrutabilis* m *Dei eſſentia eſt* n *veneranda.*

Conſ. *Inſcrutabilis eſſentia* the inſcrutable (or, unſearchable) being [or, eſſence] *Dei* of God, *eſt veneranda* is to be reverenced.

Parſ. *Inſcrutabilis & Veneranda* are both of them the nom. ſ. f.g. agreeing with the ſubſt. *Eſſentia* [by this rule a ſubſtantive, latin for *being*] and coming before the verb *eſt*: *Dei* is gen. ſ. by the ſign *of* in the Engliſh.

m Deus
n venerandus

* R. XXXVI. o *Rege* p *præſente* q *obſtupuerunt* r *hoſtes.*

Conſ. *Rege præſente* the King being here, *obſtupuerunt hoſtes* the enemies ſtood amazed.

Parſ. *Præſente (being here,* by this rule *being* made by *Præſens)* is abl. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Rege,* which is abl. abſolute by R. 33. *Obſtupuerunt* is ind.m. preterperf.t. pl.n. 3.perſ. agrees with his nom. caſe *hoſtis.*

(2) *In* r *templo præcipuè* r *te à* ſ *peccato* t *abſterreat cogitatio de* u *divinà præſentia.*

Con. *In templo* in the Church, *præcipuè* eſpecially, *cogitatio* let the thought, *de divina præſentia* of [or concerning] God's being there, *abſterreat te à peccato* deterr thee from ſin.

Parſ. *Templo* is abl. ſ. governed of the præp. *In: Te* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *Abſterreat,* which is imper. m. 2. perſ. ſ. agrees with his nom. *Cogitatio: Peccato* is abl. ſ. governed of the Præp *à. Divina* is abl. ſ. f.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Præſentia* governed of the Præp. *De,* and the word *being there* made by the ſubſt. *præſentiâ* by this rule.

o Rex
p præſens
q obſtupeo
r hoſtis
r templo
i tu
ſ peccato
t abſterreo
u divinus

* R. XXXVII. (*um* (*poſtquam*) w *alios* x *culpaveris,* y *tibi* z *cave.*

Con. *Cum* (or *poſtquam*) *culpaveris alios* having (or when, or after that) thou haſt blamed others, *cave tibi* look to thyſelf.

Parſ. *Cum poſtquam* by this rule latin for *having. Alios* is ac. pl. m.g. put ſubſtantively, following the verb *Culpaveris,* which is ſubj.m. preterperf.t. ſ.n. 2.perſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu. Tibi* is dat. ſ. by *to* in the Engliſh. *Cave* is imper.m. 2.perſ. ſ. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu.*

w alius
x culpo
y tu
z caveo

a Christus
b gloria
d consequor

* R. XXXVIII. *Sequutus* a *Christum* b *gloriam* c *consequêre.*

Cons. *Sequutus Christum* having followed Christ, *consequêre gloriam* thou shalt gain glory.

Pars. *Having* in this place coming before the *Participle Deponent sequutus* is not made in Latin. *Christum* is ac. s. follows the particip. *Sequutus*, which is nom. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, coming before the verb *Consequêre*, which is ind. m. fut. t. s. n. 2. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. *Gloriam* is acc. s. follows the verb *consequêre*.

a ornamentum
b beneficium
c populus
d minor
e negotiũ
f retineor
in retineo
g comparor in comparo

* R. XL. a *Ornamenta* & b *beneficia* c *populi non* d *minore* e *negotio* f *retinentur, quàm* g *comparantur*.

Cons. *Ornamenta* the honours, & *beneficia* and favours, *populi* of the people, *retinentur* are retained (or preserved) *non minori negotio* with no less trouble, *quàm comparantur* than they are gotten.

Par. *Comparantur* is ind. m. pres. t. pl. n. 3. pers. *quàm* a conjunct. cop. by this rule coupling it to *Retinentur*, which is ind. m. pres. t. pl. n. 3. pers. agrees with his Nom. cases *Ornamenta* & *Beneficia*, which by this rule are joined together in the same case by the conjunct. *et*. *Populi* is the gen. s. by the sign *of* in the English. *Minore* is the abl. s. n. g. agrees with its subst. *Negotio*, which is the Abl. s. by the sign *with* before it in the Engl.

a maximus
b virtus
c parco

* R. XLI. *Iniqua rarò* a *maximis* b *virtutibus fortuna* c *parcit*.

Const. *Iniqua fortuna rarò parcit* unjust [or angry] fortune seldom spares [or favours], *maximis virtutibus* the greatest [or very great, or eminent] virtues.

Pars. *Rarò* seldom, is an *Adverb* by this rule because it comes in the middle of the sentence. *Iniqua* is the Nom. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Fortuna* coming before the verb *Parcit*. which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with its nom. *fortuna*. *Maximis* is the dat. pl. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Virtutibus*, governed of *Parcit* by R. 112.

a pronus
b timor
c pejor

* XLII. a *Prona est* b *timori semper in* c *pejus fides*. Sen.

Constr. *Fides* belief [or credit], *in pejus* unto [or of that which is the] worse, *semper est prona timori*, is always at-hand to fear. [*i.e.* fear is always ready to believe the worst.]

Pars. *Prona* is the nom. s. f. g. agrees with its subst. *Fides*, coming before the verb *Est*. *Timori* is the dat. s. by *to* before the Engl. [contrary to R. 32. by which it should be *ad timorem*]. *Semper* is an *Adverb* by this rule. *Pejus* is acc. s. n. g.

put

put ſubſtantively, govern'd of the præp. *In*, ſignifying *unto, or into.*

* R. XLIII. *Næ tu iſtic otioſus* a *deſides.* — a deſideo

Conſtr. *Næ* truly [verily], *tu iſtic deſides otioſus* thou ſitteſt there idle.

Parſ. *Næ* adv. *Deſides* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.per. agrees with its nom. *Tu*. *Iſtic*, there, is an *Adverb* by this rule. *Otioſus*, is nom. ſ. m.g. agrees with its ſubſt. *tu.*

* R. XLIV. a *Quod nimis* b *miſeri* c *volunt, facilè* d *credunt.* — a qui, b miſer

Conſtr. *Miſeri* men-in-miſery [or wretched men], *facilè* c volo *credunt* do eaſily believe, ſup. *illud* that, *quod nimis volunt*, d credo which they do too-much [or earneſtly] will [or deſire.]

Parſ. *Quod* is the acc. ſ. n.g. agrees with its Antecedent *Illud*, and follows the verb *Volunt*, [by R. 87]. And *volunt* is the ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with its nom. *Miſeri*, [by R. 1. Conc. 3. and R. 85]. *Miſeri* is nom. pl. m.g. put ſubſtantively before *volunt*. *Nimis* and *Facilè* are Adverbs by this Rule. *Credunt* is ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.perſ. agrees with its nom. ſup. *illi.*

* R. XLV. *Nihil eſt* a *virtute* b *amabilius.* — a virtus

Conſtr. *Nihil eſt amabilius* nothing is lovelier [or more lovely], *virtute* than virtue. b amabilis

Parſ. *Amabilius* [being by this rule an Adjective, although the Engliſh of it end in *ly*] is the nom. ſ. n.g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Nihil* coming before *Eſt*. *Virtute* is the abl. ſ. by the ſign *then* before it in the Engliſh, after a word of the Comparative degree, [by R. 127.]

The Examples *of the* Moods, Conſtrued *and* Parſed.

* RUle XLVIII. a *Cœleſtia ſemper* b *ſpectato*, c *humana* d *contemnito.* — a cœleſtia, b ſpecto, c humanus, d contemno

Con. *Semper* ſup. *tu ſpectato* do thou always conſider, [meditate, or think on], *cœleſtia* heavenly things, *contemnito* deſpiſe, *humana* humane [or earthly] things, [or accidents].

Par. *Cœleſtia* is the acc. pl. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and follows the verb *Spectato*, which is the imper.m. by this

rule, because it *bids* or *commands*; and is the sing.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. sup. *tu*. *Semper* is an Adverb. *Humana* is acc.pl. n.g. put substant. and follows the verb *Contemnito*, which is the imper.m. by this rule, because it *bids* or *commands*; it is the sing.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. sup. *tu*.

* R. XLIX. *Plus apud* a *nos* b *vera ratio* c *valeat, quàm* d *vulgi opinio.*

a ego
b verus
c valeo
d vulgus

Con. *Vera ratio* let true [or right] reason, *valeat plus* prevail more, *apud nos* with us, *quàm vulgi opinio* than the opinion of the vulgar, [or common-people].

Par. *Plus* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Valeat*, which by this rule is the imper.m. (because it hath before it the sign *let*) s.n. 3.per. agrees with nom. *ratio*. *Vera* is the nom. s. s.g. agrees with his subst. *ratio*, coming before the verb *valeat*. *Vulgi* is the Gen. s. having the sign *of* before it. *Opinio* is the nom. s. coupled to *ratio*, by the Conjunct. cop. *Quàm*.

---

* R. L. *Utinam ipse Varro* a *incumbat in* c *hanc* b *causam.*

a incumbo
b causa
c hic

Con. *Utinam* I would to God, *ipse Varro incumbat in hanc causam*, that Varro himself undertake this cause.

Par. *Utinam*, Conjunct. serving to the Opt.m. *Ipse* is the nom. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Varro*, which is nom. s. m.g. comes before the verb *Incumbat*, which by this rule is the Optative mood, because it hath before it the sign *Would God*; pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Varro*. *Hanc* is the acc. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Causam*, which is acc. s. governed of the præp *In*, [signifying *upon*], [by R. 128.]

a venio

* (2.) *Utinam* a *venias.*

Con. *Utinam venias* I pray-God [thou] come.

Pars. *Utinam*, a conjunction serving to the Optat.m. *Venias*, i. Opt.m. by this rule, pres.t. s.n. 2. per. agrees with his nom. sup. *tu*.

---

a edo
b vivo
c vivo.
d edo

* (R. LI.) a *Esse oportet ut* b *vivas, non* c *vivere ut* d *edas.*

Con. *Oportet*, it behoveth [or it is seemly], [sup *te*] *esse* that thou eat, *ut* (sup. *tu*) *vivas* that thou mayst live, *non vivere* not to live, *ut* sup. *tu edas*, that thou maist eat.

Pars. *Esse* is inf.m. pres. t. governed of the acc. sup. *te*, [by R. 86]. *Oportet* is a verb imperf. by the sign *it* before it in the English, the ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. hath no nom. case before it. *Ut* is a conjunct. *Vivas* is by this rule the

the Pot.m. (by the ſign *maiſt*), preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *tu*. *Non* is an adv. *Vivere* is the inf.m. preſ. t. governed of the acc. ſup. *te*, [by R. 86]. *Edas* is by this rule, the Pot.m. the preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *tu*.

* (2.) *Is* ad a *me* b *literas* c *miſit*, *ut* d *te* e *ſibi* f *placarem*.

Con. *Is miſit literas ad me* he ſent [or hath ſent] a letter to me, *ut* ſup. *ego placarem te ſibi* that I ſhould [or might] reconcile thee to him.

Parſ. *Is*, is nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, comes before the verb *Miſit*, which is ind.m. preterperf.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *is*. *Literas* is acc. pl. follows the verb *miſit*. *Me* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Ad*. *Ut* is a conjunct. *Placarem* is the Pot. mood by this rule, (by the ſign *ſhould*, or *might*], it is the preterimp.t. ſ.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ego*. *Te* is the acc. ſ. m.g. follows the verb *placarem*. *Sibi* is the dat. ſ. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh. Note that when *litera* is latin for a letter, miſſive, or epiſtle, it is always of the plural number as here, and not of the ſingular.

a ego
b literæ
c mitto
d tu
e ſui
f placo

---

* (R. LII.) *Nunquam* a *poteſt non* b *eſſe* c *virtuti locus*.

Con. *Nunquam non poteſt eſſe* there can never but be, *locus* place, [reſpect, or regard had], *virtuti* for virtue.

† Where, note that *two Negatives* uſually make an *affirmative*. So that *Nunquam non poteſt eſſe* [which literally conſtrued, is, *there cannot never be*] is as much as *there ſhall a ways be*.

Parſ. *Nunquam non* adv. *Poteſt* is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3 per. agrees with his nom. *Locus*. And here *can* is by this rule made by its own verb *poſſum*, which otherwiſe may, though not ſo elegantly, be made by the verb *ſit*. *Virtuti* is the dat. ſ f.g. by the ſign *to* in the Engliſh, [or, elſe it may be the dat c. by R. 141.]

a poſſum
b ſum
c virtus

* (2.) *Volo* a *vos benè* b *ſperare*.

Con. *Volo* ſup. *ego* I will, [or deſire], *vos* that you, *ſperare benè* hope well.

Parſ. *Volo* is the ind.m: preſ.t. ſ.n. 1. per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ego*. And it is here by this rule made by *volo*, which otherwiſe might be made by *cupio*, or *cupiam* I *deſire*, *or ſhall deſire that you*, &c. or by ſome other ſuch verb. *Vos* is the acc. pl. comes before the inf.m. *Sperare*, [by R. 86]. which is the preſ t. agrees with its acc. *vos*. *Benè* is an Adverb.

a tu
b ſpero

a morior
b iacio

* (R. LIII.) *Avarus nisi cùm* a *moriatur nihil rectè* b *facit.*

Con. *Avarus nihil rectè facit* a covetous [man] doth nothing rightly [or well, *i. e. doth no good*], *nisi cùm*, sup. *ille, moriatur*, unless [it be] when he dies.

Par. *Avarus* is the nom. s. m.g. put substantively, and comes before the verb *Facit*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *avarus*. *Nisi, Cùm*, conjunct. *Moriatur* is the Subjunctive mood by this rule, the conjunct. *cùm* coming before it. It is the pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille. Rectè*, an Adverb.

---

a existimo
b is

* (R. LIV.) *Civitas prudens, ut ego semper* a *existimavi & gravis.*

Con. *Civitas prudens & gravis, sup* b *ea est*, that is, a wise and grave city, *ut ego semper existimavi*, as I have always supposed [or took], *sup. eam esse* it to be.

Par. *Ea* is the nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Civitas*; which is the nom. s. comes before the verb *sup. est. Prudens* is the nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *civitas. Gravis* is the nom. s. f g. the conjunct. *et* couples it to *prudens* [by R. 40]. *Ut* is a conjunct. *Ego* is the nom.s. 1.per. comes before the verb *Existimavi*. Which by this rule is the ind.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. *ego*. Which yet by the foregoing rule should be *Existimaverim*, in the preterperf.t. subjunctive, because the conjunct. *ut* comes before it; but that it signifies *as* not *that*. *Semper* is an Adv.

---

a fides
b qui
c sentio
d qui
e dico
f cogitandus
g sum
h dandus
i ille

* (R. LV.) *Semper in* a *fide* b *quod* c *senseris non* d *quid* e *dixeris* f *cogitandum* g *est.*

Con. *In fide sup.*h *dandâ* in giving [or plighting your] faith, [or in making a promise], *semper* always, *cogitandum est sup. illud* that is to be considered-of, *quid* (*sup. tu.*) *senseris* what you think-of, [or have thought of,] *non quid dixeris* not what you speak [or have spoken].

Par. *Semper* adv. *Fide* is the abl. s. governed of the præp. *in. Dandâ* is the abl. s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *fide. Quod* is the acc. s. n.g. put substantively, and follows the verb *Senseris*, [by R. 87.] the nom. *sup. tu* coming between it and the verb. *Senseris* is by this rule the Subjunctive mood, because the Relative *quod* comes before it; and it is the preterperf.t. s.n. 2.per. agrees with its nom. *sup. tu*; and this preterperfect tense is (as usually and elegantly) put

put for the preſent tenſe *ſentias*. *Non* an adv. *Quid* is the acc. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and follows the verb *Dixeris*, [by R. 87.] and it is the ſubjunct. m. preterperf.t. ſ.n. 2.per. in all things as *Sexſeris* was parſed. *Cogitandum* is the nom.ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. ſup. *illud*, put ſubſtantively before *Eſt*.

---

* (R. LVI.) *Feliciter is* a *ſapit qui* b *periculo* c *alieno* a *ſapit*.

Con. *Is feliciter ſapit* he [or that man] is happily wiſe, *qui ſapit* who is wiſe, *alieno periculo* by another-mans [or anothers] danger.

a ſapio
b periculum
c alienus

Parſ. *Is* is the nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, comes before the verb *Sapit*, which is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *is*. *Qui* is the nom. ſ. m.g. agrees with his Antecedent *is*, and comes before the later verb *Sapit*, which (by this rule, notwithſtanding it hath a Relative before it) is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.perſ. agrees with his nom. *qui*, [by R. 85]. *Alieno* is the abl. ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Periculo* which is the abl. ſ. by the ſign *by* before it: *Feliciter*, is an adverb.

* (2.) a *Quid* b *habet vita* c *commodi*? a *quid non potiùs* d *laboris* [*ſup.* b *habet*?]

a qui
b habeo
c commodum
d labor
e noſter

Con. *Quid commodi vita* [*ſup.* e *noſtra*] *habet*? What comfort hath our life? *potius* rather, *quid laboris non ſup. habet*? what trouble hath it not?

Parſ. *Commodi* is the gen. ſ. governed of *Quid*, [by R. 133.] *Quid* is the acc. ſ. n.g. put ſubſt. following the verb *habet*, [by R. 87.] *Habet* (by this rule, becauſe a *queſtion* is asked is the ind.m. (whereas otherwiſe by the foregoing rule it ſhould be the Subjunctive) preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Vita*, which is the nom. ſ. f.g. comes before the verb *habet*. *Non*, *Potius* adv. *Laboris* is the gen. ſ. governed of *Quid* [by R. 133.) which is the acc. ſ. &c. as the former *Quid*.

---

* (R. LIX.) a *Virtuti fortuna* b *cedit*.

a virtus
b cedo

Con. *Fortuna cedit virtuti* fortune gives place [or doth give-place, or yields] to virtue.

Parſ. *Cedit* is ind.m. preſ.t. (by this rule having the ſign *do* or *doth* before it) ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Fortuna* which is the nom ſ. comes before the verb *cedit*. *Virtuti* is the dat. ſ. by the ſign *to*.

Rules for the Tenses.

a Annibal
b exultans
c suus
d mollio

* RUle LX.) *Fabius* a *Annibalem juveniliter* b *exultantem, patientiâ* c *suâ* d *molliebat.*

Con. *Fabius molliebat Annibalem* Fabius did repress [or quiet] Annibal, *patientia sua* by his patience, *juveniliter exultantem* youthfully bragging [vaunting or triumphing].

Par. *Annibalem* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Molliebat* [by R. 106], which (by this rule, and by the sign *did*) is the ind. mood, preterimp. s.n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Fabius* coming before the verb *molliebat. Exultantem* is the acc. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Annibalem. Suâ* is the abl. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Patientiâ* which is the abl. s. by the sign *by* in the English. *Juveniliter* is an Adverb.

a mensa
b exquisitissimus
c cibus
d extruor

* (2.) a *Mensæ* b *exquisitissimis* c *cibis* d *extruebantur.*

Con. *Mensæ extruebantur* the tables were furnished, *exquisitissimis cibis* with most exquisite meats [or dishes].

Par. *Mensæ* is the nom. pl. comes before the verb *Extruebantur*, which is the ind. m. passive preterimperf. t. pas: (by this rule, by the sign *were*) pl. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *mensæ*: *Exquisitissimis* is abl. pl. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Cibis*, which is the abl. pl. by the sign *with.*

---

a intelligo
b res

* (R. LXII.) *Is malè* a *intellexit si quisquam male* a *intelligit.*

Con. *Is male intellexit, sup.* b *rem*, he ill understood, [or did understand] the matter, *si quisquam male intelligit* if any man understands [it] ill [or doth understand.]

Par. *Is* is the nom. s. m.g. put substantively, and comes before the verb *Intellexit* (by this rule put for *intelligebat*) which is the ind. m. preterperf. t. s.n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *is*: *Rem* is the acc. s. follows the verb *intellexit*; *Si* a conjunct. *Intelligit* is the ind. m. pres. t. s.n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Quisquam*, which is s.n. m.g. put substantively; *Male* is an Adverb.

a ego
b dubius
c est
d forem

* (2.) a *Mihi* b *dubium non* c *erat quin ille jam-jamque* d *foret in Asia.*

Con. *Mihi dubium non erat* it was no doubt to me, [or I made no doubt], *quin* but, *ille jam-jamque foret* he was, [or would be] forthwith, *in Asia* in Asia.

Par.

Par. *Mihi* is the Dat. ſ. by the ſign *to*; *Dubium* is the nom. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively following the verb *Erat*, which is the ind. m. preterimp.t. ſ.n. 3.p. ſet impersonally: *Non*, *Quin*, *Jam-jamque*, Adverbs: *Foret* is the preterimp.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ille*, and it is the preterimperf.t. by this rule: *Aſia* is the abl. ſ. governed of the præp. *In*, [by R. 126].

---

* (R. LXIII.) a *Faciebam plus quam* b *vellem*. a facio
b volo

Con. *Sup. ego faciebam* I did [or did do], *plus* more, *quàm vellem ſup. ego* a *feciſſe* than I would have done.

Par. *Faciebam* (by this rule latin for *did*, becauſe it comes *alone*, not being joined with any other verb) is ind. mood, preterimperf.t. ſ.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ego*: *Plus* is the acc. ſ. n.g. follows the verb *faciebam*: *Quàm* is a conjunct. *Vellem* is the pot.m. preterimperf.t. ſ.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ego*: *Feciſſe* is the inf.m. preterplu.t. the later of two verbs, [by R. 14.] but here underſtood by [R. 13.p. 41. of the *Ephebus*].

---

* (R. LXIV.) *Ne in* a *ora* b *hominum pro* c *ludibrio* d *abiret*. a os
b homo
c ludibriũ
d abeo

Con. *Ne abiret ſup. ille* leſt he ſhould [or might] go-abroad, *in ora hominum* into the mouths of men, *pro ludibrio* for a laughing-ſtock, [*i.e.* leſt he ſhould be laughed-at by all men].

Par. *Ne* is a conjunct. *Abiret* is ſubjunct.m. [by R. 53.] the conjunct. *ne* coming before it; It is (by this rule having *ſhould*, or *might* coming before it in the Engliſh), the preterimp. tenſe, the ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille*; *Ora* is the acc. pl. governed of the præp *In* [by R. 128.] *Hominum* is the gen. pl. by *of* before it; *Ludibrio* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præpoſition *Pro*, ſerving to the Abl. c. [by R. 128.]

---

* (R. LXV.) *Quoad* a *poſſem*. a poſſum

Con. *Quoad poſſem ſup. ego* b *facere* as much [or as far-forth] as I might, [could or ought to do]. b facio

Par. *Quoad* adv. *Poſſem* is pot.m. and the preterimperf. tenſe by the former rule, but made by *poſſum* by this rule; where the infinitive *facere* is underſtood. It is the ſ.n. 1.p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ego*.

See *Vellem* in the Example of rule 63.

* R.

a lateo
b vivo

* (R. LXVII.) *Qui bene* a *latuit, bene* b *vixit.*

Con. *Sup. ille, qui bene latuit* he that hath lain-close [or hath-lived-privately] well [or honestly], *bene vixit* hath lived well.

Par. *Ille* is the nom. s. m.g. put substantively, comes before the verb *vixit*, which (by this rule having the sign *hath* before it in the English) is the preterperf.t. s.n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*. *Qui* agrees with his Antecedent sup. *ille*, and it is the nom. s. m.g. comes before the verb *Latuit*, which by this rule having before it the sign *hath*, is the preterperf.t. it is s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *qui*, [by R. 85.] *Bene* an Adverb.

---

a lumen
b dimitto
c lucet

* (R. LXVIII.) a *Lumina* b *dimiseramus, nec satis* c *lucebat.*

Con. *Dimiseramus(sup. nos)lumina* we had sent away the lights, [or candles], *nec satis lucebat* neither was it light enough.

Par. *Lumina* is the acc. pl. follows the verb *Dimiseramus*, which is the ind.m. and (having before it the sign *had*), is by this rule, the preterpl.t. pl.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. sup. *nos*; *Nec* a conjunct. *Satis* adv. *Lucebat* is a verb imperf. (because it hath before it the sign *it*), the preterimperfect t. s.n. 3.per. hath no nomin. case before it.

---

a habeo
b parvus
c commodum
d magnus
e mora

* (R. LXIX.) a *Habent* b *parvæ* c *commoda* d *magna* e *moræ.*

Con. *Parvæ moræ habent* small delays have, *commoda magna* great commodities [or profits].

Par. *Parvæ* is nom. pl. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Moræ*, which is the nom. pl. comes before the verb *Habent*, which (coming *alone*, *i. e.* having no verb joined to it, is by this rule made by *habeo*) it is the ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *moræ*. *Magna* is the acc. pl. n.g. agrees with his subst. *Commoda*, which is the acc. pl. follows the verb *habent*, [by R. 106].

a virtus
b sum.

(2.) *Exilium ibi* b *est ubi* a *virtuti non* b *est locus.*

Con. *Ibi est exilium* banishment is there, *ubi virtuti locus non est* where there is no place for virtue, [or where virtue hath no place].

Par. *Exilium* is the nom. s. comes before the verb *Est*, which is ind.m.&c. *Ibi* an adv. *Ubi* an adv. *Virtuti* is the dat.

dat. s. governed of the verb *Est*, [by R. 141]. *Est* [by this rule put for *Habet* [as if it were *ubi virtus non habet locum*], which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *Locus* coming before the verb *est*.

---

* (R. LXXX.) *Vix* a *sibiipsi nedum* b *alii* c *credet prudens.*

Con. *Prudens* a wise man, *vix credet sibiipsi*, will scarcely [or hardly] believe himself, *nedum alii* much less another-man.

Par. *Vix* adv. *Prudens* is nom. s. m. g. put substantively, and comes before the verb *Credit*, which (by this rule having the sign *will* before it) is the ind. m. fut. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *prudens*. *Sibiipsi* is the dat. s. m. g. govern'd of the verb *credit*, [by R. 112]. *Nedum* conjunct. *Alii* is the dat. s. m. g. put substantively, govern'd of the verb sup. *credit*, [by R. 112.]

a suiipsius
b alius
c credo

---

* R. LXXXI.) *Si* a *quid* b *nostrâ causâ* c *vis.*

Con. *Si* (*sup. tu*) *vis sup.* d *facere* if you will do, *quid* anything, *nostrâ causa* for our [or my] sake.

Par. *Si* a conjunct. *Vis* is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*. And *will* is here translated by *volo* by this rule, because it cometh *alone*, although the inf. m. *Facere* be understood [by R. 13. †. in the *Ephebus*,] which is the inf. m. pres. t. the later of two verbs, [by R. 14.] *Quid* for *aliquid* is the acc. s. n. g put substantively and follows the verb *facere*. *Nostra* is the abl. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Causa*, which is the abl. s. [by R. 122].

a quis
b noster
c volo
d facio

---

* (R. LXXXII.) *Neque* d *est facturus* a *quicquam, nisi de* b *meo* c *consilio.*

Con. *Neque est facturus* (*sup. ille*) *quicquam* neither will [or shall] he do any thing, *nisi de meo consilio* but by my advice [or counsel].

Par. *Neque* a conjunct. *Facturus* the fut. in *rus* by this rule, being joined with the verb *est*, [*facturus est* set for *faciet*]. It is the nom. s. m. g. agrees with his subst. sup. *Ille*, which is the nom. s. m. g. put substantively, and comes before the verb *Est*, which is the ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *ille*. *Quicquam* is the acc. s. follows the Participle *facturus*, [by R. 106]. It is the neut. g. put substantively. *Nisi* is a conjunct. *Meo* is the abl. s. n. g. agrees with his subst. *Consilio*, which is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *De*, serving to the abl. c. [R. 128].

a quisquam
b meus
c consilio
d sum.

*R.

a dico
b alius
c sententia
d sui

* (R. LXXXIII.) a *Dixit* b *aliam* c *sententiam* d *se* a *dicturum fuisse.*

Con. *Dixit sup. ille* he affirmed, *se dicturum fuisse* that he would have-passed [given, or pronounced], *aliam sententiam* another judgment.

Par. *Dixit* is the ind.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille,* which is the nom. s. put substantively cometh before the verb *dixit. Se* is the acc. s. comes before the infin. *Dicturum fuisse* [by R. 86.] which is the inf. m. fut.t. by this rule; the conjunct. *that,* coming before the sign *would,* being eclipsed, or not made in the Latin, and is put for *Dixit quòd ipse aliam sententiam diceret,* or *dixisset. Aliam* is acc. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Sententiam* which is the acc. s. follows the verb *Dicturum fuisse,* [by R. 106.]

a violo
b amicitia
c hic
d gravissimus

* R. LXXXIV.) a *Violare* b *amicitiam* c *hoc* d *gravissimum crimen judico.*

Con. *Judico sup. ego* I esteem [or do esteem], *hoc* this, *sup. esse gravissimum crimen* to be the greatest [or most grievous] crime, *violare amicitiam* to violate [or wrong] friendship.

Par. *Judico* is the ind. m. and (by this rule having in the English the sign *do* before it) the pres.t. s.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego. Hoc* is the acc. s. n.g. agrees with his subst. *Crimen* coming before the infin.m. sup. *Esse,* [by R. 86.] *Gravissimum* is the acc. s. n.g. agrees with his subst. *Crimen. Amicitiam* is the acc. s. follows the infin. *Violare* which is the pres. tense.

a res
b incertus
c cernor
in cerno

(2.) *Amicus certus in* a *re* b *incertâ* c *cernitur.*

Con. *Amicus certus cernitur* a sure friend is seen [or tried], *in re incertâ* in a doubtful matter.

Par. *Certus* is the nom. s. m.g. agrees with his substan. *Amicus,* which is the nom. s. comes before the verb *Cernitur,* which is the ind.m. and (by this rule having before it the sign *is* in the English) the pres.t. pass. the s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Amicus. Incertâ* is the abl. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Re,* which is the abl. s. governed of the præp. *In.* serving to the abl. case [by R. 128 *].

a qui
b sum
c vir
d optimus
e facio
f is

† (R. LXXXV.) a *quod* b *est* c *viri* d *optimi* e *facis.*

Con. *Facis sup. tu* you do, sup. f *id* that, *quod est* which is the part, *optimi viri* of a very-good [or honest] man.

Par. Sup. *Id* is the acc. s. n.g. put substantively, follows the verb *Facis* (where the sign *do* in the English being by this

this rule made by its own verb *facio*, ſignifying *to do*), it is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *Tu*. *Quod*, the Relative, is nom. ſ. n.g. agrees with his Antecedent *Id*, and comes before the verb *Eſt*, [by R. 86]. *Optimi* is the gen. ſ. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Viri* which is the gen. ſ. governed of the verb *eſt*, [by R. 135].

(2.) *Id* b *agunt* & c *moliuntur*. a is

Con. *Sup.* d *illi agunt* they do, & *moliuntur* and attempt *id* that [or, that thing]. b ago c molior

Par. *Id* is acc. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and follows the verb *Agunt*, which (the Engliſh word *do*, here coming *alone*, and not being joined with another verb, being here rendred by its own latin verb *ago*), is the ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. ſup. *Illi* put ſubſtantively. *Moliuntur* is the ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.per. the conjunct. *Et*, coupling it to the verb *agunt*, [by R. 40].] d ille

---

The Conſtruing and Parſing of the Examples for the Rules of Syntax of Caſes.

* RUle LXXXV.) a *Latet anguis in herbâ*. a lateo

Conſtr. *Anguis latet* a ſnake lies [or doth lie] hid, *in herbâ* in the graſs.

Par. *Latet* is indic.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with its nom. *Anguis* by this rule; becauſe in the Engl. the word *ſnake* comes before the verb, and anſwers to the queſtion *Who* or *What* made by the verb *lies-hid*; as, *Who* or *what lies-hid*? The anſwer, or the word that anſwers to the queſtion is, *the ſnake*, wherefore the verb *lies-hid* muſt be the ſin. num. and 3.per. becauſe the nom. caſe is ſing. num. 3.per. *Herbâ* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *In*.

(2.) *Canis qui* a *duos* b *lépores* c *ſequitur* d *neutrum* e *aſſequitur*. a duo b lepus c ſequor d neuter e aſſequor

Con. *Canis* the dog, *qui ſequitur duos lepores* which follows two hares, *aſſequitur neutrum* catches neither.

Par. *Neutrum* is acc. ſ. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. ſup. *leporem*, following the verb *Aſſequitur* which is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with its nom. *Canis*, by this rule. *Duos* is the acc. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Lépores* following

lowing the verb *Sequitur*; which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. by this rule, agrees with its nom. case the Relative *Qui* coming before it, and answering to the question *Who* or *What* made by the verb *follows*; as, *Who* or *What follows*, the answer is *which*, and therefore *which* must be the nom. to the verb. And because *Canis*, which is the Antecedent to *which* is the *third person* (by R. 12.) therefore the Relative *which* is also the third person, [by R. 1. Conc. 3.] and so maketh the verb to be also sing.num. and 3. person, as *Canis* is.

---

g adole-scens
h verecundus
i sum

* (R. LXXXVI.) g *Adolescentem* h *verecundum* i *esse decet.*

Con. *Decet* it is fitting, *adolescentem esse verecundum* that a young man beshame-faced.

Par. *Decet* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. it hath no nom. case before it, because it is a verb impers. *Adolescentem* is acc. s. before the inf.m. *esse*, the conjunct. *that* being eclipsed by this rule. *Verecundum* is acc. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *adolescentem.*

a sum

* (R LXXXVI †.) *Ut* [or *Quòd*] *adolescens* a *sit verecundus decet.*

Con. *Decet* it is fitting [or seemly], *ut* or *quòd* that, *adolescens sit verecundus* a young-man be shamefac'd [or modest].

Par. *Decet* as before. *Ut*, *Quòd*, conjunct. *Verecundus* is the nom. s. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Adolescens*, coming before the verb *Sit*, which [by R. 53.] is the subjunct.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with its nom. *adolescens*.

---

k sum
l paveo
m qui
n plerusq;
o formido

* (R. LXXXVII.) k *Est cur* l *paveat* m *quem* n *plerique* o *formidant.*

Con. *Est* there is cause (or reason), *cur paveat* why he should (or may) fear, (or why he should be afraid), *quem* whom, *multi formidant* many do fear.

Par *Est* is impersonal: *Paveat* is pot.m. pres.t. sin. n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*: *Quem* is acc. s. m.g. by this rule, because the nom. *plerique* comes between *et* and the verb *formidant*. It agrees with the antec. *ille*, and follows the verb *Formidant*, which is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *plerique*, being the nom.pl. m.g put substantively.

---

p crux
q lux

* (R. LXXXVIII.) *Schola* p *crucis est schola* q *lucis.*

Con. *Schola crucis* the school of the cross, *est Schola lucis* is the school of light, (*i.e.* of comfort).

Par.

Par. *Crucis* is gen. s. by this rule: *Schola* is nom. s. before *Est*: *Schola* is nom. s. after *est*: *Lucis* is g. s. by this rule.

---

* (R. LXXXIX.) *Ex* a *granis* b *fit acervus.* a granum

Con. *Acervus fit* a heap is made, *ex granis* of [or out of] b fio grains.

Par. *Fit* is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3 per. agrees with its nom. *Acervus*. *Granis* is abl. pl. governed of the præp. *ex*, by this rule.

(2.) *De* a *alieno liberalis.* a alienus

Con. *Liberalis* liberal, *de alieno* of what [is] another-mans.

Par. *Liberalis* is nom. s. m. g. put subst. *Alieno* is the abl. s. n. g. put subst. by this rule govern'd of the præp. *De*.

---

* (R. XC.) r *Geminat* s *peccatum quem* t *delicti non* u *pudet.* r gemino s qui t delictum u pudet

Con. *Geminat peccatum* he doubles his fault, *quem non pudet delicti* whom it shameth not [or who is not ashamed] of his fault.

Par. *Peccatum* is acc. s. follows the verb *Geminat*, which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Quem* is acc. s. follows the verb *Pudet*, which is ind. m. pr. t. s. n. 3. per. set impersonally, *Delicti* is gen. s. governed of *Pudet* by this rule.

---

* (R. XCI.) *Diligentia* w *bonis* x *omnibus* y *colenda est.* w bonus

Con. *Diligentia colenda est* diligence is to be practised, x omnis *bonis omnibus* by all good men. y colendus

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. pl. m. g. agrees with *Bonis*, which is dat. pl. m. g. put substantively; 'tis the dat. ease by this rule, governed of *Colenda*, which (being a partic. in *dus*) is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Diligentia*, coming before *est*.

(2.) *Pax* z *omnibus optabilis.* z omnis

Con. *Pax optabilis sup est* peace is desirable, *omnibus* of [or by] all men.

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. pl. m. g. put substantively, it is governed by this rule of *Optabilis*, which is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his substantive *Pax*, coming before the verb *sup. est*.

* R.

a luctus
b remediũ

* (R. XCII.) *Non* a *luctu sed* b *remedio opus est:*

Con. *Non est opus luctu* there is no need of mourning, *sed remedio* but of redress [or remedy].

Par. *Luctu* is ab. s. by this rule governed of *Opus*, which is nom. s. before *Est*: *Remedio* is abl. s. *Sed* is a conjunct. cop. between it and *luctu*.

c honor

(2) d *Pravus* c *honore non est dignus.*

Con. *Pravus* a wicked man, *non est dignus honore* is not worthy of honour.

Par. *Honore* is abl. s. governed by this rule of *Dignus*, which is nom. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Pravus*, which (coming before *Est*) is nom. s. m.g. put substantively.

d pravus
e opinio
f sanitas
g animus
h spolio

(3.) d *Pravarum* e *opinionum conturbatio* f *sanitate* g *animum* h *spoliat.*

Con. *Conturbatio pravarum opinionum* the confusion of naughty [or wicked] opinions, *spoliat animum sanitate* deprives the mind of soundness.

Par. *Sanitate* is abl. s. by this rule governed of *Spoliat*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. c. *Perturbatio*: *Animum* is acc. s. follows the verb *spoliat*: *Pravarum* is gen. pl.f.g. agrees with his subst. *Opinionum*, which is gen. case having *of* before it in the English.

---

m tardiloquus
n pauciloquus
o sum
p vir
q magnus
r ingeniũ

* (R. XCIII.) m *Tardiloqui* & n *pauciloqui* o *sunt* p *viri* q *magni* r *ingenii* (or *magno* r *ingenio*).

Con. *Tardiloqui* men of slow speech, & and, *pauciloqui* of few words, *sunt viri magni ingenii*, (or *magno ingenio*) are men of great understanding.

Par. *Sunt* is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *Tardiloqui*, which is nom. plur. masc. gender, put substantively; And so is *Pauciloqui*, being coupled to *Tardiloqui* by the conjunct. *et*: *Magni* is gen. s. n.gend. agrees with his subst. *Ingenii* which is gen. s. by this rule: [For to be reported to be of *great understanding*, or a wise man, is to the *praise* or commendation of the person so reported]. And it may, by the same rule, be made *Magno* the Ablative sing. neut. gender agreeing with *Ingenio* the Ablative singular.

---

s malum
t quicunque
u gaudiũ

* (R. XCIV.) *Inter* s *mala* t *quacunque sapiens est plenus* u *gaudii*, (or u *gaudio*).

Con. *Sapiens* a wise man *est plenus gaudii*, or *gaudio* is full of joy, *inter quacunq; mala* in the midst of all troubles.

Par.

Par. *Mala* is acc. pl. governed of the præp. *Inter*: *Quæcunque* is acc. pl. n. gen. agrees with his ſubſt. *mala*: *Plenus* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Sapiens*; which is nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively coming before *Eſt*: *Gaudet* is g.ſ. and *Gaudio* is abl. ſ. governed of *plenus* by this rule.

---

* (R. XCV.) w *Ovo prognatus* x *eodem*.

Con. *Prognatus* born, *eodem ovo* of the ſame egg, [*i.e.* of very like-conditions.]

Par. *Eodem* is abl. ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſub. *Ovo*; which is governed of *Prognatus* by this rule, which is nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, *man* being underſtood.

w ovum
x idem

---

* (R. XCVI.) y *Negligentiæ* (*ſive, de* y *negligentiâ*) z *alios ſi* a *accuſaveris*, b *turpe* c *eſt* d *eodem* e *te* f *condemnari* g *crimine*.

Con. *Si accuſaveris alios* if thou ſha't accuſe other men, *negligentiæ ſive de negligentia* of negligence, *turpe eſt* it will be unſeemly, *te condemnari* that thou be condemned, *eodem crimine* of the ſame fault.

Par. *Alios* is acc. pl. m.g. put ſubſtantively, &c. follows the verb *Accuſaveris*, which is ſubj. m. fut. t. ſ.n. 2. per. agrees with his nom. (ſup. *tu*): *Negligentiæ* is g. ſ. governed of *accuſaveris* by this rule, and may be made *negligentia* the abl. ſing. governed of the præp. *de*: *Turpe* is nom. ſ n.g. put ſubſtantively, &c. follows the verb *Eſt*: *Eodem* is abl. ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Crimine*, which is abl. ſ. governed of the Infin. m. paſſive *Condemnari*, agreeing with his accuſ. [by R. 86.]

y negligentia
z alius
a accuſo
b turpis
c eſt
d idem
e tu
f condemnor *in* condemno
g crimen

---

* (R. XCVII.) h *Romæ ſi* i *fueris*, k *Romano* l *vivito* m *more*.

Con. *Si fueris Romæ* if thou be at Rome, *vivito* live, *Romano more* after the Roman faſhion.

Par. *Romæ* is g. ſ. by this rule, it being a proper name of a *Place* of the firſt declenſion, and having *in* or *at* before it; *Fueris* is Subj. m. fut. t. ſ.n. 2. per. agrees with his nom. (ſup. *tu*): *Vivito* is Imper. m. 2. per. agrees with his nom. (ſup. *tu*.) *Romano* is abl. ſ. m g. agrees with his ſubſt. *More*, which is the abl. ſ. by the ſign *after*, which may here be turned into *in*.

h Roma
i ſum
k Romanus
l vivo
m mos

---

* (R. XCVIII.) *Foris Argus*, n *demi talpa*.

n domus

Con. Sup. *Ille est* he is, *Argus* a (many-eyed) Argus, (or quick-sighted), *foris* abroad, *talpa* (but as blind as) a mole, *domi* at home.

Par. *Argus* nom. s. follows (*sup. est*): agrees with his nom. sup. *ille*: *Domi* is g. s. by this rule. *Talpa* is nom. s. after *est*.

---

o Thebæ
p judex
q imago
r visor, *in* viso
s manus
t munus
u capior, *in* capio

* (R. XCIX.) o *Thebis* p *Judicum* q *imagines* r *visuntur absque* s *manibus*, *justitia enim* t *muneribus non* u *capitur*.

Con. *Thebis* at, (or in) Thebes, *visuntur* there are seen, *imagines judicum* images of judges, *absque manibus* without hands; *justitia enim non capitur muneribus* for justice is not taken by [or with] bribes.

Par. *Thebis* being a proper name of a place, or of a city, is by this Rule the dat. or abl. plur. because being of the first declension, it wants the plural number. *Judicum* is g. pl. because it hath *of* before it in the Engl. *Visuntur* is ind. m. pres. t. 3 per. pl. passive, agrees with his nom. c. *Imagines*: *Manibus* is abl. pl. governed of the præp. *absque*: *Muneribus* is abl. pl. by the sign *by* [or *with*] in the Engl. *Capitur* is ind. m. pres t. 3. per. s. passive, agrees with his nom. *Justitia*.

w Roma
x Tibur
y Roma

(2.) w *Romæ Tibur amo*, *ventosus* x *Tibure* y *Romam*.

Con. *Romæ* being at [or in] Rome, *amo Tibur* I love Tibur; *Tibure* being at (or in) Tibur, *ventosus* unconstant man (that I am), *sup. amo Romam* I love Rome.

Par. *Romæ* is g. s. by rule 97. *Tibur* is acc. s. follows the verb *Amo*, which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 1. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*: *Ventosus* is nom. s. m. g. agrees with his subst. *sup. ego*, coming before the verb *sup. amo*, *Tibure* is abl. s. by this rule, because it is a proper name of place of the third declension. *Romam* is acc. s. follows the verb *sup. amo*.

---

z asinus
a sus

* (R. C.) *Asinus* z *asino*, *sus* a *sui pulcher*.

Con. *Asinus* an ass, *sup. est pulcher* is fair, *asino* to an ass; *sus* a swine, *sui* to a swine.

Par. *Pulcher* is nom. s. m. g. agrees with his subst. *Asinus* and *sus*, coming each of them before the verb *sup. est*: *Asino* and *Sui* be the dat. s. by the sign *to* before it in the English, by this rule.

---

* (R.

* (R. CI.) b *Accurrit* c *Romam*, & d *prima* e *luce* f *Pomponii* g *domum* h *venit*.

Con. *Accurrit Romam* he ran to Rome, & and, *prima luce* at break of day, *venit domum Pomponij* he came to Pomponius his house, [or to the house of Pomponius.]

Par. *Accurrit* is ind.m. præterperf.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. (*sup. ille*): *Romam* is acc. s. by this rule, it being a proper name of place, and having *to* before it in the Engl. *Prima* is abl. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Luce* which is abl. [by R. 130.] *Pomponii* is gen.s. because it hath *of* before it in the Engl: *Domum* is acc. s. by this rule, the sign *to* going before *domus* in the Engl. *Venit* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*.

b accurro
c Roma
d primus
e lux
f Pompo nius
g domus
h venio

---

* (R. CII.) *Justitia ad* i *communionem* & k *societatem* l *apta est*.

Con. *Justitia* justice, *apta est* is fit (or proper), *ad communionem* & *societatem* to (or for) communion and society.

Par. *Apta* is nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Justitia* coming before the verb *Est*: *Societatem* is acc. s. & couples it to *Communionem*, which is governed of the Præp. *ad* after *aptus* by this rule.

i communio
k societas
l aptus

(2.) *Multo magis ad* m *rem* n *pertinet qualis* o *tibi*, *quàm qualis* p *aliis* q *videaris*.

Con. *Multo magis ad rem pertinet* it pertains [or makes] much more to the matter, *qualis videaris tibi* what-kind [or manner] of man you seem to your self, *quàm aliis* than to others.

Par. *Rem* is acc. s. governed of *ad* by the rule after. *Pertinet* which is impersonal, ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.pers. it hath no nom. case before it. *Qualis* is nom. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *sup. tu*, before *Videaris*, which is subjunct.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. *tu*: *Tibi* is dat. s. by the sign *to* in the Engl. and so is *Aliis*, which is nom. pl. m.g. put substantively, coupled to *tibi* by the conjunct. *quàm*.

m res
n pertinet
o tu
p alius
q videor

---

* (R. CIII.) r *Pauci* s *veniunt ad* t *senectutem*.

Con. *Pauci veniunt* few men come, *ad senectutem* to old age.

Par. *Veniunt* is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Pauci*, which is nom pl. m.g. put substantively before *Veniunt*: *Senectutem* is acc. s. governed of *Ad* by this rule.

r paucus
s venio
t senectus

u frater
w apertus
x pernicies
y sequor

(2.) *Ne* u *fratrem ad* w *apertam* x *perniciem* y *sequare.*

Con. *Ne sequare fratrem* follow not thy brother, *ad apertam perniciem* to certain destruction.

Par. *Fratrem* is acc. s. follows the verb *Sequare,* which is subj.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.per. put for the imper. *sequere,* agrees with its nom. *sup.tu: Apertam* is acc. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Perniciem* governed of *ad* by this rule.

---

z sapiens

* (R. CIV.) *Nihil* z *sapienti necesse est.*

Con. *Nihil* nothing *necesse est* is (absolutely) necessary *sapienti* for a wise man.

Par. *Sapienti* is dat. s. m.g. put substantively, &c. by this rule governed of the adjective *Necesse,* being nom. s. n.g. agrees with his subst. *Nihil* before *Est.*

a voluntarius
b facinus
c nullus
d paror, *in* paro

(2.) a *Voluntario* b *facinori* c *nulla* d *est excusatio* d *parata.*

Con. *Nulla excusatio parata est* there is no excuse provided, *voluntario facinori* for a voluntary crime.

Par. *Voluntario* is dat. s. n.g. agrees with his substantive *Facinori* by this rule governed of *Parata,* being nom. s. f.g. agrees with his substantive *excusatio,* and so is *Nulla.*

(3.) *Quod tibi non licet, haud expedit.*

Con. Sup. *Illud* that, *haud expedit* is not expedient, *quod non licet tibi* which is not lawful for thee, [sup. *facere* to do].

Par. *Quod* is the acc. s. n.g. agrees with its Antecedent. *Illud* [by R. 1. Conc.3.) and follows the verb *Facere,* which is infin.m. pres.t. (by R. 13]. *Tibi* is the dat. s. govern'd of the imperson. *Licet* [by this rule], which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. hath no nom. c. before it. *Non, Haud,* adverbs. *Expedit* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nominative sup. *illud.*

---

e perexiguus
f fortunatissimus
g beatitudo
h detraho

* (R. CV.) e *Perexigua* f *fortunatissimis* g *beatitudinem sæpe* h *detrahunt.*

Con. *Perexigua sæpe detrahunt* very slender (matters) oftentimes take away, *beatitudinem* happiness, *fortunatissimis* from the most fortunate.

Par. *Detrahunt* is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Perexigua;* which is nom. pl. n.g. substantively before *detrahunt: Beatitudinem* is acc. s. follows the verb *detrahunt: Fortunatissimis* is dat. pl. m.g. substantively, having *from* before it, coming after *detrahunt* a verb of taking away, by this rule.

* R.

* (R. CVI.) *Aquila non* i *capit* k *muſcas.* *i* capio

Con. *Aquila* the eagle, *non capit muſcas* doth not catch flies. *k* muſca

Par. *Muſcas* is acc. pl. by this rule following the verb *Capit*, being ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Aquila.*

---

* (R. CVII.) l *Nocumenta* m *ſunt* n *documenta.* *l* nocumentum

Con. *Nocumenta* nocuments [or harms], *ſunt documenta* are documents [or inſtructions]. *m* ſum

Par. *Documenta* is nom. pl. follows *ſunt* by this rule. *Nocumenta* is the nom.pl. comes before *ſunt.* *n* documentum

(2.) o *Hæredem* p *te* q *cœli* r *fieri* ſ *contende.* *o* hæres

Con. *Contende* ſtrive earneſtly, *te fieri hæredem cœli* that thou maiſt become an heir of heaven. *p* tu *q* cœlum *r* fio *ſ* contendo

Par. *Hæredem* is acc. ſ. follows the infin.m. *fieri*, becauſe *te* coming before it is the acc. caſe by this rule: *Contende* is impe..m. ſ.n. 2.p. agrees with his *nom. ſup. tu.*

---

* (R. CVIII.) *Ecce* t *aliæ* u *delitiæ.* *t* alias

Con. *Ecce* behold, *aliæ deliciæ* other delights. *u* delitiæ

Par. *Aliæ* is nom. pl. ſ.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Deliciæ* governed of the Adverb *Ecce* by this rule, which alſo by this rule may be made in the Accuſative, *alias delicias.*

---

* (R. CIX.) *Qui* w *egent lucernâ*, *oleum* x *infundunt.* *w* egeo

Con. *Qui* they which, *egent lucernâ* want [or do want] a light, *infundunt oleum* pour in oyl [to the lamp]. *x* infundo

Par. *Lucernâ* is abl. ſ. by this rule governed of *Egent*, being indic.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Qui*: *Oleum* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *Infundunt*, which is ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *ſup. ille.*

(2.) *Majores* y *noſtri neque* z *conſilii*, *neque* a *audaciæ unquam* b *eguêre.* *y* noſter *z* cõnſiliũ *a* audacia *b* egeo

Con. *Majores noſtri* our anceſtors *eguêre* needed [or have needed], *neq; conſilii* nor counſel, *neq; audaciæ* nor courage, *unquam* at any time.

Par. *Audaciæ* is g. ſ. the conjunct. *Neque* couples it to *Conſilii*, which by this rule is governed of *Eguêre* being preterperf.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Majores*: *Noſtri* is nom. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *majores.*

i res
k suus
l satago

* (R. CX.) i *Rerum* k *suarum* l *satagit*.

Con. *Satagit* he busieth himself about, *rerum suarum* his own affairs.

Par. *Suarum* is gen. pl. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Rerum*, which is governed by this rule of the verb *Satagit*, being ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.pers. it agrees with his Nominat. case, *sup. ille*.

c floccus

(2.) c *Flocci non facio*.

Con. *Non facio* I do not value thee [or that thing], *flocci* at a lock of wool.

Par. *Flocci* is gen. s. by this rule governed of *Facio*, being ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 1.p. agrees with his nom. *sup. ego*.

d nullus
e aurum
f argentū
g plus
h æstimandus

(3.) d *Nulla vis* e *auri aut* f *argenti* g *pluris quàm virtus* h *æstimanda est*.

Con. *Nulla vis auri* no quantity of gold, *aut* or, *argenti* silver, *æstimanda est pluris* is more to be esteemed of, *quàm virtus* than virtue.

Par. *Nulla* is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Vis* before *Est*, and so is *Æstimanda*: *Virtus* is nom. s. coupled to *vis* by the conjunct. *Quam*: *Pluris* is gen. s. governed of *æstimanda* by this rule. *Argenti* is gen. s. coupled to *Auri* by *aut*. a conjunction.

m beneficium
n acceptus
o datus
p obliviscor

* (R. CXI.) m *Beneficij* n *accepti nunquam*, *citò* o *dati* p *obliviscere*.

Con. *Nunquam obliviscere* never forget, *beneficii accepti* a benefit received, *sed* but, *citò* suddenly, *sup. obliviscere dati* forget one given [or bestowed by thee].

Par. *accepti* and *Dati* is gen. s. n.g. agrees with the subst. *Beneficij* which is gen. s. by this rule governed of *Obliviscere*, which is imper. mood, pres. tense, s.n. 2. pers. his nom. *sup. tu*.

a obliviscor
b injuria

(2.) a *Oblivisci* b *injuriarum*; b [*injurias*.]

Con. *Oblivisci injuriarum*, or *injurias* to forget wrongs, [or injuries].

Par. *Injuriarum* is the gen. pl. and *injurias* is acc. pl. govern'd by this rule of *Oblivisci*, which is inf. m. pr. t. because it hath the sign *to* before it in the English.

q mendax
r homo
s dicens
t credo

* (R. CXII.) q *Mendaci* r *homini ne verum quidem* s *dicenti* t *credimus*.

Con. *Ne Credimus mendaci homini* we believe not a lying man,

man, [or a man telling a lye, or a lyar], *ne dicenti verum* no not telling the truth.

Par. *Mendaci* is dat.ſ. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Homini* governed by this rule of the verb *Credimus*, which is ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 1.p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. nos*: *Verum* is is acc. ſ. n.g. follows the participle *Dicenti*, which is dat. ſ. m.g. agrees with *homini*.

(2.) u *Fædum eſt*, *ſi* w *natalibus non* x *reſpondeat* y *morum honeſtas*.

Con. *Fædum eſt* it is unſeemly [or an unſeemly thing], *ſi* if, *honeſtas morum* honeſty of manners, *non reſpondeat natalibus* anſwer not (our) birth.

Par. *Fædum* is nom. ſ.n.g. put ſubſtantively follows *Eſt* ſet impersonally: *Natalibus* is dat. pl. by this rule governed of the verb *Reſpondeat*, which is ſubjunct.m. preſ.t ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Honeſtas*: *Morum* is gen. pl. by *of* before the Engliſh.

(3.) z *Invidetur* a *commodis* b *hominum* c *ipſorum*, d *ſtudiis autem* e *eorum* f *favetur*.

Con. *Invidetur* men envy, [or it is envyed at], *commodis* the gains, *hominum ipſorum* of the men themſelves, *autem* but, *favetur* they favour, [or it is favoured], *ſtudiis eorum* their ſtudies [or practiſes].

Par. *Commodis* is dat. pl. governed of the impersonal *Invidetur* by this rule, it being an impersonal of the Paſſive voice; and it is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. hath no nom. caſe before it: *Ipſorum* is nom. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Hominum* having *of* before the Engl. *Studiis* is dat. pl. by this rule governed of the imperſ. *Favetur*, which is an Impersonal of the Paſſive voice; and it is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. hath no nom.caſe before it. *Eorum* is gen. pl. m.g. ſubſtantively, *of* before the Engl.

(4.) g *Ignoſcere* h *hominum* i *eſt*, *ubi* k *pudet* l *cui* m *ignoſcitur*.

Con. *Eſt hominum* it is the duty of men, *ignoſcere* to pardon *ubi pudet* where he is aſhamed, *cui ignoſcitur* who is pardoned, [or to whom it is pardoned, or to whom any thing is pardoned].

Par. *Ignoſcere* is inf.m. preſ.t. by *to* before the Engliſh. *Hominum* is gen. pl. governed of *Eſt*, [by R. 135]. *Pudet* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. no nom. caſe before it: *Cui* is dat. ſ. m.g. by this rule governed of the Impersonal *Ignoſcitur*, which is paſſive voice, ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n 3.perſ. no nom. before it.

u *Fædum* ſcedus
w natales
x reſpondeo
y mos
z invidetur
a commodum
b homo
c ipſo
d ſtudium
e is
f favetur
g ignoſco
h homo
i eſt
k pudet
l qui
m ignoſcitur

n evenit
o malus

* (R. CXIII.) n *Evenit* o *malis malè.*

Con. *Evenit* it happens [or it falls out], *malè* unhappily, *malis* to naughty men.

Par. *Malis* is dat. pl. m.g. substantively, governed of the imperf. *évenit* by this rule, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. no nom. case before it.

p pecco
q nemo
r licet

(2.) p *Peccare* q *nemini* r *licet.*

Con. *Licet nemini* it is lawful for no body, *peccare* to sin.

Par. *Peccare* is infin.m. pres.t. by *to* before the English. *Nemini* is dat. s. by this rule, governed of the imperf. *Licet*, being ind.m. pres.t. s. 3 p. no nom. case before it.

---

s alter
t prosum
u sui

* (R. CXIV.) *Nemo cum* s *alteri* t *prodest* u *sibi non* t *prodest.*

Con. *Nemo non prodest sibi* no man doth not profit himself (*i.e.* every man profits himself, or doth himself good), *cum prodest alteri* when he profits another, [or doth good to another].

Par. *Alteri* is dat. s. m.g. substantively, by this rule, governed of the verb *Prodest*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3 p. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Sibi* is dat. s. governed by this rule of the latter *Prodest*, which agrees with his nom. *Nemo.*

---

x pulcher
y est
z benefacio
a reipublica
b benedico
c absurdus
d is

* (R. CXV.) x *Pulchrum* y *est* z *benefacere* a *reipublicæ*, *etiam* b *benedicere haud* c *absurdum.*

Con. *Pulchrum est* it is a good thing, *benefacere reipublicæ* to do well to [or for] the common wealth, *etiam* also, *haud absurdum sup. est*, it is no absurdity, *benedicere sup.* d *ei* to speak well to [or for her], [or to advise well for her].

Par. *Pulchrum* is nom. s. n.g. agrees with his subst. *benefacere reipub.* [by R. 5, Conc. 2]. *Est* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. case *benefacere reipub.* [by R. 4, Conc. 1]. *Reipublicæ* is dat. s. by this rule governed of *Benefacere*, which being the infin.m. pres.t. by *to* before the English; here, as if it were a subst. comes before the verb *Est*, by the same rule: and so doth the infin. *Benedicere*, which is the neut.g. and so the substantive to *absurdum*, [by R. 5. Conc. 2]. *Absurdum* is nom. s. n.g. put substantively follows the verb *Est*, [by R. 107].

---

e careo

* (R. CXVI.) *Miseria* e *caret invidiâ.*

Con

Con. *Miſeria* miſery, *caret invidia* wants [*i.e.* is free from] envy.

Par. *Invidia* is abl. ſ, by this rule governed of *Caret*, being ind. mood preſ. tenſe ſ. n. 3. perſ. agrees with his nom. *Miſeria*.

(2.) *In* f *re* g *mala* h *animo ſi* i *bono* k *utare*, l *adjuvat*.

Con. *Adjuvat* it is comfortable, *ſi utare bono animo*, if you uſe [or can uſe] a good courage], [or can be of a good heart] *in re malâ* in an unhappy condition [or in adverſity].

Par. *Mala* is abl. ſ. ſ. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Re*, governed of the præp. *In*: *Bono* is abl. ſ. m. g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Animo* by this rule governed of *Utare*, being ſubj. mood, preſ. t ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Adjuvat* is imperſonal, ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. per. the ſign *it* comes before it.

f res
g malus
h animus
i bonus
k utor
l adjuvat

The Construing and Parsing of Præpositions serving to the Accusative Case.

Ad

* RUle CXVII.) *Ad* a *reſtim res* b *rediit*.

Con. *Res* the matter [or buſineſs], *rediit ad reſtim* is come to the halter.

Par. *Reſtim* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Ad* by this rule. *Rediit* by the figure *Syncope*, put for *redivit*, is the præterperf. t. ſ. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *Res*.

a reſtis
b redeo

Ante

Ante a *victoriam encomium* b *canis*.

Con. *Canis ſup. tu encomium* you ſing a ſong-of-triumph, *ante victoriam* before the victory.

Par. *Canis* is ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 2. p. agrees with his nom. *ſup. tu*. *Victoriam* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Ante* by this rule.

a victoria
b cano

Apud

Atqui non eſt apud a *aram* b *conſultandum*.

Con. *Atqui* but, *non eſt conſultandum*, *ſup.* c *nobis* we muſt not take-advice, *apud aram* at the altar.

Par. *Atqui* a conjunct. *Non* adverb. *Eſt* ind. m. preſ. t. ſ. n. 3. p. ſet imperſonally. *Nobis* is the dat. pl. governed of *Conſultandum*, which is

a ara
b conſulto
c ego

is the gerund in *dum*, [by R. 142]. *Aras* is the acc. pl. govern'd of the præposit. *Apud* by this rule.

a suiipsius b pulvis c moveo — *Bos adversus* a *seipsum* b *pulverem* c *movet.* — Adversus

Con. *Bos movet pulverem* the oxe stirrs [or raiseth] the dust, *adversus seipsum* against himself.

Par. *Pulverem* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Movet*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Bos*. *Seipsum* is the acc. s. m.g. govern'd of the præp. *Adversus* by this rule.

a sui b mentior — *Adversum* a *se* b *mentiri.* — Adversũ

Con. *Mentiri* to lie, *adversum se* against himself.

Par. *Mentiri* is the inf.m. pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the English. *Se* is the acc. s. m.g. governed of the præp. *Adversum* by this rule.

a mons — *Cis* a *montem.* — Cis

Con. *Cis montem* on this side the mountain.

Par. *Montem* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Cis* by this rule.

Citra — *Citra vinum temulentia.*

Con. *Temulentia* drunkenness, *citra vinum* without wine.

Par. *Temulentia* is nom. s. &c. *Vinum* is acc.s. governed of the præp. *Citra.*

a hic — *Varia circa* a *hæc opinio.* — Circa

Con. *Opinio circa hæc* the opinion about these things, *varia sup. erat* was divers.

Par. *Varia* is nom.s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Opinio* which is nom. s. comes before the verb sup. *Erat*, which is ind.m. preterimperf.t. s. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *opinio*. *Hæc* is the acc. pl. n.g. put substantively and govern'd of the præp. *Circa* by this rule.

a templũ b qui c sum — a *Templa* b *quæ circum forum* c *sunt.* — Circum

Con. *Templa* the temples, *quæ sunt circum forum* which are about the market-place [or the courts of justice].

Par. *Templa* the nom. pl. &c. *Quæ* is the nom. pl. n.g. agrees with his antecedent *templa*, and comes before the verb *Sunt*, [by R. 85.] which is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *quæ*. *Forum* is acc.s. govern'd of the præp. *Circum* by this rule.

a *Redito*

Circiter a *Redito huc circiter* b *meridiem.*

Con. *Redito ſup. tu, huc* return thou hither, *circiter meridiem* about noon.

Par. *Redito* is the imper.m. 2.p. ſ.n. agrees with his nom. ſup. *Tu.* *Meridiem* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præpoſit. *Circiter* by this rule. *Huc* an adverb.

a redeo
b meridies

Contra *Contra* a *torrentem* b *niti.*

Con. *Niti* to ſtrive, [labour, or endeavour], *contra torrentem* againſt the ſtream, [*i.e.* to labour in vain].

Par. *Niti* is the inf.m. preſ.t. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh. *Torrentem* is the acc. ſ. governed of the præp. *Contra* by this rule.

a torrens
b nitor

Erga a *Veſtra erga* b *me voluntas* c *commutata eſt.*

Con. *Veſtra voluntas* your good-will, *erga me* toward me, *commutata eſt* is changed.

Par. *Veſtra* is nom. ſ. f g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Voluntas* which is nom. ſ. comes before the verb *Commutata eſt*, which is ind.m. preterperf.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *voluntas.* *Me* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Erga* by this rule.

a veſter
b ego
c commutor

Extra *Extra lutum* a *pedes* b *habes.*

Con. *Habes* (*ſup. tu*), *pedes*, *ſup.* c *tuos* you have your feet, *extra lutum* without [or out of] the dirt.

Par. Sup. *tuos* is acc. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Pedes* following the verb *Habes*, which is the preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom.c. ſup. *tu.* And the Engl. *have* is here made by *habeo*, [by R. 79. *Lutum* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Extra* by this rule.

a pes
b habeo
c tuus

Intra *Teſtudo intra tegumen* a *tuta* b *eſt.*

Con. *Teſtudo tuta eſt* the tortoiſe is ſafe, *intra tegumen*, *ſup. ſuum* within his ſhell.

Par. *Tuta* is nom. ſ. f.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Teſtudo*, coming before the verb *Eſt.* *Suum* is the acc. ſ. n.g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Tegumen* which is the acc. ſ. governed of the præp. *Intra* by this rule.

a tutus
b ſum
c ſuus

Inter *Inter* a *pueros ſenex.*

Con. *Senex* ſup. *is eſt* he is an old-man, *inter pueros* among boys.

Par.

a puer

Par. *Senex* is nom. s. follows the verb *Est*, [by R. 107]. *Pueros* is the acc. pl. governed of the præp. *Inter*, by this rule.

a dignitas
b tuus

Infra a *dignitatem* b *tuam est.* Infra

Con. *Est* it is, *infra dignitatem tuam*, beneath thy dignity [or worth].

Par. *Est* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. set impersonally. *Tuam* is acc. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Dignitatem* governed of the præp. *Infra* by this rule.

a lucubro
b ancilla
c lana
d facio

Cùm a *lucubrando juxta* b *ancillam* c *lanam* d *faceres.* Juxta

Con. *Cùm* when, *lucubrando* by candle-lighting, *faceres sup. tu lanam* thou didst card, [or spin] wool, *juxta ancillam* beside [or close-by] the maid.

Par. *Cùm* conjunct. *Lucubrando*, is the gerund in *do*, [by R. 28]. *Lanam* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Faceres*, which is Subjunct.m. preterimp.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. sup. *tu*. It is the Subjunct.mood by *cùm* going before it, [by Rule 53]. *Ancillam* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Juxta*, by this rule.

a hic
b causa

Ob a *has* b *causas.* Ob

Con. *Ob has causas* for these causes, [or reasons].

Par. *Has* is the acc. pl. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Causas*, govern'd of the præp. *Ob*, by this rule.

a ædes
b Castor
c sum
d ille

Ponè a *ædem* b *Castoris, ibi* c *sunt.* Ponè

Con. *Sunt* sup. d *illi ibi* they are there, *ponè ædem Castoris* behind Castor's temple.

Par. *Sunt* is the ind.m. pres.t. pl.u. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Illi*. put substantively. *Ibi* adverb. *Castoris* is the gen. s. by the sign *of* before it in the Engl. *Ædem* is the acc. s. governed of the præp. *Ponè* by this rule.

a acerbus
b prudens

Post a *acerba* b *prudentior.* Post

Con. *Prudentior* sup. *is est*, he is the wiser, *post acerba* after bitter things, [or after afflictions].

Par. *Prudentior* is the nom. s.m.g. agrees with subst. sup. *Is* which is no. s.m.g. put substantively, and

and comes before the verb ſup. *Eſt*, which is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. ſup. *is*. *Acerba* is acc. pl. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and govern'd of the præp. *Poſt*, by this rule.

Per — *Per* a *parietem* b *loqui*.

a paries
b loquor

Con. *Loqui* to ſpeak, *per parietem* through the wall.

Par. *Loqui* is the inf.m. preſ.t. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engl. *Parietem* is the acc. ſ. m.g. governed of the præp. *Per* by this rule.

Propè — *Caſtra* b *propiùs* c *hoſtem* d *movit*.

b propè
c hoſtis
d moveo
e ſuus

Con. *Movit*, ſup. *ille caſtra*, ſup. e *ſua*. he moved his camp, *propiùs hoſtem* nearer [or nearer-to] the enemy.

Par. *Caſtra* is the acc. pl. n.g. follows the verb *Movit*, which is the ind.m. preterperf.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ille*. *Sua* is acc. pl. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *caſtra*. *Hoſtem* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Propiùs*, which is the comparative degree of the præp. *Propè*.

Propter — *Propter* a *ſe* b *expeti*.

a ſui
b expetor

Con. *Expeti* to be deſired, *propter ſe* for its ſelf [or for its own ſake].

Par. *Expeti* is the inf. paſſ. preſ.t. by the ſign *to be* before it in the Engl. *Se* is the acc. ſ. governed of the præp. *Propter* by this rule.

Secundũ — a *Secundum* b *jus faſque*.

Con. *Secundum jus faſque* according to right and reaſon.

Par. *Eas* is the acc. ſ. coupled by the conjun. *que* to *Jus*, which is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Secundum* by this rule.

Trans — *Cogito trans* a *Tyberim* b *hortos* c *parare*.

a Tyberis
b hortus
c paro

Con. *Cogito*, ſup. *ego* I am thinking, *parare hortos* to procure gardens, *trans Tyberim* on-the-other-ſide of *Tyber*.

Par. *Cogito* is the ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 1.p. agrees with his nom. ſup. *ego*. *Parare* is the inf.m. preſ.t. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engl. [R. 13.] *Hortos* is the acc. pl. follows the inf.m. *parare*. *Tyberim* is the acc. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Trans* by this rule.

a crepida
b specto

Ne sutor ultra a *crepidam.* — Ultra

Con. *Ne sutor,* sup. b *spectet* let not the cobler look, *ultra crepidam* beyond the shooe.

Par. *Spectet* by rule 49. is the imp.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Sutor*: *Crepidam* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Ultra* by this rule.

a expectatio

Eventus præter a *expectationem.* — Præter

Con. *Eventus* an event, *præter expectationem* beside expectation.

Par. *Eventus* is the nom. s. &c. *Expectationem* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Præter* by this rule.

a spes
b humanus

Supra a *spem* b *humanam.* — Supra

Con. *Supra spem humanam* above humane hope [or the hope of man].

Par. *Humanam* is acc. s. f.g. agrees with its subst. *Spem* govern'd of the præp. *Supra* by this rule.

a ara

Usque ad a *aras amicus.* — Usque

Con. *Amicus* a friend, *usque ad aras* untill, [or even to] the altars.

Par. *Amicus* is the nom, s. by *a* or *the* before it in the Engl. *Aras* is the acc. pl. govern'd of the præp. *Usque,* by this rule. [Yet see p. 235. of the *Ephebus* †.]

a conducor
b via
c sto

a *Conductus est cæcus secus* b *viam* c *stare.* — Secus

Con. *Cæcus* a blind-man, *conductus est* was hired, *stare* to stand, *secus viam* by-the way-side.

Par. *Conductus est* is the preterperf.t. pass. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Cæcus* put substantively and coming before it. *Stare* is the inf.m. pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. [R. 13.] *Viam* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Secus,* by this rule.

a eo

Cùm Brundusium versus a *ires.* — Versus

Con. *Cùm ires* sup. *tu* when thou wentest, *Brundusium versus* towards Brundusium.

Par. *Ires* is the Subjunct.m. governed of the conjunct. *Cùm,* [R. 53]. It is the preterimperf.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with his nom. sup. *tu. Brundusium* is the acc. s. n.g. govern'd of the præp. *Versus,* by this rule.

Penes *Ille penes* a *quem omnis eſt poteſtas* a qui

Con. *Ille* he, *penes quem* in whoſe hands [or diſpoſe], *omnis poteſtas eſt* all the power is.

Par. *Ille* is the nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, before the verb ſup. *eſt*. *Quem* is the acc. ſ. m.g. agrees with his Antecedent *ille*, and is governed of the præp. *Penes* by this rule. *Omnis* is the nom: ſ. f.g. agrees with its ſubſt. *Poteſtas*, coming before the verb *Eſt*.

a *Omnia* b *ei* c *adſunt* d *bona*, e *quem penes* f *eſt* a omnis
virtus. b is

Con. *Omnia bona adſunt ei* all good things are c adſum
preſent to him, *quem penes virtus eſt* in whoſe d bonus
power, [or poſſeſſion] virtue is. e qui

Par. *Omnia* is the nom. pl. n.g. agrees with f ſum
Bona, which is nom. pl. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and comes before the verb *Adſunt*, which is the ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *bona*. *Ei* is the dat. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, govern'd of the verb *adſunt* [by R. 114.] *Quem* is the acc. ſ. m.g. agrees with his antecedent *ille*, and is governed of the præp. *Penes*, but going before it by this exception. *Virtus* is the nom. ſ. cometh before the verb *Eſt*.

---

* (R. CXVIII.) *O* n *vera O* o *firma libertas*, p *ſervire* n verus
q *Deo*. o firmus

Con. *O vera ſup. libertas* O true liberty, *O firma libertas* p ſervio
O firm liberty, *ſervire Deo* to ſerve God. q Deus

Par. *Vera & firma* be voc. ſ. f.g. agreeing with the ſubſt. *Libertas* which is voc. ſ. by this rule the interjection *O* coming before it: *Deo* is dat. ſ. governed of the infinitive *Servire*, [by R. 112:]

(2.) *O* r *Priame*. r Priamus

Con. *O Priame* O Priamus.

Par. *Priame* is voc. ſ. having *O* before it by this rule.

---

* († R. CXIX.) f *Properat* t *curſu vita* u *citato*. ſ propero

Con. *Vita ſup. noſtra* our life, *properat* haſtens, *citato* t curſus
curſu with a ſwift pace. u citatus

Par. *Properat* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Vita*: *Citato* is the abl. ſ. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt.

Curſu,

Cursu, which having *with* before it, is by this rule the ablative case.

† Here it will not be amiss to subjoin the Construing and Parsing of the two Latin verses of the Title page; in which *Grammatica*, or the *Lady Grammar* from her chair thus invites her young *Priscians*, or *Scholars*.

a filiolus
b adsum
c qui
d tu
e clavis
f accipio
g noster
h possum
i refero

{ a *Filiole*, *huc* b *adsis*; & c *quam* d *tibi porrigo* e *clavem*,
f *Accipe*, c *quâ* g *nostros* h *poteris* i *reserare Penates*. }

Con. *Filiole* sup. *mi* ô my little-son, *huc adsis* be thou present here, [or come hither); & and, *accipe clavem* take the key, *quam porrigo* sup. *ego tibi* which I reach [or hold-out] to thee; *quâ* by [the help of] which, *poteris* sup. *tu* thou shalt [or maist] be able, *reserare* to unlock [or open], *nostros penates* the secret [or retired] rooms of our housholdgods [and so the wealth or treasure of my house, *i.e.* of Grammer].

Par. *Mi* is the Voc. s. m.g. of the Pronoun *Meus, a, um*; agreeing with its subst. *Filiole* the voc. case of *filiolus, li*; a Diminutive from *filius* a son: It is the voc. case by this rule. *Huc* adv. *Adsis* is the imper.m. s.n. 2.p. agreeing with its nom. sup. *tu*. *Quam* is the acc. s. f.g. agrees with its Antecedent. *Clavem* [by R. 1. conc.3.] which is acc s. [by R. 87.] following the verb *Porrigo*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n.1.p. agrees with its nom.sup.*ego*, [by R.1.conc.1.] *Tibi* is the dat. s. by the sign *to* before it in the English. *Quâ* is the abl. s. f.g. by the sign *by* in the Engl. agreeing with its Antecedent *Clavem*, [by R. 1. conc.3]. *Nostros* is the acc. pl. m.g. agrees with its subst. *Penates*, [by R.1.conc.2.] which is the acc. pl. follows the verb *Reserare*, which is inf.m. pres.t. [by R.13]. *Poteris* is the ind.m. fut.t. s.n. 2.p. agrees with its nom. snp. *tu*. It is the ind.m. and not the Subjunctive notwithstanding it follows the Relative *Quâ*, [by R. 56].

---

w absens
x lædo
y ebrius
z litigo

* (R. CXX.) w *Absentem* x *lædit*, *qui cum* y *ebrio* z *litigat*.

Con. *Lædit absentem* he wrongs [one] absent, *qui litigat* who chides, *cum ebrio* with a drunken man.

Par. *Absentem* is acc. s. m.g. put substantively, follows the verb *Lædit*, being ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his

his nom. caſe *ſup. ille*: *Litigat* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Qui*: *Ebrio* is abl. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, governed of the præp. *Cùm*, by this rule.

---

* (R. CXXI.) *Heu quam* a *miſerum eſt, ab* b *eo* c *lædi de* d *quo non* e *auſis* f *queri!*

Con. *Heu* alas, *quam miſerum eſt* how ſad [or wretched] a thing is it, *lædi ab eo* to be wronged by him, *de quo* of whom, *non auſis queri* you dare not complain.

Par. *Heu* an interject. *Miſerum* is nom. ſ. n.g. put ſubſt. coming before the verb *Eſt*; where the Engl. *How* before the Adject. *ſad* or *wretched* is made by the conjunct. *quàm* [by R. 8.] *Lædi* is the infin. paſſ. preſ.t. by the ſign *to be* in the Engl. [by R. 13.] *Eo* is abl. ſ. m.g. ſubſtantively, governed of the præp. *Ab* by this rule, the ſign *by* in the Engliſh coming after the paſſive *to be wronged*: *Quo* is abl. ſ m.g. governed of *De*: *Auſis* is ſ.n. 2. p. agrees nom. *ſup. tu*: *Queri* is infin.m. preſ.t. the latter of two verbs, *Auſis* is the former, [by R. 14].

(2.) g *Honeſta* h *bonis* i *viris, non* k *occulta* l *petuntur.*

Con. *Honeſta* honeſt things, *non occulta* not ſecret [or concealed] things, [courſes, or carriages of matters], *petuntur bonis viris* are ſought-after by good [or honeſt] men.

Par. *Bonis* is dat. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Viris* governed of *Petuntur* by this rule, *by* coming after it in the Engliſh, and *petuntur* being a verb of the paſſive voice, ind.m. preſ.t. pl.n 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Honeſta* and *Occulta*, both being nom. pl. n. g. put ſubſtantively comes before *petuntur*.

a miſer
b is
c lædor *in*
d qui
e auſim
f querer
g honeſtus
h bonus
i *vir*
k occultus
l petor *in*

---

* (R. CXXII.) m *Religionis cauſâ vita*, n *ipſa* o *chara* p *eſſe non* q *debet.*

Con. *Vita ipſa* life it ſelf, *non debet eſſe chara* must not be [accounted] dear, *religionis cauſâ* for religions ſake [or for the cauſe of religion].

Par. *Religionis* is gen. ſ. by *of* before the Engliſh. *Cauſâ* is abl.ſ. by this rule, it being the latin to *for my ſake, or cauſe*: *Eſſe* is infin.m. preſ.t. latter of two verbs, *debet* the former. *Debet* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. caſe *Vita*: *Ipſa* and *chara* are nom. ſ. f.g. agree with their ſubſtantive *vita*.

m religio
n ipſe
o charus
p ſum
q debeo

---

* (R. CXXIII.) r *Parvo fames* ſ *conſtat*, t *magno faſtidium.*

r parvus
ſ conſto
t magnus

Con. *Fames constat parvo.* hunger is bought for a little, *fastidium* [but] surfeting, *magno* for much [or for a great deal, or at a dear rate].

Par. *Parvo* is abl. s. n g. substantively, governed by this rule, of the verb *Constat*, *Parvo little* being a word of Price, and having *for* before it; and so is *Magno* like *parvo*. *Constat* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *fames* and *fastidium*.

---

u plus
w bonus

* (R. CXXIV.) u *Pluris constat pœnitentia, quàm* w *bona conscientia.*

Con. *Pœnitentia pluris constat* repentance costs more, [or stands in more, or is bought for more], *quàm bona conscientia* than a good conscience.

Par. *Pluris* more, although it be the word of price, is not the ablative, but by this rule the genitive, governed of the verb *Constat*, agreeing with his nom. *Pœnitentia*: *Bona* is nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Conscientia*, coupled to *pœnitentia* by the conjunct. *quàm*.

---

x redeo

* (R. CXXV.) *Româ* x *redisti nequior.*

Con. *Redisti nequior* thou art returned the worse man *Româ* from Rome.

Par. *Româ* is abl. s. being a proper name of place with *from* before it, by this rule; *Nequior* is nom. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *sup.tu*: *Redisti* by *Syncope* put for *redivisti*, is ind.m. præterperf.t. s.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. *sup. tu*.

---

y mereor
z rex

* (R. CXXVI.) y *Meruit sub* z *rege in Galliâ.*

Con. *Meruit* he served [or he was a soldier, or took soldiers pay], *sub Rege* under the King, *in Gallia* in France.

Par. *Meruit* is ind.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*: *Rege* is abl.s. governed of the præp. *Sub*: *Gallia* France being the proper name of a great place or country, and having *in* before it in the English, is made by the præp *In* by this rule.

æquus
b Pallas
c eo

(2.) *Ad templum non* a *æquæ* b *Palladis* c *ibant.*

Con. *Ibant* they went, *ad templum* to the temple, *non æquæ Palladis* of Pallas being not kind, [or of unjust or angry Pallas.]

Par. *Templum* being a common name of place, is the acc. s. by the præp. *Ad* according to this rule: *Æquæ* is gen. s. f.g.

ſ.g.agrees with his ſubſt.*Palladis*: *Ibant* is ind.m.imperf.ſ.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. caſe *ſup. illi*.

---

* (R. CXXVII.) *Res* d *nulla nocentior* e *conſilio* f *malo*.

Con. *Res nulla ſup. eſt* there is nothing, *nocentior* more hurtful, *malo conſilio* than bad counſel.

Par. *Malo* is abl. ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Conſilio* being the abl. caſe by this rule, it having *than* before the Engl. coming after the comparative *Nocentior*, which is nom.ſ. f.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Res*, and ſo doth *Nulla*.

(2.) a *Pulchrum* b *ornatum* c *turpes* d *mores* e *pejus* f *cœno* g *collinunt*.

Con. *Turpes mores* diſhoneſt manners, [or behaviour], *collinunt pulchrum ornatum* defile rich apparel, *pejus cœno* worſe than mud, [or dirt].

Par. *Pulchrum* is acc. ſ. m.g. agrees with his ſubſtantive *Ornatum*, following the verb *Collinunt*, which is ind.m. preſ. t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Mores*. *Turpes* is nom. pl. m.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *mores*. *Cœno* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the Adverb *Pejus* by this rule; it being an Adverb of the compar. degr. and having *than* after it, before *mudd*.

d nullus
e conſilio
f malus

a pulcher
b ornatus
c turpis
d mos
f cœnum
g collino

Præpoſitions *ſerving to the* Ablative caſe; *or both to the* Accuſative *and* Ablative.

A * RUl. CXXVIII.) *Adeò* a *teneris* b *aſſuefcere* c *multum eſt*.

Con. *Adeò multum eſt* ſo much [or of ſo great moment, weight, or concernment] it is, ſup. *aliquem aſſueſcere*, ſup. d *ſe* e *rei* f *alicui* for any man to accuſtom himſelf to any thing, *à teneris* ſup. g *annis*, from his tender years, [or from his youth].

Par. *Adeò* adv. *Eſt* ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.per. ſet impereſonally. *Multum* is the nom. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively, follows the verb *Eſt*. *Aſſueſcere* is the inf.m. preſ.t. agrees with his acc. ſup. *Aliquem*. [R. 86.] for the Engliſh *for any man to accuſtom*, may be rendred, *that any man ſhould*

a teneri
b aſſueſco
c multus
d ſui
e res
f aliquis
g annus

accustom. Se is the acc. s. follows the verb *assuescere. Alicui* is the dat. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Rei*, which is dat. s. by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. *Teneris* is the abl. pl.m.g. agrees with his subst. *Annis*, which is the abl. pl. govern'd of the præp. *à* by this rule. [Or else, *Est* may be ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with the whole Sent. *Adeò à teneris*, &c. going before it; and then *multum* is the nom.s.n.g. agreeing with the same clause,[by R. 4. conc. 1. and R.5.conc. 2.]

a unguis
b incipio
c noster

Ab a *unguibus incipere.* Ab

Con. *Incipere* to begin, *ab unguibus* sup. *nostris*, from our nails, [*i.e.* to begin at toys, or trifles].

Par. *Incipere* is the inf.m. pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. *Nostris* is the abl. pl. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Unguibus*, which is the abl. pl. govern'd of the præp. *Ab*, by this rule.

a quivis
b homo
c accipio
d sum
e gaudeo

Abs a *quovis* b *homine beneficium* c *accipere*, *cùm opus* d *est* e *gaudeas.* Abs

Con. *Gaudeas* sup. *tu*, be glad [or thou maist be glad], *accipere beneficium* to receive [or willingly to accept of] a benefit [or good-turn], *abs quovis homine* from any man, *cùm opus est sup. tibi eo*, when thou hast need of it [or thereof.]

Par. *Gaudeas* is pot.m. pres.t.s n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. sup. *tu*. and put for the Imperative *gaude*. *Quovis* is abl. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Homine* which is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Abs* by this rule. *Beneficium* is the acc. s. follows the verb *Accipere*, which is the inf.m. pres.t. by the sign *to* before it in the Engl. *Cùm* a conjunct. *Est* [by R. 54.] being after *cùm*, the ind.m. is the pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *Opus*. *Tibi* is the dat. s. govern'd of the verb *Est*, [by R. 141. *Eo* is the abl. s. n g. agrees with its Antecedent *beneficium*, but is the ablative case [by R. 92].

a deus
b pugno
c ego.

Cùm a *dijs non* b *pugnandum.* Cùm

Con. *Pugnandum non est sup.* c *nobis* we must not fight, [or we are or ought not to fight] *cum dijs* which the Gods.

Par. *Nobis* is the dat. pl. govern'd of *Pugnandum* which is the gerund *in dum*, set with the imper-

impersonal *Eſt*, becauſe of the word *are*, or *muſt* coming before the verb *fight* in the Engl. [by R. 21. and R. 142.] *Diis* is the abl. pl. govern'd of the præp. *Cum*, by this rule.

Cõram — *Coram* a *Deo* b *facis*. — a deus

Con. *Facis* ſup. *tu* c *id*, thou doſt it, [or that thing], *coram Deo* before God, [or a in the *preſence-of* b *God*]. — b facio, c is

Par. *Id* is the acc. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively, and follows the verb *Facis*, (where the Engliſh *doſt* is made by its own verb *facio*, becauſe it comes alone, [by R. 84. †]. it is the preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.per. agrees with its nom. c. ſup. *Tu*. *Deo* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Coram*, by this Rul.

Clam — *Clam* { a *patre*. / a *patrem*. } — a pater

Con. *Clam patre*, or, *clam patrem* without my fathers knowledg, [or my father not being privy to it].

Par. *Patre* is the abl. ſ. and *Patrem* the acc. ſ. both govern'd of the præp. *Clam*.

De — *De* a *fumo* b *diſceptare*. — a fumus

Con. *Diſceptare* to diſpute, *de fumo* of [about, or concerning] ſmoke. — b diſcepto

Par. *Diſceptare* is the inf.m. preſ.t. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engl. *Fumo* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *De* by this rule.

E — *E* a *dolio* b *hauris*. — a dolium

Con. *Hauris* ſup. *tu*, you draw, *è dolio* out of the hogſhead. — b haurio

Par. *Hauris* is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 2.p. agrees with his nom. ſup. *Tu*. *Dolio* is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *E* by this rule.

Ex — *Ex* a *ovo* b *eodem* c *prodiit*. — a ovum

Con. *Prodiit* ſup. *ille* he came forth, *ex eodem ovo* out of the ſame egg. — b idem, c prodeo

Par. *Prodiit* (by the figure *Syncope* put for *Prodivit*) is the preterperf.t. ſ. 3.p. agrees with it nom. ſup. *Ille*. *Eodem* is the abl. ſ. n.g. agrees with his ſubſt. *Ovo*, which is the abl. ſ. govern'd of the præp. *Ex* by this rule.

a suus
b pars
c facio

Pro a *sua quisque* b *parte.* Pro

Con. *Quisque* every-one, *sup.* c *fecit* did it, *pro sua parte* for his own part.

Par. *Fecit* [being made by *facio*, [by R. 84. †.] is the ind.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *Quisque*, which is nom. s. m.g. put substantively, comes before the verb sup. *fecit*. *Sua* is the abl. s. f.g. agrees with his substantive *Parte*, govern'd of the præposition *Pro*, by this rule.

a sui
b alius
c contemno

Præ a *se* b *alios* c *contemnit.* Præ

Con. *Contemnit sup. ille alios* he despiseth others, [or other-men] *præ se* before [or in-comparison-of] himself.

Par. *Contemnit* is ind.m pres.t.s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. sup. *Ille*, put substantively. *Se* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Præ*, by this rule.

a populus

Palam a *populo.* Palam

Con. *Palam populo* before the people.

Par. *Populo* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Palam* by this rule.

a dubius
b urbs

Procul { a *dubio.* / b *urbem.* } Procul

Con. *Procul dubio* without [or out-of] doubt, [or without question]. *Procul urbem* far-from [without, or out of] the city.

Par. *Dubio* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Procul* by this rule. Which is also found with an Accusative, and so *Urbem* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Procul*; yet here *procul* may be an Adverb, and the Præposition *extra* understood; for *without the city*, as if it were *Procul extra urbem.*

a sum
b amicus

Solus a *est*, *qui sine* b *amico* a *est.* Sine

Con. *Est* sup. *ille solus* he is alone, *qui* sup. *est sine amico* who is without a friend.

Par. *Solus* is the nom. s. m g. agrees with *Ille*, put substantively before *Est*. *Qui* agrees with his Antecedent *ille*, and comes before the verb sup. *Est*, [by R. 85]. *Amico* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Sine* by this rule.

Absque *Absque pecuniâ miserè vivitur.*

Con. *Vivitur miserè* it is lived, [or men live] miserably, [or wretchedly], *absque pecunia* without money.

Par. *Vivitur* is an impersonal of the pass. voice, because it hath before it the sign *it is*; it is the ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. hath no nom. case before it. *Miserè* an adv. *Pecuniâ* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Absque* by this rule.

Tenus *Barba tenus* a *sapientes*. *a* sapiens

Cen. *Sapientes*, sup. b *ij* c *sunt*, they are wisemen, *barba tenus* sup. d *longa* as-far-as the long beard. *b* is *c* sum *d* longus

Par. *Sapientes* is the nom. pl. m. g. put substantively, and follows the verb *Sunt*, [by R. 107]. Or, it agrees with *Ii*, which is the nom. pl. m. g. put substantively before the verb *sunt*. *Barba* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Tenus*, although placed before *tenus*. *Longa* is the abl. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Barba*.

a *Lumborum tenus*. *a* lumbus

Con. *Lumborum tenus* up-to the loins.

Par. *Lumborum* is the gen. pl. m. g. govern'd of the præp. *Tenus*, because the *loins*, being join'd with *tenus*, is the plural number.

In *In* { a *urbem*. / *te spes* b *est*. } *a* urbs *b* sum

Con. *In urbem* into the city. *Spes* sup. c *nostra* *est* our hope is, *in te* in thee. *c* noster

Par. *Urbem* by this rule is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *in*, signifying *into*. *Nostra* is the nom. s. f. g. agrees with his subst. *Spes* coming before the verb *Est*. *Te* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *In*, signifying *in* by this rule.

Sub *Sub* { a *noctem*. / b *judice lis* c *est*. } *a* nox *b* judex

Con. *Sub noctem* a little-before night. *Lis est* c sum the matter, [cause, or suit] is, [or is depending], *sub judice* under [or before] the judg.

Par. *Noctem* is ac. govern'd of the præp. *Sub*, by this rule. *Lis* is the nom. s. comes before the

verb *Est*. *Judice* is the abl. s. govern'd of the præp. *Sub* by this rule.

a lapis
b viridis
c frons

Super { a *lapidem*. / b *viridi* c *fronde*. } Super

Con. *Super lapidem* upon a stone. *Super viridi fronde* upon a green leaf, [or bough].

Par. *Lapidem* is the acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Super* by this rule. *Viridi* is the abl. s. s.g. agrees with his subst. *Fronde*, which is governed by the præp. *Super* by this rule.

a terra
b a qua

Subter { a *terram*. / b *aquis*. } Subter

Con. *Subter terram* under the earth. *Subter aquis* under the waters.

Par. *Terram* is acc. s. govern'd of the præp. *Subter* by this rule. *Aquis* is the abl. pl. govern'd of the præp. *Subter* by this rule.

a omnis
b qui
c sum

† a *Omnia* b *quæ supra subterque* c *sunt*.

Con. *Omnia* all things, *quæ sunt suprà subterque* which are above and below. Supra

Par. *Omnia* is nom. pl. n.g. put substantively hath no verb before it in this place. *Sunt* is ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 3.per. agrees with its nom. *Quæ*, [by R. 85]. *Subter* is coupled to *Suprà*, by the con. *que*; and both *suprà* and *subter* are Adverbs, and not Præpositions, because they are set without any Case

---

* (R. CXXIX.) *Altus* l *pedem*.

l pes

Con. *Altus pedem* a foot high.

Par. *Pedem* is acc. s. by this rule governed of *Altus*, *Pedem* a foot being a word of measure.

(2.) m *Sesquipede longior*.

m sequipes

Con. *Longior* longer, *sesquipede* by a foot and a half.

Par. *Sesquipede* being a word of measure is abl. s. by this rule, *Longior* is nom. s. &c.

(3.) *Cantabrigia hinc* n *abest iter* (*vel* o *itinere*) p *unius* q *diei*.

n absum
o iter
p unus

Con. *Cantabrigia* Cambridge, *abest hinc* is distant hence, *iter* (*vel itinere*) *unius diei* one days journey.

Par. *Abest* is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *Cantabrigia*; *Iter* is acc. s. or *Itinere* the abl. s. by this

this rule, it betokening *space between place and place*: *Unius* is gen. s. agrees with his sub. *diei*.

(4.) a *Aberant* b *bidui*.

Con. *Aberant* they were absent [off from us, or distant], *bidui* two days journey.

Par. *Aberant* is ind.m. preterimp.t. pl.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *sup. ille*. *Bidui* is gen. s. by this rule. † But yet before *bidui* may be understood *spatio*. i.e. by the space of two days journey.

a absum
b biduum

---

* (R. CXXX.) r *Plenilunio* s *fiet*.

Con. *Fiet* it shall be done, *Plenilunio* in [or at full moon]

Par. *Fiet* is ind.m. fut.t.s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. *sup. hoc*: *Plenilunio* is abl. s. by this rule, it signifying but some part of time, and answering to the question made by *when*. As *when shall it be done*? The answer is, *At the full moon*. Therefore the *full moon* is the Ablat. case.

r plenilunium
s fio

---

* (R. CXXXI.) t *Noctes atque dies* u *patet* w *atri janua* x *Ditis*.

Con. *Janua atri Ditis* the gate of black Pluto [or hell], *patet* is open, *noctes atque dies* [all] nights and days.

Par. *Dies* is coupled by the conjunct. *atque* to *Noctes*, which by this rule is ac. pl. signifying a continued course of time, and answering to the question made by *how long*: *Patet* is ind.m. pres.t.s.n.3.p. agrees with his nom. *Janua*: *Nigri* is gen. s.n. agrees with his subst. *Ditis*, having *of* before the Engl. The *question* is, *How long is the gate open*? The answer is, *All nights and days*. Therefore *all nights and days* is the Accus. case.

t nox
u pateo
w ater
x Dis

---

* (R. CXXXII.) y *Omissis* z *fontibus* a *consectaris* b *rivos*.

Con. *Consectaris rivos* thou followest the streams, *fontibus omissis* the fountains being neglected.

Par. *Omissis* is abl. pl. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Fontibus*, which by this rule is the abl. case absolute, being joyned to no verb: *Rivos* is acc. pl. follows the verb *Consectaris*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.per. agrees with his nom. c. *sup. tu*.

(2.) *Salus* c *civitatis*, d *teste* e *Salustio*, *in* f *legibus est*.

Con. *Salus civitatis* the safety of the city, *est in legibus* is in the laws, *teste Salustio* Salust being witness, [or witnessing it].

y omissus
z fons
a consector
b rivus
c civitas
d testis
e Salustius
f lex

Par.

Par. *Teste* and *Salustio* are abl. s. absolute, by this rule, having no verb, or other word of which they may be governed. *Salus* is nom. s. before *Est*: *Civitatis* is gen. s. by *of* before the Engl. *Legibus* is abl. pl. governed of the præp. *In*. And in this example the subst. *Teste* witness, is put for the Participle *Testante*, witnessing.

---

a a oe
b mel
c habeo

* (R. CXXXIII.) *Plus* a *aloes, quàm* b *mellis* c *habet.*

Con. *Sup. hac res habet* this thing hath [in it], *plus aloes* more aloes [or more of aloes] *quàm mellis* than honey [or of honey], [i.e. *this business hath in it more bitterness or trouble, then comfort, or sweetness and delight*].

Par. *Mellis* is gen. s. coupled by the conjunct. *quàm* to *Aloes* by this rule governed of *Plus*: *habet* is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. pers. nom. *sup. Hoc.*

---

d plurimus
e homo
f loquentia
g sapientia
h insum

* (R. CXXXIV.) d *Plurimis* e *hominibus satis* f *loquentiæ* g *sapientiæ parum* h *inest.*

Con. *Inest plurimis hominibus* there is in most men, *satis loquentiæ* pratling enough, *sapientiæ parum* [but] little [enough] of wisdom.

Par. *Plurimis* is dat. pl. m. g. agrees with his substan. *Hominibus* governed of the verb *Inest*, [by R. 114.] which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. case *satis loquentiæ*, or *sapientiæ parum*, [by R. 4. Conc. 1.] *Loquentiæ* is gen. s. by this rule governed of the Adverb of quantity *Satis*, and so *Sapientiæ* governed of the Adverb *Parum*.

i dies
k tempus
l laudor
in laudo
m algeo

(2.) *Nunc* i *dierum* [*vel* k *temporis*] *probitas* l *laudatur*, & m *alget.*

Con. *Nunc dierum* [*vel temporis*] now adays, *probitas laudatur* honesty is praised, & and, *alget* quakes for cold.

Par. *Dierum* and, *temporis* is gen. case, govern'd of the adverb of time *Nunc* by this rule: *Alget* is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. coupled by & to *Laudatur*, being ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *Probitas.*

n gens.
o parvus
p pendor
in pendo

(3.) *Ubivis ferè* n *gentium, doctrina* o *parvi* p *penditur.*

Con. *Ferè* almost, *ubivis gentium* every where (or in all nations) *doctrina parvi penditur* learning is little esteemed.

Par. *Gentium* is gen. pl. by this rule governed of the adverb of place, *Ubivis*: *Parvi* is gen. s. [by R. 110.] governed of *Penditur*, which is ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. case *Doctrina.*

* (R.

* (CXXXV.) a *Cujuſvis* b *hominis eſt* c *errare.*

Con. *Eſt* it is the property, *cujuſvis hominis* of every man, *errare* to err.

Par. *Cujuſvis* is the gen. ſ. m.g. agrees with its Subſtantive *Hominis*; which is the gen. ſ. by this rule govern'd of the verb *Eſt*, the word *property* being underſtood. *Errare* is the inf.m. preſ.t. by the ſign *to* before it in the Engliſh.

a quiſvis
b homo
c erro

* (R. CXXXVI.) u *Meum non* w *eſt, Chriſtianus qui ſum,* x *Satanæ* y *locum* z *dare.*

Con. *Non eſt meum* it is not my part, [or duty], *qui ſum Chriſtianus* who am a Chriſtian, *dare locum Satanæ* to give place [or ground] to the Devil.

Par. *Meum* is nom. ſ.n.g. put ſubſtantively by this rule, the word *part* or *duty* after *Eſt* being underſtood in the Engliſh: *Chriſtianus* is nom. ſ. m.g. put ſubſtantively, follows *Sum*, which is ind.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 1.per. agrees with his nom. *Qui*, agreeing with his antecedent *ſup. ego* included in the poſſeſſive *meum*: *Satanæ* is dat. ſ. by *to* before the Engliſh. *Locum* is acc. ſ. follows the verb *Dare*, which is inf.m. preſ.t. by *to* before the Engliſh.

u meus
w eſt
x Satanas
y locus
z do

(2.) a *Ebrietati* b *indulgere* c *belluinum eſt.*

Con. *Indulgere ebrietati* to give his mind to, [or to abandon himſelf to] drunkenneſs, *eſt belluinum* is brutiſh, [or beaſt-like], or the property of a beaſt].

Par. *Ebrietati* is dat. ſ. govern'd of the infin. *Indulgere*, [by R. 112.] *Belluinum* is nom. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively, by this rule, the word *property* being underſtood after *Eſt*, and in the word *brutiſh* or *belluinum.*

a ebrietas
b indulgeo
c belluinus

* (R. CXXXVII.) d *Magni* e *intereſt* f *quos quiſque* g *audiat quotidiè.*

Con. *Magni* intereſt it concerneth much, [or it is of great concernment], *quos* what men, *quiſque quotidiè audiat* any one daily hears.

Par. *Magni* is gen. ſ. n.g. put ſubſtantively by this rule governed of *Intereſt*, ſet imperſonally: *Quos* is acc. pl. m.g. follows the verb *Audiat*, which is ſubj.m. preſ.t. ſ.n. 3.perſ. agrees with his nom caſe *Quiſque*, which is ſ. num. m.g. put ſubſtantively.

d magnus
e intereſt
f qui
g audio

* (R.

b tuus
i qui
k percontor
l desino

* (R. CXXXVIII.) h *Tuâ* i *quod nihil* e *interest*, k *percontari* l *desine.*

Con. *Desine* give over [or cease], *percontari* to enquire after, *quod* [that] which, *nihil interest tuâ* doth nothing [at all] concern thee.

Par. *Tuâ* is abl. s. f.g. by this rule governed of *Interest*: *Quod* is nom. s. n.g. follows *interest*, agreeing with his nom. case *Nihil*: *Percontari* is inf.m. pres.t. by *to* before the Engl. *Desine* is imp.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.per. agrees with his case *sup. tu.*

m oculus
n meus
o detergo
p dormiens

* (R. CXXXIX.) m *Oculos* n *meos* o *detersit* p *dormientis.*

Con. *Detersit* he wiped, *oculos meos* my eyes, *dormientis sup. mei* of me sleeping.

Par. *Meos* by this rule put for the primitive *mei*, understood in the possessive *meos*, is acc. pl. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Oculos*, following the verb *Detersit*; being ind.m. preterperf.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with his nom. *ille*: *Dormientis* is gen. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *sup. mei*, understood in *meos*.

q illustro
r ego

* (R. CXL.) q *Illustravit* r *mihi* m *oculos.*

Con. *Illustravit* he opened, *oculos* eyes, *mihi* to me, [for *oculos meos* my eyes].

Par. *Oculos* is acc. pl. follows the verb *Illustravit*, which is ind.m. preterperf.t s.n. 3.per. agrees with his nom. case *sup. ille*: *Mihi* [the primitive put for the possessive *meos*], is by this rule the Dative case sing.

s hic
t ipse
u patronus
w qui
x defensor
y paro

* (R. CXLI.) s *Huic* t *ipsi opus est* u *patrono*, w *quem tu* x *defensorem* y *paras.*

Con. *Opus est huic* need is to this man, [or this man hath need], *patrono* of a patron, [or advocate], *quem* whom, *tu paras defensorem* thou provideſt for an advocate.

Par. *Huic ipsi* is the d t. s. by this rule governed of *Est*, set for *habeo*; for in the Engliſh it is properly, *He hath need*; but the nom. *he* or *ille*, in the Latin is turned into the dat. *illi*; and *need* which is the accus. into the nom. *Opus*; and the verb *hath*, which ſhould be *habet*, into the verb *est*, agreeing with *opus*; as if in the Engl. it were, *need is to him of a patron. Patrono* is abl. s. governed of *Opus* [by R. 92.] which is by this rule the nom. before *Est*: *Quem* is acc. s.

follows

follows the verb *Paras*, [by R. 87.] which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 2.p.agrees with *tu*. *Defensorem* is ac.s.m.g. follows *paras*.

(2.) z *Adversa* a *cui sors*, b *huic* c *amici* d *sunt procul*.

Con. *Amici sunt procul huic* he hath [his] friends afar of [or at a distance], or [friends are afar of to him], *cui adversa sors sup. est* who hath adverse fortune, [or to whom adverse fortune is].

Par. *Adversa* is nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *Sors* before *sup. est*: *Cui* is the dat. case after *est* set for *habeo* by this rule: so is *huic* the dat. case by this rule governed of *Sunt* set for *habeo*, agreeing with his nom. case *Amici* put for *amicos*. And so it may plainly be made, *Qui sortem habet adversam*; and, *hic habet amicos procul*. Where note, that *procul* is in this place an *Adverb*, and not a *Prapesition*, because it hath no case after it.

z adversus
a qui
b hic
c amicus
d sum

---

* (R. CXLII.) e *Moriendum* f *est* g *omnibus*.

Con. *Moriendum est omnibus* all men must die; [or it is [appointed] to all men to die].

Par. *Omnibus* is dat. pl. m.g. substantively by this rule governed of the Gerund *Moriendum*: *Est* is impersonal. the verbs *must* or *ought* being left out; for it may be made (although not so elegantly), *Omnes debent mori*.

e morior
f est
g omnis

---

* (R. CXLIII.) h *Deo* i *curæ* & k *amori* l *sumus magis quàm* m *nobis*.

Con. *Sumus curæ & amori Deo* we are a care and love to God, *magis* more, *quam nobis* than to our selves, [i.e. *God takes more care of us, than we do of our selves*].

Par. *Deo* is dat. s. by the sign *to* before the English after *Sumus*, being ind.m. pres.t. pl.n. 1.pers. agrees with his nom. case *sup. nos*. *Amori* is dat. s. coupled by & to *Curæ*, which being put for *cura* is by this rule also the dative case after *Sumus*, *Curæ & amori* for *cura & amor*. *Nobis* is dat. case coupled to *Deo* by the conjunct. *quàm*.

h deus
i cura
k amor
l sum
m ego

---

* (R. CXLIV.) n *Multa* o *hominem fames* p *docet*.

Con. *Fames docet hominem* hunger teacheth a man *multa* many things.

Par. *Hominem* is acc. s. follows the verb *Docet*, which is ind.m. pres.t. s.n. 3.p. agrees with its nom. *Fames*. *Multa* is acc. pl. n.g. put subst. It is the acc. case by this rule following the verb *docet* too: *Multa* signifying the *thing*. as *hominem* doth the *person*.

n multus
o homo
p doceo

* (R.

g adeo
h alloquor
i aggredi-
or
k affor
l aliquis

* (R. CXLV.) { g *Adire* / h *Alloqui* / i *Aggredi* / k *Affari* } l *aliquem.*

Con. *Adire aliquem* to go to some body.
Alloqui or *affari aliquem* to speak to some body.
Aggredi aliquem to set upon some body.

Par. *Aliquem* is acc. s. following the Infinitives *Adire, Alloqui, Aggredi, Affari,* which will have an accus. after them, like the præp. *ad,* of which they be compounded.

m exeo
n egredi-
or
o emigro

{ m *Exire* / n *Egredi* / o *Emigrare* } *vitâ.*

Con. *Exire* or *egredi,* or *emigrare vitâ* to go out of, or to depart this life.

Par. *Vita* is abl. s. governed of the Infinitives *Exire, Egredi, Emigrare,* which will have after them an ablative like as the præposition *è* or *ex,* of which they be compounded.

p præcello
q aliqnis

* (R. CXLVI.) p *Præcellere* q *alicui.*

Con. *Præcellere alicui* to excell one.

Par. *Alicui* is dat. s. following the Infinitive *Præcellere,* notwithstanding *præcello* be comp. of *cello,* and the præp. *præ* serving to the abl. case.

r præfero

(2.) r *Præferre* q *aliquem* q *alicui.*

Con. *Præferre* to prefer, *aliquem* one, *alicui* before another.

Par. *Aliquem* is the acc. and *alicui* the dat. sing. both governed of the Infinitive *præferre,* notwithstanding that *præferro* be compounded of *fero* and the præp. *præ* serving to the ablative.

s anteeo

(3.) s *Anteire* { q *Alicui.* / q *Aliquem.* }

Con. *Anteire alicui* or *aliquem* to go before one.

Par. *Alicui* is the dat and *Aliquem* the acc. following the Infin. m. *Anteire,* which will have either of those cases after it, notwithstanding the verb *ante-eo* be compounded of the verb *eo,* and the præp. *ante* serving only to the accusative.

The Examples of the Rule of Construing *Construed and Parsed, and applyed to their respective Branches of the Rule.*

† SEnt. 1. *Magna res est hæc, mi* Lucili *virorum optime, & diu discenda, cù advenerit hora inevitabilis, æquo animo abire.* Senec.

In this Sentence *Lucili*, being the *Vocative* case, must be construed in the first place, although in the Sentence it comes after the *Nominative*. *Magna res*, by branch 1. *a* And *mi* being an *Adjective* must be construed with *Lucili* by Branch 7. *a*. Then next unto *mi Lucili*, and before the *Nominative* must be construed *optime virorum*; for *optime* is the *Adjective* agreeing with *Lucili*, but here not joyned with his substantive, because it passeth over its signification to another word, *viz. virorum*, which is governed of *optime*, and therefore must be construed next after it, by branch 7. *b*. † Then are you by the second branch in the next place to construe the nominative *res* (by branch 2. *a*.) together with its Adjective *hæc* (by rule 7. *a*. and then the verb *est*, by the 3. branch: and after this the Adjective *magna* following the verb *est*. Then follows the conjunction & coupling *discenda* to *magna*, and having the adverb *diu* joyned to it, by branch 3. *a*. Next hereunto follows the *Infinitive* mood *abire* by the same branch. *b*. After *abire* you are to construe the Ablative *animo*, by branch 4. *b*. And with *animo* must be construed its adjective *æquo*, by branch 7. *a*. Then (because there follows no other *Vocative* case) you are again to begin with the *Nominative* case *hora*, by branch 2. *a*. Unto which you must joyn its Adjective *inevitabilis*, by branch 7. *a*. And next hereunto the verb *advenerit*, by branch 3. *a*. Only the adverb *cum* must be construed before the Nominative *hora*, and not joyned with the verb.

And so the whole Sentence must thus be *Construed*.

Constr. a *Mi* b *Lucili* Oh my Lucilius, c *optime* d *virorum* e *hæc res* this matter [or business] † *est* g *magna* is great [or weighty], & and, *diu* g *discenda* to be long a learning, h *abire* to go hence, [*i.e.* out of this world], i *æquo*

a meus
b Lucilius
c optimus
d vir
e hic
† sum
f magnus
g discendus
h abeo

i æquus
k animus
l mors
m advenio

i æquo k *animo* with a contented mind, *cum* when, *hora inevitabilis* the unavoidable hour, [*sup.* l *mortis* of death], m *advenerit* shall come.

Par. *Magna* is the nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *res*, before the verb *est*. *Hæc* is nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *res*. *Mi* is voc. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Lucili*, which is voc. s. governed of the *Interjection ôh*, which is here understood, but had it been expressed must have been joyned to *mi Lucili*, by branch 1. *a*. *Virorum* is gen. pl. because it hath *of* before it in the English, &c. plur. governed, *Optime* is the Voc. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Lucili*. *Diu* is an Adverb. *Discenda* is nom. s. f.g. the conjunct. & couples it to *magna*. *Cum* an Adverb. *Advenerit* is subj. m. fut. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with his nom. *Hora*. *Inevitabilis* is nom. s. f.g. agrees with his subst. *hora*. *Æquo* is abl. s. m.g. agrees with his subst. *Animo*; which is governed of *Abire* the infinitive m. pres. t.

† Sent. 2. *Omne animal seipsum diligit.*

In this sentence is no voc. case; and therefore you must begin your construing at the nom. *animal* br. 2. unto which you must joyn its Adjective *omne* by br. 7. *a*. Next this construe the verb *diligit* branch 3. And then the Accusative *seipsum* branch 4.

a omnis
b diligit
c suiipsius

Con. a *Omne animal* every living creature, b *diligit* c *seipsum* loveth it self.

Par. *Omne* is nom s. n.g. agrees with its subst. *Animal*; which comes before the verb *Diligit*, being ind. m. pres. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with its nom. *animal*. *Seipsum* is acc. follows the Verb *diligit*.

† Sent. 3. *Suo quisque studio maximè ducitur.*

In this sentence you are to begin with the nom. *quisque*, branch 2. *a*. Then to proceed to the verb *ducitur*, br. 3. unto which join the Adverb *maximè* br. 3. *a*. After the verb follows the Abl. *studio*, governed of the verb *ducitur*, br. 4. *b*. for there is no acc. case following the verb. And with *studio* joyn its Adjective *suo*, br. 7. *a*.

a ducor
b studium
c suus

Con. *Quisque* every one, *maximè* a *ducitur* is chiefly led [or guided], b *studio* c *suo* by his own inclination.

Par. *Quisque* is nom. s. m.g. put substantively before the verb *ducitur*; which is ind. m. pass. pres. t. s. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *quisque*. *Suo* is the abl. s. n.g. agrees his subst. *studio*, governed of the Verb *ducitur*, but known in the Engl. by the sign *by* before it.

† Sent.

† Sent. 4. *O virtutis comes invidia, quæ bonos insequeris plerunque.* Sent. 4.

In this sentence the voc. *invidia* with its interjection *o* is to be construed in the first place br. 1. *a*. Then follow *comes* with its gen. *virtutis*, as depending upon the Voc. *invidia*, br. 1. *b*. After this the Relat. *quæ* is to be construed in the place where you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. case and 2. per. before the verb *insequeris*, shews you that that must be next construed br. 3. Together with its Adverb *plerunque* br. 3. *a*. In the last place after the verb comes the Accus. *bonos*, br. 4.

Con. *O invidia O* envy *comes virtutis* being the companion *a* of virtue *quæ* which *plerunque b insequeris* for the most part *a* virtus hunteſt *c bonos* good men.

Par. *O* an interjection serving to the voc. case.

Virtutis is the gen. sing. *of* bef. the Englisti.

Comes is voc. sing. by *apposition* to *invidia*, which is voc. sing. governed of the Interject. *o*.

Quæ is nom. s. f. g. 2. pers. agrees with his Antecedent *invidia* & *invidia* is the 2. per. because it is the Voc. case by R. 12. It comes before the verb *insequeris*. 1.

Bonos is ac. pl. m. g. put substantively, which follows the verb *insequeris*; which is ind. m. prs. t. l. num. 2. per. agrees with his nom. *quæ*.

Constr. *a* virtus *b* insequeris *c* bonus quor

† Sent. 5. *Quis hoc vestrum non vidit, quod fortuna ipsa, quæ dicitur cæca, vidit?* Sent. 5.

In this sentence (in which there is an *Interrogation*) there being no voc. case you are in the first place to construe the nom. *quis* by br. 1. *a*. Then the gen. *vestrum* depending on the nom. *quis*, br. 1. *b*. After this follows the verb *vidit*, with his Adverb *non* br. 3. *a*. Then construe the Accusative *quod*, in the place where you find it (although it be the Accus. case following the latter verb *vidit*) br. 6. In the next place comes the nom. *fortuna*, br. 2. *a*. Together with its Adject. *ipsa*, br. 7. *a*. Then before you construe the latter *vidit*; which is the verb to *fortuna*, you are to construe the Rel. *quæ* in the place where you find it, br. 6. which being the nom. case causeth the verb *dicitur* to be construed next, br. 2. *a*. After which you are to construe the Adj. *cæca*, supplying the place of the Accus. by the rule of *Sum*, *forem*, &c. br. 4. *b*. In the last place the latter *vidit*, br. 3. thus.

Constr. *a* tu *b* videt

Conſt. *quis* a *vestrum* who of you *non* b *vidit* saw not *c hoc* this d *quod* the which *fortuna* † *ipsa* fortune it self d *quæ* e *dicitur* who is said (to be) f *cæca* blind b *vidit* saw?

c hic *d* qui † ipse *e* dicor *f* cæcus.

P. *Quæ* is nom. f. m. g. 3. per. before verb *vidit*.

Hæsitum is gen. plu. *of* before the Eng.

Hoc ac. s. n. g. put substantively follows the verb *audit*, which is ind. m. prs. t. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *quis*.

Quod is ac. s. n. g. substantively, follows the latter verb *vidit*. R. But if there cometh a nom. case between, &c.

Fortuna nom. s. f. g. before the latter verb *vidit*.

Ipsa is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his sub. *fortuna*.

Que is nom. s. f. g. agrees with his Antec. *fortuna* (R. The Antecedent agrees, &c.) and comes before the verb *dicitur*, which is ind. mood pas. prs. ten. s. num. 3. pers. agrees with his nom. *que*.

Cæca is no. s. f. g. agrees with his sub. *fortuna*, and follows the verb *dicitur*, by the rule of *Sum, fiem, fio*, &c.

Vidit as before, but here it agrees with its no. *fortuna*.

Sent. 6. † *Errant, qui in prosperis rebus omnes impetus fortunæ se putant fugisse*, Cic.

In this Sentence (there being no voc. case) you are first to construe the Verb *errant* with his nom. *illi* understood, br. 1. a. And next hereunto the Rel. *qui* in the place you find it, br. 6. Which being the nom. pl. you must in the next place construe its verb *putant*, br. 3. Then the Accus. *se* which is here put before the Infin. *fugisse* instead of the nom. *ipsi* and the verb *fugerint*, as if it had been, *quod ipsi fugerint* b. 2. b. Then follows the infin. *fugisse*, br. 3. After this the Accus. pl. *impetus* br. 4. with its Adject. *omnes* br. 7. a. And then comes in the gen. *fortunæ* b. 5. Last of all the Ablat. pl. *rebus*, with its Adject. *prosperis*, br. 7. a. And the prep. *in* br. 8.

Con. Say a *Ipsi* they b *errant* mistake *qui* who c *putant* imagined that they e *fugisse* have escaped f *omnes impetus* all the assaults g *fortunæ* of fortune in h *prosperis* i *rebus* in prosperous affairs (i. e. in prosperity.)

Par. *Errant* is ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. per. agrees with his nom. *sup. illi*.

Qui is nom. pl. m. g. agrees with his Antecedent *illi*. before the verb *putant*, which is Ind. m. prs. t. pl. n. 3. pers agrees with his nom. *qui* by the same rule.

Prosperis is abl. pl. f. g. agrees with his sub. *Rebus* which is governed of the Prep. *In*.

Omnes is ac. pl. m. g. agrees with sub. *impetus* following the verb *fugisse*.

Fugisse is Inf. mood. pet. ten agrees with the Ac. case *se*, which comes before the infin. mood *fugisse*. R. 86. &c.

Fortunæ is gen. sin. *of* bef. English.

Constr.
a ipse
b erro
c puto
d sui
e fugio
f omnis
g fortuna
h prosperus
i res

† Sent.

† Sent. 7. *Fieri non potest, ut animus libidini deditus, det operam dare litteris.* Sent. 7.

In this sentence you must begin with the verb impersonal *potest* with its adverb *non*, br. 3, *a*. Then follows the infin. *fieri*, br. 3. *b*. After this the conjunct. *ut*, and then the nom. *animus* with his adj. *deditus*, br. 7. *d*. And then the dat. *libidini*, br. 4. *b*. Then follows the V. *possit*, br. 3. After that the Infin. *dare*, br. 3. *b*. Next hereunto the Ac. *operam*, br. 4. And last of all the dative *literis*, br. 5, thus.

Con. *Non potest* a *fieri* it cannot be (or it cannot come to pass) a fio *ut* that *animus* the mind *deditus* given (or addicted) b *libidini* b libido to lust c *possit* can d *dare* e *operam* give its labour (*i.e.* imploy its c possum time or labour) f *literis* to letters (or learning.) d do

Par. *Fieri* is inf. m. prs. the latter of two verbs; the former e opera is *potest*, which (being sett impersonally) is ind. mood pres. ten. f litera s. n. 3, per. it hath no nom. case before it.

ut a conjunct.

Animus is nom. s. before the verb *possit*, which is subjunct. mood prs. t. s. n. 3, per. agrees with his nom. *animus*.

Libidini is dat. sing. by the sign *to* in the Eng. governed of the participle *deditus*, which is nom. s. m. g. agrees with his sub: *animus*.

Literis is dat. pl. governed of the verb *dare*, and hath the sign *to* bef. the English.

Operam is ac. sing. follows the verb *dare*, which is inf. mood pres. ten. *to* bef. the Eng.

† Sent. 8. *Quibus gradibus Romulus ascendit in Cœlum? rebus gestis, atque virtutibus.* Sent. 8.

In this sentence, without any regard had to the nominative case or the verb, the Relative *quibus* with its substantive *gradibus*, although they are both in the Abl. case, yet by the 6th. branch of your rule of construing, they are to be construed in the first place, where you find them, because here is an Interrogation. In the rest of this sentence, heed your former rules, and construe it thus.

Con. a *Quibus* b *gradibus* by what stepa, *Romulus* c *ascendit* did Romulus ascend (or hath Romulus ascended) *in cœlum* into heaven? *Sup.* c *ascendit* he ascended d *rebus* e *gestis* by noble acts *atque* and f *virtutibus* virtues.

Par. *Quibus* is abl. pl. m. g. agrees with his substantive *gradibus*, which is abl. case because it hath *by* before the English.

Romulus is nom. s. before the verb *ascendit*, which is ind. mood prs. t. 3, per. agrees with his nom. *Romulus*.

cœlum is ac. s. governed of the prep. *in*: signifying *into*.

Constr.
a quis
b gradus
c ascendo
d res
e gestus
f virtus

Rebus is abl: pl: having the sign *by* before the English. - - -
Gestis is abl: pl: f: g: agrees with his sub: *rebus*. - - -
Virtutibus is the Abl: pl: the conjunct: *atque* couples it to *Rebus*. - - - - - - - - -

Sent. 9. † Sent. 9. *Desidioso studere torqueri est.*

In this sentence the infin: *studere* standing in place of the nom: case is first to be construed thus.

Constr. a studio b sum c torqueor d desidiosus

Con: a *Studere* to study b *est* is c *torqueri* to be tormented d *desidioso* to a slothful man.

Par: *Desidioso* is dat: s: m: g: agrees with his sub: *sup. homini*, which is dat: sing: having *to* before the English. - - - -

Studere is inf: mood pres: t: and standing instead of a nom: case comes before the verb *Est*, by R: 4, Conc: 1.

Est, which is ind: mood prs: t: s: n: 3, per: ag: with the Infinitive *studere*. - - - - - - -

Torqueri is infin: pass: prs: t: because it hath the sign *to be* before the English of it. - - - - - - -

Sent. 10. † Sent. 10. *Nihil sentire est melius quam prava sentire.*

In this sentence the clause *nihil sentire* standing instead of the nom case to the verb *est* must be first construed: thus.

Constr. a sentio b sum. c melior d pravus

Con: *Nihil* a *sentire* to think nothing b *est* is c *melius* better *quam* then a *sentire* d *prava* to think evill things.

Par: *Nihil* is ac: s: follows the Verb *sentire*, which is inf: mood pres: t: comes before the verb *est*; which is ind: m: prs: t: s: n: 3, per: agrees with the clause *nihil sentire*; by R: 4: Conc: 1. - - - - - - - -

Melius is nom: s: n: g: agrees with his sub: *nihil*, or the clause *nihil sentire*. - - - - -

Quam a conjun: cop: *Prava* is ac: pl: n: g: put substantively; & fol: the latter verb *sentire*, which is inf: mo: pr: t: *quam* couples it to the former *sentire*.

F I N I S.

The

The Latine Writing-Copy in the Embryo Corrected and Construed.

Cicero a *salutem* b *dicit* c *Curio* d *Proconsuli.*

(1.) Quintus Pompejus *a* Sexti Filius, *b* Multis & *c* veteribus *d* causis necessitudinis *e* mihi *f* conjunctus est.

(2.) Is cum antea *a* meis *b* commendationibus & *c* rem & *d* gratiam, & *e* autoritatem *f* suam *g* tueri *h* consueverit; nunc profecto *i* te *k* provinciam *l* obtinente, *m* meis *n* literis *o* assequi *p* debet, & *q* nemini *r* se *s* intelligat *t* commendatiorem unquam *v* fuisse.

(3.) Quamobrem a *a* te *b* majorem in *c* modum peto, ut, cum *d* omnes *e* meos, æque ac *f* tuos *g* observare pro *h* nostra *i* necessitudine *k* debeas; *l* hunc inprimis ita in *m* tuam *n* fidem *o* recipias, ut ipse *p* intelligat *q* nullam *r* rem *s* sibi *b* majori *t* usui aut *v* ornamento, quam *c* meam *x* commendationem *y* esse *z* potuisse. Vale.

a. salus. *b.* dico. *c.* Curius *d.* proconsul.

(1.) *a.* Sextus *b.* multus. *c.* vetus. *d.* necessitudo. *e.* ego. *f.* conjungor.

(2.) *a.* meus. *b.* commendatio. *c.* res. *d.* gratia. *e.* autoritas. *f.* suus. *g.* tueor. *h.* consuesco. *i.* tu. *k.* provincia. *l.* obtinens. *m.* meus. *n.* literæ. *o.* assequor. *p.* debeo. *q.* nemo. *r.* sui. *s.* intelligo. *t.* commendatior. *v.* sum.

(3.) *a.* tu. *b.* major. *c.* modus. *d.* omnis. *e.* meus. *f.* tuus. *g.* observo. *h.* noster. *i.* necessitudo. *k.* debeo. *l.* hic. *m.* tuus. *n.* fides. *o.* recipio. *p.* intelligo. *q.* nullus. *r.* res. *s.* sui. *t.* usus. *v.* ornamentum. *x.* commendatio. *y.* sum. *z.* possum.

The Construing of the Copy.

Cicero dicit salutem, Cicero bespeaketh [or wisheth all] health [or happiness,] *Curioni proconsuli*, to the proconsul Curius, [or, to Curius being proconsul.]

(1.) *Quintus Pompejus*, Quintus Pompejus, *Filius Sexti*, the Son of Sextius [Sextius's son, or son to Sextius,] *conjunctus est mihi*, is joined to me, *multis & veteribus causis necessitudinis*, by many and antient causes [or respects of amity [or friendship.]

(2.) *Cum is antea consuesserit*, whereas he hath' heretofore used [or, been accustomed,] *tueri*, to maintain [preserve or keep up] *& both*, *rem suam*, his estate [or affairs,] *&*, and, *gratiam & auctoritatem sup. suam*, his respect [or reputation] and authority [or esteem ;] *commendationibus meis*, by my recommendations, [of him] *nunc profecto* now truly, *te obtinente provinciam*, you [or thou] obtaining [or governing] the [or that] province [or country ; or having the charge and authority of that place ;] *debet sup. is assequi meis literis*, he ought to obtain [so much] by my letter [or by letter from me to you,] *ut intelligat*, that he may understand [see, or perceive,] *se fuisse commendationem uemini unquam*, the he hath been more [fairly] recommended to [or by] no man at any time [or, that he was never more [fairly] recommended by [or to] any.]

(3.) *Quamobrem*, wherefore, *peto sup. ego a te*, I request of [or from] you, *majorem in modum*, after [or in] a greater measure [i. e. very earnestly,] *ut*, that, *cum* whereas, *pro nostra necessitudine*, for [that] our friendship [or, for that freindship which is between us,] *debeas sup. tu observare*, you ought [or thou oughtest] to observe [or respect,] *omnes meos sup. amicos*, all my freinds, *æque ac tuos*, as well [or as far forth] as your own ; *recipias sup. tu hunc inprimis*, that you receive this man first of all [cheifely, or above all others] *in fidem tuam*, into your trust [or protection ;] *ut ipse intelligat*, [to the end] that he may understand [perceive or find,] *nullam rem potuisse esse*, the nothing could have been *majori usui aut ornamento sibi*, of greater [or more] use [or benefit] or credit [or honour] to him, *quam commendationem meam*, then my recommendation [of him.] Farewell.

These Omissions of the Press are here thus supplied.

Pag. 99. l. 9.

Difficilis gloriæ custodia.

Constr. *Custodia gloriæ difficilis sup: est*, the custody [or preservation] of glory is difficult [or hard.]

Parſ. *Difficilis* N. Adj. like *tristis*. Compar. *difficilior us.* Superlative by this rule *Difficil-limus, ma, mum. difficilis* is nom. ſ. m. g. agrees with its ſubſt. *custodia. æ.* N. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. coming before *sup. est. Gloriæ.* N. ſ. c. 1. d. f. g. it is the gen. Caſe. governed of *Custodia.* being the latter of two ſubſtantives.

Pag. 171. At the end of the parſing of Ex. 296. is omitted.

Ex. 297. *Malum sibi accersere.*

Conſtr. *Accersere malum sibi*, to call [or occaſion] a miſchief to ones-ſelf.

Parſing. *Malum*, *li*, 2. d. n. g. like *regnum*; it is the acc. ſing. [by R. 106. Pr. Synt.] following the verb *Accerſere*, which [by R. 13.] is the Inf: m. præſ. t. from *Accerſo*, *ſis*, *ſivi*, *ſere*, *ſitum*; V. Act. 3. con. to call. *Sibi* [from *Sui* Ex. 228.] is the dat. ſ. by the ſigne *to* &c.

F I N I S.

An *Index* exactly declining and showing the Conjugation, Declension &c. of each word of the *Embryo*, & *Priscians Syntax*.

In the which, besides the Gender and Declension of each Noun Substantive, the reduction of each Adjective to its proper Classis of *Bonus*, *Unus*, *Tristis*, *&c.* And their degrees of Comparison, you have every participle formed into its proper Verb, whether Active or Passive; each Verb Compound resolved into its simple, and that also in its own place declined; the Deponents being expressly distinguished from *Passives*, and the *Neuters* from the *Actives*. Yet so that the words formerly declined in the *Embryo*, are here for the most part left out.

A.

ABeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, abiens, abiturus. *To go hence, or away*, or abroad V. N. comp. of ab, and eo.

Abigo, igis, egi, igere, abactum, *to drive away*; 3. con. Act: *Comp. of* ab *and* ago.

Abrenuncio; as, avi, are, atum, *to renounce*. 1. c. *Comp. of* ab *and* Renuncio. *See* renuncio.

Absens, entis. *A. F. Absent.*

Absq; *without*. Prep. abl.

Abstergendus, a, um, *To be wiped off*. Part. fut. in dus. *from* Abstergor, geris, gi, sus, gendus *to be wiped off*. V. pass. *from* Abstergo, gis, si, gere, sum, *to wipe off*; V. Act. 3. con. comp. of abs, & tergo.

Absterreo, res, rui, rere, ritum. 2. c. *to affright. Comp. of* ab *and* Terreo.

Abstinendus, a, um. *To be abstained from*; part. in dus. *from* abstineor, neris, abstentus abstineri, abstinendus, *to be abstained from* V. passive. *from* Abstineo, nes, nui, nere, abstentum, *To obstain*. V. Act. 2. conjug. comp. of Abs and teneo.

Absum, abes, abfui, abesse, abfuturus, *to be absent. Comp. of* ab *and* Sum.

Absurdus, da, dum (dior, dissimus) *A. B. absurd, unreasonable.*

Abunde, *abundantly*. Adv.

Abutor, teris, usus, uti, utendi, sum. 3. c. Dep. *to abuse. Comp. of* ab and Utor.

Ac, *And*, sometimes *Then*, conjunct. cop.

Acarnan,

Acarnan, nanis, *a man of* Acarnania. 3. d. m. g.

Accendo, dis, di, dere, ensum, 3. c. *to inflame, to kindle, or set on, fire. Comp. of* ad *and* Cando *out of use.*

Accendor deris, endi, endendus. 3. c. *to be inflamed.* Pass.

Acceptus, ta, tum, *received Part. pret. tense; from.*

Accipior, peris ceptus, cipi, piendus, 3. c. *to be received.* Pass. *from.*

Accipio, pis, cepi, pere, eptum. 3. c. *to receive. Act. Comp.* of ad, *and* Capio.

Acclivis, ve (vior, vissimus) *A. T. Steep up.*

Accurrate, (tiùs', tissime,) *Accurately, exactly,* Adverb.

Accurro, ris, curri, rere, ursum, *to run to,* c. 3. Neut. *Comp. of* ad *and* Curro.

Accuso, avi, are, atum, *to accuse,* c. 1. *Comp. of* ad *and* Causo *out of use.*

Aceo, ces, cui, cere, sup. car. 2. con. n. *to be sour, or sharp.*

Acer, ceris, *a maple tree.* 3. d. n. g.

Acerbus, a, um, bi-or, us, bissimus. *bitter.* A. B.

Acervus, vi, m. 2. *a heap.*

Acus, us, *a needle.* n. f. 4. f. g.

Adeo, *so, or so much.* adv.

Adeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum, iens, iturus. *to go to.* 4. c. *Comp. of* ad and Eo. Neut.

Adimo, mis, ademi, adimere, emptum, *to take away.* 3. c. *Comp. of* ad *and* Emo.

Adjuvat, abat, vit, verat, abit, are, *it is comfortable. Imperf.* 1. c. *Comp. of.* ad *and* Juvat.

Adjuvo, as, adjuvi, vare, adjutum, *To help.* v. act. Comp. of ad. and juvo.

Adminiculum, li, n. s. 2. d. n. g. *A prop, or support.*

Adolescens; entis. n. c. d. 3. *a young man or maid.*

Advenio, nis, ni, nire, niendi, ventum. *To come.* v. n. 4. con. Comp. of ad and venio.

Adventans, tantis. *Approaching,* part. pres. ten. *from* Advemo, as, avi, are, tatum. *To approach.* v. n. 1. con. comp. of ad and venio.

Adverso, saris, vel sare, satus sum vel sui, sari. *to be against.* 1. c. Comp. of ad and Versor. Dep.

Adversus, adversum. *against. Prep. acc. 6.*

Ædes, dis; *or* Ædis, ædis; *a Temple, church, or house.* 3. d. f. g.

Ægroto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum; *to be sick.* 1. con. n.

Æmulor, laris, vel lare, latus, lari. *to envy.* c. 1. Dep.

Æque ac; *as well as, or as far forth.* Adv. con.

Æquus, a, um, (or issimus.) *A. B. kind.*

Æstimandus, da, dum. *to be esteemed, Part. in* dus, *from.*

Æstimor, maris, matus, mari, mandus, *to be esteemed.* pass. 1. c. *from.*

Æstimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to esteem.* Act. 1. c.

Æther, theris, accus. Ætherem, vel æthera. Plur. car. *the sky.* 3. d. m. g.

Æthiops, opis. m. d. 3. *a blackmoore.*

Ævum, vi. n. d. 2. *an age.*

Affabilitas, tatis. f. d. 3. *affability, kindness and familiarity in talk,* tis

tis derived from Affor, *(which is out of use in the first person)* affaris, vel, re, arus, ari, atum, 1. c. Dep. *to speak to. Comp. of* ad *and* For.

Affatim, *abundantly*, adv.

Affero, fers, attuli, afferre, ferendi, do, dum, allatum, tu, afferens, allaturus. *To bring to.* V. *comp. of* ad. *and* fero.

Affinis, affinis, *a Kinsman, or Kinswoman.* 3. d. c. 2. g.

Aggredior, deris vel dere, gressus sum, &c. gredi, diendi gressum, *to set upon.* 3. c. Dep. *comp. of* ad *and* Gradior.

Agendus, a, um. *To be done.* Part. fut. in dus, *from* Agor.

Ager, gri, *a feild.* 2. d. m. g.

Albo, as, avi, are, atum, *to whiten, or make white.* 1. c.

Alecto g Alectus 3. d. f. g. acc. voc. abl. Alecto, *(declined after the manner of the Greeks) one of the three Furies, which the Heathens supposed to be tormenters of wicked persons. The other two were* Megæra, ræ: & Tisiphone, nes, *like* Catastrophe Ex. 35.

Alexander, dri, *the name of a man.* 2. d. m. g.

Algeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. *to chill or freez for cold.* c. 2. neut.

Aliquantus, a um, *somewhat, a little,* A. B. not compared.

Alloquor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quutum, *to speak to.* 3. c. Dep. *Comp. of* ad *and* loquor.

Alo, lis, lui, lere, alitum, tu, & altum, tu, alens, aliturus, & alturus. *To nourish,* v. act. 3. con.

Altus, a um, (tior tissimus) *A. B. high; also deep, according as the Substantive is with which it is joyned.*

Amabilis; le (lior, dissimus) *lovely. A. T.*

Amarus, a, um, *Bitter* (rior, us, ri-ssimus) A. B.

Amazon, zonis; *an Amazonian woman. These Amazons were warlike women of Amazonia in Scythia, who cutt of their right breast that it might not hinder them in shooting.* 3. d. f. g.

Ambitio, onis, *f. d.* 3.

Ambulo las, lavi, lare, latum, *to walk.* 1. c. Neut.

Amitto, tis, amisi, amittere, amissum. *to lose.* 3. c. *Comp. of* a *and* mitto.

Amnis, g. amnis, *a river* 3. d. d. g.

Amussis, g. amussis; *a masons or Carpenters rule, square, or line.* 3. d. f. g.

Ancillor, aris, atus, ari, atum *to serve;* 1. c. Dep. *from.*

Ancilla, læ, f. 1. d. *a handmaid.*

Angelus, li, m. d. 2. *an angel.*

Anguis, guis, m. d. 3. *a snake.*

Anna, næ, the *name of a woman.* 1. d. f. g.

Annibal, balis, *The Famous General of the Carthaginians, against the Romans.* 3. d. m. g.

Annulus, li *A ring.* m. g.

Ante } *before;* prep. acc.
Antea }

Anteeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum. *to go before.* 4. c. Neut. *Comp. of* ante *and* eo.

Apertus, ta, tum, *open,* partic. pret. *from.*

Aperior, riris, apertus, aperiri. *to be open,* 4. c. pass. *from.*

Aperio, ris, rui, rire, pertum *to open.* c. 4. *Comp. of* ad *and* pario.

Aplustre,

Apluſtre, ſtris, *a flagg or Colours hanged out of a ſhipp.* 3. d. n.g.

Apollo, linis, *the Heathens God of wiſdome.* 3. d. m. g.

Applico, cas, cui & cavi, care, citum, & catum. *to apply* 1. c. *Comp. of* ad *and* plico.

Appellor, laris, latus, lari, landus. *to be called* 1. c. paſs. *from.*

Appello, las, lavi, lare, latum, *to call.* Act. 1. c.

Appendo, dis, di, dere, penſum, *to pay* 3. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* pendo.

Appono, nis, ſui, nere, ſitum. *to pay.* 3. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* pono.

Apprime, *very much, exceedingly,* adv.

Aptus, ta, tum, (tior, tiſſimus) *fit A. B.*

Aqualis, lis, *a water pott, ewer or laver* 3, d. m. g.

Aquila, læ f. d. 1, *an eagle.*

Arabs, rabis, *an Arabian* or *a man of Arabia.* 3, d. m. g.

Araris, ris, *a river in France.* 3, d. m. g.

Arduus, a um, (magis arduus, maxime arduus) *hard, difficult A.B.*

Arena, næ. f. d. 1. *ſand.*

Argos, geos, 3, d. n. g. *the name of divers cityes in Greece.*

Arguo, is, ui, ere, utum. *to accuſe* 3, c.

Argus, gi, 2, d. m. *Argus, a man that had* 100, *eyes, which waked all but two; theyſlept by turns.*

Aries, etis, d. 3. m. g. *A ram.*

Arrideo, des, ſi, dere, ſum. *To laugh,* v. n. 2, con. comp. *of* ad *and* rideo.

Artus, tus *a joint of the body.* 4, d. m. g.

Aruſpex, ſpicis, *a Southſayer.* 3, d. c. 2, g.

Arx, arcis, *a tower or Caſtle;* 3, d. f. g.

Aſcendo, dis, di, dere, ſum. *To aſcend or climb.* v.a. comp. *of* ad *and* ſcando.

Aſia, æ, *a third part of the world called by that name.* 1, d. f. g.

Aſpicio, ſpicis, aſpexi, aſpicere, aſpectum. *To look to, or upon,* v. a. 3, con. Comp. *of* ad & ſpecio.

Aſſecla, æ, *A page, alſo a Champion,* 1, d. m. g.

Aſinus, ni. m. d. 2, *an aſs.*

As *or* aſſis, is m. d. 3, *a ſmall Roman coin, a farthing.*

Aſſueſco eſcis, ſuevi, & ſuetus ſum vel ſui, eſcere, ſuetum. 3, con. Act. Paſſ. *to accuſtome.* comp. of *ad* & *ſueſco.*

Aſſentior, tiris, re, ſus, tiri, *to aſſent* c. 4, Dep. Comp. *of* ad *and* ſentio.

Aſſequor queris, quutus, qui, quendi quutum; *to follow, to catch to obtaine.* 3, con. Dep. comp. *of* ad & *Sequor.*

Aſſurgo, gis, ſurrexi, gere, aſſurrectum, *to riſe up.* 3, c. Comp. *of* ad *and* ſurgo.

Ater, tra, trum, (trior, tetrimus) *black A. B.*

Athletes, *or* Athleta, æ, *a wreſtler or fencer,* 1. d. m. g.

Atomus, mi, *an Atome, or very ſmall mote.* 2. d. d. g.

Atqui, *but,* conjunc.

Attendo, dis, di, dere. attenſum, ſu, & attentum, tu, attendens, attenſurus, & attenturus. *To have regard*

lard to; *or off*, v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* ad *and* tendo.

Attinet, nebat, nuit, nuerat, nebit *it belongs to*, Imper. 2. c. Comp. *of* ad *and* Teneo.

Attingo; gis, tigi, tingere, tactum, *to touch lightly or softly*. 3. con. Act. *comp. of* ad *and* tango.

Attonitus, ta, tum, *thunderstricken, amazed, astonished* Part. prtf. t. *from*.

Attonor, naris, nitus, nari, nandus, *to be thunderstricken, amazed, or astonished*. 1. con. pass *from*.

Attono, nas, nui, nare, nitum, *to make astonished, or amaze*. 1. con. Ac. comp. *of* ad *and* tono.

Avaritia, æ, f. d. 1. *covetousness*, car. plur.

Avarus, ra rum; (ri-or, us, rissimus;) *covetous greedy*. A. B.

Auceps, cipis, *a fowler*, 3. d. c. 2. g.

Audacia, æ, f. d. 1. *boldness, courage*, car. plu.

Audeo, des, ausus sum vel fui, dere, ausum, *to dare, to run hazard*, 2. c. Neutropass.

Avernus, ni, *a lake in* Campania *dedicated to* Pluto (tonis) *the heathens God of Hell, and used for hell*. 2. d. m. g.

Augeo, ges, xi, gere, ctum; *to encrease* 2. con. Ac.

Augeor, eris, vehere, auctus, augeri, *to be encreased, or augmented*. v. p. 2. con.

Avis, g. avis, *a bird*. 3. d. f. g.

Ausculto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to hearken, to obey*, 1. c.

Ausim, sis, sit, Pl. ausint, *I dare*: a verb defective *of the subjunct. mood pres. tense*.

Autem, *but*, Conjunct.

Autor, toris. *an author*, 3. d. com 2. gen.

Authoritas, tatis; 3. d. f. g. *authority or esteem*.

Auxilior, aris, re, atus, ari, atum, *to help*, 1. c. Dep.

B.

Bacchus, chi, 2. d. m. g. *the heathenish God of wine*.

Balsamum, mi. 2. d. n. g. *balsum*.

Barba, bæ. 1. d. f. g. *a beard*.

Baucis, cidis, ac: cidem, da. voc. ci 3. d. f. g. car. pl. *a poor old woman the wife of* Philemon; *whose slender cottage was turned into a Temple because they had (according to their abilityes) cheerfully entertained* Jupiter *and* Mercurie *the poor couple being made preists of that new raised Temple*.

Beatitudo, dinis, *f. d. 3. blessedness, happiness*.

Beatus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *blessed, happy, A. B.*

Belluinus, na num, *beastlike, brutish*, A. B. not compared.

Benedico, cis, dixi, dicere, dictum, *to speak well, to bless*, 3. c. act Comp. *of* bene *and* dico.

Benefacio, cis, feci, facere, factum, *to do well*, 3. c. Comp. *of* bene *and* facio.

Beneficium, cii, n. d. 2. *a good turn*.

Bipennis, nis, 3. d. f. g. *an ax or halbert*.

Bis *twice*, adv.

Brittannia, niæ. 1. d. f. g. car. pl. *The Island wherein we, live containing* England, Wales *and* Scotland.

Brun-

Brundusium, sii, 2. d. n. g. c. pl. *the name of a City in* Calabria.

Bucca, cæ. *The hollow of the cheek*, 1. d. f. g.

Bubis, ris, 3. d. f. g. *the ploughtaile or handle.*

C.

Cadaver, veris. *A carkass*, 3. d. n. g.

Cæsar, aris, *Cæsar*, m. d. 3. car. plur.

Cæcus, ca, cum, 2. b. *Blind.*

Cælebs, libis. 3. d. m. g. *an unmarried man, a batchelor.*

Cæres, ris. 3. d. m. g. *an inhabitants of* Cære *a city of* Hetruria.

Caleo, les, lui, lere lendi, do, dum, litum, tu, lens liturus, *to be hott, to wax warme*: 2. con. Neut.

Calx, cis. 3. d. *when it signifyes the heel is of the doubtfull gender, but when it signifies lime or chalk. it is the feminine.*

Campanus, ni, 2. d. m. g. *a man of* Campania.

Cancer, cri, *A crab fish*, 2. d. m. g.

Candidus, da, dum, (didior, us, dissimus,) *white*, a. b.

Canis, canis, c. d. 3. *a dog or a bitch.*

Cano, nis, cecini; canere, cantum, *to sing.* 3. con. Act.

Cantabrigia, æ, *Cambridg.* f. d. 1. car. plur.

Caper, pri, m. d. 2. *a goat.*

Capio, tas tavi, tare, tatum, *to take quickly.* 1. con. Act.

Captus, ta, tum, *Taken*, part. perf. tense, *from* Capio.

Carbasus, si, 2. d. m. g. *a sail of a ship.*

Carcer, ceris. *A prison*; *also the barriers, or place from whence men begin to run in a race*, 3. d. m. g.

Careo, res, rui & cassus sum vel fui, carere, caritum, tu, & cassum, su, carens, carituris & cassurus, *to want* c. 2. Neut.

Castor, oris, ac: rem, ra, c. pl. 3. d. m. g. *the brother of* Pollux, *who for a time freeing the seas of Pirats, were worshipped as Gods of the seas.*

Castra, orum. 2. d. n. g. pl. num. car. fin. *a camp, or armie lodged in the feilds.*

Cato, tonis, 3. d. m. g. *a wise man of Rome.*

Caudæ, dæ. *A tail*, 1. d. f. g.

Caveo, ves, vi, vere, cautum, *to beware*, c. 2. neut.

Causa, æ, f. d. 1. *a cause, sake.*

Cautus, ta, tum (tior, tissimus) *wary*, *A. B.*

Cedo, dis, cessi, cedere, cessum, *to give place, to yeild.* c. 3. Act.

Celeriter, (rius, errime,) *swiftly, speedily*, adv.

Celo, las, lavi, latum, *to conceal*, c. 1. Act.

Censeo, ses, sui, sere, censum, *to think*, c. 2. *Act.*

Cerno, nis, vi; cernere, nevi, do, dum; visum, su; cernens visurus, *to see, discern or try out* 3. con. Act *the pass. is.*

Cernor, neris, re, visus sum vel, fui; cerni; visus cernendus, *to be seen.* *They do both borrow their preterpers. t. from* video.

Certo, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *To strive*, V. A. 1. con.

Certè

Certè, (tius, ssimè,) *Surely.*

Chalybs, lybis, 3. d. f. g. *steel.*

Chares, retis. 3. d. m. g. *the name of an Athenian Commander who to incourage his souldiers promised them great rewards but afterwards performed nothing.*

Charus, ra, rum, (rior, rissimus) *dear, A. B.*

Charybdis, dis. 3. d. f. g. *a dangerous vult in the Sicilian sea.*

Christianus, ni, m. d. 2. *a Christian.*

Cicero roni, 3 d. m g. *the name, of the most famous Roman orator.*

Cinis neris, 3 d. d g. *dust.*

Circa, circiter, circum, prep. *to the* acc. c. *about.*

Circumfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum *to carry about*; *V. Irreg. comp. of* circum & fero.

Cis, prep. *to the.* acc. *on this side.*

Citatus, ta, tum, *swift, hasted,* partic. pret. tens. *from.*

Citor taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus, *to be called or hasted,* Pas. *from.* Cito, tas, &c.

Cithara,ræ. f. d. 1. *a harp.*

Citharœdus, di, m. d. 2. *a harper.*

Citra, prep, *to the* acc. *without.*

Clam *privily, by stealth.* prep. *to the* acc. *or* abl.

Civitas, tatis f. d. 3. *a city.*

Clamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to cry, out;* 1: c.

Clava, væ, *a Club,* 1. d: f: g.

Clavis, *a key:* 3: d: f: g.

Claudo, dis, clausi, claudere, sum. *To shut,* v: a: 3: con: act.

Clements, mentis, [mentior, us, issimus,] *Kind. A. F.*

Cliens, entis; 3: d: m: g: *a retainer to a noble man; also a Client to a Lawyer for whom he pleads.*

Cochlea, æ, n: s: f: g: d: 1: *A snail. a.*

Cœlestis, ste; Ad: Tr: *heavenly.*

Cœno, nas, navi, & natus sum vel sui, nare, nandi, natum, *to sup.* c: 1: Neut.

Cogitatio, onis, f: d: 3: *a thought.*

Cogitandus, da dum, *to be thought of.* Part: *of* fut: *in* dus *from.*

Cogitor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus; *to be thought on, or considered:* 1: con: Pas: *from.*

Cogito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum *to think, to think of, or upon,* c: 1: c.

Cogo, gis, coegi, cogere, cogendi, do, dum, coactum, tu, cogens, coacturus. *To compell,* v: a: 3: con: *of* con *and* ago.

Cohors, hortis; 3: d: f: g: *a band of men, or of souldiers.*

Colendus, da, dum, *to be honoured observed, heeded, or practised,* Particip: in *dus: from* colo.

Colludens, dentis, *playing together.* Part: of the pre: tense from.

Colludo, dis, si, dere, sum, *to play together.* Comp: *of* con: *and* ludo.

Collum, li; 2: d: n: g: *the neck.*

Colo, lis, colui, colere, cultum. *To worship:* v: a: 3: con.

Colon, li, ac voc, colon: pl: coli, *like* regnum 2: d: n: g: *one of the points of writing or reading.*

Color, leris, re, cultus, coli, lendus, *to be observed; or served,* Pass.

Color, loris; 3. d. m. g. *a colour.*

Columen, minis, *A prop, or stay,* 3 d. n g.

Colus, *a distaff,* 2 & 4. d. f. g.

Comedo, comedis, vel comes, comedi, comedere vel comesse, comedendi, do, dum, comestum, tu, vel comesum, su, comedens, comesturus vel comesurus. *To eate,* v. irreg. comp. *of* con. *and* edo.

Comitas, tatis, f d. 3. *courtesie, gentleness.*

Comma, matis, (*like* aroma) 3 d. n g. *one of the points of writing or reading.*

Commendatio, onis. 3 d. f g. *a commendation, a praising.*

Commendatus, ta, tum, Commendati-or, us ti-ssimus *commended* Part. pret. t. *from.*

Commendo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to commend or praise.* v. A. 1 con. *The* Pas: *is.*

Commendor, daris, datus, dandus *to be praised or commended.* 1 con. Pas. comp. *of* con. *and* mando, das, &c.

Committo, tis, si, tere, commissum, *to commit, to trust,* c. 3. act. Comp. *of* con *and* mitto.

Commodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to profit,* c. 1. act.

Commodum, di, n. d 2. *profit comfort.*

Commoneo, nes, nui, nere, nitum, *to warn or admonish,* c. 2. Comp. *of* con *and* moneo.

Communio, onis, f. d 3. *communion.*

Commuto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum; *to change,* 1 con. Act. *from,* con. *and* muto. *the Passive is.*

Commutor, taris, re, tatus; tari tandus. *to be changed;* 1 con. *Passive* comp. *of* con *and* mutor.

Conducit, cebat, duxit, duxerat, ducet, ducere; *it is profitable;* 2. v. *Impersonall from.*

Conduco, cis, xi, re, ductum; *to bring with, to hire;* 3 con. Act. Comp. *of* con *and* duco-*the Passive is.*

Conducor, ceris, re, ductus; duci, ductus, ducendus; *to be led, or brought together, to be hired,* 3 con. Pass. comp. *of* con *and* Ducor.

Complico, cas, cui vel cavi, care, complicitum, tu, & complicatum, tu complicans, complicituru & complicaturus. *To fold together,* v. 2. 1. con. com. *of* con. *and* plico.

Concilio, as, avi, are, atum, c. 1 act. *to reconcile, to gain, to procure or win.*

Condemno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to condemn,* c. 1. act. Comp. *of* con *and* damno.

Condimentum, ti, *Sauce,* 2 d. n g.

Condono, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to pardon,* c. 1. act. Comp. *of* con *and* dono.

Confidens, dentis, *A. F. derived from* a part. *Bold, confident.*

Confido, dis, confisus sum vel fui, confidere; confisum, *to trust.* c. 3. Neut. Comp. *of* con *and* fido. *cc.*

Confinis, ne; Ad. Fr, *neighbouring or bordering-upon.*

Conjunctus, ta, tum; *joyned, a Partic. of* pret. t. *from.*

Conjungor, geris, re, junctus, jungi, jungendus, *to be joined together.* 3 con. Pass. comp. *of* con. *and* jungor.

Con-

Conscientia, æ. *conscience*, n. f. 1 d. f g.

Conscius, a, um, (magis, maxime conscius,) *Guilty*, A. B.

Consector, tatis, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to follow*, c. 1. dep: Comp. *of* con *and* sector.

Consequor, queris, vel quere, quutus sum vel fui, consequi, quutum. *To gain, to enjoy*. v. d 3. con. comp. *of* con *and* sequor.

Conspectus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *notable, notorious: A. B.*

Constat, stabit, stitit, stiterat, stabit, *it is manifest*, Imperf. c. 1. *compounded of* con *and* sto.

Consto, stas, stiti, stare; stitum, *to persist or abide, also to cost*, act. c. 1. Compounded *of* con *and* sto. *or, stand-in; to buy.*

Consuesco, *like*, Assuesco.

Consulto, tas, tavi; tare, tatum; *give or, aske, or else to take Counsell, to deliberate*. 1. con. Act.

Contemno, nis, tempsi, temnere, temptum. *To despise*, v. act. a. 3. con. comp. *of* con *and* temno.

Contendo, dis, di, dere, contersum, su, & contentum, tu, *to contend*, c. 3. *comp. of* con. *and* tendo

Contingo, gis, cortigi, contingere, contactum, tu, contingens, contacturus. *To happen or fall out*, v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* con *and* tango.

Contor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to sound the bottom of a water, also to enquire diligently*, c. 1. dep.

Conturbatio, onis, f. d 3. *confusion.*

Conviva, væ. 1 d. c. 2 g. *a guest.*

Coram; prep. *to the Abl. before or in presence of.*

Cordatus, ta, tum, ti-or, us tissimus. *A. B. Wise, discreet.*

Cornus, ni vel nus; 2 & 4. d. f. g. *the dogg tree.*

Corpus, poris, *A body*, 3. d. n. g.

Corvus, vi. *A crow*, 2 d. m g.

Cos cotis. 3 d. f g. *a grindstone, or whetstone.*

Crapulator, toris; *A glutton*, 3 d. m g.

Cras. *To morrow*, adv.

Credo, dis, didi, credere, ditum, *to believe*, c. 3 act. Comp. *of* certum *and* do.

Creo, as, avi, are, atum, *to create*, c. 1. act.

Crepida, dæ; 1. d. f g. *a shoe or slipper.*

Cribrum, bri, *A sieve*, 2 d. n. g.

Crimen, minis, *A crime or fault*, 3 d. n g.

Crux crucis, f. d 3. *A cross.*

Cubile, lis. 3 d. m g. *a bed, or couch.*

Culeus, lei. *A sack*, 2 d. m g.

Culpo, pas, pavi; pare, patum; *to blame*. c. 1 act.

Cultura, ræ. *Tillage, ordering*, 1 d. f g.

Cultus, tus, 4 d. m g. *worship.*

Cumbo, bis, cubui, cumbere, cubitum. *To lye down*, v. a. 3. con. neut.

Cupiditas, tatis. *Lust*, 3 d. f g.

Cura, ræ, 1 d. f g. *care.*

Curatus, ta tum, (ti-or, us; tissimus.) A. B. *cared for, a Part: of the* pret. *x. from.*

Curor, taris, re, ratus; rari randus; *to be cared-for.* 1 con. Pass. *from.*

Curo, ras, ravi, rare, ratum; *to take care for.* 1 con. Act.

Curius, rii; 2 d. m. g. *the name of divers Romans.*

Curro, ris, cucurri, currere, cursum, *to run.* c. 3. Neut.

Cursus, us, m. 4. d. *a course or race.*

Cyclops, opis. 3 d. m g. *a giant with one eye in the middle of his fore head: see Cyclops in your dictionary of proper names.*

Cyprus, pri; 2 d. f g. *an Island so called.*

D.

Dama, mæ, *a buck, or a doe.* d. g. 1. d.

Damno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to condemn.* c. 1. act.

Damnum, ni, n. d. 2. *Loss.*

Dandus, da, dum; part: in *dus from* Dor; *to be given.*

Datus, ta, tum, *given.* Part. præt. c. *from* Dor.

Davus, vi; 2 d. m g. *the name of a troublesome Servant in Terence.*

Dealbo, bas, bavi, bare, batum. *To make white,* v. a. 1. con. comp. of de & albo.

Decedo, dis, decessi, decedere, decessum. *to depart.* c. 3. act. Comp. *of* de *and* Cedo.

Decet, cebat cuit, cuerat, cebit, cere, *it becommith.* V. Impers. 2. con.

Decipula, læ. f. g. d. 1. *or* decipulum, li. 2. d. n. A *mouse-trap.*

Decus, coris n. g. d. 3. *Glory.*

Deditus, ta, tum *Given to, or addicted,* part, præt. tense, *from.*

Dedo, dis, dedidi, dedere, deditum. *To yield to, to give to,* V. a. 3. con. comp. *of* de, *and* do.

Dedor, deris, re, deditus, dedi, deditus, dedendus. *To be given to, or addicted;* v. p. 3. con. *from* de *and* dor.

Defendo, dis, di; dere. sensum, sursus. *to defend.* Comp. *of* de *and* tendo *out of use.*

Defensor, soris. m. d. 3: *an advocate, he that defendeth another.*

Defessus, sa, sum. *weary, A. B.*

Dehinc; *from hence forth* adv:

Deligo gis, delegi, deligere, delectum. *To choose,* V. a. 3. con. comp. *of* de *and* lego.

Delubrum, bri, 2. d. n. g. *A temple.*

Demo, mis, dempsi, demere, demptum. *to take away.* c. 3. Act.

Denascor *to cease to bee, to dye;* Comp. *of* de *and* Nascor; *like which it is declined. See.* Ex. 377: *of the Embrio.*

Desidiosus, a um, *Slothfull.* A. B.

Desino, nis, sivi, sinere, situm, *to give over, to cease.* c. 3. act. Comp. *of* de *and* Sino.

Despectus, ta tum, (tissimus, *despised, despicable,* A. B. *from* a participle.

Desudo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to sweat, to take pains.* c. 1. neut. Comp. *of* de *and* Sudo.

Desum, dees, defui, deesse, defuturus. *to be wanting.* comp. *of* de *and* sum.

Detergeo, ges, detersi, detergere, detersum. *to wipe off.* c. 2. Comp. *of* de *and* Tergeo.

Detineo; *to detain or with hold;*

like Retineo. Ex: 283. *of the* Embrio comp. *of* de *and* teneo.

Detraho, his, traxi, trahere, tractum, *to pull off*, *to take away*. c. 3. act. Comp. *of* de *and* Traho.

Devoro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum; *to devour*; 1. con. Act. comp. *of* de *and* voro.

Diæresis, g. diæresis, vel diæreseos, diæresi acc. diæresim voc: diæresi abl: diæresc. &c: 3. d. f. g. *one of the points in writing or reading*. p. 4.

Diana, næ, 1. d. f. g. *the heathenish goddess of hunting and Chastity*.

Dico, cis, dixi, dicere, dictum. *To say*, *to speak*, or *pronounce* 2. 3. con.

Dicor, ceris, re, dictus, dici, cendus. *to be said*. v. p. 3. con. *whence is*.

Dictus, ta, tum, *said*, *called*, Part. pret. t. *from* dicor.

Dictum, ti, n. d. 2. *a saying*, *a word*.

Diffido, dis, diffisus sum vel fui, diffidere, diffisum, *to distrust*. c. 3. Neut. Comp. *of* dis *and* Fido.

Dignitas, tatis; 3. d. f. g. *dignity or worth*.

Dignor, naris, re, natus nari, natum, *vouchsafe*, c. 1. Dep.

Diligentia, æ, f. d. 1. *diligence*, car pl.

Diligo, gis, lexi, ligere, lectum, *to love*, v. a. 3. con. comp *of* dis *and* lego, *to read*.

Dimitto 3. con. Act. *to dismiss*, *discharge or send away*; comp. *of* di. *and* Mitto; *and declined like* admitto, Ex. 299. *of the Embr.*

Diogenes, nis, *Diogenes*, m. d. 3. *the name of a Philosopher*.

Dirigendus, da, dum, *to be directed or regulated*, Part. fut. in dus, from.

Dirigor, geris, re, rectus, rigi, gendus, *to be directed*, c. 3. Pass. *from* Dirigo.

Dis, Ditis, m. d. 3. *Pluto the heathenish God of hell*, caret pl.

Discepto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum; *to dispute or reason of a thing*. 1. con. Act. Comp. *of* dis *and* Capto.

Disco, discis, didici, discere, supinis caret, discens. *To learn*, v. n. 3. con.

Discendus, da, dum. *To be learned*. part. in dus.

Displiceo, ces, displicui & displicitus sum vel fui, displicere, displicitum. *To displease*, c. 2. Neut. Comp. *of* dis *and* Placeo.

Displicet, cebat, displicuit & displicitum est vel fuit, displicuerat & displicitum erat vel fuerat, displicebit. It *displeaseth*. Impers. c. 2. Comp. *of* dis *and* Placet.

Disponor, nis, sui, nere, situm *to dispose or order*; 3 con. Act. comp. *of* dis *and* pono.

Distans, antis. *Differing*. part. pres. ten *from*.

Disto, stas, stiri, stare, stitum. *To differ*, *to be distant*. v. a. 1. con. com. *of* dis *and* sto.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum. *To give*; v. a. 1. con.

Dor non dicitur, i. e. dor *is out of use*, daris, vel dare, datus sum vel fui, dari, datus, dandus. *To be given*. v. pers. 1 con.

Doctrina, næ, *Learning*. 1 d. f. g.

Doctus, a, um, (cti-or, us, ctissimus.) *Learned*, a. b. *from* a participl.

Documentum, ti, n. d. 2 *a document or instruction.*

Doleo, les, lui, lere, letum; *to grieve:* 2 con. Neut.

Dolet, lebat, luit, luerat, lebit. *it grieveth*, Verb Impers. c. 2.

Dos, ris, dotis. 3 d. f g. *a gift or grace in nature; also a dowry, money or goods given in marriage.*

Dominor, naris, re, natus nari, natum; *to rule or bear sway*, c. 1 dep.

Domo, mas, mui, mare, mitum, *To tame*, v. a. 1 con. act.

Dono, nas, navi, nare, natum. *to give*, c. 1 Act.

Dormiens, entis, *Sleeping.* Part. pres. t. *like.* F. *from* dormio.

Dubium, bii; 2 d. n g. *a doubt; from the* Act. dubius, ex. 200 *of the* Embrio.

Duco, cis, duxi, ducere, ductum, *To lead, also to account esteem*, v. a. 3 con.

Ducor, ceris, re, ductus, duci, cendus. *To be lead, or guided.* v. p. 3 con.

E.

Ebrietas, tatis; 3 d. f g. *Drunkenness.*

Ecce; adv. *behold or see.*

Ecclesia, æ, *a Church, a Congregation called together.* 1 d. f g.

Edax, dacis. (ci-or-us; cissimus) A. F. *one that feeds greedily, gluttonous.*

Efficio, cis, feci, ficere, ciendi, do, dum, fectum, tu, ficiens fectus. 3 con. Act. *to Effect, or bring to pass.* Comp. *of* ex *and* facio ex. 322 Embr.

Effugio, gis, gi, gere, giendi, do, dum, gitum, tu, giens, gituras. *To escape*, v. n. 3 con. comp. *of* e, *or* ex. *and* fugio.

Effutio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, titum. *To babble out*, v. a. 4 con. comp. *of* ex *and* futio.

Egeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. *to want.* c. 2 Neut.

Egredior, deris, re, egressus, egredi, egressum; *to go out of.* c. 3 Dep. Comp. *of* e *and* Gradior.

Eligo, gis, legi, ligere, lectum. *to choose.* c. 3 act. Comp. *of* e *and* lego.

Elisabetha, thæ. *Elisabeth.* f. d 1 N. S. Prop.

Embryo, onis, 3 d. m g. *Or* Embryon, brii; 2 d. n. g. *like* Colon. *here it signifies the first part of this book; because as* Embrio *properly signifies a child before it hath its perfect parts in the mothers womb: so this booke is as it were the Grammarian in the wamb or conception.*

Emigro, gras, gravi, grare, gratum. *To go out of.* c. 1 Comp. *of* e *and* Migro. Neut.

Emo, mis, emi, emere, emptum, *To buy.* v. a. 3 con.

En, *behold*, Adv.

Encomium, mii, 2 d. n g. *a song in praise of a thing; also a song of Triumph after victory.*

Enim, *for* Conjun.

Eo, adv. *thither; it is used also before an adjective of the compar. deg. for* tanto *signifieth by so much.*

Ephebus, bi; 2 d. m. g. *a stripling of about fourteen years old. It is the*

the Title of our Grammarian in the third part of this book, because by the use of it he becomes as it were of age and Abilities in Grammar learning.

Epulum, li. 2 d. n g. (And Epulæ, larum. 1 d. f g. car. sing) *a feast or banquett.*

Eremus, mi, *a desert, or wilderness.* n. s. 2 d. f g.

Erga, *towards*; prep: *to the* acc.

Ergo, *therefore, also, sake.* Conjunct.

Eripio, pis, pui, pere, piendi, ereptum, *To take away.* c. 3. comp. *of* e *and* Rapio. Act.

Erro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *To stray, or wander, also to mistake.* v. 3 con. neut.

Essentia, æ, f. d 1. *The essence, or being of any thing.*

Est, erat, fuit, fuerat, erit, *it is.* Impers.

Evenit, niebat, evenit, evenerat, eveniet. *It happens, or falls out.* c. 4 Co. *of* e *and* venio.

Eventus, tûs; *the event or issue of a business*, 4 d. m g.

Euphonia, *harmony or a good sound.* 1 d. f g.

Euryale, les. 1 d. f g. *like Catastrophe see* Gorgon.

Ex, *out of*, Prep. abl.

Excellens (tior, tissimus) *excellent.* A. F.

Excusatio, onis. f. d 3. *an excuse.*

Exeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do, dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to go out of*, c. 4 Neut. Comp. *of* ex *and* Eo.

Exhortor taris, re; tatus, tari, *to exhort.* 1 con. Dep. Comp. *of* ex *and* hortor.

Exilium, lii; 2 d. n g. *banishment.*

Existimor, maris, re, matus, mari, mandus. *to be esteemed.* c. 1 Pass. *from.*

Existimo, mas, mavi, mare, matum, *to esteem.* or *suppose.* c. 1 act. comp. *of* ex *and* Æstimo.

Existo, existis, extiti, existere, extitum, *to exist, to be.* c. 3 neut. Comp. *of* ex *and* Sisto.

Expectatio, onis; 3 d. f g. *expectation a looking for or a longing for a thing.*

Expecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to expect, or look for*, c. 1 act. comp. *of* ex *and* Specto.

Expedit, diebat, divit, diverat, diet, dire. *It is expedient, or fitting*, v. imp. 4 con.

Expeditus, ta, tum. (ditior, ditissimus) *ready* A. B. *from* a par.

Expetor, teris, re, petitus, peti, petendus. *To be desired.* c. 3 Pass. *from.*

Expeto, tis, expetii, vel expetivi, petere, petitum, *to desire.* c. 3 act. Comp. *of* ex *and* Peto.

Expetor, teris, re; titus; peti; *to be much desired.* 3 con. pass. Comp. *of* ex *and* petor.

Exquesitus, ta, tum, (siti-or usti-ssimus.) A. B. (*derived from a participle*) *much, searched for, exquesite, choise, dainty. From.*

Exquiror, teris, re; situs quiri; *to be much sought for* &c. 3 con pass. *from.*

Exquiro, ris, sivi rere situm; 3 con: Act: *to search or try out* comp. *of* ex *and* quæro.

Extorqueo, ques, si, quere, tum, tu, quens, turus, *To wrest away by*

force. v. 1. 2. con. comp. *of* ex *and* torqueo.

Extruo, is xi, uere, uctum; *to build*; 3 con. Act. comp. *of* ex *and* struo.

Extruor, eris, re uctus; trui; *to be built.* 3 con: Pass: comp: *of* ex *and* struor.

Exultans, tantis; *bragging, vaunting.* Partic. perf. t. *from.*

Exulto, tas, tavi, tare tatum, *to brag, vaunt or boast.* 1 con. Act. comp. *of* ex *and* salto.

F.

Fabius, bii. 2 d. m g. *a noble man of* Rome, *and Generall of the wars against* Annibal.

Facinus, noris. n. d 3. *a great act, or deed*; *also, an ill or vilanous deed, or crime.*

Falx. g. falcis; 3 d. f g. *an hook.*

Fames, mis; *Hunger*, 3 d. f g. plur. car.

Familia, æ. *A family.* 1 d. f g.

Famulor, laris, re, latus, lari, latum. *To serve, or attend, or wait on.* c. 1 Dep.

Far. g. farris; 3 d. n g. *all manner of corne.*

Farcio, cis, si, cire, ciendi, fartum. *To stuff.* v. a. 4 con.

Fas, *lawful.* N. subst, undec. n g. *It is used onely in the Nom. Acc. and Voc.*

Fascino, nas, navi, nare, natum, *To bewitch.* v. 2. 1 con.

Fastidium, dii. *Loathsomness, surfetting.* 2 d. n g.

Faveo, ves, vi, vere, fautum. *To favour*, v. n. 2 con.

Faverur, vebatur, fautum est vel fuit, fautum erat, vel fuerat, favebitur. *It is favoured, or he is favoured.* &c. *from* Faveo. co. 2.

Faur. g. faucis; 3 d. f g. *the jaw.*

Febris. g; febris; 3 d. f g *a feaver or ague.*

Felicitas, tatis. f. d 3. *happiness.*

Feliciter; (ei-us; ci-simè) *happily*, Adv.

Fere, *almost*, Adv.

Fertur, ferebatur, latum est vel fuit, latum erat vel fuerat feretur, *it is reported.* Impers. Pass. *from* Fero.

Fidens, dentis, (ti-or, us, tissimus. *Bold.* A. F. *from the verb* Fido.

Fido, dis, fisus sum vel fui, fidere, *to trust*, c. 3 Neut.

Fidus, da, dum, (fidissimus.) *Faithful, trusty.* a. b.

Filiola, æ, *a little daughter* 1 d. f g.

Finis. g. finis; 3 d. d. g. *an end.*

Firmus, ma. mum, (mior, missimus,) *firm strong*, A. B.

Flo, flas, avi, are, tum. *To blow.* v. a. 1 con.

Floccus, ci. m. d. 2 *a flock of wool.*

Fluctus, tus. *A wave.* 4 d. m g.

Fædus, da, dum, (dior, dissimus, *filthy, unseemly*, A. B.

Fæmina, *or* Femina, næ, *A woman.* 1 d. f g.

Folium, lii. *a leaf.* 2. d. n: g.

Fons, fontis. *a spring or fountain.* 3 d. m g.

For, *out of use*, faris vel fare, fatus

fatus, fandi, do, dum, fanum, *to speak*, c: 1 dep.

Forceps, cipis; 3 d: c: 2 d g: *a paire of tongues*.

Forem, res, ret, plur: forent. Infin: fore, *to be*; *a verb defective of subjunct: mood and preter imperfect tense*.

Fores, forium. *Gates or two-leaved doors*: 3 d: f g: car: sing.

Foris, *Abroad*, adv.

Formido, das, davi, dare, datum, *to be afraid*. Neut.

Fornax, acis: *A fornace*: 3 d: f: g.

Fortis, te: [tior; tissimus] *strong, valiant*, A: T.

Fortunatus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *fortunate, happy*, A: B.

Forum, ri: 2 d: n g: *a market place*; *also a court of justice*.

Frater, tris: m: d 3: *a brother*.

Fruor, eris, re, fructus vel fruitus sum vel fui, frui, endi, do dum, fructum; tu, vel fruitum, tu, fruens fructurus vel fruiturus, *to enjoy*, c: 3 dep.

Frustra, *in vain*, Adv.

Fulcio, cis, si, cire, ciendi, fultum. *To underprop, to preserve*: v: a: 4 con.

Fulcior, ciris, re; fultus, ciri ciendus *to be propped*: 4 con: Pass.

Fumus, mi 2 d: m: g: *smoke*.

Funiculus, li: *A rope*: 2 d: m g.

Fundo, dis, fudi, fundere, fusum, *to pour out*: c: 3 Act.

Funiculus, li: m: d: 2: *a small rope*, diminutive, *from*.

Funis, funis: d: 3 m: g: *a rope*.

Furor, roris: *Rage, fury*: 3 d: m g.

Futilis, le, (li-or, us, lissimus.) *babling, foolish*. A: T.

Futio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, tum. *To powre out*: v: a: 4 con.

G.

Gabii, biorum; 2 d: m g: car: sing: *a city, and people of the* Volsians.

Gallia, æ, f: d: 1. *France*, car: pl.

Gallus, li: *A Cock*: 2 d: m: g.

Gaudeo, des, gavisus sum vel fui; gaudere, dendi, do, dum, gavisurus, su, gaudens, gavisurus. *To rejoyce, to be glad*. v. n: 2 con.

Gaudium, dii, n: d: 2 *joy*.

Gausape: 3 d: n g: undeclined; *or* declined *like* præsepe, ex: 63: *of the* Embr.

Gehenna, næ, *Hell*: 1 d: f g.

Gemino, nas, navi, nare, natum; *to double*, c: 1 Act.

Genius, ta, tum, *begotten*, Part: præt: *from* gignor.

Gero, ris, gessi, gerere, gestum; 3 con: act: *to beare*: morem alicui gerere, *to obey one*.

Gerendus, da, dum, *Part*: fut: *in* dus, *from*.

Geror, reris, re, gestus, ui, geri, gerendus. *To be born*. v: p: 3 con.

Gestus, a, um. *Done, managed*. par: pret: ten: *from* geror.

Gignor, neris, genitus, gigni, gignendus, *to be begotten*: Pass: *from*.

Gigno, nis, genui, gignere, genitum, *to beget*. c. 3 Act.

Gens, gentis, f: d: 3. *a nation*.

Glorior, aris, re; atus ari; atum; *to boast*. 1 con: Dep.

Gnatus, ti. (*or* natus-ti,) 2 d: m: g: *a son*.

Gorgon, gonis. 3. d. f. g. *a terrible woman. There were three of them called* Gorgons, *the daughters of one* Phocus, *their names were* Medusa, Sthenio, & Euryale, *which killed men by their bare looking on them.*

Gradior, deris, re, gressus, gradi, diendi, gressum, *to go by steps*, c. 3. dep.

Gradus, dus. *A step.* 4. d. m. g.

Græcia, ciæ, 1. d. f. g. *the Countrie called Greece.*

Granum, ni, n. d. 2. *a grain or barly corn.*

Grätia, æ; *Grace*; also in the plural numb. *thanks.* 1. d. f. g.

Grator, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to give thanks, to congratulate.* c. 1. dep.

Gratulor, laris, re latus, lari, latum, *to congratulate*, dep.

Gratus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus, *pleasing, acceptable*, A. B.

Grossus, *a green or unripe fig.* 2. d. doubtf. gend.

Gravis, ve. [vi-or, us vissimus,] *Heavy.* a. c.

Guajacum, ci, 2. d. n. g. *a tree called also* Lignum Sanctum, *or the holy wood.*

Gusto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *To taste.* v. a. 1. con.

Guttur, turis. *The throat.* 3. d. n. g. ac. sing. gutturem, vel guttur.

H.

Habeor; beris, re, habitus, haberi, habitum, *to be had, to be esteemed*, c. 2. Pass.

Habito; tas, tavi, tare, tatum; *to dwell.* 1. con. act.

Hæreo, res, si, rere, sum. *To Stick.* v. n. 2. con. neut.

Hauriо, ris, si, rire, haustum. *To drawn.* v. a. 4. con

Hepar, patis. 3. d. n. g. *the liver.*

Heu, *alas.* Interject.

Hippo, ponis; 3. d. m. g. *the name of two cities in* Africa, *of one of which St.* Augustine *was Bishop.*

Honestas, tatis, f. d. 3. *honesty.*

Honeste, (sti-us, stissimè.) *Honestly, discreetly.* adv.

Honestus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *honest*, A. B.

Hordium, dei; 2. d. n. g. *barly.*

Hortor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to exhort*, c. 1. Dep.

Hortus, ti; 2. d. m. g. *a garden.*

Huc *hither*, adv.

Humus, *the ground*, 2. d. f. g.

Hyems emis. 3. d. f. g. *the winter.*

Hyperdissyllabon, bi. 2. d. n. g. *like* Colon; *a word of more then two Syllables.*

Hyphen, phenos. 3. d. n. g. *one of the points in writing or reading.*

I.

Jaceo ces cui, cere, cendi, do, dum, supi: car: jacens; *to be down.* 2. con. n.

Jacio cis, jeci, jacere; jaciendi; jactum, jaciens, jacturus; *to cast.* 3. con. Act.

Jam, *now.* Adv.

Jamjamque, *by and by, forthwith*; adv.

Janua, æ, f. d. 1. *a gate,*

Idus

Idus, duum, *the Ides of a moneth* Car. sing. 4. d. f. g.

Jecur. g. jecoris & jecinoris, d. jecori & jecinori acc. voc: jecur abl: jecore & jecinore. *the liver.* 3. d. n. g.

Jehova, væ. *The Lord; a proper name of God*, n. s. p. 1. d.m. g.car. plu.

Ignarus, ra, rum, (rior, rissimus) *ignorant*, A. B.

Ignoscitur, cebatur, ignotum est vel fuit, ig. otum erat vel fuerat: ignoscetur, *it is pardoned. Impers.* Pass. Comp. *of* in *and* Noscor.

Illustro, stras, stravi, strare, stratum, *to illustrate or make light, to open*, Comp. *of* in *and* Lustro.

Imago, ginis, f. d. 3. *an image.*

Imbecillis, le. (li-or, us, lissimus) *weak*, a. t.

Imber, bris; 3. d. m. g. *a smoking shower of rain.*

Imo, *yea, or yea rather* Adv.

Impedio, dis, divi, dire, diendi, ditum, *to hinder*, c. 4. act.

Impero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to command*, c. 1. Act.

Impetus, tus. *An assault.* 4. d. m. g.

Impono, nis, posui, ponere, positum, *to lay on*, c. 3. Act. Comp. *of* in *and* Pono.

Impossibilis, le, (li-or, us, lissimus.) *Impossible.* a. t.

Inanis, ne, (nior, nissimus) *void, empty*, A. T.

Incautus, ta, tum, (ti-or, us, tissimus.) *Heedless.* a. h.

Incertus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *uncertain*, A. B. Comp. *of* in *and* Certus.

Incipio, pis cepi, cipere, piendi, ceptum, cipiens, cepturus *to begin.* 3. con. Act. Comp: *of* in *and* capio Ex. 383. Embr.

Incito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to stir up*, c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* in *and* Cito.

Incommodo, das, davi, dare, datum, *to disprofit, to trouble*, c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* in *and* Commodo.

Incumbo, bis, cubui; cumbere cubitum. 3. con Act. *to lean upon; also to undertake, to take in hand.* Comp. *of* in *and* cumbo.

Indicium, cii, *A token, or signe.* 2. d. n. g.

Indico, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to shew.* c. 1. Act.

Indigeo, ges, gui, gere, car. sup. *to want or be in need*, c. 2. Neut. Comp. *of* in *and* Egeo, Indigeo *for* Inegeo, Euph. gr.

Indignor, naris, re, natus, nari, natum, *to disdain, to be displeased or angry*, c. 1. dep. Comp. *of* in *and* Dignor.

Indignus, na, num, (nior, nissimus) *unworthy*, A. B. Comp. *of* in *and* dignus.

Indulgeo, ges, si, gere, sum, & tum, *to favour, to be merciful, to give his mind to somwhat*, c. 2. Neut.

Induo, duis, dui, duere, duum, *to put on.* c. 3. Act.

Industria, æ, *Industry.* 1. d. f. g.

Ineo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, itum, *to enter*, c. 4. Neut. Comp. *of* in *and* Eo.

Inevitabilis, le, (li-or, us, lissimus.) *Inevitable, that cannot be avoided.* a. t.

Infans, tis, c. d. 3. *an infant*, Comp. *of* in privative *and* For.

Inflictus, ta, tum. *Inflicted.* part. pret. ten. *from.*

Infligor, geris, re, flictus, fligi, *To be inflicted.* v. p. 3. con. *from.*

Infligo, gis, flixi, gere, flictum, *To inflict.* v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* in *and* fligo, gis, flixi, gere, flictum. *To torment.* v. a. 3. con.

Infundo, dis fudi fundere fusum. 3. con. Act. *to powr into,* comp. *of* in *and* fundo.

Ingenuus, a, um, (magis ingenuus, maxime ingenuus.) *Ingenuous* a. b.

Ingredior, deris, re; gressus gredi; diendi, do, dum gressum. 3. con. Dep: *to go or enter into also to walk.* Comp. *of* in *and* gradior.

Inimicus, ci. *an Enemy,* 2. d. m. g.

Inimicus, ca, cum, (cior, us, cissimus.) *Displeasing.* a. b.

Initurus, ra, rum, *about, or ready to enter.* Partic. fut. in rus *from* Ineo.

Inops, opis, *Poor.* a. f.

Imprimis, *chiefly, in the first place.* adv.

Inscrutabilis, le, (lior, lissimus) *inscrutable, unsearchable.* A. T.

Insequor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quendi, quutum. *To follow or haunt.* v. d. 3. con. Comp. *of* in *and* sequor.

Instar. *a like.* adv.

Insum, ines, infui, inesse, infuturus, *to be in,* Comp. *of* in *and* sum.

Intelligo, gis, lexi, legere, lectum; 3. con. Act. *to understand* Comp. *of* inter *and* lego *to read, n being changed into l* euph. gr.

Interea, *In the mean while, or time.* Adv.

Interior, us, oris, *inner more inward. See* intra.

Interest, intererat, interfuit, interfuerat, intererit, interesse, *it concerneth.* Impers. Comp. *of* inter *and* est.

Interritus, ta, tum. *without fear, undaunted.* a. b. *from a* part.

Interfum, interes, interfui, interesse, interfuturus, *to be present.* Comp. *of* inter *and* sum.

Interminor, naris, re, natus, nari natum, *to threaten:* c. 1. dep. Comp. *of* inter *and* Minor.

Intimus, ma, mum; *inmost* A. B. *see Intra.*

Intra *within*; prep. *to the* ac. *the* comp. *degree is.*

Interior; us, *the superl.* Intimus imus.

Invariabilis, le (bili-or, us; lissimus) *invariable unchangeable also undeclined.*

Invideo, des, invidi, dere, visum, *to envy.* c. 2. act. Comp. *of* in *and* Video.

Invidetur, debatur, invisum est vel fuit, invisum erat vel fuerat, invidebitur, *it is envied. Impers.* Pass. c. 2. Comp. *of* in *and* Videor.

Johannes, nis; 3. d. m. g. *the name of a man.*

Irascor, sceris, re, iratus, irasci, scendi, iratum. *To be angry.* v. d. 3. con.

Iratus, ta, tum, *Angry.* part. pre ten.

Iter, iteris, vel itineris, n. d. *a journey.*

Jubar, baris. 3. d. n. g. *the sun beame.*

Judico, cas, cavi, care, catum 1. con. Act. *to Judg on Esteme.*

Jungo, gis, junxi, jungere, junctum. 3. con. Act. *to join.*

Jungor, geris, re, junctus, jungi, jungendus; *to be joned.* 3. con. pass.

Juno, nonis; 3. d. f. g. *the neme of the Heathenish Goddess of riches; the sister and wife of* Jupiter.

Juvans, vantis; *helping*; part. press. t. *from* Juvo.

Juvat, vabat, juvit, juverat, juvabit, *it delighteth*, c. 1. impers. *from.*

Juvo, vas, juvi, vare, jutum, juvans, juturus. *To help.* v. a. 1. con.

Juveniliter, *youthfully an* Adv. *from.*

Juvenis, nis; 3. d. c. 2. g. *a young man,*

Juxta, *Close by.* prep. acc.

L.

Labium, bii. *A lip.* 2. d. g.

Lacus, cus; 4. d. m. g. *a pool or lake.*

Lædo, dis, læsi, lædere, læsum, *to hurt, to wrong*, c. 3. Act.

Lædor, deris, re, læsus, lædi, lædendus, *to be hurt or wronged*, c. 3. Pass.

Lanx, lancis; 3. d. f. g. *a broad charger for meate, also the scale of the ballance.*

Largitio, onis. 3. d. f. g. *a largess or bountifull giving.*

Lascivio, vis, vivi, vire, viendi, vitum, viens, viturus. *To be wanton.* v. n. 4. con.

Latona, næ. 1. d. f. g. *the name of the mother of* Apollo *and* Diana.

* Latus, teris; 3. d. n. g. *a side.*

Latus, lata, tum, (ti-or, us; tissimus.) A. B. *broad, wide.*

Laudabilis, le, (li-or, us, lissimus. *Laudable, commendable.* 2. r.

Laudor, daris, re, dátus, dari, dandus, *to be praised* c. 1. Pass.

Laus, laudis f. d. 3. *Praise.*

Lebes, betis; 3. d. m. g. *a cauldron or kette.*

Lepus, poris, *a hare.* n. s. 3. d. m. g. *hare.*

Lepos *or* Lepor, poris, 3. d. m. g. *pleasantness of speach.*

Lex, legis, f. d. 3. *a law.*

Liberalis, le, (lior-lissimus,) *liberal*, A. T.

Libertas, tatis *Liberty.* 3. d. f. g.

Libido, dinis, *Lust.* 3. d. f. g.

Lignum, ni. 2. d. n. g. *wood.*

Limes, mitis; 3. d. *a limit or bound*; *also a Landmark.*

Lis, litis; 3. d. f. g. *debate, strife; a suit at law.*

Liquet, quebat, caret præterito; liquere, *it is manifest*, c. 2. Impers.

Locus, ci. *A place.* 2. d. m. g. pl. nom. loci & loca.

Locri, crorum. 2. d. m. g. car. sing, *a city, or people of* Italy.

Londinum, ni, n. d. 2. *London*, car. plur.

Longe, (gius, gissime) *afar off*, Adv.

Loquentia, æ, f. d. 1. *speaking prattling.*

Lucar, caris; 3. d. n. g. *money given for a place in a play-house*; quasi locar.

Lucet, cebat, luxit, luxerat cebit, cere

cere; 2. con. Imperf. *it is light or day*; from.

Luceo, ces, luxi, cere, car: sup. 2. con. N. *to shine.*

Lucilius, lii. *Lucilius.* n. f. p. 2. d. m. g. car. pl.

Lucrum, cri. *Gain.* 2. d. n. g.

Luctor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to wrestle, strive, or struggle, to withstand*, c. 1. Dep.

Lumbro, bras, bravi, brare, bratum. 1. con. Act: *to do any thing by candle light.*

Lucus, ci, *A grove.* 2. d. m. g.

Ludibrium: brii. 2. d. n. g. *a mocking or laughing-stock.*

Ludo, dis, lusi, ludere, lusum, *to play*, c. 3. Act.

Ludus, di, *Play, also School*, 2. d. m. g.

Ludus literarius; g. ludi literarii; *a Schoole* 2. d. m. g. *although* literatius, *be here properly, an* Adj: *like* bonus.

Literarius, a, um, (not compound,) and signifies, *pertaining to learning or letters*; from *literæ ratum.*

Lumbus, bi; 2. d. m. g. *the loine or flank.*

Lumen, Luminis; *the light also a candle.*

Lupus, pi. *A woolf*, 2. d. m. g.

Lustro, stras, stravi, strare, stratum, *to view on every side*, c. 1. Act.

Lutum ti; 2. d. n. g. *clay, mire; dirt.*

M.

Machina, næ, *An engine.* 1. d. f. g.

Magydarus *or* Magudaris, ris. 3. d. f. g. *a kind of seed or root so called.*

Majores, rum, m. d. 3. *ancestors forefathers*, car. sing.

Majus, g. Maii; 2. d. m. g. *the month May.*

Malè, *evilly, unhappily* comp. pejùs, *worse*, *sup.* pessime *worst of all* Adv.

Maledictum ti. *A slander, or reproach.* c. 2. d. n. g.

Mando, das, davi, dare, datum, *to command*, c. 1. Act. *Bur.*

Mando, dis, di, dere, sum; 3. con. Ac. *to chaw with the teeth.*

Maritus, ti; 2. d. m. g. *a husband or maried-man.*

Maturus, ra, rum; A. B. (maturi-ror, us; *superl.* matur-imus, & maturi-ssimus) *ripe.*

Maxime, *see* magis.

Medeor, deris, re, medicatus sum vel fui, mederi, medicatum, *to heal* c. 1. dep. *it borrows its preterperf.* te. *from.*

Medicor, caris, re, catus, cari, catum, *to heal*, c. 1. dep.

Medusa, sæ; 1. d. f. g. *see* Gorgon.

Megera,ræ; 1. d. f. g. *one of the 3. furies. See* pars. *of* Ex. 203.

Mendax, dacis, (da-cior, us, dacissimus.) *A lyar.* 2. f.

Mensis, g. mensis. 3. d. m. g. *a month.*

Mereor, reris, re, merirus sum vel fui, vel merui, mereri, merendi do, dum, merirum, *to deserve*; *also to serve in the war as a souldier.* c. 2. dep.

Meri, cis. 3. d. f. g. *any kind of merchandize or traffick.*

Meta

Meta, tæ. *A goal.* 1. d. f. g.

Meto, tis, messui, metere, messum su, metens, messurus. *To mow.* v. a. 3. con.

Metus, tus, m. d. 4. *fear.*

Ministerium, rii. *ministry or helping.* 1. d. n. g.

Minitor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to threaten,* c. 1. Dep.

Minor, naris, re, natus, nari natum, *to threaten.* c. 1. Dep.

Mirus, ra, rum, *wonderful.* A.B. *not compared.*

Misere [rius, serrimè] adv. *miserably, wretchedly.*

Miseret, rebat, misertum est vel fuit, misertum erat vel fuerat, miserebit *it pityeth,* c. 2. Impers.

Miseresciit, miserescebat, misertum est vel fuit, misertum erat vel fuerat, miserescet, *it pityeth.* c. 3. Impers. *They borrow their preterperfect tense, both of them from.*

Misereor, reris, re, sertus, sereri, sertum. *To take pity.* v. d. 2 con.

Modicum. *A little.* adv.

Modus, di. 2. d. m. g. *manner, measure.*

Mœreo, res, mœstus, sum vel fui; rere, rendi, do, dum, supr: car. mærens; *to be sad.* 2. con. Neut. Pass.

Molior, liris, re; litus, liri, liendi, litum, tu, liens, liturus; *to move, assay or attempt.* 4. con. Dep.

Mollio, lis, livi, lire liendi litum; *to make soft; also to quiet or repress.* 4. con. Act.

Modò. *Now.* adv.

Mollis, le, (li-or, us, li-ssimus.) *soft, tender.* 2. t.

Molo, lis, lui, lere, litum: *to grind.* 3. con.

Moneo, nes, nui, nere, nendi, do, dum, nitum, tu, nens, nituras. *To warn.* v. a. 2. con.

Moneta, tæ. *coyn.* 1. d. f. g.

Monstro, stras, stravi, strare, stratum. *To shew.* c. 1. Act.

Morigeror, raris, re, ratus, rari ratum. *To obey.* c. 1. Dep. Comp. *of* mos *and* Gero.

Multo, *much, by much.* ad.

Multum, *much.* ad.

Mundanus, na, num. *worldly.* A. B. *not* comp: *from.*

Mundus, di. m: d: 2: *the world.*

Musca, cæ: f: d: 1: *a Fly.*

Muscito, tas, tavi, tare tatum, *to mutter often* V: n: 1: con: *a frequentative;* from.

Musso, sas, savi, sare, satum, *to mutter:* 1: con: N.

Mutor, taris, tare, tatus, tari tandus; *to be changed:* 1: con: pass: *from* muto.

N.

Naris, g: naris: 3: d: f: g: *the nostrill.*

Nascens, scentis; rising, growing young; Part: pret: t: from *Nascor.* †.

Here it signifyeth the second part of this book, so called because it is as it were, the Grammarian newly born, or but new young, and in his first growth.

Natus, ti; 2: d: f: g: *a son.*

Narro, ras, ravi, rare, ratum. *to tell.* c. 1. Act.

Nanum, ci, *a shell, a trifle,* n: d: 2.

Navis. g. navis; 3. d. f. g. *a ship.*

Nauta, æ, *a Mariner, or Seaman.* 1. d. m. g.

Navigabilis, le, (li-or, us, lissimus.) *Navigable.* a. t.

Necesse; *necessary or needs, of necessity,* Adj. indecl.

Necessitudo, dinis. 3. d. f. g. *amity, freind ship, acquaintance.*

Neco, cas, cui, care, nectum. *to kill,* c. 1. Act.

Nectar, taris; 3. d. n. g. *a pleasant liquor by the poets feigned to be the wine of the Gods.*

Nedum; *not only; much less;* conjunc.

Necto, tis, nexi vel nexui. nectere, nexum, xu, nectens, nexurus. *To knit,* v. a. 3. con.

Negatus, ta, tum, *denyed* part. pret. t. *from* Negor.

Neglectus, ta, tum; (lectior, us, tissimus.) *Neglected,* part. pret. ten. *from* Negligo.

Negligentia, æ, f. d. 1. *Negligence.*

Negligor, gexis, ere, lectus, ligi negligendus. *To be neglected.* v. p. 3 con. *from.*

Negligo, gis, lexi, ligere, lectum. *To neglect.* v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* nec *and* lego.

Nego, gas, gavi, gare, gatum. *To deny,* v. a. 1. con.

Negor, garis, re, garus, gari, gandus. *To be denyed.* v. p. 1. con.

Niger, gra, grum, (gri-or, us, gerrimus.) *Black.* a. b.

Nihilum, li, n. d. 2. *nothing.*

Nisi, *unless, except,* conjun.

Nix, g. nivis; 3. d. f. g. *snow.*

Nocens, centis; (tior, tissimus.) *Hurtful.* A. T. *from the part.* nocens *from* noceo.

Nocumentum, ti. n. d. 2. *hurt, nocument.*

Nosco, noscis, novi, noscere, notum. *to know.* c. 3. Act.

Noscor, sceris, re, notus, nosci notus, noscendus, *to be known.* c. 3. pass.

Nox, noctis. f. d. 3. *the night.*

Nubes. g. Nubis; 3. d. f. g. *a cloud.*

Numero, ravi, rare, ratum. *to pay* c. 1. Act.

Nuncio, as, avi, are, atum. *to tell or declare.* c. 1. Act.

Nundinum, ni; 2. d. n. g. *and Nundinæ,* narum; 1. d. f. g. car. s. *a faire.*

Nunquis, qua, quod; *is there any one.* Pron. comp. *of* num, *and* quis. *See* Ex. 260.

Nusquam. *No where.* adv.

Nurus. *A sons wife.* 4. d. f. g.

O.

Ob *for.* prep. acc.

Obliviscor, sceris, re, oblitus, obliviscі, oblitum. *To forget.* c. 3. dep.

Obsequor, queris, re, obsequutus obsequi, obsequutum. *To obey,* c. 3 dep. Comp. *of* ob *and* sequor.

Observo, vas, va vi vare vatum, *to observe.* 1. con. act. comp. *of* ob *and* servo.

Obstupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. sup. *To be amazed or astonished.* c. 2. Neut. *Comp. of* ob *and* stupeo.

Obsum, obes, obfui, obesse, ob futurus, *to hinder or hurt,* *Comp. of* ob *and* sum.

Obtem-

Obtempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum. *to obey.* c. 1. Act. *comp. of* ob *and* tempero.

Obtinens, nentis; *obtaining.* Part: pres. t. *from.*

Obtineo, nes, nui, nere, tentum *to obtaine.* 2. con. act. comp. *of* ob *and* teneo.

Obtrecto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum. *to detract or speak against, to withstand or resist.* c. 1. act. *Comp. of* ob *and* tracto.

Occultus, ta, tum. *Hidden.* part. pret. *from.*

Occulor, leris re, culcus, culi cultus, culendus. *To be hidden or covered.* 3. pass. *from.*

Occulo, lis, lui, lere, cultum. *To hide or cover all over.* c. 3. act. *Comp. of* ob *and* colo.

October, bris; 3. d. m. g. *the month October.*

Offendor, deris, re, fensus, fendi fendendus. *To be offended.* c. 3. pass. *from* Offendo.

Officio, cis, feci, ficere, fectum *to hurt or hinder*, c. 3. Act. Comp: *of* ob *and* facio.

Officium, cii, n. d. 2. *office or duty.*

Oleo, les, lui lere oletum, tu; & olitum, tu; *to savour or sent of, to smell, or give a smell* 2. con. N.

Omissus, sa, sum, *neglected, passed by*, partic. pret. *from.*

Omittor, teris, re, omissus, omitti omittendus, *to be omitted, or neglected* c. 3. pass. *from.*

Omitto, tis, misi, mittere, missum. *To omit or neglect* c. 3. Act. Comp. *of* ob *and* mitto.

Onus, neris. *A burthen.* 3. d. n. g.

Opera, ræ, *Labour, endeavour*; 1. d. f. g.

Opes, opum *Riches.* 3. d. f. g. car. sing.

Opitulor, laris, re, latus, lari, latum. *To help.* v. d. 1. con.

Opprimo, mis, pressi, primere pressum. *To oppress*, v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* ob *and* premo.

Opprimor, meris, re, pressus, primi, primendus. *To be oppressed.* v. p. 3. con. comp. *of* ob *and* premor.

Optabilis, le (*lior, lissimus*) *desirable, to be wished for*, A. T.

Opus, *needful, need*, undec. n. g.

Orbo, bas, bavi, bare, banum, *to bereave, or deprive*, c. 1. Act.

Ornamentum, n. d. 2. *an ornament.*

Orontes; tis; 3. d. m. g. *the name of a river in* Cælo-Syria.

Osculor, laris, re latus; lari, latum; *to kiss or to be kissed.* 1. con. dep. *or* com.

Ovis, ovis, *A sheep.* 3. d. f. g.

Oxonium, nii; 2. d. n. g. *Oxford.*

P.

Palam, *before.* i. e. *publickly or openly* adv. *But when joined with a noun is a prep. to the abl. c.*

Pallas, *gen.* Palladis, vel Pallados, *dat.* Palladi, *acc.* Palladem, vel Pallada, *voc.* Pallas, *abl.* Pallade, *Pallas, or Minerva, the heathenish goddess of wisdom*, f. d. 3. car. plu.

Palpo, pas, pavi, pare; patum, *to handle or stroke gently, to flatter*, c. 1. Act.

Palus, ludis. 3. d. f. g. *a moor, or fenish place.*

Pampinus, ni; 2. d. m. *or* d. g. *the leaf of a vine.*

Parathesis, g. sis *or* seos acc. sin; voc. si. 3. d. f. g. *a marke used by printers*, see. p. 3.

Paradisus, si, *Paradise.* d. 2. m. g.

Paratus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *ready, forward, prepared,* A. B. *from* a *Participle.*

Parce (cius, cissime,) *Thriftily,* adv.

Parco, cis, peperci, parcere, sup. ca. parcens. *To spare.* v. a. 3. con.

Parenthesis, sis &c. 3. d. f. g. *like Parathesis a note or marke in writing*, see, p. 3.

Paries, rietis; 3. d. m. g. *a wall of a house.*

Pario, ris, ravi, rare, ratum, *To get.* v. a. 1. con.

Pars partis, f. d. 3. *a part.*

Partim, *partly,* Adv.

Partio, tis, tivi, tire, tiendi, do itum, titum, tu, tiens, titurus. *To divide.* v. a. 4. con.

Partus, tus; 4. d. m. g: *a bringing forth, or birth of children.*

Parum. *A little.* adv. com. minus ipso, sup. minime *least of all.*

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pastum, *to feed.* c. 3. Act.

Pascor, pasceris, re, pastus, pasci pascendus *to be fed.* c. 3. pass.

Pastor, toris, *A shepherd.* 3. d. m. g.

Pateo, tes, patui, & passis sum, vel fui, patere, passum, *To lie open.* c. 2. Neut.

Patet, tebat, patuit & passum est vel fuit, patuerat, & passum erat vel fuerat, patebit, *it is manifest,* c. 2. Impers.

Pater, tris. *a father.* 3. d. m. g.

Patrocinor, naris, re, natus, nari natum, *to patrocinate, to help,* c. 1. dep.

Patronus ni, m. 2. *a patron, or defender.*

Pauciloquus, qua, quum, (quentior, quentissimus) *one of few words, one that speaks little,* A. B.

Paveo, ves, vi, vere, sup. car. *to fear, or be afraid.* c. 2. Neut.

Paululum, *a little,* Adv.

Peccatum, ti, n. d. 2. *sin.*

Pectus, toris. *A breast, sometime the heart.* d. n. g.

Pellis, lis, *A skin.* 3. d. f. g.

Pelvis g. pelvis. 3. d. m. g. *a bason or ewer.*

Penates, ium. sing. car. *Houshold gods.* 3. d. m. g.

Pendeo, des, pependi, pendere, pensum; *to hang or to be hanged; to depend* v. ac. 2. con.

Pendo, dis, pependi, pendere, pensum; *to ballance or weigh; to ponder or consider.* v. ac. 3. con.

Pendor, deris, ter; pensus; pendi pendendus; *to be weighed or considered,* 2. pass. 3. con.

Penelope, pes; &c. *like* Catastrophe; *the wife of* Ulysses; n. f. pro 1. d. f. g.

Penus, penus; 4. d. m. g. *and* penus, nori 3. d. n. g. & Penum, ni, 2. d. n. g. *all kind of victuals, meat, and drink.*

Percontor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to ask or demand,* c. 1. dep.

Peregrinus, na, num, *wandring.* 2. b.

Pertu

Perexiguus, a, um, *very small* A. B. comp. *of* per *and* exiguus *and compared like it.*

Perfruor, frueris, re, &c. *to enjoy* c. 3. dep. comp. *of* per, *and* fruor, and declined *like it.*

Peritus, ta, tum, (tior, tissimus) *skilful.* A. B.

Pernicies, ei, f. d. 5. *destruction* car. gen. dat. & abl. plur.

Persuadeo, des, suasi, dere, sum *to persuade*, c. 2. Act. Comp. *of* per *and* suadeo.

Pertinaciter, *Stubbornly*, *fastly*, [naciùs, nacissimè.] adv.

Pes, pedis. *A foot.* 3. d. m. g.

Peto, tis, petii sive petivi, petere, titum, tu, petens, petiturus, *to ask. or desire.* c. 3. Act.

Petor, peteris, re, titus; ti, tendus *to be asked or desired.* 3. con. pass.

Phaeton, tontis, acc. tontem, ta, car. pl. 3. d. m. g. *The Son of Sol or Phœbus; at whose request when Phœbus had granted him that he should for one day guide the Chariot of the Sun, the horses growing too strong and heady for him, he was likely to have fired the world had not Jupiter strickyn him dead by a thunderbolt.*

Phalanx, langis. 3. d. f. g. *a kind of fower square army, very dangerous to bee sett upon.* see Goldman.

Petrus, tri, m. d. 2. *Peter*, car. plur.

Pharus, ri, a, *watch-tower*, d. g. 2. d.

Phaselus, li; 2. d. d. g. *a little ship called a Galliot.*

Philemon, monis; *acc.* nem, na; 3. d. m. g. car. pl. *the name of a man.* see Baucis.

Philotis, tidis; ac. dem. da; voc. ti. 3. d. f. g. car. pl. *the name of a warlike woman Captaine among the Romans; who led up the maids against the Fidinates when they were vanquished.*

Pie (magis pie, maxime pie) *godlily, piously*, Adv.

Pius, a, um, (magis pius, maximè pius) *godly.* A. B.

Pilus, li, m. g. d. 2. *A hair.*

Placeo, ces, cui, & placitus sum vel fui, placere, placitum, *to please*; c. 2. neut.

Placo, cas, cavi, care, catum; 1. con. act. *to appease.*

Plato, tonis, *Plato (a famous Philosopher.)* nas. p. 3. d. m. g.

Plecto, tis, plexi, plectere, plexum, xu, plectens, plexurus, *to punish*; c. 3. Act.

Plector, teris, re, plexus, plecti plectendus, *to be punished*; c. 3. pass.

Plenilunium, nii, n. d. 2. *full moon*; comp. *of* plenus *and* luna.

Plenus, na, num, nior, nissimus) *full*, A. B.

Pleo, ples, plevi; plere, plendi pletum, plens pleturus; 2. con. act. *to fill.*

Plerusque, pleraque, plerumque vel plerunque, *or more usually in the plural number*, plerique, pleræque, pleraque, *many*, *the more part*; A. B.

Plico, cas, cavi & cui, care, plicatum, tu, & plicitum tu, plicans, plicaturus, & plicituras. *To fold.* v. a. 1. con.

Plus, *more*, Adv. *see* multum.

Plurimùm, *most* Adv. *see* multum.

Pollicitatio, onis, 3. d. f. g. *a promise.*

Pollux, lucis, 3. d. m. g. *the Brother of* Castor, *see Castor.*

Pomponius, nii, m. d. 2. *Pomponius, the name of a Roman*, car. plur.

Ponê, *behind*; *a* Prep. *to the* acc.

Pono, nis, posui, ponere, positum, *to put.* c. 3. Act.

Ponor, neris, re; situs; ni situs nendus; 3. con. pass. *to be placed.*

Porticus, ci. 2. d. f. g. *a Porch.*

Porto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to carry*, c. 1. Act.

Positus, ta, tum, *placed.* Participle pret: t. *from* ponor.

Postquam, *after that.* Adv.

Postridie, *the day after.* Adv.

Potens, (tior, tissimus) *able, powerful*, A. F.

Potior, tiris, re, titus, potiri, titum, *to obtain.* c. 4. dep.

Potius. *Rather.* adv. comp.

Potissimè *or* potissimùm. *Chiefly.* superl.

Potest, poterat, potuit, potuerat poterit. *It may be.* v. imp.

Præ; *a* prep. *to the* ablative: *before*; *i. e. in comparison of*, *in regard, or respect of.*

Præcello, lis, lui, lere; celsum *to excel or surpass*, c. 3. comp. *of* præ *and* cello *an old word.*

Præceptor, toris, *A master.* 3. d. m. g.

Præcipito, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *To cast down headlong, to overthrow.* v. a. 1. con.

Præcipue (magis, maxime præcipue) *chiefly, especially*; Adv. *from.*

Præcipuus, a, um, (mag. max. præcipuus) *chief, principal.*

Præclarus, ra, rum, (ri-or, us, rissimus.) *Famous, excellent.* a. b.

Præfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum *to prefer to or before*: verb irreg. comp. *of* præ *and* fero.

Prælium, lii, n. d. 2. *A battle.*

Prænestè, stis. 3. d. n. g. *the name of a Cittie. in* Italy.

Prælens, tis, (tior, tissimus) *present.* A. F.

Præsentia, æ, f. d. 1. *presence.*

Præstans, tantis, *excelling, excellent* part pref. t. *from* præsto, *the Comparative is* Præstantior, us, more Excellent. *The Superl.* præstantissimus, a, um, *very or most Excellent.*

Præstat, stabat, stitit, stiterat, stabit. *It is better.* v. imp. 1. con. *from.*

Præsto, stas, stiti; stare stitum, tu stans, stiturus; *to do or perform, also to Excell:* 1. con. act. Comp. *of* præ *and* sto.

Præsum, es, fui, esse futurus, *to be before or above others*, *to be in authority over others*; comp. *of* præ *and* sum.

Præter, *beside.* præp. acc.

Praxis, xeos, ac. praxin, voc. praxi *a practise or exercise of a thing.* 3. d. f. g.

Premo, mis, pressi, premere, pressum, pressurus. *To press.* v. a. 3. con.

Premor, meris, re, pressus, mi premendus, *to be pressed*, c. 3. pass.

Pridem, *long ago.* adv. Pas.

Pridie *the day before* adv.

Prior

Prior, us, oris. *Former.* compar.

Primus, a, um. *The first.* Sup.

Priscianus, ni; 2. d. m. g. *the name of an Antient Gramarian of* Cæsarta; *from whome these books have their name.*

Privo, vas, vavi, vare, vatum, *to bereave or deprive.* c. 1. Act.

Pro *for*, prep. ablat.

Probitas, tatis. *Honesty.* 3. d.f.g.

Probo, bas, bavi, bare, batum, *to prove, to approve or allow of*, c. 1. Act.

Proclivis, ve (vior, vissimus) *ready to fall, prone, forward.*

Proconsul, sulis, 3. d. c. g. *a proconsul, a Lord Deputy.*

Procreatus, ta, tum, *brought forth, sprung or born of.* Part. præt. *from.*

Procreor, aris, re, atus, ari, andus, *to be brought forth*, c. 1. pass. *the Active is.*

Procreo, as, avi, are, atum, *to create, beget, or bring forth*; c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* pro *and* creo.

Prodeo, des, dii vel, divi; dire deundi, do, dum, ditum, tu, diens diturus; *to come or goe forth of* v. N. 4. con. comp. *of* pro & eo. *the letter* d. *being inserted for better sounds sake.*

Prodest, proderat, profuit, profuerat, proderit, prodesse, *it is profitable*, Impers. comp. *of* pro. *and* est.

Profecto, *truly indeed.* Adv.

Prognatus, ta, tum, *begotten, born of, descended from, or of a stock or race*; comp. *of* pro *and* natus.

Promissum, si. *A promise*, 2. d. n. g.

Promitto, tis, misi, mittere; missum, *to promise*, c. 3. Act. com. *of* pro *and* mitto.

Propero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to haste or post away*; c. 1. neut.

Properus, ra, rum. *Hasty.* a. b.

Proprium, prii, *The property*, 2. d. n. g.

Proprius, a, um; A. B. *peculiar, proper.*

Propter, *for*, prep. acc.

Prosperus, ra, rum, *Prosperous* a. b.

Prosum, des, sui, desse, futurus, *to profit*, Comp. *of* pro *and* sum.

Protervus, va, vum, (vi-or, us, vissimus,) *Froward, obstinate*, a. b.

Provideo, des, di, dere, sum, *to privide to foresee*; c. 2. Act. Comp. *of* pro *and* video.

Provincia, æ, *a province or Countrie subdued and Governed by a Lieutenent*, 1. d. f. g.

Provoco, cas, cavi, care, catum *to provoke, to challenge.* c. 1. Act. comp. *of* pro *and* voco.

Prudens, dentis, (ti-or us; tissimus) *wise prudent*, A. F.

Prudentia, æ. *Wisdom*, 1. d. f. g.

Puella, læ, 1. d. f. g. *a girle, or damosell.*

Pugnax, nacis, (naci-or, us, cissimus.) *Valiant, or quarrelsome*, a. f.

Pugno, nas, navi, nare, natum, *to fight*; c. 1. Neut.

Pulso, sas, savi, sare, satum. *To beat or to knock at.* v. a. 1. con.

Punio, nis, nivi nire niendi nitum niens niturus. *to punish* 4. con. act.

Punior, niris, re, nitus; niri, niendus.

piendus; *to be punished.* V: P: 4: con. *from* punio.

Puppis. g. puppis; 3. d. f. g. *the sterne of a ship, sometimes a whole ship.*

Puteus, i. *A well,* 2. d. m. g.

Puto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *To think, or imagine,* v. a. 1. con.

Q.

Quærendus, da, dum, *to be gained or sought after;* Part. *in* dus, *from.*

Quærens, rentis, *getting, seeking,* part. pres. *from.*

Quæro, ris, sivi, rere, situm. *To seek, to get.* v; a: 3: con.

Quæror, reris, re, quæsitus, quæri quærendus, *to be gained:* c: 3: pass.

Qualis, le. *As:* 2: r.

Quamobrem, *wherefore:* adv.

Quamvis. *Although.* con.

Quandoquidem, *seeing that,* Adv.

Quantuscunque, quantacunque, quantumcunque, *gen.* quanticunque quantæcunque, &c: *how great soever,* A: B: Comp: *of* quantus *and* cunque *an additional particle.*

Quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, *gen.* quantiliber, quantælibet, &c: *as great, or as much as you list;* A: B: comp: *of* quantus *and* libet.

Quantusvis, quantavis, quantumvis, &c: *how great soever, as much as you will.* A:B: *comp: of* quantus, *and* volo, *vis.*

Quanto, *by how much:* adv.

Quantopere, *how greatly:* ad.

Queror, reris, re, questus, queri questum, *to complain,* c: 3: dep.

Quæstio, onis; 3: d: f: g: *a question.*

Quæstus, stus; 4: d: m: g: *gain.*

Qui *how or by what meanes:* adv.

Quicunque, quæcunque, &c: *whosoever,* pron: comp: *of* qui *and the particle* cunque.

Quidem, *truely,* Adv.

Quintus, ti: 2: d: *a Prænomen among the Romans* see: p: 18: Epheb.

Quispiam quæpiam; quodpiam quidpiam, vel quippiam; gen: cujuspiam; dat: cuipiam &c: *like* Quis *or* qui *of which it is compounded adding the particle* piam *to the end of the case. Somebody, any body.*

Quò *By how much:* adv. *also whether.*

Quoad; *untill, as much, or as far forth,* Adv.

Quod, *that* Conjunct.

Quòniam, *because* an Adv.

Quopiam *into some place any wheither:* Adv.

Quot; *how many, as many;* Adjective *undeclined of the* plur: num: Hi, hæ, & hæc Quot per omnes casus.

Quotidie, *daily, day by day.* Adv.

R.

Rabies biei: 5: d: f: g: *the madness of a dog, also rage, fury.*

Radix, dicis. *A root.* 3: d: f: g.

Rapio, pis, pui, pere, raptum, *to snatch:* c: 3: Act.

Rastrum, stri. *A rake.* 2: d: n: g: plu: rastri & rastra.

Reate, tis 3: d: n: g: *a town in tumbria in Italy.*

Recipio, pis, cepi, cipere, piendi ceptum piens, cepturus *to receive.* 3: con: act: Comp: *of* re *and* capio.

Reclamo, mas, mavi, mare, matum. *to cry, or to be against*, c. 1. *Act. Comp. of* re (*a prep. in composition only*) *and* Clamo.

Recordor, daris, datus, dari, datum, *to remember*. c. 1. Dep.

Recta, *straight on, directly to*, Adv.

Rectè, tius tissime, *rightly* [*or well*. Adv.

Reddo, dis, didi, dere, ditum, *To restore*. v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* re *and* do.

Refercio, cis, si, cire, ciendi, fertum, tu, ciens, turus. *To stuff* v. a. 4. con. comp. *of* re *and* farcio.

Refercior, ciris vel re, fertus ciri, ciendus. *To be stuffed*. v. p. 4. con comp. *of* re *and* farcior.

Refero, fers, tuli, ferre, rendi, do, dum, relatum, *to bring again*. Verb. Irreg. Comp. *of* re *and* Fero.

Refert, ferebat, tulit, tulerat, feret. *It concerns*. Impers. *from* Refero.

Refertus, ta, tum. *Stuffed*. part. pret. ten. *from* refercior.

Refragor, garis, re, gatus, gari, gatum, *to resist or be against*. c. 1. Dep. Comp. *of* re, *and* Fragor, *out of use*.

Regio, onis. f. d. 3. *A region or country*.

Rejicio, cis jeci jicere ciendi do dum; jectum, tu; jiciens jecturus *to cast away*. 3. con. Act. Comp. *of* re *and* jacio.

Religio, onis. *Religion*. 3. d. f. g.

Reluctor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum. *To withstand*. c. 1. dep. Comp. *of* re *and* Luctor.

Remedium, dii; 2. d. n. g. *a remedy or redress*.

Reminiscor, nisceris, re, recordatus sum vel fui, reminisci, recordatum, *to remember*, c. 3. Dep. It borrows its Preter. tense *from* Recordor.

Remitto, tis, misi mittere, missum, *to send back, to pardon*. c. 3. Act. comp. *of* re, *and* mitto.

Remus, mi. *An oar*. 2. d. m. g.

Renuncio, as, avi, are, atum, *to renounce*, c. 1. Act. Comp. *of* re *and* Nuncio.

Reperio, ris, reperi, rire, riendi do, dum, repertum, tu, reperiens, reperturus, *To find*. v. a. 4. con. comp. *of* re *and* pario.

Reperior, riris, re, pertus, riri, riendus. *To be found*. v. p. 4. con. comp. *of* re *and* parior.

Reporto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to carry away, to obtain*, c. 1. Act. *Comp. of* re *and* Porto.

Reptile, lis, *A creeping thing* 3. d. n. g.

Repugno, nas, navi, nare, natum *to resist*. c. 1. Act. comp. *of* re, *and* Pugno.

Requies, ei, *Rest*. 5. d. f. g.

Resero, ras, ravi rare, ratum; *to unlock or open*. 1. con. act.

Resisto, stis, stiti, sistere, stitum. *to resist*. c. 3. Act. com. *of* re *and* sisto.

Respondeo, des, respondi, dere responsum. *To answer*. c. 2. Act. comp. *of* re *and* Spondeo.

Restis. g. restis 3. d. m. g. *a halter*.

Retineor, neris, re, tentus, retineri, retentus, retinendus, *to be retained* c. 2. Pass. *from* Retineo.

Rideo, des, risi, ridere, dendi, risum. *To laugh.* v. n. 2. con.

Rivus, vi. m. d. 2. *a river.*

Robur *or* Robor, boris; 3.d. n. g. *an oake; also the strength of the body.*

Rogo, gas, gavi, gare, garum. *To ask.* v. a. 1. con.

Roma, mæ, f. d. 1. *Rome.* car. pl.

Romanus, na, num. *Roman, of or belonging to Rome.* A. B.

Romulus li, *Romulus.* n. s. p. 2 d. m. g. car. pl.

Ruina, næ, *ruin.* 1. d. f. g.

Rumor, moris. 3. d. m. g. *a report or rumor.*

S.

Sacer, cra, crum, (cri-or, us, cerrimus) holy, A. B.

Salus, lutis, 3. d. f. g. car, plur. *health.*

Salustius, stii, m: d: 2: *Salust. a mans name.* car. pl.

Salutor, taris, re, salutatus, tari, tandus, *to be saluted.* c. 1 Pals.

Saluto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to salute,* c. 1. Act.

Samson, sonis, *Samson,* n. s. p. 3 d. m. g.

Sanctus, ta, tum, (ti-or; tissimus) *holy.* A. B.

Sanitas tatis. f. d. 3. *health.*

Sapio, pis, pui, pere, piendi, do dum, sup. car. sapiens, *to be wise,* v. n. 3. con.

Sat, *or* satis. *enough.* Adv.

Satago, gis, egi, agere, actum. *To be busie.* c. 3. Act. Comp. *of* satis, *and* Ago.

Satrapas, *or* Satrapa, pæ, *a Prince or Noble man.* 1. d. m. g.

Saxum, xi, 2. d. n. g. *a stone.*

Scando, dis, di, dere, sum, *to climb.* v. a. 3. con.

Schola, læ. *A School.* f. d. 1.

Scribo, bis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum, *to write.* v. a. 3. con.

Sector, taris, re, tatus, tari, tatum, *to follow,* c. 1. Dep.

Secum; *with himselfe* see parf. *of* Ex. 247.

Secundum *nigh-by next-to or next-after; also according.* Prep. acc.

Securis, g. *lecuris*; 3.d.f.g. *an ax. or hatchet.*

Secus *by or nigh to* prop. acc.

Secutus, ta, tum. *Following, having followed.* part. præt. *from* Sequor.

Seditio, onis, *sedition,* 3. d. f. g.

Sementis, tis, *seed sown, a sowing.* 3. d. f. g.

Semicolon, li 2. d. n. g. *one of the points in writing* see p. 3.

Seminarium. *A seed-plot,* used sometimes for a *School.* 2. d. n: g.

Sententia, æ; 1: d: f: g: *an opinion, sentence, judgment.*

Sentio, tis, si, tire, tiendi, do, dum, sum, su, tiens, surus. *To perceive, to think.* v: a: 4: con.

Sepulchrum, chri, *a grave:* 2: d: n: g.

Sequor, queris, re, quutus, qui, quuturus, *to follow,* v: d: 3: con.

Ser: g: Seris: 3. d: m: g: *A people of* Scythia Asiatica *having great store of silk growing on their trees whence comes.*

Sericum, ci; 2: d: m: g: *Silk.*

Sermo

Sermo ; monis ; *speech.* 3. d. m. g.

Servo, vas, vari, vare, vatum. *to keepe.* 1. con. act.

Sesquipes, pedis, m. d. 3. *a foot and an half.*

Sextus, ti ; 2. d. m. g. *a prænomen see* p. 18. *of* Eph.

Sibulus, li ; 2. d. m. g. *a hissing.*

Sic, *so* ; adv.

Sileo, les, lui, lere, lendi car. sup. Silens ; *to be still or silent,* 2. c. neut.

Siler, leris, 3. d. n. g. *a small withy, or osier.*

Simplex plicis (ci-or, us ; cissimus.) A. F. *simple, gentle.*

Siquis, qua, quod &c. *if any.* Pron. comp. *see* p. 134. ex. 260.

Sisto, sistis, stiti, sistere, statum sistens, staturus, *to stand,* c. 3. Act.

Societas, tatis, f. d. 3. *society, fellowship.*

Socrates, tis. *Socrates, the name of a Philosopher.* n. s. p. 3. d. m. g. car. pl.

Socrus, us, *a wives or husbands mother,* 4. d. f. g.

Soleo, les, solitus sum vel fui, solere, lendi, solitum, *to be wont.* v. n. p. 2. con.

Solvo, vis, vi, vere, lutum, *to pay. to loosen,* c. 3. Act.

Sonitus, tus, *a sound, or noise.* 4. d. m. g.

Sorbeo, bes, sorbui & sorpsi, sorbere, bendi, sorptum, *to sup.* v. a. 2. con.

Soror, roris, *a sister.* 3. d. f. g.

Sors, sortis. f. d. 3. *a lot, fortune, chance.*

Spargo, gis, si, gere, sum, *sprinkle.* v. a. 3. con.

Species, ei ; 5. d. f. g. *a figure form or shape.*

Specio, cis, speri, specere, ciendi, spectum, *to behold.* v. a. 3. con.

Spectat, tabat, tavit, taverat, tabit c. 1. Imperf. *from*

Specto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to behold or see, to belong, to see, to look, to think on, meditate, or contemplate.* c. 1. Act.

Specus, cûs ; 4. d. m. g. *a lere or lurking place.*

Spero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to hope.* 1. con. neut.

Sperno, nis, sprevi, spernere, spretum, *to despise.* v. a. 3. con.

Spernor, neris, re, spretus, sperni, spernendus. *To be despised.* v. p. 3. con.

Sphinx ; g. Sphingis & Spingos. d. Shingi. acc. Sphingem & Sphinga. voc. Sphinx abl. Sphinge 3. d. f. g. car. pl. *A strange kind of monster of which reade Goldman in his proper name.*

Spinus, ni ; 2. d. m. g. *a sloe tree.*

Splendor, doris, *brightness, glory.* 3. d. m. g.

Spondeo, des, spopondi, spondere, sponsum. *to promise.* c. 2. Act.

Statio, nis ; 3. d. f. g. *a station, or standing place.*

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum ; *to stand.* v. n. 1. con.

Struor, eris, ere structus strui struendus *to be sett in Order, to be built.* 3. con. Pass.

Studium, dii, *study.* 2. d. n. g.

Stultus, ti, *a fool.* 2. d. m. g.

Stupeo, pes, pui, pere, car. sup. *to be astonished, or amazed.* c. 2. Neut.

Suada

Suada, dæ *or* suadela læ; 1. d. f. g. *The heathenish Goddess of eloquence, persuading or moving the affections.*

Suavium vii. 2. d. n. g. *a kiss.*

Suaviolum, li. 2. d. n. g. *a little kiss it being the diminutive of* suavium.

Suadeo, des, suasi, suadere, suasum, *to persuade.* c. 2. Neut.

Subditus, ti, *a Subject.* 2. d. m. g.

Suber, beris, 3. d. n. g. *the Cork tree.*

Subigo, gis, egi, igere, actum, *to keep under, or in order.* v. a. 3. con. comp. *of* sub *and* ago.

Subigor, geris, re, actus, subigi, subigendus. *to be kept under, or in order.* v. p. 3. con. comp. *of* sub *and* agor.

Subnitor, niteris, te, subnisus, vel subnixus sum vel sui, subniti, subnisum, su, vel subnixum, subnitens, subnisurus, vel nixurus, *to depend on,* c. 3. Dep. Comp. *of* sub. *and* Nitor.

Subter, *under* 3 Prep. *to the,* acc. *and* Abl.

Subvenio, nis, subveni, nire, nendi, subventum, *to help,* c. 4. Neut. Comp. *of* sub *and* Venio.

Subventurus, ra, rum, *about to help.* Partic. in Rus, *from* Subvenio.

Succenseo, ses, sui, sere, censum, *to be angry with,* c. 2. Comp. *of* sub *and* Censeo.

Succumbo, bis, cubui, cumbere, cubitum, *to lie or fall down under, to yield.* v. n. 3. con. comp. *of* sub *and* cumbo.

Succurro, ris, curri, currere, cursum, *to help.* c. 3. Neut. Comp. *of* sub *and* Curro.

Sudo, davi, dare, datum, *to sweat,* c. 1. Neut.

Suesco, scis; suevi, & Suetus sum vel fui; Suescere: scendi, do, dum; suetum. tu; suescens sueturus; *to be accustomed, or to be wont* V. Act. & Pass. 3. con. *from* Sueo, es, evi, ere, suetum; *to be accustomed.* 2. con. N.

Suffero, fers, sustuli, sufferre, sublatu. *to bear.* Verb irreg. *Comp. of* sub *and* Fero.

Sufficit, ciebat, fecit, fecerat, ficiet, *it is sufficient, it sufficeth, or it is enough.* c. 3. Imperf. *from.*

Sufficio, cis, feci, ficere, ciendi, fectum *to suffice,* c. 3. Act. Comp. *of* sub *and* Facio.

Sulmo, monis, 3. d. m. g. *the name of the town where Ovid was born.*

Summe, *chiefly.* adv. Super, *upon* præp. acc. abl.

Supellex, lectilis; 3. d. f. g. Plur. Supelectilia, lium, n. g. *Houshold stuff.*

Super, *upon;* Præp. *to the* acc. *and* Abl.

Suppleo, ples, plevi; plere, plendi, pletum, plens, pleturus; *to supply or make up that which lacketh.* 2. con. Act. comp. *of* sub. *and* Pleo. *to fill.*

Supra, *above.* præp. acc. Comp. Superior, *higher.* superl. Supremus, vel summus. *Highest.*

Surgo, gis, rexi, gere, rectum, *to rise,* c. 3. Neut. comp. *of* sub, *and* rego.

Sustento, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to hold up.* v. a. 1. con. comp. *of* sub. *and* tento.

Sustentor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus, *to be held up.* v. p. 1. con. comp. *of* sub. *and* tentor.

Sutor, toris. *a shoomaker, or cobler.* 3. d. m. g.

Synthesis, seos ac Synthesin voc. synthesi 3. d. f. g. *one. of the points in writing.* see. p. 4.

Syren, renis; 3. d. f. g. *a Syren or maremaid.*

T.

Tacitus, ta, tum, *silent.* a. b.

Talpa, pæ, *a mole.* 1. d. f. g.

Tango, gis, tetigi, tangere, tactum, *to touch.* v. a. 3. con.

Tantundem, *gen.* tantidem, *as much.* An Heteroclite, *having onely those two cases, from* tantus *and the particle* dem.

Tantivis, *gen. sing. so much as you list, from* tantus, *and* vis.

Tanto *by so much.* Adv.

Tardiloquus, qua, quum, (tardiloquentior, tardiloquentissimus) *slow of speech*, A. B *from* loquor *and* tardus.

Tectum, ti, 2. d. n. g. *the roof or covering of an house, also an house.*

Tegumen, *or* Tegimen, *or* Tegmen, minis; 3. d. n. g. *a covering.*

Temno, nis, tempsi, temnere temptum, *to despise.* v. a. 3. con.

Temperantia, æ, *temperance.* 1. d. f. g. car. pl.

Tempero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to temper; moderate or govern,* c. 1. Act.

Templum, pli. *A temple or Church* 2. d. n. g.

Temulentia, æ. 1. d. f. g. *drunkenness.*

Tendo, dis, tetendi, tendere, tensum; sis, & tentum, tu, tendens, tensurus, & tenturus, *to stretch.* v. a. 3. con.

Tento, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to prove or try.* v. a. 1. con.

Tenus, *night or up to, even to,* Prep. abl. *and sometimes a genitive.*

Tergeo, ges, si, gere, sum. *To wipe or make clean.* c. 2. Act.

Tergo, gis, si, gere, sum, *to wipe,* v. a. 3. con.

Tergum, gi. *the back.* 2. d. n. g.

Terreo, res, rui, rere, ritum, *To affright.* v. a. 2. con.

Teruncium, cii, n. d. 2. *a small coin, a farthing.*

Testans, tantis; *witnessing.* part *of* pres. t. *from* testor.

Testatus, ta, tum; *witnessed;* partic. præter, t. *from* testor.

Testis, testis, *a witness.* c. g. d.

Testo, tas, tavi; tare, tatum; *to witness or bear witness.* 1. con. act.

Testor, taris, re, tatus, tari, tandus *to be attested, or witnessed.* 1. con. Pass.

Testudo, dinis, 3. d. f. g. *a tortoise.*

Thamesis, sis. m. d. 3. *the river Thames* car. plur.

Thebæ, barum. f. d. 1. *the City Thebes,* ca. sing.

Tibur, Tiburis, n. d. 3. *A town in Italy, now called* Tivoli.

Tisephone, nes; 1. d. f. g. *like* Catastrophe *one of the three furies.*

Titubo, bas, titubavi, vel titubatus sum vel fui, titubare, batum, *to stagger, reel or stumble.* v. n. 1. con.

Tollo, lis, sustuli, tollere, tol-

endi, do, dum, sublatum, tu, tollens, sublaturus, *to lift up, to take away. Verb* Iteg. It borrows its Preterperfect tense *from suffero; hence.*

Tollor, leris, re, sublatus sum vel fui, tolli, sublatus, tollendus, *to be lifted up, or taken away*; pass. *dod from hence.*

Tollendus, da, dum, *to be taken away*; Partic. in dus.

Tono, nas, nui; nare nitum *to thunder; also to make a terrible threatning noise.* 1. con. act.

Tonor, naris, re, nitus, nari nandus *to be thundred or affrighted.* 1. con. Pass.

Torqueo, ques, si, quere, torsum su, & tum, tu, torquens, torturus, & tortutus. *To wrest.* v. a. 2. con.

Torqueor, queris, re, torsus & tortus sum vel fui, queri, torsus & tortus, torquendus, *to be wrested.* v. p. 2. con.

Torquis. g. torquis; 3. d. m. g. *a collar, or chain of Gold or Silver.*

Torrens, rentis; 3. d. m. g. *a swift streame.*

Tot (per omnes casus) hi, hæ, hæc, *so many*, car. sing.

Tracto, tas, tavi, tare, tatum, *to handle.* c. 1. Act.

Trans, *on the further side.* Prep. acc.

Transeo, is, ivi, ire, eundi, do. dum, itum, tu, iens, iturus, *to pass over.* v. n. 4. con. comp. *of* trans *and* eo.

Trepido, das, davi, dare, datum *to tremble.* v. n. 1. con.

Tribuendus, da, dum, *to be attributed or given*, Partic. in dus *from.*

Tribuor, bueris, re, tributus, tibui, tribuendus, *to be attributed, or given.* c. 3. pass. *from.*

Tribuo, buis, bui, buere, butum, *to attribute or give.* c. 3. Act.

Tribunal, nalis, *a throne, or seat of justice.* 3. d. n. g.

Tribus, *a stock, or kindred.* 4. d. f. g.

Tros. g. Trois; acc. f. troem vel troa; Acc. pl. Troes, vel troas 3. d. m. g. *a Trojan, or, man of Troy.*

Tuba, bæ, *a trumpet.* 1. d. f g.

Tueor, eris; re; tuitus sum vel fui; eri endi, do, dum, tutum, tu & tuitum tu, tuens tuturus & tuiturus: *to defend.* 2. con. dep.

Tullia, æ, 1. d. f. g. *the name of a daughter of Cicero.*

Turris, g. turris; 3. d. f. g. *a tower.*

Tutus, ta, tum, (ti-or, us; tissimus) *safe.* A. B.

Tybris, g. Tybris; *or* Tyberis, g. Tyberis; 3. d. m. g. *the River Tiber washing the wall of Rome.*

Tybur, buris; 3. d. n. g. *the City* Tybur *in* Italy.

Tum, tunc, *then*, Adv.

Tum, tum, *as well as*, Adv.

V.

Vacat, cabat, cavit, caverat, cabit *I am at leasure.* c. 1. Imperf. *from.*

Vaco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to give his minde or diligence to a thing, to be empty, void or without, to be at leasure*, c. 2. neut.

Validus, da, dum, (di-or, us; di-ssimus) *valiant.* A. B.

Vannus, *a vane or fan:* 2. d. f. g.

Vapor

Vapor, poris, *a vapour.* 3. d. n. g.

Varius, a, um, (magis, maxime varius) *divers sundry* A. B.

Varro, ronis; 3. d. m. g. *the name of a learned Senator in Rome.*

Ubi, ubinam, *where, when.* adv.

Ubivis, *every where.* Adv.

Vecors, dis, (di-or, us, dissimus) *sottish.* a. f.

Vectis. g. vectis, 3. d. m. g. *a bar or sparr of wood.*

Vel, *or, either,* conjunct.

Venatus, tus, *hunting.* 4. d. m. g.

Veneficium, cii. n. d. 2. *poysoning sorcery, a charm.*

Venerandus, da, dum. *Venerable, to be reverenced.* Part. in dus *from.*

Veneror, raris, re, ratus, rari, ratum. *To worship, to reverence.* c. 2. dep.

Venio, nis, veni, venire; niendi do, dum, ventum, tu, niens, venturus. *To come.* v. n. 4. con.

Ventosus, sa, sum, (sior, sissimus) *windy, unconstant like the wind,* A. B

Venturus, ra, rum, *that will come, about to come,* part. in rus *from* venio.

Venus, neris, 3. d. f. g. *the heathen Goddess of beauty.*

Verber, beris; 3. d. n. g. *a stripe.*

Verbum, bi, *a.* d. n. g. *a word.*

Vereor, reris; re; ritus, rerendi rium *to be afraid.* 2. con. Dep.

Verna; næ; 1. d. c. 2. g. *a slave.*

Vero, *but.* adv.

Verecundus, da, dum (dior, dissimus,) *shamefaced.* A. B.

Versor, saris, re, satus, sari, satum, *to be conversant,* c. 1. dep.

Versus, *towards,* prep. acc.

Vers, *a spitt,* 4. d. f. g. *undeclined.*

Verus, ra, rum (rior, rissimus) *true.* A. B.

Vescor, vesceris, re pastus sum vel sui, vesci, vescendi, do, dum, pastum, pastu, vescens, pastur us, *to eat,* c. 3. dep. *it borrows the preterperfect tense from* pascor.

Vestis, g. vestis. 3. d. f. g. *a garment.*

Vetinus, ta, tum, *forbidden;* part. pter. t. *from* vetor.

Veto, tas, vetui, tare, vetitum, *to forbid,* v. a. 1. con.

Vetor, taris, re; titus; tari, tandus, *to be forbidden.* 1. con. Pass.

Via, æ, f. d. 1. *a way.*

Victor, toris, m. d. 3. *a conqueror.*

Victoria, æ, *victory.* 1. d. f. g.

Videndus, da, dum, *to be seen,* part. in dus. *from.* Video.

Videor, deris, re; sus, deri, dendi, sum. *to seem.* v. d. 2. con.

Viduo, as, avi, are, atum, *to deprive or bereave.* c. 1. Act.

Vilis, le, (lior, us, lissimus) *vile, base.* a. t.

Violo, las, lavi; lare, latum; *to violate or wrong.* 1. con. act.

Viridis, de, (di-or, us, di-ssimus) *green.* A. T.

Viso, sis, si, sere, sum, *to visit.* v. a. 3. con.

Vivitur, vivebatur; victum est vel fuit victum erat vel fuerat; vivetur, *It is lived or men do live* v. impers. Pass. *from* vivo.

Viz. *scarcely.* adv.

Ulciscor, ceris, re ultus, ulciscì, ultum, *to revenge.* v. d. 3. con.

Ullibi, *any where*, Adv.

Una, *together*, adv.

Unguis, is, *a nail of a mans fingers, or toes*, 3. d. m. g.

Universus, la, sum, *universal, whole*. a. b.

Unquam, *at any time*. Adv.

Voco, cas, cavi, care, catum, *to call*, c. 1. Act.

Vocor, caris, re, catus, cari, candus, *to be called*. c. 1. pass.

Voluntarius, a, um, (magis voluntarius, maxime voluntarius) *voluntary, willing*.

Voluntas, tatis, 3. d. f. g. *the will*.

Vero, ras, ravi, rare, ratum, *to swallow greedily, or devour*. 1. con. act.

Urbs, urbis; 3. d. f. g. *a walled town or City*.

Usquam, *any where*. Adv.

Usus, sus 4. d. m. g. *use custome*.

Ut, *as*. Con.

Uter, tra, trum. *whether*. A. V.

Vulpes, pis; 3. d. f. g. *a fox*.

Utor, teris, re, usus sum vel sui, uti, utendi, do, dum, usum, su, utens, usurus, *to use, to make use of*. c. 3. dep.

F I N I S.

The Errata, *or faults of the Press (which are too many) would be by the learner carefully heeded as they are here laid down. And then in the margin of the page here signified, before the line where the fault in the printing is, there would be a light dash made with a pen, to intimate that there is a fault. For the correcting whereof he may have recourse to the same page, as it is here delivered.*

PAge. 2. Next after l. 29. read; Excepting *h* and *r*, which have *a* before them; and *k*, which hath *a* after it; but *q* sounds *ku*. P. 3. In the last line, for *Parenthesis*, read *Parathesis*. P. 4. l. 12. r. *Phaeton*, with two points, over *a* and *e*. P. 7. In Example 12. for *Ex*, r. *Ex*. P. 8. After Ex: 43. there is omitted Ex: 44. which should have been, *Nuge theatri*. Yet is it in its place in the Construing and Parsing. p. 41. P. 8. Ex. 45. for *maluh*, r. *mala*. P. 9. After Ex. 96. read it fully thus; *In these following verses are comprehended examples on all the five declensions*. P. 10. Whereas number. 113. follows number 111; it is onely a mistake in the numbers, but no example lost. P. 13. Ex. 267. for *puro*, r. *puram*. P. 14. Ex. 309. for *Endimionis*, r. *Endymionis*. P. 15. In the Title on the head of the page, for *Nouns Adjectives*, r. *Verbs*. And Ex. 341. l. 2. r *peraguntur*. P. 16. Ex. 359. for *pene*, r. *pene*. And Ex. 364. for *Equarum*, r. *equorum*. P. 20. Ex. 3. l. 12. And. p. 21. l. 28. And p. 103. the last line save one, for *that*, r. *the*. P. 24. Ex. 8. l. 4. for, *a beare*, r. *a boar*. P. 30. Ex. 23. for *dspidis*, r. *aspidis*. P. 31. l. 21. in the plur. num. r, Voc. *es*. P. 34. Ex. 31. l. 11. for *itæ*, r. *tiæ*. P. 46. l. 7. for *menses*, r. *mensis*. P. 54. Ex. 77. l. 4. for, *for*, r. *so*. P. 55. Ex. 79. in the last line, for *Paterfamilias*, r. *Patre-familias*. P. 65. l. 10. for *largess*, r. *largesses*. P. 67. l. 3. for *Nom*, r. *Noun*. P. 93. l. 12. for *to*, r. *is*. P. 97. Ex. 183. l. 10. r. *Ac. hos & has Plures*, *& hæc Plura vel Pluria*. P. 99. after l. 8. is omitted the example, *Difficilis gloriæ custodia*, with the Construing and Parsing of it. But all is supplied at the end of the Construing and Parsing of the *Priscianus Nascens*, after. p. 100. P. 115. l. 1. for *tristium*, r. *tristium*. P. 116. in the Voc. case and neuter gender, for *felices*, *ciores*, r. *felicia*, *ciora*. P. 128. Ex. 245. for *cæsus*, r. *cujas*. P. 134. Ex. 260. l. 2. for *what*, r. *whatsoever*. P. 140. l. 4. for *Before the Infinitive mood*, r. *before the last syllable of the Infinitive mood*. P. 140. l. 16. for, *irregularly*, r. *regularly*. P. 145. In the Præs. tense, pl. num. 3. pers. for *Ille*, r. *Illi*. And in the *Subjunc.* mood, Pluperf. t. s. n. 1. p. for

1. p. for *Amavisem*, r. *Amavissem*. P.149. Ex.267, for *turbus*, r. *turbas*. And l. 8. after *Eng.* leave out *sing*. P. 150. Ex. 269. l. 12. for *Lito*, r. *Litigo*; and l. 14. for, *gatus*, r. *gamus*. P. 155. In the Subjunc. mood. pluperf. t. pl. num. 2. perf. for *docuissits*, r. *docuissetis*. P. 171. After l. 25. is omitted Ex. 297. which is, *Malum sibi accersere*, with the Construing and Parsing of it. But all is supplied at the end of the Construing and Parsing of the *Priscianus Nascens* after p. 100. P. 174. Ex. 303. l. 11. Instead of *The Passive is of the fourth Conjugation, and declined like audior*; r. *See the Parsing of Ex.* 937. P. 175. l. 20. Blott out *Frugem*. P. 177. In the Opt. mood, preterperf. t. pl. n. 1. pers. for *iverunus*, r. *iverimus*. And in the Infin. mood, præs. t. for *eir*, r. *ire*. P. 179. Ind. m. perf. t. pl. n. 3. p. for *amavere*, r. *audivere*. And in the Imperat. m. 3. p. sin. for *audior*, r. *audito*. P. 183. In Ex. 314. *Puniendo* is not declined; wherefore look it in the *Index*. P. 187. l. 9. for *debt-look*, r. *debt-book*. P. 193. Ind. m. perf. t. s. n. 2. p. for *as*; r. *ueus*. P. 194. Subjunc. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. p. for *thou art loved*, r. *he is loved*. P. 197. l. 5. for *vero*, r. *vino*. P. 205. Ex. 334. l. 13. for *contentus*, r. *contentus*. P. 209. Ind. m. præs. t. pl. n. 1. p. for *Vos*, r. *Nos*. P. 213. Ex. 342. l. 4. for *you*, r. *we* P. 218. Ex. 342. (a.) l. 1. and l. 11. for *lepore*, r. *lepore*. And l. 13. for. *poris*, r. *poris*; and l. 14. for *poris*, r. *poris*. P. 218. Ex. 342. (b.) l. 14. for *litu*, r. *litus*. Which page is false numbred, it being indeed p. 219; as the foregoing should be p. 218. P. 220. Ex. 343. l. 15. for *Audior*, r. *Largior*. P. 231. l. 5. for. 3. p. r. 2. *p*. And Ex. 350. l. 7. for *illi*, r. *lle*. P. 232. l. 18. for *full*, r. *fall*. P. 235. for *Ex.* 157. r. *Ex.* 357. P. 238. l. 7. in the Imperf. t. for *it is lawfull*, r. *it was lawfull*. P. 240. Ex. 361. l. 2. after *as much as*, r. *it agrees*. P. 241. l. 1. for *oltastre*, r. *okastro*. P. 243. l. 13. for *p.* 2. r. 2. *p*. P. 244. l. 2. for *istric*, r. *Istbic*. P. 245. In the Fut. t. of *Inquio*, for *Saith*, r. *shall say*. P. 250. l. 8. after *fui*, r. *mori*. P. 251. Ex. 378. l. 12. for *Parvus*, r. *Parum*, a little; the Superlative *Minime*, least-of-all. See *Parvus*, &c. P. 252. Ex. 380. l. 12. for *have*, r. *to have*, *nisi*. P. 255. in the last line save two, after *this*, r. *examples*.

Errata of the *Priscianus Nascens*.

P. 1. At the end of R. 1. after *Ephob.* r. And R. 1. Conc. 1. p. 3. l. 2. instead of *Verb.* r. *Antecedent*. p. 7. l. 23. in the margin, for 2. r. 26. p. 8. l. 15. for. 24. r. 74. And R. 43. l. 3. blott out the note of *Interrogation*. p. 10. l. 1. for *vero*, r. *Varro*. p. 12. l. 2. for *factum*, r. *factuus*. p. 13. l. 28. for *leighten*, r. *lighten*. And in the last line save one, for *thest*, r. *there*. P. 14. R. 96. l. 4. after *tive*, *add*, *with or without a prepo-*

a *preposition*. And after *or*, r. *negligentia*, or. p. 15, l. 1. in the marg, for, 193. r. 103. And below for. 165. r. 105, p. 19. R. 127. l. 3. for *oratio*, r. *oratum*. p. 20. col. 2, in *Super*, for *frode*, r. *fronde*. p. 22. l. 8, for *at*, r. *quisque audiat*. p. 25. || l. 2. blot out *the*. p. 28, l. 18, for *i.e.* r. *id*. p. 29, R. 3, Ex. 2, after *valetis*, r. *bene est*. In the Construing, after *health*, r. *bene est*, it is well; And in the last line for *valemus*, r. *valetis*. p. 30, after *Mood*, l. 1, should follow, *Bene*, well, adv. of the Pos. deg. The Compar. *Melius*, better. The superl. *Optime*, best of all; like *Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*. *Est*, sett Impersonally, is the Indic. m. præs. t. s. n. 3. having no Nom. c. before it. In the same page, in the last line save two, for *Nom.* 1, r. *Nom.* 2. p. 32, l. 7, for 1, r. 2, And, in the last line, after Conc. 1, should follow; — *Nisi*, a conjunc. *Tange* acc. s. (by R. 86) coming before the later *Scire*, which (by R. 3) is the Infin. m. præs. t. *Hoc* is the acc. s. n. g. (by R. 2. Conc. 3,) put substantively, and follows the later *Scire*. *Sciat* is by R. 53, the subjunc. m. It is the præs. t. s. n. 3. p. agreeing with its nom. *Alter*, put subst: in the masc. g. by R. 2, Conc. 2. p. 33, l: 10, for 1, r. 2, p. 35, l. 8, after 32, add, *coming before the verb Jacebat*; *which is Ind. m. imperf. t. s. n. 3. p. agrees with qui*. And l. 9, after *English*, add, *Or the Dat. c. by the signe to or for*. p. 37, R. 8, l. 6, after, *in*, r. *subjunc. m.* p 39. R. 14, l. 8, after *Quod*, r. *Vim* is the acc. s. governd of the Prep: *Contra*; *Vi*, is the abl: s: governd of the prep. *Sine*. And in the last line after *Eng.* add, *Qui* is an adv. because it signifyes *how*. p. 43, R. 24, in the marg. for *colludentes*, r. *colludens*. p. 47, R: 36, l. 7, for *hostiis*, r. *hostes*. p. 48, R. 42, l. 7, for *R*: 32. r. 15. p. 49, R: 44, l: 9, for *Conc*: 3, r. *Conc*: 1. p. 57, R: 80, l: 6, 9, and 11, for *credit*, r. *credet*. p: 63, l: 4, for *Gaudet*, r. *Gaudii*. And R: 96, l: 1, and 5, after *negligentiæ*, r. *negligentia*, And l: 12, after *de*, add *or without it*; And l: 15, after *accus.* add, *te*. p. 64, R: 99, l: 9, for *plural*. r. *singular*. p: 67, R: 108, l: 1, r. *deliciæ*. p: 68, in the last line save one, for *ne*, r. *non*. p: 70, R: 115, in the marg. *a*, r. *respublica*. p: 72, l: 1, r. *Aram is the acc. s.* p: 86, l: 22, for *before*, r. *to*. p: 87, R: 131, l: 9, for *n*: r. *m*: *g*. p: 89, l: 1, in the marg: r. *quivis*. And R: 136, after l: 13, is omitted the Example

a *Humanum est* b *errare*.

a. humanus.
b. erro.

Constr: *Humanum est*, it is the property of mankind, *errare*, to err. Or, *Errare*, to err, *est humanum*, is the property of mankind.

Pars: *Humanum* is the nom: s: n: g: put subst: and followes the verb *Est*, which is Ind, m: præs: t: fin: n: 3 p: sett impersonally; both by this rule. *Errare*, is the Infin: m: præ s: t: by R: 13. Or else, *Errare* is the Inf: m: (by R: 4, Conc: 1,) coming before the Verb *Est*, which then is the Ind: m: &c. agrees with *Errare*; and *humanum* follows the verb *est*, by R. 107.

p: 92,

p: 92, R: 146, l: 11, for *praeferro*, r: *praefero*. p: 93, l: 5, for *ea*, r. *eam*. p: 94, l: 10, leave out, *Occ* and *plus*: governed. p: 95, Sent: 55 l: 5, for 1, *a*: r: 2, *a*: And l: 14, for 2, *a*: r: 3, *a*. p: 96, l: 4, after r, r: *i*. p: 98, In the marg: for *Studio*, r: *Studeo*. p: 99, l: 11, for *&*, r: *ut*. And in the last line save one, for *Curioni*, r: *Curio*. p: 100, in the last line save four, for *the*, r: *that*. And in the last line, before *Farewell* r: *Vale*.

In the INDEX.

For *Adverso*, r: *Adversor*. In *Charybdis*, for *yult*, r: *gulf*. In *Cicero*, for *roni*, r: *ronis*. In *Cubile*, for *m*: *g*: r. *n*: *g*. For *Desimo*, r: *Desino*. After *Dignor*, r: *to vouchsafe*. In *Doleo*, for *letum*, r: *litum*. In *Embryo*, *the last line*, for *wamb*, r: *womb*. For *Exquestus*, r: *Exquistus*.

In *Extorqueo*, the Supines should be *sum and tum*, and the Fut. in *rus*, should be *surus and turus*.

In *Gnor*, leave out *ui*. In *Hauio*, for *drawi*, r: *draw*. For *Hordium*, r: *Hordeum*. In *Labium* after *d*: r: *n*. In *Limes*, after *d*, r: *m*: *g*. For *Lumbro*, r: *Lucubro*. In *Literarius*, for *compound*. r: *compard*. For *Magydarus*, r: *Magydaris*. In *Maledictum*, leave out: *c*. For *Megera*, r: *Megaera*. In *Natus*, for *f*: r: *m*. In *Pectus*, after *heart*, r: 3.

F I N I S.